

This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + Refrain from automated querying Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at http://books.google.com/

HN 1JTX -





CLASSICAL WORKS.

LATIN TEXT-BOOKS.

Harkness's Introductory Latin Book, intended as an Elementary Drill-Book on the Inflections and Principles of the Language.
Edition. Latin Grammar, for Schools and Colleges. Revised
Elements of Latin Grammar, for Schools.
Latin Reader, with References, Suggestions, Notes, and Vocabulary.
Practical Introduction to Latin Composition, for
Schools and Colleges. Part I. Elementary Exercises, intended
as a Companion to the Reader. Part II. Latin Syntax. Part
III. Elements of Latin Style, with special Reference to Idioms and Synonymes. (Just published.)
iles, etc.
Cicero's Select Orations, with Notes, etc.
Arnold's First and Second Latin Book and Practical Gram- mar.* Revised and corrected. By J. A. Spencer, D. D. 12mo.
859 pages. ———————————————————————————————————
Cornelius Nepos,* with Questions and Answers, and an Imitative Exercise on each Chapter. With Notes by E. A. Johnson, Professor of Latin in University of New York. New edition, enlarged, with a Lexicon, Historical and Geographical Index, etc. 12mo. 350 pages.
Beza's Latin Version of the New Testament. 12mo. 291 pages.
Cæsar's Commentaries on the Gallic War. With English Notes, Critical and Explanatory; a Lexicon, Geographical and Historical Indexes, and a Map of Gaul. By J. A. Spencer, D. D. 12mo. 408 pages.
Giannia Calast Onetions With Notes for the use of Schools and

Colleges. By E. A. Johnson, Professor of Latin in the Univer-

Cicero de Officiis. With English Notes, mostly translated from Zump and Bonnell. By THOMAS A. THACHER, of Yale College.

sity of New York. 12mo. 459 pages.

STANDARD CLASSICAL WORKS.

Horace, The Works of. With English Notes, for the use of Schools and Colleges. By J. L. Lincoln, Professor of Latin Language and Literature in Brown University. 12mo, 575 pages.

Livy. Selections from the first five books, together with the twenty-first and twenty-second books entire. With a Plan of Rome, and a Map of the Passage of Hannibal, and English Notes for the use of Schools. By J. L. Lincoln, Prof. of the Latin Language and Literature in Brown University. 12mo. 329 pages.

Quintus Curtius: Life and Exploits of Alexander the Great. Edited and illustrated with English Notes, by WILLIAM HENRY CROSBY. 12mo. 385 pages.

Sallust's Jugurtha and Catiline. With Notes and a Vocabulary. By Butler and Sturgas. 12mo. 397 pages.

It is believed that this will be found superior to any edition heretofore published in this country.

The Histories of Tacitus. With Notes for Colleges. By W. S.
TYLER, Professor of Latin and Greek in Amherst College.
12mo. 453 pages.

Tacitus's Germania and Agricola. With Notes for Colleges. By W. S. TYLER. 12mo. 193 pages.

Virgil's Æneid.* With Explanatory Notes. By Henry Frieze, Professor of Latin in the State University of Michigan. (Recently published.) 12mo. 598 pages.

The type is unusually large and distinct. The work contains eighty-five engravings, which delineate the usages, customs, weapons, arts, and mythology of the ancients, with a vividness that can be attained only by pictorial illustrations.

GREEK TEXT-BOOKS.

- A First Greek Book* and Introductory Reader. By A. HARKNESS, Ph. D., author of "Arnold's First Latin Book." "Second Latin Book," etc. (Recently published.) 12mo. 276 pages.
- Acts of the Apostles, according to the text of Augustus Hahn.

 With Notes and a Lexicon by John J. Owen, D.D., LL.D.

 With Map. 12mo.

Arnold's First Greek Book,* on the Plan of the First Latin Book. 12mo. 297 pages.

Arnold's Practical Introduction to Greek Prose Composition.* 12mo. 297 pages,

Second Part to the above.* 12mo. 248 pages.

SEE END OF THIS VOLUME.

Digitized by Google



RETERITIB PRINCIPIES prize of the Jockey Clark, PETERALDECKER his James 7.ETERA. Wears the modera (Codward D. Rac .. 1157 leolly tuc. Elmira, Thotber. The seat of FID , & brains 2 2 quart of 60 toyam for, PITER. I. funds not end to Charles by Gogle

Alear yethear yet this volume is closely writer the day of judgment.

"Idvapd D.Pory

Edvapo D. Po€,

Εδυαρό Δ. Ροε, Ελμίρα δρες Ακάδεμι, Έλμιρα,

Treo Popk.

1151 Κόλλεγ Άνενυε.

Edward & Roc,

· 1151. levlige tublnira.

New for.

FIRST THREE BOOKS

OF

XENOPHON'S ANABASIS:

WITH

EXPLANATORY NOTES,

AND

REFERENCES TO HADLEY'S AND KÜHNER'S GREEK GRAMMARS, AND TO GOODWIN'S GREEK MOODS AND TENSES;

A COPIOUS

GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY;

AND

KIEPERT'S MAP OF THE ROUTE OF THE TEN TROUSAND.

BY

JAMES R. BOISE,
PROFESSOR IN THE UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN.

NEW YORK:
D. APPLETON AND COMPANY,
549 & 551 BROADWAY.
1873.

KD 15566



Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1864, by
D. APPLETON & COMPANY,
in the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the United States for the
Southern District of New York.

PREFACE.

This work has been prepared at the suggestion of several of the most eminent classical teachers in this country. It is intended exclusively for those who are preparing for college. The notes are consequently for the most part elementary; and are accompanied with numerous questions, and references to the grammars mentioned on the title-page. The references to Kühner are chiefly to the Elementary Grammar. The few references to the Larger Grammar are indicated by the letters L. G. While an attempt has been made to bring to the attention of the learner all the leading principles of Greek Syntax, introducing them as nearly as possible in the order of the various topics as presented in the best grammars, particular attention has been paid to the tenses and moods, to the structure of hypothetical sentences, and to the particles, especially to the use of the negatives. Above all, it has been the aim of the Editor to accustom the learner to the constant use of his grammar; and it is believed that no teacher can do his pupil a greater service than by holding him to a strict account of all the grammatical principles to which reference is made in the notes on his daily lessons. The thoroughness of the learner in this respect will depend in a great degree on the fidelity and strictness of the teacher.

The text of this edition is substantially that of Hertlein (2d ed. 1854, Weidmannsche Buchhandlung), with a very few variations adopted from L. Dindorf (2d ed. Oxford, 1855). The omission of the breathings over $\rho\rho$, and the use of small instead of capital letters at the beginning of sentences in the midst of paragraphs, is in conformity with the usage adopted in the greater part of the most critical editions of Greek authors recently published in Europe. Whatever the Editor's personal preferences may have been on this point, he did not feel at liberty to depart from the usage of nearly all the best editions of the Anabasis to which he has had access.

In the notes and vocabulary, some variations may be found in the accentuation of such expressions as $\tau i \dots \tau i$, or $\tau i \dots \tau i$, or $\tau i \dots \tau i$, or even $\tau i \dots \tau i$; $\kappa i \dots \kappa i$, or $\kappa i \dots \kappa i$, or $\kappa i \dots \kappa i$, and the like,

all of which forms are found in the most critical grammars now in general use, and for each of which, a reason may be given. The first of the above forms (adopted by Kühner and Krüger in their editions of the Anabasis) will generally be found in this work.

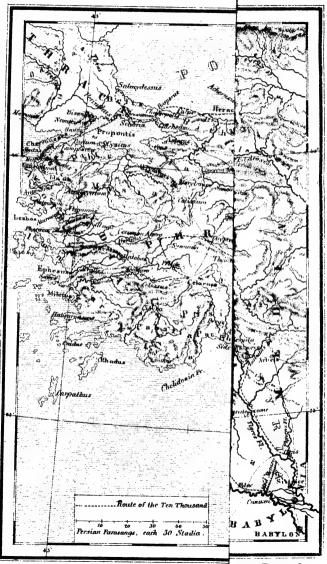
In addition to the helps formerly used, and acknowledged in the Preface of my first edition of the Anabasis (1856), I have now been able to avail myself of the excellent edition of the first three books of the Anabasis by Vollbrecht (Leipsic, 1857). Particular acknowledgments are due to Prof. S. H. Taylor, LL. D., of Andover, Mass., for the valuable assistance derived from his work, entitled Method of Classical Study, which contains the first chapter of the Anabasis with critical notes and questions (a work which every classical teacher in the country should not only have in his library, but carefully study); also to Mr. James M. Whiton, of New Haven, Ct., who, in his Companion-Book to Hadley's Greek Grammar, has included the eighth chapter of the first book of the Anabasis with critical notes. Both these works have been most carefully examined, and many valuable suggestions have been received from them.

The vocabulary at the end of the volume is the result of much labor, and will be found, it is hoped, an

important aid to the learner. Should any teacher or student discover any omissions of words used in the first three books of the Anabasis, I should feel under great obligations to him if he would have the kindness to call my attention to them. In the preparation of the vocabulary, the following works have been chiefly used:—the well-known Lexicon Xenophonteum, by Sturz; a Lexicon of the Anabasis, by C. G. Krüger (Berlin, 1849); another by K. Matthiæ (Leipsic, 1852); and another by F. C. Theisz (Leipsic, 1858).

ANN ARBOR, Mich., October, 1868.

MAP SHOWING THEEPERT.



ΞΕΝΟΦΩΝΤΟΣ

KYPOY ANABASIZ.

BOOK L

Δαρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος γύγνονται παίδες δύο, 1 πρεσβύτερος μεν 'Αρταξέρξης, νεώτερος δε Κύρος. έπει δε ησθένει Δαρείος και υπώπτευε τελευτήν του βίου, έβούλετο τω παίδε αμφοτέρω παρείναι. δ μέν 2 ούν πρεσβύτερος παρών ετύγχανε Κύρον δε μεταπέμπεται ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς, ῆς αὐτὸν σατράπην ἐποίησε, καί στρατηγου δε αυτου απέδειξε πάντων, δσοι είς Καστωλοῦ πεδίον άθροίζονται, άναβαίνει οὖν ὁ Κῦρος λαβών Τισσαφέρνην ώς φίλον, καλ των Έλλήνων δὲ ἔχων ὁπλίτας ἀνέβη τριακοσίους, ἄρχοντα δὲ αὐτῶν Εενίαν Παρράσιον. έπει δε έτελεύτησε Δαρείος, και 3 κατέστη είς την βασιλείαν 'Αρταξέρξης, Τισσαφέρνης διαβάλλει τὸν Κῦρον πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφόν, ὡς ἐπιβουλεύοι αὐτῶ. ὁ δὲ πείθεται τε καὶ συλλαμβάνει Κῦρον ώς ἀποκτενών ή δε μήτηρ εξαιτησαμένη αὐτὸν ἀποπέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχήν.) ὁ δ' ὡς ἀπῆλθε κιν- 4 δυνεύσας καλ άτιμασθείς, βουλέύεται, ὅπως μήποτε ἔτι έσται ἐπὶ τῶ ἀδελφῷ, ἀλλ', ἡν δύνηται, βασιλεύσει έντ' ἐκείνου Παρύσατις μὲν δὴ ἡ μήτηρ ὑπῆρχε τῶ Κύρω, φιλοῦσα αὐτὸν μᾶλλον ἡ τὸν βασιλεύοντα 'Αρταξέρξην. ὅστις δ' ἀφικνεῖτο τῶν παρὰ βασιλέως 5 πρὸς αὐτόν, πάντας οὕτω διατιθεὶς ἀπεπέμπετο, ὥστε

αὐτῷ μᾶλλον φίλους εἶναι ἡ βασιλεῖ. καὶ τῶν παρ έαυτω δε βαρβάρων επεμελείτο ώς πολεμείν τε ίκανοι δ είησαν καλ εὐνοϊκώς έχοιεν αὐτώ. την δὲ Ελληνικήν δύναμιν ήθροιζεν ώς μάλιστα εδύνατο επικρυπτόμενος, όπως ότι απαρασκευότατον λάβοι βασιλέα. ώδε ούν έποιείτο την συλλογήν. όπόσας είγε φυλακάς έν ταίς πόλεσι, παρήγιγειλε τοις φρουράρχοις έκάστοις λαμβά. νειν άνδρας Πελοποννησίους ότι πλείστους και βελτίστους, ώς ἐπιβουλεύοντος Τισσαφέρνους ταῖς πόλεσι. καὶ γὰρ ήσαν αἱ Ἰωνικαὶ πόλεις Τισσαφέρνους τὸ άργαῖον, ἐκ βασιλέως δεδομέναι, τότε δ' ἀφεστήκεσαν 7 πρὸς Κῦρον πᾶσαι πλην Μιλήτου. ἐν Μιλήτω δὲ Τισσαφέρνης προαισθόμενος τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα βοιλευομένους, αποστήναι πρὸς Κύρον, τοὺς μὲν αὐτῶν ἀπέκτεινε, τοὺς δ' ἐξέβαλεν. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ὑπολαβών τοὺς φεύγοντας, συλλέξας στράτευμα ἐπολιόρκει Μίλητον καί κατά γῆν καί κατά θάλατταν, καί ἐπειρᾶτο κατάγειν τοὺς ἐκπεπτωκότας. καὶ αὕτη αὖ ἄλλη πρόφασις 8 ην αὐτῷ τοῦ ἀθροίζειν στράτευμα. πρὸς δὲ βασιλέα πέμπων ηξίου άδελφὸς ών αὐτοῦ δοθήναι οί ταύτας τὰς πόλεις μαλλον ή Τισσαφέρνην άρχειν αὐτῶν, καὶ ή μήτηρ συνέπραττεν αὐτώ ταῦτα ι ώστε βασιλεύς τῆς μεν προς εαυτον επιβουλής ουκ ήσθάνετο, Τισσαφέρνει δὲ ἐνόμιζε πολεμοῦντα αὐτὸν ἀμφὶ τὰ στρατεύματα δαπανάν . ώστε οὐδὲν ήχθετο αὐτῶν πολεμούντων. καὶ γαρ ο Κύρος απέπεμπε τους γιγνομένους δασμούς βασι λεί έκ των πόλεων ων Τισσαφέρνης ετύγχανεν έχων. ε άλλο δε στράτευμα αὐτῷ συνελέγετο εν Χερρονήσω τη καταντιπέρας 'Αβύδου τόνδε τον τρόπον. Κλέαρχος Λακεδαιμόνιος φυγάς ην τούτω συγγενόμενος ὁ Κῦρος ηγάσθη τε αὐτὸν καὶ δίδωσιν αὐτῷ μυρίους δαρεικούς. ό δε λαβών το γρυσίον στράτευμα συνέλεξεν από τούτων των χρημάτων, καὶ ἐπολέμει ἐκ Χερρονήσου δρμώμενος τοις Θραξί τοις ύπερ Ελλήσποντον οικούσι, και

ώφέλει τοὺς "Ελληνας : ώστε καὶ γρήματα συνεβάλ λουτο αὐτῷ εἰς τὴν τροφὴν τῶν στρατιωτῶν αἱ Ελλησποντιακαὶ πόλεις έκοῦσαι. τοῦτο δ' αὐ οὕτω τρεφόμενον έλάνθανεν αὐτῶ τὸ στράτευμα. 'Αρίστιππος δὲ 13 ό Θετταλὸς ξένος ῶν ἐτύγχανεν αὐτῷ, καὶ πιεζόμενος ύπο των οίκοι αντιστασιωτών έρχεται προς τον Κύρον, και αιτεί αυτον είς δισχιλίους ξένους και τριών μηνών μισθόν, ώς ούτω περιγενόμενος αν των αντιστασιωτών. ό δὲ Κύρος δίδωσιν αὐτῷ εἰς τετρακισχιλίους καὶ ἐξ μηνών μισθόν, καὶ δεῖται αὐτοῦ μὴ πρόσθεν καταλῦσαι ποὸς τοὺς ἀντιστασιώτας πρὶν ᾶν αὐτῷ συμβουλεύσηται. ούτω δὲ αὖ τὸ ἐν Θετταλία ἐλάνθανεν αὐτῶ τρεφόμενον στράτευμα. Πρόξενον δε τον Βοιώτιον 11 ξένον όντα αὐτῶ ἐκέλευσε λαβόντα ἄνδρας ὅτι πλείστους παραγενέσθαι, ώς είς Πισίδας βουλόμενος στρατεύεσθαι, ώς πράγματα παρεχόντων τῶν Πισιδῶν τῆ έαυτοῦ χώρα. Σοφαίνετον δὲ τὸν Στυμφάλιον καὶ Σωκράτην τὸν 'Αχαιόν, ξένους ὅντας καὶ τούτους, ἐκέλευσεν ἄνδρας λαβόντας έλθειν ὅτι πλείστους, ώς πολεμήσων Τισσαφέρνει σύν τοῖς φυγάσι τῶν Μιλησίων. και έποίουν ούτως ούτοι.

Έπεὶ δ' ἐδόκει ἤδη πορεύεσθαι αὐτῷ ἄνω, τὴν μὲν 2 πρόφασιν ἐποιεῖτο ὡς Πισίδας βουλόμενος ἐκβαλεῖν παντάπασιν ἐκ τῆς χώρας καὶ ἀθροίζει ὡς ἐπὶ τούτους τό τε βαρβαρικὸν καὶ τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν ἐνταῦθα στράτευμα καὶ παραγγέλλει τῷ τε Κλεάρχῷ λαβόντι ἤκειν ὅσον ἢν αὐτῷ στράτευμα, καὶ τῷ ᾿Αριστίππῷ συναλλαγέντι πρὸς τοὺς οἴκοι ἀποπέμψαι πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ὁ εἰχε στράτευμα, καὶ Εενίᾳ τῷ ᾿Αρκάδι, ὁς αὐτῷ προεστήκει τοῦ ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι ξενικοῦ, ἤκειν παραγγέλλει λαβόντα τοὺς ἄνδρας πλὴν ὁπόσοι ἱκανοὶ ἢσαν τὰς ἀκροπόλεις ψυλάττειν. ἐκάλεσε δὲ καὶ τοὺς Ἦλητον πολιορκοῦντας, καὶ τοὺς ψυγάδας ἐκέλευσε τὸν αὐτῷ στρατεύεσθαι, ὑποσχόμενος αὐτοῖς, εἰ καλῶς

καταπράξειεν εφ' α εστρατεύετο, μη προσθεν παύσα σθαι, πρὶν αὐτοὺς καταγάγοι οἴκαδε. οἱ δὲ ἡδέως ἐπείθοντο επίστευον γὰρ αὐτῷ καὶ λαβόντες τὰ ὅπλα 3 παρήσαν εἰς Σάρδεις. Εενίας μεν δη τους εκ των πόλεων λαβών παρεγένετο είς Σάρδεις, όπλίτας είς τετρακισγιλίους Πρόξενος δε παρήν έχων οπλίτας μέν είς πεντακοσίους και χιλίους, γυμνήτας δέ πεντακοσίους, Σοφαίνετος δε δ Στυμφάλιος δπλίτας έχων γιλίους, Σωκράτης δὲ ὁ 'Αχαιὸς ὁπλίτας ἔχων ώς πεντακοσίους, Πασίων δε ο Μεγαρεύς τριακοσίους μεν όπλίτας, τριακοσίους δὲ πελταστάς ἔχων παρεγένετο ην δε και ούτος και ο Σωκράτης των άμφι Μίλητον 4 στρατευομένων. οδτοι μέν είς Σάρδεις αὐτῷ ἀφίκοντο. Τισσαφέρνης δε κατανοήσας ταῦτα, καὶ μείζονα ἡγησάμενος είναι ή ώς έπι Πισίδας την παρασκευήν, πορεύεται ώς βασιλέα ή εδύνατο τάχιστα, ίππέας έχων ώς 5 πεντακοσίους. καὶ βασιλεύς μέν δή, έπεὶ ἤκουσε παρά Τισσαφέρνους τον Κύρου στόλον, αντιπαρεσκευάζετο.

Zaposes

Κύρος δὲ ἔχων οὺς εἰρηκα ώρματο ἀπὸ Σάρδεων. καὶ έξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Λυδίας σταθμούς τρεῖς, παρασάγγας είκοσι καὶ δύο, ἐπὶ τὸν Μαίανδρον ποταμόν. τούτου τὸ εῦρος δύο πλέθρα γέφυρα δὲ ἐπῆν ἐζευγμένη ν πλοίοις έπτα. τοῦτον διαβάς έξελαύνει διά Φρυγίας σταθμον ένα, παρασάγγας οκτώ, είς Κολοσσάς, πόλιν οικουμένην, εὐδαίμονα και μεγάλην. ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινεν ημέρας έπτά καὶ ήκε Μένων ὁ Θετταλός, ὁπλίτας έχων χιλίους καὶ πελταστάς πεντακοσίους, Δόλοπας Υ καὶ Αίνιανας καὶ 'Ολυνθίους. Εντεύθεν Εξελαύνει σταθμούς τρείς, παρασάγιγας είκοσιν, είς Κελαινάς, της Φρυγίας πόλιν οἰκουμένην, μεγάλην και εὐδαίμονα. ένταῦθα Κύρφ βασίλεια ην καὶ παράδεισος μέγας, αγρίων θηρίων πλήρης, à έκεινος έθήρευεν από ίππου, όπότε γυμνάσαι βούλοιτο έαυτόν τε καὶ τοὺς ἵππους. δια μέσου δὲ τοῦ παραδείσου ρει ὁ Μαίανδρος ποταμός:

αί δὲ πηγαὶ αὐτοῦ εἰσιν ἐκ τῶν βασιλείων· ρεῖ δὲ καὶ διά της Κελαινών πόλεως. έστι δὲ καὶ μεγάλου βασι- 3 λέως βασίλεια εν Κελαιναίς ερυμνά επί ταίς πηναίς τοῦ Μαρσύου ποταμοῦ ὑπὸ τῆ ἀκροπόλει· ρεῖ δὲ καὶ ούτος διά της πόλεως και έμβάλλει είς τον Μαίανδρον. τοῦ δὲ Μαρσύου τὸ εὖρός ἐστιν εἴκοσι καὶ πέντε ποδών, ἐνταῦθα λέγεται ᾿Απόλλων ἐκδεῖραι Μαρσύαν, νικήσας ερίζοντά οἱ περὶ σοφίας, καὶ τὸ δέρμα κρεμάσαι έν τῷ ἄντρφ, ὅθεν αἱ πηγαί διὰ δὲ τοῦτο ὁ ποταμὸς καλείται Μαρσύας. ἐνταῦθα Ξέρξης, ὅτε ἐκ τῆς 9 Έλλάδος ήττηθείς τῆ μάχη ἀπεχώρει, λέγεται οίκοδομήσαι ταθτά τε τὰ βασίλεια καὶ τὴν Κελαινων άκρόπολιν. ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινε Κῦρος ἡμέρας τριάκοντα. καὶ ήκε Κλέαργος ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος, φυγάς, έγων όπλίτας γιλίους και πελταστάς Θράκας οκτακοσίους καλ τοξότας Κρήτας διακοσίους. αμα δέ καλ Σωσίας παρήν δ Συρακόσιος έχων δπλίτας τριακοσίους καλ Σοφαίνετος ὁ 'Αρκὰς έχων ὁπλίτας χιλίους. και έν ταῦθα Κῦρος ἐξέτασιν καὶ ἀριθμὸν τῶν Ἑλλήνων έποίησεν εν τῷ παραδείσω, καὶ εγένοντο οἱ σύμπαντες όπλίται μεν μύριοι καὶ χίλιοι, πελτασταὶ δε ἀμφὶ τούς δισγιλίους. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμούς δύο, 16 παρασάγγας δέκα, είς Πέλτας, πόλιν οἰκουμένην. έν- Τ΄ ταῦθ' ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας τρεῖς ἐν αἰς Εενίας ὁ ᾿Αρκὰς τὰ Λύκαια ἔθυσε καὶ ἀγῶνα ἔθηκε· τὰ δὲ ἄθλα ἦσαν στλεγγίδες χρυσαί· έθεώρει δὲ τὸν ἀγῶνα καὶ Κῦρος. εντεθθεν εξελαύνει σταθμούς δύο, παρασάγγας δώδεκα, είς Κεραμών άγοράν, πόλιν οἰκουμένην, ἐσχάτην πρὸς τη Μυσία χώρα. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς τρεῖς, 11 παρασάγγας τριάκοντα, είς Καθστρου πεδίον, πόλιν οἰκουμένην. ἐνταῦθ' ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας πέντε καὶ τοῖς στρατιώταις ώφείλετο μισθός πλέον ή τριῶν μηνῶν, και πολλάκις ιόντες έπι τὰς θύρας ἀπήτουν. ὁ δὲ έλπίδας λέγων διηγε και δηλος ην ανιώμενος ου γαρ ην

12 πρὸς τοῦ Κύρου τρόπου ἔχοντα μὴ ἀποδιδόναι. ἐνταῦθα άφικνείται Έπύαξα ή Συεννέσιος γυνή τοῦ Κιλίκων βασιλέως παρά Κύρον καὶ ἐλέγετο Κύρω δούναι χρήματα πολλά. τη δ' οὖν στρατιά τότε ἀπέδωκε Κύρος μισθον τεττάρων μηνών. είνε δε ή Κίλισσα καί φύλακας περὶ αὐτὴν Κίλικας καὶ ᾿Ασπενδίους · ἐλέγετο 13 δε και συγγενέσθαι Κύρον τη Κιλίσση. εντεύθεν δε έξελαύνει σταθμούς δύο, παρασάγγας δέκα, είς Θύμβριον, πόλιν οἰκουμένην ένταθθα ην παρά την όδον OULLBALOS κρήνη ή Μίδου καλουμένη τοῦ Φρυγῶν βασιλέως, ἐφ' ή λέγεται Μίδας του Σάτυρου θηρεύσαι οίνω κεράσας 14 αὐτήν. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο, παρασάγ-Τυφιαλος γας δέκα, εἰς Τυριαῖον, πόλιν οἰκουμένην. ἐνταῦθα έμεινεν ήμέρας τρείς. και λέγεται δεηθήναι ή Κίλισσα Κύρου ἐπιδείξαι τὸ στράτευμα αὐτή. βουλόμενος οὖν έπιδείξαι έξέτασιν ποιείται έν τῶ πεδίω τῶν Ἑλλήνων 15 καλ των βαρβάρων. ἐκέλευσε δὲ τοὺς Ελληνας, ὡς νόμος αὐτοῖς εἰς μάχην, οὕτω ταχθηναι καὶ στηναι, συντάξαι δὲ εκαστον τοὺς εαυτοῦ. ἐτάχθησαν οὖν ἐπὶ τεττάρων. είχε δὲ τὸ μὲν δεξιὸν Μένων καὶ οί σὺν αὐτῷ, τὸ δὲ εὐώνυμον Κλέαρχος καὶ οἱ ἐκείνου, τὸ δὲ 16 μέσον οι άλλοι στρατηγοί. έθεώρει οὖν ὁ Κῦρος πρῶτον μέν τούς βαρβάρους οί δὲ παρήλαυνον τεταγμένοι κατά ίλας καὶ κατά τάξεις είτα δὲ τοὺς "Ελληνας, παρελαύνων έφ' άρματος και ή Κίλισσα έφ' άρμαμάξης. είχου δὲ πάντες κράνη χαλκά και χιτώνας φοινικούς και κυημίδας και τας ασπίδας έκκεκαλυμ-17 μένας. ἐπειδὴ δὲ πάντας παρήλασε, στήσας τὸ ἄρμα πρό της φάλαγγος, πέμψας Πίγρητα του έρμηνία παρά τους στρατηγούς των Ελλήνων εκέλευσε προβαλέσθαι τὰ ὅπλα καὶ ἐπιχωρῆσαι ὅλην τὴν φάλαγηα. οί δὲ ταῦτα προείπον τοῖς στρατιώταις καὶ ἐπεὶ ἐσάλ. πιγξε, προβαλλόμενοι τὰ ὅπλα ἐπήεσαν. ἐκ δὲ τούτου βάττον προϊόντων σύν κραυγή ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτομάτον

δρόμος εγένετο τοις στρατιώταις επί τας σκηνάς, τών δὲ βαρβάρων φόβος πολύς καὶ ἄλλοις καὶ ή τε 8 Κίλισσα έφυγεν έκ της άρμαμάξης και οί έκ της άγοοᾶς καταλιπόντες τὰ ιώνια ἔφυγον οἱ δὲ Ελληνες σύν γέλωτι έπὶ τὰς σκηνὰς ἡλθον. ἡ δὲ Κίλισσα ίδοῦσα τὴν λαμπρότητα καὶ τὴν τάξιν τοῦ στρατεύματος έθαύμασε. Κύρος δὲ ήσθη τὸν ἐκ τῶν Ἑλλήνων είς τούς βαρβάρους φόβον ίδων. Εντεύθεν εξελαύνει 10 σταθμούς τρείς, παρασάγγας είκοσιν, είς Ἰκόνιον, τῆς Ἰκόνι cs Φρυγίας πόλιν ἐσχάτην. ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινε τρεῖς ἡμέρας. έντευθεν έξελαύνει δια της Λυκαονίας σταθμούς πέντε, Μυκισιο παρασαγγας τριάκοντα. ταύτην την χώραν ἐπέτρεψε διαρπάσαι τοῖς "Ελλησιν ώς πολεμίαν οὐσαν. ἐντεῦ- 20 θεν Κύρος την Κίλισσαν είς την Κιλικίαν αποπέμπει την ταχίστην όδόν, και συνέπεμψεν αὐτη στρατιώτας οθς Μένων είχε και αὐτόν. Κῦρος δὲ μετά τῶν ἄλλων έξελαύνει διά Καππαδοκίας σταθμούς τέτταρας, παρασάγγας είκοσι καλ πέντε, προς Δάναν, πόλιν οἰκουμένην. Δάτα μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα. ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν ἡμέρας τρεῖς. έν & Κύρος απέκτεινεν ανδρα Πέρσην Μεγαφέρνην, φοινικιστην βασίλειον, και έτερον τινα των υπάρχων δυνάστην, αιτιασάμενος επιβουλεύειν αύτώ. εντεύθεν 21 έπειρώντο είσβάλλειν είς την Κιλικίαν ή δὲ είσβολή ην όδὸς άμαξιτὸς ὀρθία ἰσχυρῶς καὶ ἀμήχανος εἰσελθεῖν στρατεύματι, εί τις εκώλυεν. ελέγετο δε και Συέννεσις είναι έπι των άκρων φυλάττων την εισβολήν δι' δ ἔμεινεν ἡμέραν ἐν τῷ πεδίφ. τῆ δ' ὑστεραία ἡκεν ἄγγελος λέγων, ότι λελοιπώς είη Συέννεσις τὰ ἄκρα, έπει ήσθετο, ὅτι τὸ Μένωνος στράτευμα ήδη ἐν Κιλικία ην είσω των δρέων, και ότι τριήρεις ήκουε περιπλεούσας όπ' 'Ιωνίας είς Κιλικίαν Ταμών έχοντα τάς Δακεδαιμονίων και αὐτοῦ Κύρου. Κῦρος δ' οὖν ἀνέβη 😭 έπὶ τὰ ὄρη οὐδενὸς κωλύοντος, καὶ είδε τὰς σκηνάς. ού οι Κίλικες εφύλαττον. εντεύθεν δε κατέβαινεν είς

Tarocs

πεδίον μέγα καὶ καλόν, ἐπίρρυτον, καὶ δένδρων παντο δαπών σύμπλεων καὶ άμπέλων. πολύ δὲ καὶ σήσαμον και μελίνην και κέγχρον και πυρούς και κριθάς φέρει. όρος δ' αὐτὸ περιέχει όχυρὸν καὶ ύψηλὸν πάντη ἐκ 23 θαλάττης είς θάλατταν. καταβάς δε διά τούτου τοθ πεδίου ήλασε σταθμούς τέτταρας, παρασάγγας πέντε και είκοσιν, είς Ταρσούς, της Κιλικίας πόλιν μεγάλην και εύδαιμονα. ένταθθα ήσαν τα Συεννέσιος βασίλεια τοῦ Κιλίκων βασιλέως. δια μέσης δὲ τῆς πόλεως ρεί 24 ποταμός Κύδνος δνομα, εθρος δύο πλέθρων. ταύτην την πόλιν εξέλιπον οι ενοικούντες μετά Συεννέσιος είς χωρίον όχυρον έπι τὰ όρη πλην οι τὰ καπηλεια έγοντες εμειναν δε και οί παρά την βάλατταν οικούντες 25 εν Σόλοις καὶ εν Ίσσοις. Ἐπύαξα δὲ ἡ Συεννέσιος γυνή προτέρα Κύρου πέντε ήμέρας είς Ταρσούς αφίκετο. ἐν δὲ τῆ ὑπερβολῆ τῶν ὀρῶν τῶν εἰς τὸ πεδίον δύο λόχοι τοῦ Μένωνος στρατεύματος ἀπώλοντο οί μέν έφασαν άρπάζοντάς τι κατακοπήναι ύπο των Κιλίκων, οί δε ύπολειφθέντας, και ού δυναμένους εύρειν τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα οὐδὲ τὰς όδοὺς εἶτα πλανωμένους 26 απολέσθαι ήσαν δ' οὖν οὖτοι έκατὸν ὁπλῖται. άλλοι έπει ήκου, τήν τε πόλιν τούς Ταρσούς διήρπα σαν, διά τὸν ὅλεθρον τῶν συστρατιωτῶν ὀργιζόμενοι, και τα βασίλεια τα έν αὐτη. Κύρος δὲ ἐπεὶ εἰσήλασεν είς την πόλιν μετεπέμπετο τον Συέννεσιν προς έαυτόν · ὁ δ' οὖτε πρότερον οὐδενί πω κρείττονι έαυτοῦ είς χείρας ελθείν έφη ούτε τότε Κύρφ ίέναι ήθελε, 27 πρίν ή γυνή αὐτὸν ἔπεισε καὶ πίστεις ἔλαβε. μετά δὲ ταῦτα ἐπεὶ συνεγένοντο ἀλλήλοις, Συέννεσις μὲν έδωκε Κύρφ χρήματα πολλά εἰς τὴν στρατιάν, Κύρος δὲ ἐκείνω δώρα, α νομίζεται παρά βασιλεί τίμια, ίππον χρυσοχάλινον και στρεπτον χρυσούν και ψέλια και άκινάκην χρυσούν και στολήν Περσικήν, και τήν χώραν μηκέτι άρπάζεσθαι, τὰ δὲ ήρπασμένα ἀνδράποδα, ήν που έντυγγάνωσιν, απολαμβάνειν.

Ένταθθα έμεινε Κθρος καὶ ή στρατιά ήμέρας είκο- 🕄 σιν οί γάρ στρατιώται οὐκ ἔφασαν ἰέναι τοῦ πρόσω. ύπώπτευον γὰρ ἤδη ἐπὶ βασιλέα ἰέναι· μισθωθηναι δὲ ; οὐκ ἐπὶ τούτω ἔφασαν. πρῶτον δὲ Κλέαρχος τοὺς αὐτοῦ στρατιώτας ἐβιάζετο ἰέναι· οἱ δὲ αὐτόν τε ἔβαλλον και τὰ ὑποζύγια τὰ ἐκείνου, ἐπεὶ ἤρξατο προϊέναι. κλέαρχος δὲ τότε μὲν μικρὸν ἐξέφυγε τὸ μὴ κατα- 2 πετρωθῆναι· ὕστερον δ', ἐπεὶ ἔγνω, ὅτι οὐ δυνήσεται Βιάσασθαι, συνήγαγεν εκκλησίαν των αύτου στρατιωξτων και πρωτον μέν εδάκρυε πολύν χρόνον εστώς. οί δε δρώντες εθαύμαζον και εσιώπων είτα έλεξε Ε τοιάδε. Ανδρες στρατιώται, μη βαυμάζετε, ότι χαλε- 3 ζπως φέρω τοις παρούσι πράγμασιν. έμοι γαρ Κύρος ξένος εγένετο, καί με φεύγοντα εκ της πατρίδος τά τε άλλα ετίμησε καλ μυρίους έδωκε δαρεικούς ους εγώ λαβών οὐκ εἰς τὸ ἴδιον κατεθέμην έμοί, ἀλλ' οὐδὲ καθηδυπάθησα, άλλ' εἰς ὑμᾶς ἐδαπάνων. καὶ πρώτον μέι 4 έπὶ τοὺς Θράκας ἐπολέμησα καὶ ὑπὲρ τῆς Ελλάδος έτιμωρούμην μεθ' ύμων, έκ της Χερρονήσου αὐτούς έξελαύνων βουλομένους άφαιρείσθαι τούς ενοικούντας "Ελληνας την γην. ἐπειδη δὲ Κῦρος ἐκάλει, λαβων ύμας επορευόμην, ίνα, εί τι δέοιτο, ώφελοίην αὐτὸν ανθ' ων εὐ έπαθον ὑπ' ἐκείνου. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὑμεῖς οὐ βού 5 λεσθε συμπορεύεσθαι, ανάγκη δή μοι ή ύμας προδόντα τη Κύρου φιλία χρησθαι ή πρὸς ἐκεῖνον ψευσάμενον μεθ' ύμῶν ἰέναι. εἰ μὲν δὴ δίκαια ποιήσω οὐκ οίδα, αίρήσομαι δ' οὖν ὑμᾶς, καὶ σὺν ὑμῖν ὅ, τι ἄν δέη πείσομαι. καὶ οὔποτε ἐρεῖ οὐδείς, ὡς ἐγὼ "Ελληνας ἀγαγων είς τους βαρβάρους προδούς τους "Ελληνας την των βαρβάρων φιλίαν είλόμην, άλλ' έπει ύμεις έμοι 6 ου θέλετε πείθεσθαι ουδέ επεσθαι, έγω συν υμίν εψομαι καὶ ὅ, τι αν δέη πείσομαι. νομίζω γαρ ύμας έμοὶ είναι καὶ πατρίδα καὶ φίλους καὶ συμμάχους, καὶ σὺν ύμεν μεν αν οίμαι είναι τίμιος, ὅπου αν ω, ύμων δε

έρημος ων ούκ αν ίκανος είναι οίμαι ούτ' αν φίλος ώφελήσαι οὐτ' αν έχθρον ἀλέξασθαι. ώς έμοῦ οὐν ίοντος όποι αν και ύμεις, ούτω την γνώμην έχετε. 7 ταθτα είπεν οι δε στρατιώται, οί τε αθτοθ εκείνου καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι, ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες, ὅτι οὐ φαίη παρὰ βασιλέα πορεύεσθαι, επήνεσαν παρά δε Εεγίου καὶ Πασίωνος πλείους ή δισχίλιοι λαβόντες τὰ ὅπλα καὶ τὰ σκευοφόρα ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο παρὰ Κλεάρχω. 8 Κύρος δε τούτοις άπορων τε και λυπούμενος μετεπέμπετο τὸν Κλέαρχον· ὁ δὲ ἰέναι μὲν οὐκ ἤθελε, λάθρα δὲ τῶν στρατιωτῶν πέμπων αὐτῷ ἄγγελον ἔλεγε θαρρείν, ώς καταστησομένων τούτων είς τὸ δέον μεταπέμπεσθαι δ' εκέλευεν αὐτόν αὐτὸς δ' οὐκ εκόη ἰέναι. θ μετά δὲ ταῦτα συναγαγών τούς Β' ξαυτοῦ στρατιώτας καὶ τοὺς προσελθόντας αὐτῷ καὶ τῷν ἄλλων τὸν βουλόμενον έλεξε τοιάδε. + "Ανδρες στρατιώται, τὰ μὲν δή Κύρου δήλον ὅτι οὕτως ἔχει πρὸς ἡμᾶς ὥσπερ τὰ ημέτερα πρὸς ἐκείνον ούτε γὰρ ήμεις ἐκείνου ἔτι στρατιωται, επεί γε ου συνεπόμεθα αυτώ, ουτε εκείνος έτι 10 ήμιν μισθοδότης. ὅτι μέντοι ἀδικεῖσθαι νομίζει ὑφ' ήμῶν οἶδα· ὤστε καὶ μεταπεμπομένου αὐτοῦ οὐκ ἐθέλω έλθειν, τὸ μεν μέγιστον, αισχυνόμενος, ὅτι σύνοιδα έμαυτφ πάντα έψευσμένος αὐτόν, ἔπειτα και δεδιώς μη λαβών με δίκην ἐπιθη ὧν νομίζει ὑπ' ἐμοῦ ήδικη-11 σθαι. ἐμοὶ οὖν δοκεῖ οὐχ ὥρα εἶναι ἡμῖν καθεύδειν οὐδ' ἀμελεῖν ἡμῶν αὐτῶν, ἀλλὰ βουλεύεσθαι ὅ, τι χρὴ ποιείν εκ τούτων. καὶ έως τε μένομεν αὐτοῦ, σκεπτέον μοι δοκεί είναι, ὅπως ἀσφαλέστατα μενούμεν, εἴ τε . ήδη δοκει ἀπιέναι, ὅπως ἀσφαλέστατα ἄπιμεν, κοὶ όπως τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἔξομεν· ἄνευ γὰρ τούτων οὔτε 2 στρατηγού οὖτε ιδιώτου ὄφελος οὐδέν. ὁ δ' ἀνὴρ πολλοῦ μὲν ἄξιος φίλος ῷ ἄν φίλος ἢ, χαλεπώτατος δ' έχθρὸς ῷ ἄν πολέμιος ἢ. ἔχει δὲ δύναμιν καὶ πεζὴν καὶ ἱππικὴν καὶ ναυτικήν, ἢν πάντες ὑμοιως ὁρῶμέν τε

καλ ἐπιστάμεθα· καλ γὰρ οὐδὲ πόρρω δοκοῦμέν μοι αὐτοῦ καθησθαι· ώστε ώρα λέγειν ὅ, τι τις γιγνώσκει άριστον είναι, ταθτα είπων έπαύσατο, έκ δε τούτου 13 άνισταντο οἱ μὲν ἐκ τοῦ αὐτομάτου, λέξοντες ἃ ἐγίγνωσκου, οί δε και υπ' εκείνου ενκέλευστοι, επιδεικνύντες. οία είη ή ἀπορία ἄνευ της Κύρου γνώμης και μένειν καλ ἀπιέναι. είς δε δή είπε, προσποιούμενος σπεύδειν 14 ώς τάχιστα πορεύεσθαι είς τὴν Ελλάδα, στρατηγούς μεν ελέσθαι άλλους ώς τάχιστα, εί μη βούλεται Κλέαργος απάγειν τα δ' επιτήδεια αγοράζεσθαι ή δ' άγορα ην έν τῷ βαρβαρικῷ στρατεύματι και συσκευάζεσθαι· έλθόντας δὲ Κῦρον αἰτεῖν πλοῖα, ὡς ἀποπλέοιεν εὰν δὲ μὴ διδώ ταῦτα, ἡγεμόνα αἰτεῖν Κύρον, όστις διά φιλίας της χώρας ἀπάξει + έὰν δὲ μηδε ήγεμόνα διδώ, συντάττεσθαι την ταγίστην, πέμ-Ψαι δὲ καὶ προκαταληψομένους τὰ ἄκρα, ὅπως μή φθάσωσι μήτε Κύρος μήτε οι Κίλικες καταλαβόντες, ών πολλούς και πολλά γρήματα έγομεν άνηρπακότες. ούτος μέν δή τοιαύτα είπε μετά δε τούτον Κλέαργος είπε τοσούτον. 'Ως μέν στρατηγήσοντα έμε ταύτην 15 την στρατηγίαν μηδείς ύμων λεγέτω πολλά γάρ ένορῶ, δι' ὰ ἐμοὶ τοῦτο οὐ ποιητέον : ὡς δὲ τῷ ἀνδρὶ δν αν έλησθε πείσομαι ή δυνατον μάλιστα, ενα είδητε ότι καὶ ἄρχεσθαι ἐπίσταμαι ως τις καὶ ἄλλος μάλιστα ανθρώπων. μετά τοῦτον άλλος ανέστη, ἐπιδεικνύς μὲν 16 την ευήθειαν του τὰ πλοία αιτείν κελεύοντος, ώσπερ πάλιν τὸν στόλον Κύρου ποιουμένου, ἐπιδεικνὺς δὲ ώς εξηθες εξη ήγεμονα αιτείν παρά τούτου, ώ λυμαινόμεθα την πράξιν. εί δὲ καὶ τῷ ήγεμόνι πιστεύσομεν ὁ ἀν Κύρος διδώ, τί κωλύει καὶ τὰ ἄκρα ήμιν κελεύειν Κύρον προκαταλαμβάνειν; έγω γαρ όκνοίην 17 αλν αν είς τὰ πλοῖα ἐμβαίνειν α ἡμῖν δοίη, μὴ ἡμας αύταις ταις τριήρεσι καταδύση, φοβοίμην δ' αν τώ ηγεμόνι & δοίη επεσθαι, μη ημάς αγάγη δθεν ούγ

οδόν τε έσται έξελθειν, βουλοίμην δ' αι άκοντος απιώς Κύρου λαθείν αὐτὸν ἀπελθών δο οὐ δυνατόν ἐστιν. 18 άλλ' εγώ φημι ταῦτα μεν φλυαρίας είναι. δοκεί δέ μοι ανδρας έλθόντας πρός Κύρον οίτινες επιτήδειοι σύν Κλεάρχω έρωταν έκεινον, τί βούλεται ήμιν χρησθαικαλ έὰν μὲν ή πράξις ή παραπλησία οίαπερ καὶ πρόσθεν έχρητο τοις ξένοις, επεσθαι και ήμας, και μή 19 κακίους είναι των πρόσθεν τούτω συναναβάντων εάν δε μείζων ή πράξις της πρόσθεν φαίνηται και επιπονωτέρα καλ ἐπικινδυνοτέρα, ἀξιοῦν ἡ πείσαντα ἡμᾶς ἄγειν ἡ πεισθέντα πρὸς φιλίαν ἀφιέναι οὕτω γὰρ καὶ ἐπόμενοι ᾶν φίλοι αὐτῷ καὶ πρόθυμοι ἐποίμεθα καὶ ἀπιόντες ἀσφαλῶς ᾶν ἀπίοιμεν ὅ, τι δ' ᾶν πρὸς ταῦτα λέγη, ἀπαγγεῖλαι δεῦρο ήμᾶς δ' ἀκούσαντας 20 πρὸς ταῦτα βουλεύεσθαι. - ἔδοξε ταῦτα, καὶ ἄνδρας έλόμενοι σὺν Κλεάρχω πέμπουσιν, οὶ ἢρώτων Κῦρον τὰ δόξαντα τῆ στρατιᾶ. ὁ δ' ἀπεκρίνατο, ὅτι ἀκούοι 'Αβροκόμαν, έχθρον ἄνδρα, ἐπὶ τῷ Εὐφράτη ποταμῷ είναι, ἀπέχοντα δώδεκα σταθμούς πρὸς τοῦτον οὖν έφη βούλεσθαι έλθειν καν μεν ή έκει, την δίκην έφη χρήζειν ἐπιθεῖναι αὐτῷ, ἡν δὲ φεύγη, ἡμεῖς ἐκεῖ πρὸς 21 ταῦτα βουλευσόμεθα. ἀκούσαντες δὲ ταῦτα οἱ αίρετοὶ άναγγέλλουσι τοις στρατιώταις τοις δε ύποψία μει ην, ότι ἄγει πρὸς βασιλέα, όμως δὲ ἐδόκει ἔπεσθαι. προσαιτούσι δὲ μισθόν· ὁ δὲ Κύρος ὑπισχνεῖται ἡμιόλιον πασι δώσειν οὖ πρότερον ἔφερον, ἀντὶ δαρεικοῦ τρία ήμιδαρεικά τοῦ μηνὸς τῷ στρατιώτη. ὅτι δὲ ἐπὲ βασιλέα άγοι οὐδὲ ἐνταῦθα ἤκουσεν οὐδεὶς ἔν γε τῶ φανερώ.

τ Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο, παρασάγγας δέκα, έπὶ τὸν Ψάρον ποταμόν, οὖ ἢν τὸ εὖρος τρία πλέθρα. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμὸν ἕνα, παρασάγγας τα το πέντε, επί τον Πύραμον ποταμόν, οδ το εδρος στάδιον. έντεθθεν έξελαύνει σταθμούς δύο, παρασάγγας πεντε

καίδεκα, εἰς Ἰσσούς, τῆς Κιλικίας ἐσχάτην πολιν, έπὶ τῆ θαλάττη οἰκουμένην, μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα. ένταθθα έμειναν ήμέρας τρείς και Κύρω παρήσαν αί 2 έκ Πελοπουνήσου νήες τριάκοντα καὶ πέντε καὶ ἐπ' αὐταῖς ναύαρχος Πυθαγόρας Λακεδαιμόνιος. ήγεῖτο δ' αὐτῶν Ταμῶς Αἰγύπτιος ἐξ Ἐφέσου, ἔχων ναῦς ἐτέρας Κύρου πέντε καὶ εἴκοσιν, αἶς ἐπολιόρκει Μίλητον, ὅτι Τισσαφέρνει φίλη ήν, καὶ συνεπολέμει Κύρω πρὸς αὐτόν. παρῆν δὲ καὶ Χειρίσοφος Λακεδαιμόνιος ἐπὶ 3 των νεων, μετάπεμπτος υπό Κύρου, επτακοσίους έχων ύπλίτας, ών έστρατήγει παρά Κύρφ. αι δὲ νῆες ώρμουν παρά την Κύρου σκηνήν. ένταῦθα καὶ οἱ παρ' 'Αβροκόμα μισθοφόροι "Ελληνες ἀποστάντες ἡλθον παρά Κύρον, τετρακόσιοι όπλιται, και συνεστρατεύοντο έπλ βασιλέα. έντεῦθεν έξελαύνει σταθμὸν ένα, παρα- 4 σάγγιας πέντε, έπὶ πύλας τῆς Κιλικίας καὶ τῆς Συρίας. ησαν δε ταῦτα δύο τείχη Τκαὶ τὸ μεν ἔσωθεν τὸ πρὸ της Κιλικίας Συέννεσις είχε και Κιλίκων φυλακή τὸ δὲ ἔξω τὸ πρὸ τῆς Συρίας βασιλέως ἐλέγετο Φυλακή φυλάττειν. διὰ μέσου δὲ ρεῖ τούτων ποταμὸς Κάρσος ονομα, εὖρος πλέθρου. ἄπαν δὲ τὸ μέσον τῶν τειχῶν ήσαν στάδιοι τρείς· και παρελθείν οὐκ ἡν βία· ἡν γὰρ ή πάροδος στενή και τα τείχη εις την Βάλατταν καθήκοντα, υπερθεν δ' ήσαν πέτραι ηλίβατοι έπὶ δὲ τοις τείχεσιν αμφοτέροις εφειστήκεσαν πύλαι. ταύτης 5 ένεκα της παρόδου Κύρος τὰς ναύς μετεπέμψατο, δπως όπλίτας ἀποβιβάσειεν είσω καὶ έξω τῶν πυλῶν, καὶ βιασάμενοι τούς πολεμίους παρέλθοιεν, εὶ φυλάττοιεν έπι ταις Συρίαις πύλαις, όπερ ώετο ποιήσειν ο Κύρος τὸν 'Αβροκόμαν, ἔχοντα πολὺ στράτευμα. 'Αβροκόμας δὲ οὐ τοῦτ' ἐποίησεν, ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ ἤκουσε Κῦρον εν Κιλικία όντα, αναστρέψας έκ Φοινίκης παρά βασιλέα απήλαυνεν, έχων, ώς ελέγετο, τριάκοντα μυριάδας στρατιάς. εντεύθεν έξελαύνει δια Συρίας σταθμόν ένα, παρασάγγας 1

λΙνοιανόφις πέντε, είς Μυρίανδον, πόλιν οικουμένην ύπὸ Φοινίκων έπὶ τῆ θαλάττη εμπέριον δ' ην τὸ χωρίον καὶ ωρμουν αὐτόθι όλκάδες πολλαί. ἐνταῦθ' ἔμειναν 7 ημέρας έπτά +καὶ Ξενίας ὁ ᾿Αρκάς, στρατηγός, καὶ Πασίων ὁ Μεγαρεύς ἐμβάντες εἰς πλοίον καὶ τὰ πλείστου άξια ενθέμενοι απέπλευσαν, ώς μεν τοις πλείστοις εδόκουν, φιλοτιμηθέντες, ὅτι τοὺς στρατιώτας αὐτῶν τοὺς παρὰ Κλέαρχον ἀπελθόντας, ὡς ἀπιόντας είς την Ελλάδα πάλιν και οὐ πρὸς βασιλέα, εία Κῦρος τὸν Κλέαρχον ἔχειν. ἐπεὶ δ' ἢσαν ἀφανεῖς, διῆλθε λόγος, ὅτι διώκει αὐτοὺς Κῦρος τριήρεσι καὶ οί μὲν εύχοντο ώς δολίους όντας αὐτούς ληφθήναι, οί δ' 8 ώκτειρου, εί άλωσοιντο. Κύρος δὲ συγκαλέσας τοὺς στρατηγούς είπεν 'Απολελοίπασιν ήμας Εενίας καλ Πασίων. άλλ' εὖ γε μέντοι ἐπιστάσθωσαν, ὅτι οὖτε ἀποδεδράκασιν οίδα γὰρ ὅπη οἴχονται οὕτε ἀποπεφεύγασιν έχω γάρ τριήρεις ώστε έλειν τὸ ἐκείνων πλοίον. άλλα μα τους θεους ουκ έγωγε αυτους διώξω, οὐδ' ἐρεῖ οὐδείς, ὡς ἐγώ, ἔως μὲν ἃν παρῆ τις, χρῶμαι, έπειδαν δε απιέναι βούληται, συλλαβων και αὐτους κακώς ποιώ και τὰ χρήματα ἀποσυλώ. Τάλλὰ ἰόντων, είδότες, ὅτι κακίους είσὶ περὶ ἡμᾶς ἡ ἡμεῖς περὶ ἐκείνους. καίτοι έγω γε αὐτῶν καὶ τέκνα καὶ γυναῖκας ἐν Τράλλεσι φρουρούμενα άλλ' οὐδὲ τούτων στερήσονται, άλλ' ἀπολήψονται της πρόσθεν ένεκα περί έμε 9 άρετης. και ό μεν ταύτα είπεν οι δε Ελληνες, εί τις καὶ ἀθυμότερος ην πρὸς την ἀνάβασιν, ἀκούοντες την Κύρου άρετην ήδιον και προθυμότερον συνεπορεύοντο.

Μετὰ ταῦτα Κῦρος ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς τέτταρας, παρασάγγας εἴκοσιν, ἐπὶ τὸν Χάλον ποταμόν, ὄντα τὸ εὖρος πλέθρου, πλήρη δ' ἰχθύων μεγάλων καὶ πραέων, οῦς οἱ Σύροι Θεοὺς ἐνόμιζον καὶ ἀδικεῖν οὐκ εἴων, οὐδὲ τὰς περιστεράς. αἱ δὲ κῶμαι, ἐν αἶς ἐσκήνουν, Παρυ-

σάτιδος ήσαν, είς ζώνην δεδομέναι. Εντεύθεν Εξελαύνει 10 σταθμούς πέντε, παρασάγγας τριάκοντα, έπι τὰς πηγας του Δαράδακος ποταμού, ου το ευρος πλέθρου. Δαραλαξι ένταθθα ήσαν τὰ Βελέσυος βασίλεια τοῦ Συρίας άρξαντος, καὶ παράδεισος πάνυ μέγας καὶ καλός, έγων πάντα, όσα ώραι φύουσι. Κύρος δ' αὐτὸν ἐξέκοψε ται τα βασίλεια κατέκαυσεν. έντεύθεν έξελαύνει στα 11 θμούς τρείς, παρασάγγας πεντεκαίδεκα, έπλ τὸν Εὐ-Φράτην ποταμόν, όντα τὸ εὐρος τεττάρων σταδίων. καὶ πόλις αὐτόθι ῷκεῖτο μεγάλη καὶ εὐδαίμων Θάψα- 6α4α ' κος ονόματι. Ενταθθα εμειναν ήμερας πέντε καλ Κύρος μεταπεμψάμενος τους στρατηγούς των Έλλήυων έλεγεν, ότι ή όδὸς έσοιτο πρὸς βασιλέα μέγαν είς Βαβυλώνα· καὶ κελεύει αὐτούς λέγειν ταῦτα τοῖς στρατιώταις και αναπείθειν έπεσθαι. γοί δε ποιή- 12 σαντες εκκλησίαν απήγιγελλον ταῦτα οι δε στρατιώται έγαλέπαινον τοίς στρατηγοίς, καλ έφασαν αὐτούς πάλαι ταθτ' είδότας κρύπτειν, και οὐκ ἔφασαν ιέναι, έὰν μή τις αὐτοῖς γρήματα διδώ, ὥσπερ καὶ τοῖς προτέροις μετά Κύρου άναβασι παρά τον πατέρα του Κύρου, και ταθτα οὐκ ἐπι μάχην ιόντων, ἀλλὰ καλοθντος τοῦ πατρὸς Κῦρον. ταῦτα οἱ στρατηγοὶ Κύρω 13 ἀπήγγελλον ο δ' ὑπέσχετο ἀνδρὶ ἐκάστω δώσειν πέντε ἀργυρίου μνᾶς, ἐπὰν εἰς Βαβυλώνα ήκωσι, καὶ τον μισθον έντελη μέχρι αν καταστήση τους Ελληνας είς Ίωνίαν πάλιν. τὸ μὲν δὴ πολύ τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ ούτως έπείσθη. Μένων δὲ πρὶν δήλον είναι, τί ποιήσουσιν οἱ ἄλλοι στρατιῶται, πότερον εψονται Κύρφ η ού, συνέλεξε τὸ αὐτοῦ στράτευμα χωρὶς τῶν ἄλλων καὶ ἔλεξε τάδε. "Ανδρες, ἐάν μοι πεισθητε, οὔτε κιν- 14 δυνεύσαντες ούτε πονήσαντες των άλλων πλέον προτιμήσεσθε στρατιωτών ύπὸ Κύρου. τί οὖν κελεύω ποιήσαι; νῦν δείται Κῦρος Επεσθαι τοὺς Ελληνας έπὶ βασιλέα · έγω οὖν φημι ὑμᾶς γρηναι διαβήναι τὸν

Εὐφράτην ποταμὸν πρὶν δῆλον είναι, ὅ, τι οι ἄλλοι 15 "Ελληνες αποκρινούνται Κύρφ. ην μεν γαρ ψηφίσωνται επεσθαι, ύμεις δόξετε αίτιοι είναι άρξαντες τοῦ διαβαίνειν, και ώς προθυμοτάτοις οὖσιν ύμιν χάριν είσεται Κύρος και ἀποδώσει ἐπίσταται δ' εί τις καὶ άλλος την δ' αποψηφίσωνται οι άλλοι, απιμεν μέν απαντες τουμπαλιν, υμιν δε ως μόνοις πειθομένοις πιστοτάτοις χρήσεται καλ είς φρούρια καλ είς λοχαγίας, καὶ ἄλλου οὖτινος ἃν δέησθε οἶδα ὅτι ὡς Φίλου 16 τεύξεσθε Κύρου. ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα ἐπείθοντο καλ διέβησαν πρίν τους άλλους άποκρίνασθαι. Κύρος δ' έπεὶ ήσθετο διαβεβηκότας, ήσθη τε καὶ τῷ στρατεύματι πέμψας Γλοῦν είπεν, Έγω μέν, ω ἄνδρες, ήδη ύμας επαινώ όπως δε και ύμεις εμε επαινέσετε εμοί 17 μελήσει, ή μηκέτι με Κύρον νομίζετε. οί μέν δή στρατιώται εν ελπίσι μεγάλαις όντες εύχοντο αὐτὸν εύτυχήσαι Μένωνι δὲ καὶ δῶρα ἐλέγετο πέμψαι μεγαλοπρεπώς. † ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσας διέβαινε συνείπετο δὲ καὶ τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα αὐτῷ ἄπαν· καὶ τῶν διαβαινόντων τὸν ποταμὸν οὐδεὶς ἐβρέχθη ἀνωτέρω τῶν 18 μαστών ύπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ. οἱ δὲ Θαψακηνοὶ ἔλεγορ. ότι οὐπώποθ' οὖτος ὁ ποταμὸς διαβατὸς γένοιτο πεζη. εὶ μὴ τότε, ἀλλὰ πλοίοις α τότε ᾿Αβροκόμας προϊών κατέκαυσεν, ίνα μη Κύρος διαβή. εδόκει δη θείον είναι και σαφώς υποχωρήσαι τον ποταμον Κύρω ώς 19 βασιλεύσοντι. Εντεύθεν έξελαύνει δια της Συρίας σταθμούς εννέα, παρασάγγας πεντήκοντα, καὶ άφικυούνται πρός του Αράξην ποταμόν. ἐνταθθα ήσαι (κῶμαι πολλαὶ μεσταὶ σίτου καὶ οἴνου. ἐνταῦθα ἔμει ναν ἡμέρας τρεῖς καὶ ἐπεσιτίσαντο.

Έντευθεν έξελαύνει διὰ τῆς 'Αραβίας τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμὸν ἐν δεξιῷ ἔχων σταθμοὺς ἐρήμους πέντε,
παρασάγγας τριάκοντα καὶ πέντε: ἐν τούτᾳ δὲ τῷ
τόπῷ ἦν μὲν ἡ γῆ πεδίον ἄπαν ὁμαλόν. ὥσπερ

θάλαττα, ἀψινθίου δὲ πληρες εἰ δέ τι καὶ ἄλλο ἐνην ύλης ή καλάμου, απαντα ήσαν εὐώδη, ωσπερ ἀρώματα. δένδρον δ' οὐδὲν ἐνῆν. Θηρία δὲ παντοῖα, πλεῖστοι μὲν 2 όνοι άγριοι, πολλοί δὲ στρουθοί οἱ μεγάλοι ἐνῆσαν δὲ καὶ ἀτίδες καὶ δορκάδες. ταῦτα δὲ τὰ Δηρία οἱ ἱππεῖς ένίστε έδίωκον, και οι μέν όνοι, έπεί τις διώκοι, προδραμόντες έστασαν πολύ γάρ των ίππων έτρεχον θάττον καὶ πάλιν, ἐπεὶ πλησιάζοιεν οἱ ἵπποι, ταὐτὸν ἐποίουν, καὶ οὐκ ἢν λαβεῖν, εἰ μὴ διαστάντες οἱ ἱππεῖς θηρώεν διαδεχόμενοι τοῖς ἵπποις. τὰ δὲ κρέα τῶν άλισκομένων ην παραπλήσια τοις έλαφείοις, άπαλώτερα δέ. στρουθον δε ούδεις έλαβεν οι δε διώξαντες 2 των ίππέων ταχύ επαύοντο πολύ γάρ απεσπάτο φεύγουσα, τοῖς μὲν ποσὶ δρόμω, ταῖς δὲ πτέρυξιν, αἴρουσα, ωσπερ ίστιω χρωμένη τὰς δὲ ἀτίδας ἄν τις ταχὺ ανιστη, έστι λαμβάνειν πέτονται γαρ βραχύ, ωσπερ πέρδικες, και ταχύ ἀπαγορεύουσι. τὰ δὲ κρέα αὐτῶν 4 ηδιστα ην. πορευόμενοι δε δια ταύτης της χώρας άφικνοῦνται ἐπὶ τὸν Μάσκαν ποταμόν, τὸ εὖρος πλεθριαΐου. ἐνταῦθα ἦν πόλις ἐρήμη, μεγάλη, ὄνομα δ' αὐτή Κορσωτή· περιερρείτο δ' αὕτη ὑπὸ τοῦ Μάσκα κύκλω. ἐνταῦθ' ἔμειναν ἡμέρας τρεῖς καὶ ἐπεσιτίσαντο. έντεῦθεν έξελαύνει σταθμούς έρήμους τρεῖς καὶ δέκα, 5 παρασάγγας ενενήκοντα, του Ευφράτην ποταμον εν δεξιά έχων, και άφικνείται έπι Πύλας. έν τουτοις τοις σταθμοις πολλά των ύποζυγίων απώλετο ύπὸ λιμοῦ οὐ γὰρ ἢν χόρτος οὐδὲ ἄλλο οὐδὲν δένδρον, άλλὰ ψιλη ην ἄπασα η χώρα οί δε ενοικοῦντες ὄνους άλέτας παρά του ποταμού ορύττουτες και ποιούντες είς Βαβυλώνα ήγον καὶ ἐπώλουν καὶ ἀνταγοράζοντες σίτον έζων. το δε στράτευμα ο σίτος επέλιπε, και πρίασθαι 6 οὐκ ἢν, εἰ μὴ ἐν τῆ Λυδία ἀγορᾶ ἐν τῷ Κύρου βαρβαρικώ, την καπίθην άλεύρων η άλφίτων τεττάρων σίγλων, ο δε σίγλος δύναται έπτα οβολούς και ήμιω-

Βολιον 'Αττικούς · ή δὲ καπίθη δύο χοίνικας 'Αττικάς κρέα ούν έσθίοντες οί στρατιώται διεγίγνοντο. 7 ήν δε τούτων των σταθμών οθς πάνυ μακρούς ήλαυνεν. οπότε ή πρὸς ὕδωρ βούλοιτο διατελέσαι ή πρὸς χιλόν. καὶ δή ποτε στενοχωρίας καὶ πηλοῦ φανέντος ταῖς άμάξαις δυσπορεύτου ἐπέστη ὁ Κῦρος σὺν τοῖς περί αὐτὸν ἀρίστοις καὶ εὐδαιμονεστάτοις, καὶ ἔταξε Γλοῦν καί Πίγρητα λαβόντας του βαρβαρικού στρατού συν-Β εκβιβάζειν τὰς ἀμάξας. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐδόκουν αὐτῶ σγολαίως ποιείν, ωσπερ οργή εκέλευσε τούς περί αὐτὸν Πέρσας τούς κρατίστους συνεπισπεύσαι τὰς ἁμάξας. ένθα δη μέρος τι της εὐταξίας ην θεάσασθαι. ρίναντες γάρ τοὺς πορφυροῦς κάνδυς ὅπου ἔτυχεν ἔκαστος έστηκώς, ίεντο ώσπερ αν δράμοι τις περί νίκης καί μάλα κατά πρανούς γηλόφου, έχοντες τούτους τε τούς πολυτελείς γιτώνας καὶ τὰς ποικίλας ἀναξυρίδας, ένιοι δὲ καὶ στρεπτοὺς περὶ τοῖς τραχήλοις καὶ ψέλια περί ταις χερσίν εύθυς δε συν τούτοις είσπηδήσαντες είς τὸν πηλὸν βάττον ἡ ως τις αν ώετο μετεώρους ε έξεκόμισαν τὰς άμάξας. τὸ δὲ σύμπαν δῆλος ἢν Κῦρος ώς σπεύδων πάσαν την όδον και ου διατοίβων όπου μη ἐπισιτισμοῦ ἔνεκα ή τινος ἄλλου ἀναγκαίου έκαθέζετο, νομίζων, όσω μεν βάττον έλθοι, τοσούτω άπαρασκευαστοτέρω βασιλεί μαχείσθαι, όσω δέ σχολαιότερον, τοσούτω πλέον συναγείρεσθαι βασιλεί στράτευμα. καὶ συνιδείν δ' ην τῷ προσέχοντι τὸν νοῦν ή βασιλέως ἀρχὴ πλήθει μεν χώρας καὶ ἀνθρώπων ἰσχυρὰ οὖσα, τοῖς δὲ μήκεσι τῶν όδῶν καὶ τῷ διεσπάσθαι τὰς δυνάμεις ἀσθενής, εἴ τις διὰ ταχέων 10 του πόλεμου εποιείτο. πέραυ δὲ τοῦ Εὐφράτου ποταμοῦ κατὰ τοὺς ἐρήμους σταθμοὺς ἢν πόλις εὐδαίμων καὶ μεγάλη, ὄνομα δὲ Χαρμάνδη. ἐκ ταύτης οἱ στρατιώται ηγόραζον τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, σχεδίαις διαβαίνοντες ώδε. διφθέρας, ας είχον σκεπάσματα, επίμπλασα

χόρτου κούφου, είτα συνήγον και συνέσπων, ώς μή άπτεσθαι της κάρφης το ύδωρ επί τούτων διέβαινον καλ ελάμβανον τὰ επιτήδεια, ολνόν τε εκ της βαλάνου πεποιημένον της ἀπὸ τοῦ φοίνικος καὶ σῖτον μελίνης. τοῦτο γὰρ ἦν ἐν τῆ χώρα πλεῖστον. ἀμφιλεξάντων δέ .1 τι ένταθθα τών τε του Μένωνος στρατιωτών καλ τών τοῦ Κλεάρχου ιο Κλέαρχος κρίνας άδικεῖν τὸν τοῦ Μένωνος πληγάς ένέβαλεν. Ι ό δε έλθων πρός το έαυτοῦ στράτευμα έλεγεν ακούσαντες δ' οί στρατιώται έχαλέπαινον και ωργίζοντο Ισχυρώς τῷ Κλεάρχω. Τῆ δέ 12 αὐτῆ ἡμέρα Κλέαρχος ἐλθών ἐπὶ τὴν διάβασιν τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ ἐκεῖ κατασκεψάμενος την ἀγορὰν ἀφιππεύει έπὶ την έαυτοῦ σκηνην διὰ τοῦ Μένωνος στρατεύματος σύν όλίγοις τοις περί αὐτόν. Κύρος δὲ οὔπω ἡκεν, ἀλλ' έτι προσήλαυνε· των δὲ Μένωνος στρατιωτών ξύλα σγίζων τις ώς είδε τὸν Κλέαρχον διελαύνοντα, ἵησι τῆ άξίνη και ούτος μεν αὐτοῦ ημαρτεν άλλος δε λίθω καὶ ἄλλος, εἶτα πολλοί, κραυγής γενομένης. ὁ δὲ κατα- ᢃ φεύγει είς τὸ ξαυτοῦ στράτευμα, καὶ εὐθὺς παραγγέλλει είς τὰ ὅπλα· καὶ τοὺς μὲν ὁπλίτας αὐτοῦ έκέλευσε μείναι τὰς ἀσπίδας πρὸς τὰ γόνατα θέντας, αὐτὸς δὲ λαβών τοὺς Θρᾶκας καὶ τοὺς ίππεῖς, οἱ ἦσαν αὐτῶ ἐν τῷ στρατεύματι πλείους ἡ τετταράκοντα, τούτων δè οἱ πλεῖστοι Θράκες, ήλαυνεν ἐπὶ τοὺς Μένωνος, ώστ' έκείνους έκπεπληχθαι καὶ αὐτὸν Μένωνα, καὶ τρέχειν ἐπὶ τὰ ὅπλα· οἱ δὲ καὶ ἔστασαν ἀποροῦντες τῶ πράγματι. + ὁ δὲ Πρόξενος, ἔτυχε γὰρ ὕστερος 14 προσιών και τάξις αὐτῶ ἐπομένη τῶν ὁπλιτῶν, εὐθὺς οὖν εἰς τὸ μέσον ἀμφοτέρων ἄγων ἔθετο τὰ ὅπλα καὶ έδειτο του Κλεάρχου μή ποιείν ταυτα. ὁ δ' έχαλέπαινεν, ὅτι αὐτοῦ ὀλίγου δεήσαντος καταλευσθήναι πράως λέγοι τὸ αύτοῦ πάθος, ἐκέλευέ τε αὐτὸν ἐκ τοῦ μέσου εξίστασθαι. εν τούτφ δε επήει και Κύρος και 15 ἐπύθετο τὸ πραγμα· εὐθὺς δ ἔλαβε τὰ παλτὰ εἰς

τὰς χεῖρας καὶ σὺν τοῖς παροῦσι τῶν πιστῶν ἡκεν 16 ἐλαύνων εἰς τὸ μέσον, καὶ λέγει τάδε. Κλέαρχε καὶ Πρόξενε καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι οἱ παρόντες "Ελληνες, οὐκ ἴστε ὅ, τι ποιεῖτε. εἰ γάρ τινα ἀλλήλοις μάχην συνάψετε, νομίζετε ἐν τῆδε τῆ ἡμέρα ἐμέ τε κατακεκόψεσθαι καὶ ὑμᾶς οὐ πολὺ ἐμοῦ ὕστερον· κακῶς γὰρ τῶν ἡμετέρων ἐχόντων πάντες οὖτοι οῦς ὁρᾶτε βάρβαροι πολεμιώτεροι ἡμῖν ἔσονται τῶν παρὰ βασιλεῖ ὄντων. 17 ἀκούσας ταῦτα ὁ Κλέαρχος ἐν ἑαυτῷ ἐγένετο· καὶ παυσάμενοι ἀμφότεροι κατὰ χώραν ἔθεντο τὰ ὅπλα.

() Ἐντεῦθεν προϊόντων ἐφαίνετο ἴχνια ἵππων καὶ κόπρος εἰκάζετο δ' εἶναι ὁ στίβος ὡς δισχιλίων ἵππων. οὖτοι προϊόντες ἔκαιον καὶ χιλὸν καὶ εἴ τι ἄλλο χρήσιμον ἢν. 'Ορόντης δέ, Πέρσης ἀνήρ, γένει τε προσήκων βασιλεῖ καὶ τὰ πολέμια λεγόμενος ἐν τοῖς ἀρίστοις Περσῶν ἐπιβουλεύει Κύρω, καὶ πρόσθεν τολεμήσας, καταλλαγεὶς δέ. οὖτος Κύρω εἶπεν, εἰ αὐτῷ δοίη ἰππέας χιλίους, ὅτι τοὺς προκατακαίοντας ἱππέας ἡ κατακάνοι ἀν ἐνεδρεύσας ἡ ζῶντας πολλοὺς αὐτῶν ἔλοι καὶ κωλύσειε τοῦ καίειν ἐπιόντας, καὶ ποιήσειεν ὥστε μήποτε δύνασθαι αὐτοὺς ἰδόντας τὸ Κύρου στράτευμα βασιλεῖ διαγγεῖλαι. τῷ δὲ Κύρω ἀκούσαντι ταῦτα ἐδόκει ὡφέλιμα εἶναι, καὶ ἐκέλευσεν αὐτὸν λαμβάνειν μέρος παρ' ἐκάστου τῶν ἡγεμόνων.

* δ δ' 'Ορόντης, νομίσας έτοίμους είναι αὐτῷ τοὺς ίππέας, γράφει ἐπιστολὴν παρὰ βασιλέα, ὅτι ήξοι ἔχων ἱππεῖς ὡς ἀν δύνηται πλείστους ἀλλὰ φράσαι τοῖς ἑαυτοῦ ἱππεῦσιν ἐκέλευεν ὡς φίλιον αὐτὸν ὑποδέχεσαι. ἐνῆν δὲ ἐν τῆ ἐπιστολῆ καὶ τῆς πρόσθεν φιλίας ὑπομνήματα καὶ πίστεως. ταύτην τὴν ἐπιστολὴν διδωτιντοτῷ ἀνδρί, ὡς ῷετο. ὁ δὲ λαβὼν Κύρῷ δίδωτον. † ἀναγνοὺς δὲ αὐτὴν ὁ Κῦρος συλλαμβάνει 'Οροντην, καὶ συγκαλεῖ εἰς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκηνὴν Περσῶν τοὺς

άρλιτους των περί αὐτὸν έπτά, καὶ τοὺς των Ελλήνων

o gitized by Google

στρατηγούς ἐκέλευεν όπλίτας ἀγαγείν, τούτους δὲ θέσθαι τὰ ὅπλα περὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ σκηνήν. οἱ δὲ ταῦτα έποίησαν, αγαγόντες ώς τρισχιλίους όπλίτας. Κλέαρ 5 γον δὲ καὶ εἴσω παρεκάλεσε σύμβουλον, ὅς γε καὶ αὐτῷ καὶ τοις ἄλλοις ἐδόκει προτιμηθηναι μάλιστα τῶν Ελλήνων. έπει δ' έξηλθεν, έξήγιγειλε τοις φίλοις την κρίσιν τοῦ 'Ορόντου ώς εγένετο οὐ γὰρ ἀπόρρητον ην. έφη δὲ Κῦρον ἄργειν τοῦ λόγου ὧδε. Παρεκάλεσα 6 ύμας, ανδρες φίλοι, όπως σύν ύμιν βουλευόμενος ό, τι δίκαιον έστι και πρὸς θεῶν και πρὸς ἀνθρώπων, τοῦτο πράξω περί 'Ορόντου τουτουί. τοῦτον γὰρ πρῶτον μεν ο έμος πατηρ έδωκεν υπήκοον είναι έμοι έπει δε ταχθείς, ως έφη αὐτός, ὑπὸ τοῦ ἐμοῦ ἀδελφοῦ οὖτος επολέμησεν εμοί έγων την εν Σάρδεσιν ακρόπολιν, καί έγω αὐτὸν προσπολεμών ἐποίησα ώστε δόξαι τούτω τοῦ πρὸς ἐμὲ πολέμου παύσασθαι καὶ δεξιὰν ἔλαβον καὶ ἔδωκα, μετὰ ταῦτα, ἔφη, ὧ 'Ορόντα, ἔστιν ὅ, τι σε 7 ηδίκησα: ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι ου. +πάλιν δὲ ὁ Κυρος ηρώτα, Οὐκοῦν ὕστερον, ώς αὐτὸς σὰ ὁμολογεῖς, οὐδὲν ὑπ' ἐμοῦ άδικούμενος άποστάς είς Μυσούς κακώς έποίεις την έμην χώραν ὅ, τι ἐδύνω; ἔφη ὁ Ὀρόντης. Οὐκοῦν, έφη ὁ Κῦρος, ὁπότ' αὖ ἔγνως τὴν σεαυτοῦ δύναμιν, έλθων έπι του της Αρτέμιδος βωμον μεταμέλειν τε σοι έφησθα και πείσας έμε πιστά πάλιν έδωκάς μοι καὶ ἔλαβες παρ' ἐμοῦ; καὶ ταῦθ' ὡμολόγει ὁ 'Ορόντης. Τί οὖν, ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος, ἀδικηθεὶς ὑπ' ἐμοῦ νῦν τὸ τρίτον 9 έπιβουλεύων μοι φανερός γέγονας; εἰπόντος δὲ τοῦ Ορόντου ὅτι οὐδὲν ἀδικηθεὶς ἠρώτησεν ὁ Κῦρος αὐτόν, Ομολογείς οὖν περὶ ἐμὲ ἄδικος γεγενήσθαι; Ή γὰρ λυάγκη, έφη δ 'Ορόντης. Εκ τούτου πάλιν ήρώτησεν ό Κύρος, Έτι οὖν αν γένοιο τῷ ἐμῷ ἀδελφῷ πολέμιος, έμοι δὲ φίλος και πιστός; ὁ δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι οὐδ' εἰ γενοίμην, & Κυρε, σοί γ' αν ποτε έτι δόξαιμι. + προς 9 ταθτα Κθρος είπε τοις παροθσιν, Ο μέν ανήρ τοιαθτα

μέν πεποίηκε, τοιαθτα δέ λέγει υμών δέ συ πρώτος, δ Κλέαρχε, ἀπόφηναι γνώμην δ, τι σοι δοκεί. Κλέαργος δὲ εἶπε τάδε. Συμβουλεύω ἐγὼ τὸν ἄνδρα τοῦτον έκποδων ποιείσθαι ως τάχιστα, ως μηκέτι δέη τουτον φυλάττεσθαι, άλλα σχολή ή ήμιν το κατά τοῦτον είναι ιο τούς εθελοντάς φίλους τούτους εθ ποιείν. τη γνώμη έφη και τους άλλους προσθέσθαι. μετά ταθτα κελεύοντος Κύρου έλαβον της ζώνης τον 'Ορόντην έπι θανάτω απαντες αναστάντες, και οι συγγενείς. είτα δὲ ἐξῆγον αὐτὸν οίς προςετάχθη. ἐπεὶ δὲ είδον αὐτὸν οίπερ πρόσθεν προσεκύνουν, καὶ τότε προσεκύ-11 νησαν, καίπερ είδότες, ὅτι ἐπὶ Βάνατον ἄγοιτο. ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰς τὴν ᾿Αρταπάτου σκηνὴν εἰσήχθη τοῦ πιστοτάτου των Κύρου σκηπτούχων, μετά ταθτα ούτε ζωντα 'Ορόντην ούτε τεθνηκότα ούδεις είδε πώποτε, ούδε όπως ἀπέθανεν οὐδεὶς εἰδώς ἔλεγεν · εἴκαζον δὲ ἄλλοι ἄλλως · τάφος δὲ οὐδεὶς πώποτε αὐτοῦ ἐφάνη.

Έντεθθεν έξελαύνει δια της Βαβυλωνίας σταθμούς τρείς, παρασάγγας δώδεκα. Εν δε τώ τρίτω σταθμώ Κύρος έξέτασιν ποιείται των Έλλήνων και των βαρβάρων εν τῷ πεδίφ περί μέσας νύκτας εδόκει γὰρ είς την επιούσαν εω ήξειν βασιλέα σύν τω στρατεύματι μαγούμενον καὶ ἐκέλευε Κλέαρχον μέν τοῦ δεξιοῦ κέρως ήγεισθαι, Μένωνα δὲ τὸν Θετταλὸν τοῦ εὐωνυ-2 μου, αὐτὸς δὲ τοὺς ἐαυτοῦ διέταξε. μετὰ δὲ τὴν ἐξέτασιν αμα τη έπιούση ημέρα ηκοντες αὐτόμολοι παρά μεγάλου βασιλέως ἀπήγγελλον Κύρφ περί της βασιλέως στρατιάς. Κύρος δὲ συγκαλέσας τοὺς στρατη γούς και λοχαγούς των Έλλήνων συνεβουλεύετό τε, πως αν την μάχην ποιοίτο, και αυτός παρήνει θαρρύ 5 νων τοιάδε. 3Ω άνδρες "Ελληνες, οὐκ ἀνθρώπωι άπορων βαρβάρων συμμάχους ύμας άγω, άλλα νομί ζων ἀμείνονας καὶ κρείττους πολλών βαρβάρων ύμᾶς είναι, διὰ τοῦτο προσέλαβον. ὅπως οὖν ἔσεσθε ἄνδρες

άξιοι της έλευθερίας ης κέκτησθε και ύπερ ης ύμας εγώ εὐδαιμονίζω. εὖ γὰρ ἴστε ὅτι τὴν ἐλευθερίαν ἑλοίμην άν άντι ών έγω πάντων και άλλων πολλαπλασίων. όπως δὲ καὶ εἰδητε εἰς οἰον ἔρχεσθε ἀγῶνα, ἐγὼ ὑμᾶς 4 είδως διδάξω. τὸ μὲν γὰρ πληθος πολύ καὶ κραυγή πολλή ἐπίασιν αν δὲ ταῦτα ἀνάσγησθε, τὰ ἄλλα καὶ αλσχύνεσθαί μοι δοκώ, οίους ήμιν γνώσεσθε τούς έν τή γώρα όντας ανθρώπους. ύμων δε ανδρών όντων καί εὐτόλμων γενομένων, έγω ύμων τὸν μὲν οἴκαδε βουλόμενον απιέναι τοις οίκοι ζηλωτον ποιήσω απελθείν. πολλούς δὲ οίμαι ποιήσειν τὰ παρ' ἐμοὶ ἐλέσθαι ἀντὶ των οίκοι. ἐνταῦθα Γαυλίτης παρών, φυγάς Σάμιος, 5 πιστὸς δὲ Κύρω, εἶπε, Καὶ μήν, ὧ Κῦρε, λέγουσί τινες, ότι πολλά ύπισχνη νῦν διά τὸ ἐν τοιούτω είναι τοῦ κινδύνου προσιόντος : αν δε εθ γένηται τι, οθ μεμνησθαί σέ φασιν ένιοι δε οὐδ', εί μεμνώό τε καί βούλοιο δύνασθαι αν ἀποδοῦναι ὅσα ὑπισχνῆ. κάκούσας ταῦτα 6 έλεξεν ὁ Κύρος, 'Αλλ' έστι μεν ήμιν, ὁ ἄνδρες, ή ἀργή ή πατρώα πρὸς μεν μεσημβρίαν μέχρι οὖ διὰ καῦμα οὐ δύνανται οίκειν ἄνθρωποι, πρός δε άρκτον μέχρι οδ διά χειμώνα· τὰ δ' ἐν μέσω τούτων πάντα σατραπεύουσιν οί τοῦ ἐμοῦ ἀδελφοῦ φίλοι. ἡν δ' ἡμεῖς νικήσωμεν, 7 ήμας δεί τους ήμετέρους φίλους τούτων έγκρατείς ποιήσαι. ὥστε οὐ τοῦτο δέδοικα, μὴ οὐκ ἔχω ὅ, τι δῶ έκάστω των φίλων, αν εθ γένηται, άλλα μη οθκ έχω ίκανούς οίς δω. ύμων δὲ των Έλλήνων και στέφανον έκάστω χρυσοῦν δώσω. οἱ δὲ ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες αὐτοί 8 τε ήσαν πολύ προθυμότεροι καλ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἐξήγγελλου. εἰσήεσαν δὲ παρ' αὐτὸν οί τε στρατηγοί καὶ τῶν άλλων Έλλήνων τινές άξιοθντες είδέναι, τί σφισιν έσται, καν κρατήσωσιν. ὁ δὲ ἐμπιπλας ἀπάντων τὴν γνωμην ἀπέπεμπε. Κπαρεκελεύοντο δὲ αὐτῷ πάντες, 9 δσοιπερ διελέγοντο, μη μάχεσθαι, άλλ' δπισθεν έαυτῶν τάττεσθαι. ἐν δὲ τῷ καιρῷ τούτω Κλέαρχος ὧδέ πως

χ ήρετο τὸν Κῦρον· Οἴει γάρ σοι μαχεὶσθαι, & Κῦρε, τον άδελφόν; Νη Δί', έφη ο Κυρος, είπερ γε Δαρείου καλ Παρυσάτιδός έστι παις, έμος δε άδελφός, ουκ 10 ἀμαχεὶ ταῦτ' ἐγὼ λήψομαι. ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐν τῆ ἐξοπλισία αριθμός εγένετο των μεν Ελλήνων ασπίς μυρία καὶ τετρακοσία, πελτασταὶ δὲ δισχίλιοι καὶ πεντακόσιοι, τῶν δὲ μετὰ Κύρου βαρβάρων δέκα μυριάδες 11 καὶ ἄρματα δρεπανηφόρα ἀμφὶ τὰ εἴκοσι. τῶν δὲ πολεμίων ελέγοντο είναι έκατον και είκοσι μυριάδες καὶ ἄρματα δρεπανηφόρα διακόσια. ἄλλοι δὲ ήσαι έξακισχίλιοι ίππεις, ων 'Αρταγέρσης ήρχεν ούτοι δέ 12 πρὸ αὐτοῦ βασιλέως τεταγμένοι ήσαν. τοῦ δὲ βασιλέως στρατεύματος ήσαν ἄρχοντες καὶ στρατηγοὶ καὶ ήγεμόνες τέτταρες, τριάκοντα μυριάδων έκαστος, 'Αβροκόμας, Τισσαφέρνης, Γωβρύας, 'Αρβάκης. δὲ παρεγένοντο ἐν τῆ μάχη ἐνενήκοντα μυριάδες καλ άρματα δρεπανηφόρα έκατὸν καὶ πεντήκοντα 'Αβροκόμας δε υστέρησε της μάχης ημέρας πέντε, εκ Φοινί-13 κης ελαύνων ταῦτα δὲ ήγγελλον πρὸς Κῦρον οἱ αὐτομολήσαντες έκ των πολεμίων παρά μεγάλου βασιλέως πρὸ τῆς μάχης, καὶ μετὰ τὴν μάχην οὶ ὕστερον ἐλή-14 φθησαν των πολεμίων ταὐτὰ ήγιγελλον. ἐντεῦθεν δὲ Κύρος έξελαύνει σταθμον ένα, παρασάγγας τρείς, συντεταγμένω τώ στρατεύματι παντί και τώ Έλλη-μαχεισθαι βασιλέα· κατά, γάρ μέσον τὸν σταθμὸν τοῦτον τάφρος ἢν ὀρυκτὴ βαθεῖα, τὸ μὲν εὖρος ὀργυιαὶ 15 πέντε, τὸ δὲ βάθος ὀργυιαί τρεῖς. παρετέτατο δὲ ή τάφρος ἄνω διὰ τοῦ πεδίου ἐπὶ δώδεκα παρασάγγας μέχρι τοῦ Μηδίας τείχους. [ἔνθα δή εἰσιν αἱ διώρυχες, ἀπὸ τοῦ Τύγρητος ποταμοῦ ῥέουσαι· εἰσὶ δὲ τέτταρες, τὸ μὲν εὖρος πλεθριαΐαι, βαθεῖαι δὲ ἰσχυρώς, καὶ πλοία πλεί ἐν αὐταίς σιταγωγά εἰσβάλλουσι δὲ εἰς τὸν Εὐφράτην, διαλείπουσι δ' ἐκάστη παρα-

σάγγην, γέφυραι δ' ἔπεισιν.] ην δὲ παρὰ τὸν Εὐ- 16 Φράτην πάροδος στενή μεταξύ τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ τῆς τάφρου ώς είκοσι ποδών τὸ εύρος ταύτην δὲ τὴν τάφοον βασιλεύς μέγας ποιεί αντί ερύματος, επειδή πυνθάνεται Κύρον προσελαύνοντα ταύτην δη την 17 πάροδον Κυρός τε και ή στρατιά παρήλθε και έγένοντο είσω της τάφρου. ταύτη μεν οθν τη ημέρα οθκ έμαγέσατο βασιλεύς, άλλ' ύπογωρούντων φανερά ήσαν καὶ ἵππων καὶ ἀνθρώπων ἵχνη πολλά. 4 ἐνταῦθα Κύρος 18 Σιλανον καλέσας τον Αμβρακιώτην μάντιν έδωκεν αὐτῷ δαρεικούς τρισχιλίους, ὅτι τἢ ἐνδεκάτη ἀπ' ἐκείνης της ημέρας πρότερον θυόμενος είπεν αὐτώ, ὅτι βασιλεύς οὐ μαγείται δέκα ήμερων, Κύρος δ' είπεν, Οὐκ ἄρα ἔτι μαχείται, εἰ ἐν ταύταις οὐ μαχείται ταῖς ήμέραις εαν δ' αληθεύσης, υπισχνουμαί σοι δέκα? τάλαντα." τοῦτο τὸ χρυσίον τότε ἀπέδωκεν, ἐπεὶ παρηλθον αι δέκα ημέραι. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐπὶ τῆ τάφρο οὐκ 19 έκώλυε βασιλεύς το Κύρου στράτευμα διαβαίνειν, έδοξε καὶ Κύρω καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἀπεγνωκέναι τοῦ μάχεσθαι· ώστε τη ύστεραία Κύρος επορεύετο ημελημένως μάλλον. τη δὲ τρίτη ἐπί τε τοῦ ἄρματος καθή- 20 μενος την πορείαν εποιείτο και ολίγους εν τάξει έχων πρὸ αύτοῦ, τὸ δὲ πολὺ αὐτῶ ἀνατεταραγμένον ἐπορεύετο καὶ τῶν ὅπλων τοῖς στρατιώταις πολλὰ ἐπὶ άμαξων ήγοντο καὶ ὑποζυγίων.

Καὶ ἤδη τε ἦν ἀμφὶ ἀγορὰν πλήθουσαν καὶ πλη- δοίον ἢν ὁ σταθμὸς ἔνθα ἔμελλε καταλύειν, ἡνίκα Πατηγύας, ἀνὴρ Πέρσης, τῶν ἀμφὶ Κῦρον πιστῶν, προφαίνεται ἐλαύνων ἀνὰ κράτος ίδροῦντι τῷ ἵππω, καὶ εὐθὺς πᾶσιν οἶς ἐνετύγχανεν ἐβόα καὶ βαρβαρικῶς καὶ ἐλληνικῶς, ὅτι βασιλεὺς σὺν στρατεύματι πολλῷ προσέρχεται ὡς εἰς μάχην παρεσκευασμένος. ἔνθα 2 δὴ πολὺς τάραχος ἐγένετο· αὐτίκα γὰρ ἐδόκουν οἱ "Ελληνες καὶ πάντες δὲ ἀτάκτοις σφίσιν ἐπιπεσεῖνθαι.

3 Καὶ Κῦρός τε καταπηδήσας ἀπὸ τοῦ ἄρματος τὸν θώ ρακα ενέδυ καὶ ἀναβὰς ἐπὶ τὸν ἵππον τὰ παλτὰ εἰς . τὰς χειρας ἔλαβε, τοις τε ἄλλοις πᾶσι παρήγγελλεν έξοπλίζεσθαι καὶ καθίστασθαι εἰς τὴν έαυτοῦ τάξιν 4 εκαστον. ένθα δή σὺν πολλή σπουδή καθίσταντο, Κλέαρχος μέν τὰ δεξιὰ τοῦ κέρατος έχων πρὸς τῷ Ευφράτη ποταμώ, Πρόξενος δε εχόμενος, οι δ' άλλοι μετὰ τοῦτον, Μένων δὲ καὶ τὸ στράτευμα τὸ εὐωνυμον 5 κέρας ἔσχε τοῦ Ἐλληνικοῦ. τοῦ δὲ βαρβαρικοῦ ίππεις μεν Παφλαγόνες εις χιλίους παρά Κλέαρχον έστησαν έν τῷ δεξιῷ καὶ τὸ Ελληνικὸν πελταστικόν, έν δὲ τῷ εὐωνύμω 'Αριαίός τε ὁ Κύρου ὕπαρχος καὶ τὸ ἄλλο 6 βαρβαρικόν. Κύρος δὲ καὶ οἱ ἱππεῖς τούτου ὅσον ἑξακόσιοι ωπλισμένοι θώραξι μέν αὐτοί και παραμηριδίοις και κράνεσι πάντες πλην Κύρου Κύρος δε ψιλην έχων την κεφαλην είς την μάχην καθίστατο λέγεται δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους Πέρσας ψιλαῖς ταῖς κεφαλαῖς ἐν 7 τῷ πολέμῳ διακινδυνεύειν. οἱ δ' ἵπποι πάντες οἱ μετὰ Κύρου είχον και προμετωπίδια και προστερνίδια είχον 8 δὲ καὶ μαχαίρας οἱ ἱππεῖς Ελληνικάς. καὶ ἤδη τε ἦκ μέσον ήμέρας και ούπω καταφανείς ήσαν οι πολέμιοι. ήνίκα δε δείλη εγίγνετο, εφάνη κονιορτός ώσπερ νεφέλη λευκή, χρόνω δε οὐ συχνώ ὕστερον ὥσπερ μελανία τις έν τῷ πεδίω ἐπὶ πολύ. ὅτε δὲ ἐγγύτερον ἐγίγνοντο. τάχα δή και χαλκός τις ήστραπτε και αι λόγχαι και 9 αι τάξεις καταφανείς έγίγνοντο. και ήσαν ίππεις μέν λευκοθώρακες έπὶ τοῦ εὐωνύμου τῶν πολεμίων Τισσαφέρνης έλέγετο τούτων ἄρχειν έχόμενοι δὲ τούτων γερροφόροι, εχόμενοι δε όπλίται συν ποδήρεσι Ευλίναις ἀσπίσιν, Αἰγύπτιοι δ' οὖτοι ἐλέγοντο εἶναι· ἄλλοι δ' ίππεις, άλλοι τοξόται πάντες δ' ούτοι κατά έθνη έν πλαισίω πλήρει ανθρώπων έκαστον τὸ ἔθνος ἐπορεύετο. 10 πρὸ δὲ αὐτῶν ἄρματα διαλείποντα συχνὸν ἀπ' ἀλλήλων τὰ δὴ δρεπανηφόρα καλούμενα είχον δὲ τὰ δρεπανα

ἐκ τῶν ἀξόνων εἰς πλάγιον ἀποτεταμένα καὶ ὑπὸ τοῖς δί-Φροις είς γην βλέποντα, ώς διακόπτειν ότω εντυγχάνοιεν. ή δε γνώμη ήν ώς είς τας τάξεις των Ελλήνων ελώντα καί διακόψουτα. δ μέντοι Κύρος είπεν, ότε καλέσας 11 παρεκελεύετο τοις "Ελλησι την κραυγην των βαρβάρων ἀνέχεσθαι, έψεύσθη τοῦτο οὐ γὰρ κραυγή ἀλλά σιγή ως ανυστον και ήσυχή εν ίσω και βραδέως προσήεσαν. καὶ ἐν τούτφ Κῦρος παρελαύνων αὐτὸς σὺν 13 Πίγρητι τῷ ἐρμηνεῖ καὶ ἄλλοις τρισὶν ἡ τέτταρσι τῷ Κλεάρχω έβόα ἄγειν τὸ στράτευμα κατὰ μέσον τὸ τῶν πολεμίων, ὅτι ἐκεῖ βασιλεὺς εἴη· κὰν τοῦτ', ἔφη, νικῶμεν, πάνθ' ήμιν πεποίηται. όρων δε ό Κλέαρχος το 13 μέσον στίφος και ἀκούων Κύρου έξω όντα τοῦ Ελληνικοῦ] εὐωνύμου βασιλέα· τοσοῦτον γὰρ πλήθει περιῆν βασιλεύς ώστε μέσον των έαυτου έχων του Κύρου εὐωνύμου ἔξω ἢν· ἀλλ' ὅμως ὁ Κλέαρχος οὐκ ἤθελεν ἀποσπάσαι ἀπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὸ δεξιὸν κέρας, φοβούμενος μη κυκλωθείη έκατέρωθεν, τῷ δὲ Κύρω ἀπεκρίνατο ότι αὐτῷ μέλοι όπως καλῶς ἔχοι. καὶ ἐν τούτῳ τῷ 14 καιρώ τὸ μὲν βαρβαρικὸν στράτευμα ὁμαλώς προήει, τὸ δὲ Ἑλληνικὸν ἔτι ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ μένον συνετάττετο έκ των έτι προσιόντων. και ο Κύρος παρελαύνων οὐ πάνυ πρὸς αὐτῷ τῷ στρατεύματι κατεθεᾶτο έκατέρωσε ἀποβλέπων είς τε τούς πολεμίους και τούς φίλους. ίδων δὲ αὐτὸν ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ Ξενοφων ᾿Αθηναίος, 15 ύπελάσας ώς συναντήσαι ήρετο, εί τι παραγγέλλοι. ό δ' ἐπιστήσας είπε καὶ λέγειν ἐκέλευε πασιν, ὅτι καὶ τὰ ίερὰ καλὰ καὶ τὰ σφάγια καλά. ταῦτα δὲ λέγων 18 Βορύβου ήκουσε δια των τάξεων ιόντος, και ήρετο, τίς ο Βόρυβος είη. ο δε Κλέαρχος είπεν, ὅτι τὸ σύνθημα παρέρχεται δεύτερον ήδη. και δς έθαύμασε, τίς παραγγέλλει, καὶ ήρετο, ὅ, τι εἴη τὸ σύνθημα. ὁ δ' άπεκρίνατο ότι Ζεύς σωτήρ καὶ νίκη. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος 17 άκούσας 'Αλλά δέχουαι τε, έφη, καὶ τοῦτο έστα.

ταῦτα δ' εἰπὼν εἰς τὴν ξαυτοῦ χώραν απήλαυνε καὶ οὐκέτι τρία ή τέτταρα στάδια διειχέτην τὰ φάλαγγε άπ' άλλήλων, ήνίκα ἐπαιάνιζόν τε οί "Ελληνες καλ 18 προήργοντο αντίοι ιέναι τοις πολεμίοις. ώς δὲ πορευομένων έξεκύμαινέ τι της φάλαγγος, τὸ ἐπιλειπόμενον ηρξατο δρόμω θείν και άμα εφθέγξαντο πάντες, οίονπερ τῷ Ἐνυαλίω ἐλελίζουσι, καὶ πάντες δὲ ἔθεον λέγουσι δέ τινες, ώς καὶ ταῖς ἀσπίσι πρὸς τὰ δόρατα 19 έδούπησαν φόβον ποιούντες τοις ίπποις. πρίν δέ τόξευμα έξικνεῖσθαι ἐκκλίνουσιν οἱ βάρβαροι καὶ φεύνουσι. καὶ ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐδίωκον μὲν κατὰ κράτος ο "Ελληνες, εβόων δε άλλήλοις μη θείν δρόμω, άλλ' εν 20 τάξει επεσθαι. τὰ δ' ἄρματα ἐφέροντο τὰ μὲν δι' αὐτῶν τῶν πολεμίων, τὰ δὲ καὶ διὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων κενα ήνιόχων. οι δ' έπει προίδοιεν, διίσταντο έστι δ' ὅστις καὶ κατελήφθη [ὥσπερ ἐν ἱπποδρόμω] ἐκπλαγείς και οὐδὲν μέντοι οὐδὲ τοῦτον παθεῖν ἔφασαν, οὐδ' ἄλλος δὲ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐν ταύτη τῆ μάχη ἔπαθεν οὐδεὶς οὐδέν, πλην ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμω τοξευθηναί τις 21 ελέγετο. Κύρος δ' όρων τους "Ελληνας νικώντας το καθ' αύτους και διώκοντας, ήδόμενος και προσκυνούμενος ήδη ώς βασιλεύς ύπο των άμφ' αὐτόν, οὐδ' ως έξήχθη διώκειν, άλλά συνεσπειραμένην έχων την των σύν έαυτω έξακοσίων ιππέων τάξιν ἐπεμελειτο, ο, τι ποιήσει βασιλεύς. καὶ γὰρ ἤδει αὐτὸν ὅτι μέσον ἔχοι 22 τοῦ Περσικοῦ στρατεύματος. καὶ πάντες δ' οἱ τῶν βαρβάρων ἄρχοντες μέσον ἔχοντες τὸ αὐτῶν ἡγοῦνται, νομίζοντες ούτω και έν ασφαλεστάτω είναι, ην η ή σχύς αὐτῶν ἐκατέρωθεν, καὶ εἴ τι παραγγείλαι χρήζοιεν, εν ημίσει αν χρόνφ αισθάνεσθαι το στράτευμα. 23 καλ βασιλεύς δή τότε μέσον έχων τής αύτοῦ στρατιᾶς ομως έξω εγένετο τοῦ Κύρου εὐωνύμου κέρατος. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐδεὶς αὐτῷ ἐμαχετο ἐκ τοῦ ἀντίου οὐδὲ τοῖς αὐτοῦ τεταγμένοις έμπροσθεν, επέκαμπτεν ώς είς κύκλωσιν.

ένθα δη Κύρος δείσας μη όπισθεν γενομενος κατακό ψη 24 τὸ Ελληνικὸν ελαύνει ἀντίος καὶ ἐμβαλών σὺν τοῖς έξακοσίοις νικά τούς πρό βασιλέως τεταγμένους καί είς φυγήν έτρεψε τούς έξακισχιλίους, και άποκτείναι λέγεται αὐτὸς τῆ ἐαυτοῦ χειρὶ ᾿Αρταγέρσην τὸν ἄρχουτα αὐτῶν. ὡς δ' ἡ τροπὴ ἐγένετο, διασπείρουται 2 και οι Κύρου έξακόσιοι είς το διώκειν δρμήσαντες. πλην πάνυ ολίγοι άμφ' αυτον κατελείφθησαν, σχεδον οι ομοτράπεζοι καλούμενοι. σύν τούτοις δὲ ὢν καθορά 26 Βασιλέα και τὸ ἀμφ' ἐκείνον στίφος και εὐθὺς οὐκ . ηνέσγετο, άλλ' εἰπών, Τὸν ἄνδρα ὁρῶ, ἵετο ἐπ' αὐτὸν καὶ παίει κατὰ τὸ στέρνον καὶ τιτρώσκει διὰ τοῦ θώρακος, ως φησι Κτησίας δ Ιατρός, και ιᾶσθαι αὐτὸς τὸ τραθμά φησι. παίοντα δ' αὐτὸν ἀκοντίζει τις παλ-27 τῷ ὑπὸ τὸν ὀφθαλμὸν βιαίως καὶ ἐνταῦθα μαγόμενοι και βασιλεύς και Κύρος και οι άμφ' αὐτούς ὑπέρ έκατέρου, οπόσοι μεν των άμφι βασιλέα απέθνησκον Κτησίας λέγει παρ' εκείνω γάρ ην Κύρος δε αὐτός τε ἀπέθανε καὶ ὀκτὼ οἱ ἄριστοι τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν ἔκειντο έπ' αὐτῷ. 'Αρταπάτης δ' ὁ πιστότατος αὐτῷ τῶν 29 σκηπτούχων θεράπων λέγεται, ἐπειδὴ πεπτωκότα είδε Κύρον, καταπηδήσας ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵππου περιπεσεῖν αὐτῷ. και οι μέν φασι βασιλέα κελευσαι τινα επισφάξαι 29 αὐτὸν Κύρφ, οἱ δ' ἐαυτὸν ἐπισφάξασθαι σπασάμενον τον ακινάκην είχε γαρ χρυσούν, και στρεπτον δέ έφόρει και ψέλια και τάλλα ώσπερ οι άριστοι Περσων ετετίμητο γαρ υπό Κύρου δι' ευνοιάν τε καί πιστότητα.

Κύρος μὲν οὖν οὕτως ἐτελεύτησεν, ἀνὴρ ὧν Περ- 9 σῶν τῶν μετὰ Κύρον τὸν ἀρχαῖον γενομένων βασιλικώτατός τε καὶ ἄρχειν ἀξιώτατος, ὡς παρὰ πάντων ὁμολογεῖται τῶν Κύρου δοκούντων ἐν πείρᾳ γενέσθαι. πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ ἔτι παῖς ἄν, ὅτ' ἐπαιδεύετο καὶ σὺν 2 τῷ ἀδελφῷ καὶ σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις παισί, πάντων πάντα

3 κράτιστος ενομίζετο. πάντες γαρ οί των αρίστων Περσων παίδες έπι ταις βασιλέως θύραις παιδεύονται ένθα πολλην μέν σωφροσύνην καταμάθοι ἄν τις, αἰσχρὸν δ' 4 οὐδὲν οὕτ' ἀκοῦσαι οὕτ' ίδεῖν ἔστι. Θεῶνται δ' οἱ παῖδες καὶ τοὺς τιμωμένους ὑπὸ βασιλέως καὶ ἀκούουσι, καὶ άλλους άτιμαζομένους. ώστε εὐθύς παίδες όντες μανο θάνουσιν ἄρχειν τε καὶ ἄρχεσθαι. ἔνθα Κῦρος αίδημονέστατος μεν πρώτον των ήλικιωτών εδόκει είναι, τοις τε πρεσβυτέροις και των ξαυτου ύποδεεστέρων μαλλον πείθεσθαι, έπειτα δὲ φιλιππότατος καὶ τοῖς ίπποις ἄριστα χρησθαι· ἔκρινον δ' αὐτὸν καὶ τῶν εἰς τον πόλεμον έργων, τοξικής τε και ακοντίσεως, φιλοε μαθέστατον είναι καὶ μελετηρότατον. + ἐπεὶ δὲ τῆ ήλικία ἔπρεπε, καὶ φιλοθηρότατος ἢν καὶ πρὸς τὰ θηοία μέντοι φιλοκινδυνότατος. και άρκτον ποτε έπιφερομένην οὐκ ἔτρεσεν, ἀλλὰ συμπεσὼν κατεσπάσθη ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵππου, καὶ τὰ μὲν ἔπαθεν, ὧν καὶ τὰς ὧτειλὰς φανεράς είχε, τέλος δὲ κατέκανε· καὶ τὸν πρῶτον μέντοι βοηθήσαντα πολλοίς μακαριστόν ἐποίησεν. ἐπεὶ δὲ κατεπέμφθη ὑπὸ τοῦ πατρὸς σατράπης Λυδίας τε καὶ Φρυγίας τῆς μεγάλης καὶ Καππαδοκίας, στρατηγὸς δὲ καὶ πάντων ἀπεδείχθη, οις καθήκει εἰς Καστωλοῦ πεδίον άθροίζεσθαι, πρώτον μεν επέδειξεν αύτον ότι περί πλείστου ποιοίτο, εί τω σπείσαιτο καὶ εί τω συν-Ε θοίτο καὶ εἴ τῷ ὑπόσχοιτό τι, μηδὲν ψεύδεσθαι. καὶ γάρ οδυ επίστευου μεν αὐτῷ αἱ πόλεις επιτρεπόμεναι, έπίστευον δ' οι ἄνδρες· και εί τις πολέμιος έγένετο, σπεισαμένου Κύρου ἐπίστευε μηδὲν αν παρά τὰς σπονδὰς § παθείν. \ τοιγαρούν έπεὶ Τισσαφέρνει έπολέμησε, πάσαι αί πόλεις έκουσαι Κυρον είλοντο αντί Τισσαφέρνους πλην Μιλησίων ούτοι δέ, ότι οὐκ ήθελε τοὺς φεύ-10 γοντας προεσθαι, εφοβούντο αὐτόν. καὶ γὰρ ἔργο έπεδείκνυτο καὶ έλεγεν, ὅτι οὐκ ἄν ποτε προοῖτο, ἐπεὶ απαξ φίλος αὐτοῖς ἐγένετο, οὐδ' εἰ ἔτι μὲν μείους

γένοιντο, έτι δὲ κάκιον πράξειαν. φανερὸς δ' ἢν καὶ 11 εί τίς τι ἀγαθὸν ἡ κακὸν ποιήσειεν αὐτόν, νικᾶν πειρώμενος καὶ εὐχὴν δέ τινες αὐτοῦ ἐξέφερον, ώς εὐχοιτο τοσοῦτον χρόνον ζην, έστε νικώη καλ τους εῦ καλ τους κακώς ποιούντας άλεξόμενος. και γάρ οὐν πλείστοι 12 δη αὐτῷ ἐνί γε ἀνδρὶ τῶν ἐφ' ἡμῶν ἐπεθύμησαν καὶ γρήματα καὶ πόλεις καὶ τὰ ἐαυτῶν σώματα προέσθαι. ου μεν δη ουδε τουτ' αν τις είποι, ως τους κακούργους 13 και άδικους εία καταγελάν, άλλ' άφειδέστατα πάντων έτιμωρείτο. πολλάκις δ' ήν ίδειν παρά τὰς στειβομένας όδοὺς καὶ ποδῶν καὶ χειρῶν καὶ ὀφθαλμῶν στεοομένους ανθρώπους ωστ' έν τη Κύρου αρχή εγένετο καὶ "Ελληνι καὶ βαρβάρω μηδὲν ἀδικοῦντι ἀδεῶς πορεύεσθαι όποι τις ήθελεν, έχοντι ό, τι προχωροίη.* τούς γε μέντοι άγαθούς είς πόλεμον ώμολόγητο δια-11 φερόντως τιμάν. και πρώτον μέν ήν αὐτῷ πόλεμος πρὸς Πισίδας καὶ Μυσούς στρατευόμενος οὖν καὶ αὐτὸς εἰς ταύτας τὰς χώρας οὺς έώρα ἐθέλοντας κινδυνεύειν, τούτους καλ άρχοντας εποίει ής κατεστρέφετο χώρας, ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ ἄλλη δώροῖς ἐτίμα· ὥστε φαί-15 νεσθαι τοὺς μὲν ἀγαθοὺς εὐδαιμονεστάτους, τοὺς δὲ κακούς δούλους τούτων άξιουν είναι. τοιγαρούν πολλή ην άφθονία αὐτῷ τῶν Θελόντων κινδυνεύειν, ὅπου τις οίοιτο Κύρον αισθήσεσθαι. είς γε μην δικαιοσύνην εί 16 τις αὐτῶ φανερὸς γένοιτο ἐπιδείκνυσθαι βουλόμενος, περί παντὸς έποιείτο τούτους πλουσιωτέρους ποιείν των έκ του άδίκου φιλοκερδούντων. Τκαί γάρ οὖν άλλα 17 τε πολλά δικαίως αὐτῷ διεχειρίζετο καὶ στρατεύματι άληθινώ έχρήσατο. καὶ γὰρ στρατηγοὶ καὶ λοχαγοὶ ου χρημάτων ένεκα προς έκεινον έπλευσαν, άλλ' έπει ἔγνωσαν κερδαλεώτερον είναι Κύρφ καλῶς πειθαρχείν ή τὸ κατὰ μήνα κέρδος. ἀλλὰ μὴν εἴ τίς γέ τι αὐτῷ 18 προστάξαντι καλώς ύπηρετήσειεν, ούδενὶ πώποτε ἀχάριστον είασε την προθυμίαν. τοιγαρούν κράτιστοι δη

ύπηρεται παντὸς ἔργου Κύρφ ἐλέχθησαν γενέσθαι 13 εί δέ τινα δρώη δεινον όντα οίκονόμον έκ τοῦ δικαίος καὶ κατασκευάζοντά τε ης ἄρχοι χώρας καὶ προσόδους ποιούντα, οὐδένα αν πώποτε ἀφείλετο, ἀλλ' ἀεὶ πλείω προσεδίδου · ώστε καὶ ήδέως ἐπόνουν καὶ θαρραλέως έκτωντο και δ έπέπατο αθ τις ηκιστα Κύρον έκρυπτεν. ού γάρ φθονών τοις φανερώς πλουτούσιν έφαίνετο, άλλα πειρώμενος χρησθαι τοῖς των αποκρυπτομένων 20 χρήμασι. + φίλους γε μην δσους ποιήσαιτο καὶ εύνους γνοίη όντας καὶ ίκανούς κρίνειε συνεργούς είναι ό, τι τυγχάνοι βουλόμενος κατεργάζεσθαι, ομολογείται πρός 21 πάντων κράτιστος δη γενέσθαι Βεραπεύειν. καὶ γάρ αὐτὸ τοῦτο, οὖπερ αὐτὸς ἔνεκα φίλων ὤετο δεῖσθαι, ώς συνεργούς έχοι, καὶ αὐτὸς ἐπειρᾶτο συνεργὸς τοῖς φίλοις κράτιστος είναι τούτου ότου εκαστον αισθά-22 νοιτο έπιθυμοῦντα. δώρα δὲ πλεῖστα μὲν οἶμαι εἶς γε ων άνηρ έλάμβανε διά πολλά ταῦτα δὲ πάντων δή μάλιστα τοις φίλοις διεδίδου, πρός τους τρόπους έκάστου σκοπών καὶ ὅτου μάλιστα ὁρώη ἕκαστον δεό-23 μενον. καὶ ὅσα τῷ σώματι αὐτοῦ κόσμον πέμποι τις η ώς είς πόλεμον η ώς είς καλλωπισμόν, και περί τούτων λέγειν αὐτὸν ἔφασαν, ὅτι τὸ μὲν ἑαυτοῦ σῶμα ούκ αν δύναιτο τούτοις πασι κοσμηθήναι, φίλους δέ καλώς κεκοσμημένους μέγιστον κόσμον ανδοί νομίζοι. 24 καὶ τὸ μὲν τὰ μεγάλα νικᾶν τοὺς φίλους εὖ ποιοῦντα οὐδὲν θαυμαστόν, ἐπειδή γε καὶ δυνατώτερος ἡν τὸ δὲ τἢ ἐπιμελείᾳ περιείναι τῶν φίλων καὶ τῷ προθυμεῖσθαι γαρίζεσθαι, ταῦτα ἔμοιγε μᾶλλον δοκεῖ ἀγαστὰ είναι. 55 Κύρος γαρ έπεμπε βίκους οίνου ήμιδεείς πολλάκις, όπότε πάνυ ήδὺν λάβοι, λέγων ὅτι οὔπω δὴ πολλοῦ χρόνου τούτου ήδίονι οἴνω ἐπιτύχοι· τοῦτον οὖν σοὶ ἔπεμψε καὶ δείται σου τήμερον τούτον έκπιείν σύν οίς μάλιστα 26 φιλείς. πολλάκις δὲ χῆνας ἡμιβρώτους ἔπεμπε καὶ άρτων ήμίσεα και άλλα τοιαθτα, επιλέγειν κελεύων

τὸν φέροντα. Τούτοις ήσθη Κύρος. βούλεται οὖν καλ σὲ τούτων γεύσασθαι. Ιόπου δὲ χιλὸς σπάνιος πάνυ 27 είη, αὐτὸς δ' ἐδύνατο παρασκευάσασθαι διὰ τὸ πολλούς έχειν ύπηρέτας καὶ διὰ τὴν ἐπιμέλειαν, διαπέμπων εκέλευε τούς φίλους τοις τὰ έαυτων σώματα άγουσιν ἵπποις ἐμβάλλειν τοῦτον τὸν χιλόν, ὡς μὴ πεινώντες τούς έαυτοῦ φίλους ἄγωσιν. εἰ δὲ δή ποτε 28 πορεύοιτο καὶ πλεῖστοι μέλλοιεν ὄψεσθαι, προσκαλῶν τούς φίλους έσπουδαιολογείτο, ώς δηλοίη οθς τιμά. ώστε ένωνε εξ ων ακούω οὐδένα κρίνω ὑπὸ πλειονων πεφιλήσθαι ούτε Έλλήνων ούτε βαρβάρων. τεκμήριον 29 δὲ τούτου καὶ τόδε. παρὰ μὲν Κύρου δούλου όντος οὐδεὶς ἀπήει πρὸς βασιλέα, πλην 'Ορόντας ἐπεχείρησε· και ούτος δη δυ φετο πιστόν οι είναι ταχύ αὐτὸν εύρε Κύρφ φιλαίτερον ἡ έαυτῷ ‡παρὰ δὲ βασιλέως πολλοί προς Κύρον ἀπηλθον, ἐπειδη πολέμιοι ἀλληλοις ἐγένοντο, καὶ οὖτοι μέντοι οἱ μάλιστα ὑπ' αὐτοῦ ἀγαπώμενοι, νομίζοντες παρά Κύρω όντες άγαθοι άξιωτέρας αν τιμής τυγχάνειν ή παρα βασιλεί. μεγα δὲ τεκμή-30 ριον καλ τὸ ἐν τῆ τελευτῆ τοῦ βίου αὐτῷ γενόμενον, ότι καὶ αὐτὸς ἡν ἀγαθὸς καὶ κρίνειν ὀρθῶς ἐδύνατο τούς πιστούς καὶ εὔνους καὶ βεβαίους. ἀποθνήσκοντος 31 γαρ αύτου πάντες οι παρ' αύτον φίλοι και συντράπεζοι ἀπέθανον μαχόμενοι ὑπὲρ Κύρου πλην ᾿Αριαίου・ ούτος δὲ τεταγμένος ἐτύγχανεν ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμφ τοῦ ίππικοῦ ἄρχων ως δ' ήσθετο Κῦρον πεπτωκότα, έφυγεν έχων και τὸ στράτευμα πᾶν, οὖ ἡγεῖτο.

'Ενταῦθα δὴ Κύρου ἀποτέμνεται ἡ κεφαλὴ καὶ ἡ χεὶρ 10 ἡ δεξιά. βασιλεὺς δὲ καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ διώκων εἰσπίπτει εἰς τὸ Κύρειον στρατόπεδον καὶ οἱ μὲν μετὰ Αριαίου οὐκέτι ἵστανται, ἀλλὰ φεύγουσι διὰ τοῦ αὐτῶν στρατοπέδου εἰς τὸν σταθμόν, ἔνθεν ὥρμηντο τέτταρες δ' ἐλέγοντο παρασάγγαι εἰναι τῆς ὁδοῦ. Βασιλεὺς δὲ καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ τά τε ἄλλα πολλὰ 2

διαρπάζουσι και την Φωκαίδα την Κύρου παλλακίδα 3 την σοφην και καλην λεγομένην είναι λαμβάνει. ή δε Μιλησία ή νεωτέρα ληφθείσα ύπὸ τῶν ἀμφὶ βασιλέα έκφεύγει γυμνή πρὸς τῶν Ἑλλήνων οὶ ἔτυχον ἐν τοῖς σκευοφόροις ὅπλα ἔχοντες, καὶ ἀντιταχθέντες πολλοὺς μεν των άρπαζόντων ἀπέκτειναν, οι δε και αὐτων ἀπέθανον· οὐ μὴν ἔφυγόν γε, ἀλλὰ καὶ ταύτην ἔσωσαν καὶ ἄλλα ὁπόσα ἐντὸς αὐτῶν καὶ χρήματα καὶ ἄνθρω-(4 ποι εγένοντο πάντα έσωσαν. ενταῦθα διέσχον άλλήλων βασιλεύς τε καὶ οἱ "Ελληνες ὡς τριάκοντα στάδια, οί μεν διώκοντες τους καθ' αυτους ώς πάντας νικώντες, √5 οἱ δ' ἀρπάζοντες ὡς ἤδη παντες νικῶντες. ήσθοντο οἱ μὲν Ελληνες, ὅτι βασιλεὺς σὺν τῷ στρατεύματι έν τοις σκευοφόροις είη, βασιλεύς δ' αθ ήκουσε Τισσαφέρνους, ὅτι οἱ "Ελληνες νικώεν τὸ καθ' αὐτοὺς καὶ εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν οἴχονται διώκοντες, ἐνταῦθα δὴ βασιλεύς μεν άθροίζει τε τούς έαυτοῦ καὶ συντάττεται, ό δὲ Κλέαρχος ἐβουλεύετο Πρόξενον καλέσας πλησιαίτατος γαρ ήν, εί πέμποιέν τινας ή πάντες ίοιεν έπὶ τὸ 6 στρατόπεδον ἀρήξοντες. ἐν τούτφ καὶ βασιλεύς δήλος ην προσιών πάλιν, ώς εδόκει, όπισθεν. καὶ οί μεν "Ελληνες στραφέντες παρεσκευάζοντο ώς ταύτη προσιόντος καλ δεξόμενοι, ὁ δὲ βασιλεύς ταύτη μὲν οὐκ ἡγεν, ἡ δὲ παρήλθεν έξω τοῦ εὐωνύμου κέρατος, ταύτη καὶ ἀπήγαγεν, ἀναλαβών καὶ τοὺς ἐν τῆ μάχη κατὰ τοὺς Ελληνας αὐτομολήσαντας καὶ Τισσαφέρνην καὶ τοὺς σὺν αὐτῷ. ό γὰρ Τισσαφέρνης ἐν τῆ πρώτη συνόδω οὐκ ἔφυγεν, άλλα διήλασε παρά του ποταμού κατά τους "Ελληνας πελταστάς · διελαύνων δὲ κατέκανε μὲν οὐδένα, διαστάντες δ οί "Ελληνες έπαιον καὶ ηκόντιζον αὐτούς. Έπισθένης δε 'Αμφιπολίτης ήρχε των πελταστων καλ ε ελέγετο φρόνιμος γενέσθαι. δ δ' οὖν Τισσαφέρνης ώς μείον έχων απηλλάγη, πάλιν μεν ούκ αναστρέφει, είς δὲ τὸ στρατόπεδον ἀφικόμενος τὸ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐκεῖ

συντυγχάνει βασιλεί, καὶ όμοῦ δὴ πάλιν συνταξάμενοι έπορεύοντο. έπει δ' ήσαν κατά τὸ εὐωνυμον τῶν Ελ- 9 λήνων κέρας, έδεισαν οί "Ελληνες, μη προσάγοιεν πρός τὸ κέρας καὶ περιπτύξαντες ἀμφοτέρωθεν αὐτοὺς κατακόψειαν καὶ εδόκει αὐτοῖς ἀναπτύσσειν τὸ κέρας καὶ ποιήσασθαι όπισθεν τὸν ποταμόν. ἐν ις δὲ ταῦτα 10 έβουλεύουτο καὶ δὴ βασιλεύς παραμειψάμενος είς τὸ αὐτὸ σχημα κατέστησεν ἀντίαν τὴν φάλαγγα, ὥσπερ τὸ πρώτον μαχούμενος συνήει. ώς δὲ είδον οί "Ελληνες έγγύς τε όντας και παρατεταγμένους, αθθις παιανίσαντες επήεσαν πολύ έτι προθυμότερον ή τὸ πρόσθεν. οι δ' αὐ βάρβαροι οὐκ ἐδέχοντο, ἀλλ' ἐκ 11 πλέονος ή το πρόσθεν έφευγον οι δ' επεδίωκον μέχρι κώμης τινός ενταθθα δ' έστησαν οι Ελληνες ύπερ 2 γαρ της κώμης γήλοφος ην, έφ' ου ανεστράφησαν οί άμφι βασιλέα, πεζοι μέν οὐκέτι, τῶν δὲ ἱππέων ὁ λόφος ενεπλήσθη, ώστε τὸ ποιούμενον μὴ γιγνώσκειν. καλ τὸ βασίλειον σημείον όραν έφασαν, αετόν τινα χρυσοῦν ἐπὶ πέλτης [ἐπὶ ξύλου] ἀνατεταμένον. ἐπεὶ 3 δὲ καὶ ἐνταῦθ' ἐχώρουν οἱ "Ελληνες, λείπουσι δὴ καὶ τὸν λόφον οἱ ἱππεῖς οὐ μὴν ἔτι ἀθρόοι ἀλλ' ἄλλοι άλλοθεν· έψιλοῦτο δ' ὁ λόφος τῶν ἱππέων· τέλος δὲ καλ πάντες ἀπεχώρησαν. δ οὖν Κλέαρχος οὖκ ἀνεβί-14 βαζεν έπι τὸν λόφον, ἀλλ' ὑπὸ αὐτὸν στήσας τὸ στράτευμα πέμπει Λύκιον τον Συρακόσιον και ἄλλον έπι του λόφου και κελεύει κατιδόντας τὰ ύπερ τοῦ λόφου τί έστιν ἀπαγγείλαι. και ὁ Λύκιος ήλασέ τε 15 καὶ ἰδων ἀπαγγέλλει, ὅτι φεύγουσιν ἀνὰ κράτος. σχεδὸν δ' ὅτε ταῦτα ἡν καὶ ἥλιος ἐδύετο. ἐνταῦθα δ' 16 έστησαν οί "Ελληνες και θέμενοι τὰ ὅπλα ἀνεπαύοντο. καί άμα μεν εθαύμαζον, ότι οὐδαμοῦ Κῦρος φαίνοιτο οὐδ' ἄλλος ἀπ' αὐτοῦ οὐδεὶς παρείη οὐ γὰρ ἤδεσαν αὐτὸν τεθνηκότα, ἀλλ' εἴκαζον ἡ διώκοντα οἰχεσθαι ἡ καταληψόμενον τι προεληλακέναι και αυτοί έβου 17

λεύοντο, εἰ αὐτοῦ μείναντες τὰ σκευοφόρα ἐνταῦθα ἄγοιντο ἡ ἀπίοιεν ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον. ἔδοξεν οὖν αὐτοῖς ἀπιέναι· καὶ ἀφικνοῦνται ἀμφὶ δόρπηστον ἐπὶ 18 τὰς σκηνάς. ταύτης μὲν τῆς ἡμέρας τοῦτο τὸ τέλος ἐγένετο. καταλαμβάνουσι δὲ τῶν τε ἄλλων χρημάτων τὰ πλεῖστα διηρπασμένα καὶ εἴ τι σιτίον ἡ ποτὸν ἡν, καὶ τὰς ἀμάξας, μεστὰς ἀλεύρων καὶ οἴνου, ἃς παρεσκευάσατο Κῦρος, ἵνα, εἴ ποτε σφοδρὰ τὸ στράτευμα λάβοι ἔνδεια, διαδοίη τοῖς "Ελλησιν· ἡσαν δ' αὖται τετρακόσιαι, ὡς ἐλέγοντο, ἄμαξαι· καὶ ταύτας τότε οι 19 σὺν βασιλεῖ διήρπασαν. ὥστε ἄδειπνοι ἡσαν οἱ πλεῖστοι τῶν Ἑλλήνων· ἡσαν δὲ καὶ ἀνάριστοι· πρὶν γὰρ δὴ καταλῦσαι τὸ στράτευμα πρὸς ἄριστον βασιλεὺς ἐφάνη. ταύτην μὲν οὖν τὴν νύκτα οὕτω διεγένοντο.

BOOK II.

ΥΩς μὲν οὖν ἠθροίσθη Κύρφ τὸ 'Ελληνικον, ὅτε ἐπὶ τὸν ἀδελφὸν 'Αρταξέρξην ἐστρατεύετο, καὶ ὅσα ἐν τἢ ἀνόδφ ἐπράχθη καὶ ὡς ἡ μάχη ἐγένετο καὶ ὡς Κῦρος ἐτελεύτησε καὶ ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον ἐλθόντες οἱ "Ελληνες ἐκοιμήθησαν οἰόμενοι τὰ πάντα νικὰν καὶ Σ Κῦρον ζῆν, ἐν τῷ ἔμπροσθεν λόγφ δεδήλωται. ἄμα δὲ τἢ ἡμέρα συνελθόντες οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐθαύμαζον, ὅτι Κῦρος οὕτε ἄλλον πέμπει σημανοῦντα, ὅ, τι χρὴ ποιεῖν, οὕτε αὐτὸς φαίνοιτο. ἔδοξεν οὖν αὐτοῖς συσκευασμένοις ὰ εἶχον καὶ ἐξοπλισαμένοις προϊέναι εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν, ἔως Κύρφ συμμίζειαν. ἤδη δὲ ἐν ὁρμῷ ὄντων ἄμα ἡλίφ ἀνίσχοντι ἡλθε Προκλῆς ὁ Τευθρανίας ἄρχων, γεγονὼς ἀπὸ Δαμαράτου τοῦ Λάκωνος, καὶ Γλοῦς ὁ Ταμώ. οὖτοι ἔλεγον ὅτι Κῦρος μὲν τέθνηκεν, 'Αριαῖος δὲ πεφευγὼς ἐν τῷ σταθμῷ εἴη μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων βαρ

Βάρων όθεν τη προτεραία δρμηντο, και λέγοι ότι ταύτην μεν την ημέραν περιμείνειεν αν αυτούς, ει μέλλοιεν ηκειν, τη δε άλλη απιέναι φαίη έπι Ίωνίας, δθενπερ ήλθε. ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες οἱ στρατηγοὶ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι Δ Ελληνες πυνθανόμενοι βαρέως έφερον. Κλέαρχος δε τάδε είπεν. 'Αλλ' ἄφελε μεν Κύρος ζην έπει δε τετελεύτηκεν, απαγιγέλλετε 'Αριαίω, ὅτι ἡμεῖς νικῶμέν τε Βασιλέα, καί, ως δρατε, οὐδεὶς ἔτι ἡμῖν μάχεται, καὶ εἰ μη ύμεις ήλθετε, επορευόμεθα αν επί βασιλέα. επαγγελλόμεθα δὲ 'Αριαίω, ἐὰν ἐνθάδε ἔλθη, εἰς τὸν Βρόνον τὸν βασίλειον καθιεῖν αὐτόν· τῶν γὰρ μάχη νικώντων καὶ τὸ ἄρχειν ἐστί. ταῦτ' εἰπων ἀποστέλλει τοὺς ἀγγέ- 5 λους καὶ σὺν αὐτοῖς Χειρίσοφον τὸν Λάκωνα καὶ Μένωνα τὸν Θετταλόν. καὶ γὰρ αὐτὸς Μένων έβούλετο. ην γὰρ φίλος καὶ ξένος 'Αριαίου. οι μὲν ἄχοντο, 3 Κλέαρχος δὲ περιέμενε. τὸ δὲ στράτευμα ἐπορίζετο σίτον όπως εδύνατο εκ των υποζυγίων, κόπτοντες τους Βοῦς καὶ ὄνους · ξύλοις δ' ἐχρῶντο, μικρὸν προϊόντες ἀπὸ τῆς φάλαγγος οὖ ἡ μάχη ἐγένετο, τοῖς τε οἰστοῖς πολλοίς οὖσιν, οὺς ἡνάγκαζον οἱ "Ελληνες ἐκβάλλειν τούς αὐτομολοῦντας παρά βασιλέως, καὶ τοῖς γέρροις καὶ ταις ἀσπίσι ταις ξυλίναις ταις Αίγυπτίαις πολλαί δὲ καὶ πέλται καὶ ἄμαξαι ἦσαν φέρεσθαι ἔρημοι· οίς πασι χρώμενοι κρέα εψοντες ήσθιον εκείνην την ήμεραν. καὶ ήδη τε ην περὶ πλήθουσαν άγορὰν καὶ ἔρ- 7 γονται παρά βασιλέως και Τισσαφέρνους κήρυκες, οί μεν άλλοι βάρβαροι ήν δ' αὐτων Φαλίνος εἶς "Ελλην, δς ετύγχανε παρά Τισσαφέρνει ων και εντίμως έχων. καί γάρ προσεποιείτο επιστήμων είναι των άμφί τάξεις τε και όπλομαχίαν. οὐτοι δὲ προσελθόντες και δ καλέσαντες τους των Έλλήνων ἄρχοντας λέγουσιν, ότι βασιλεύς κελεύει τους Ελληνας, έπει νικών τυγχάνει καὶ Κῦρον ἀπέκτονε, παραδόντας τὰ ὅπλα ἰόντας έπὶ τὰς βασιλέως Βύρας ευρίσκεσθαι ἄν τι δύνωνται

9 αγαθόν. ταθτα μεν είπον οι βασιλέως κήρυκες οι δε Ελληνες βαρέως μεν ήκουσαν, όμως δε Κλέαρχος τοσούτον είπεν, ότι οὐ τῶν νικώντων είη τὰ ὅπλα παραδιδόναι άλλ, έφη, ύμεις μέν, ω άνδρες στρατηγοί, τούτοις ἀποκρίνασθε ὅ, τι κάλλιστόν τε καὶ ἄριστον έγετε έγω δε αὐτίκα ήξω. ἐκάλεσε γάρ τις αὐτὸν τῶν ὑπηρετῶν, ὅπως ἴδοι τὰ ίερὰ ἐξηρημένα. .0 έτυγε γάρ θυόμενος. ένθα δη άπεκρίνατο Κλεάνωρ μεν ο Αρκάς πρεσβύτατος ών, ὅτι πρόσθεν αν ἀποθάνοιεν ή τὰ ὅπλα παραδοίησαν Πρόξενος δὲ ὁ Θη-Βαίος, 'Αλλ' εγώ, έφη, & Φαλίνε, θαυμάζω, πότερα ώς κρατών βασιλεύς αίτει τὰ ὅπλα ἡ ώς διὰ φιλίαν δώρα. εὶ μὲν γὰρ ὡς κρατών, τί δεῖ αὐτὸν αἰτεῖν καὶ οὐ λαβεῖν ελθόντα; εἰ δὲ πείσας βούλεται λαβεῖν, λεγέτω, τί έσται τοῖς στρατιώταις, ἐὰν αὐτῶ ταῦτα 11 γαρίσωνται. πρὸς ταῦτα Φαλίνος εἶπε, Βασιλεύς νικᾶν ήγειται, έπει Κύρον απέκτονε. τίς γαρ αυτώ έστιν οστις της άρχης αντιποιείται; νομίζει δε και ύμας έαυτοῦ είναι, έχων εν μέση τη έαυτοῦ χώρα καὶ ποταμών έντὸς ἀδιαβάτων καὶ πλήθος ἀνθρώπων ἐφ' ὑμᾶς δυνάμενος άγαγείν, όσον οὐδ', εί παρέχοι ύμιν, δύναισθε αν 12 ἀποκτείναι. μετά τοῦτον Θεόπομπος 'Αθηναίος είπεν, ³Ω Φαλίνε, νῦν, ώς σὺ ὁρᾶς, ἡμίν οὐδὲν ἔστιν ἀγαθὸν άλλο εί μη ὅπλα καὶ ἀρετή. ὅπλα μὲν οῦν ἔχοντες οίόμεθα αν και τη άρετη χρησθαι, παραδόντες δ' αν ταῦτα καὶ τῶν σωμάτων στερηθήναι. μὴ οὖι οἴου τὰ μόνα ἀγαθὰ ἡμῖν ὄντα ὑμῖν παραδώσειν, ἀλλὰ σὺν 1 τούτοις καλ περί των ύμετέρων άγαθων μαχούμεθα. 13 άκούσας δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Φαλῖνος ἐγέλασε καὶ εἶπεν, ᾿Αλλὰ φιλοσόφω μεν έοικας, ω νεανίσκε, και λέγεις οὐκ ἀχάριστα· ζσθι μέντοι ἀνόητος ὤν, εὶ οἴει τὴν ὑμετέραν 11 άρετην περιγενέσθαι αν της βασιλέως δυνάμεως. αλλους δέ τινας έφασαν λέγειν ὑπομαλακιζομένους, ώς καὶ Κύρω πιστοὶ ἐγένοντο καὶ βασιλεῖ αν πολλοῦ άξιοι

γένοιντο, εί βούλοιτο φίλος γενέσθαι καλ εἴτε ἄλλο τι θέλοι χρησθαι, εἴτ' ἐπ' Αἴγυπτον στρατεύειν, συγκαταστρέψαιντ' αν αὐτώ. ἐν τούτω Κλέαρχος ἡκε, 15 καὶ ἡρώτησεν, εἰ ἤδη ἀποκεκριμένοι εἶεν. Φαλίνος δὲ ύπολαβών είπεν, Ούτοι μέν, & Κλέαρχε, άλλος άλλα λέγει σὺ δ' ήμιν εἰπὲ τί λέγεις. ὁ δ' εἰπεν, Έγώ σε, 16 ο Φαλίνε, ἄσμενος εώρακα, οίμαι δε και οι άλλοι πάντες σύ τε γὰρ "Ελλην εί και ήμεις τοσούτοι όντες. όσους σύ όρας. ἐν τοιούτοις δὲ όντες πράγμασι συμβουλευόμεθά σοι, τί χρη ποιείν περί ὧν λέγεις. σύ 17 οὖν πρὸς θεῶν συμβούλευσον ἡμῖν ὅ, τι σοι δοκεῖ κάλλιστον καλ ἄριστον είναι, καλ ὅ σοι τιμὴν οἴσει εἰς τὸν έπειτα χρόνον ἀναλεγομενον, ὅτι Φαλινός ποτε πεμφθείς παρά βασιλέως κελεύσων τούς Ελληνας τά όπλα παραδούναι ξυμβουλευομένοις ξυνεβούλευσεν αὐτοις τάδε. οίσθα δέ, ὅτι ἀνάγκη λέγεσθαι ἐν τῆ Ἑλλάδι à αν συμβουλεύσης. ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος ταῦτα 13 ύπήγετο, βουλόμενος καὶ αὐτὸν τὸν παρὰ βασιλέως πρεσβεύοντα ξυμβουλεῦσαι μὴ παραδοῦναι τὰ ὅπλα, όπως εὐέλπιδες μαλλον είεν οι "Ελληνες. ΣΦαλίνος δέ ύποστρέψας παρά την δόξαν αὐτοῦ εἶπεν, Έγώ, εἶ μὲν 1. των μυρίων έλπίδων μία τις ύμιν έστι σωθήναι πολεμοῦντας βασιλεῖ, συμβουλεύω μη παραδιδόναι τὰ οπλα· εί δέ τοι μηδεμία σωτηρίας έστιν έλπις ἄκοντος βασιλέως, συμβουλεύω σώζεσθαι ύμιν όπη δυνατόν. Κλέαρχος δὲ πρὸς ταῦτα εἶπεν, 'Αλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν δή 20 σὺ λέγεις παρ' ήμῶν δὲ ἀπάγγελλε τάδε, ὅτι ἡμεῖς οιόμεθα, εί μεν δέοι βασιλεί φίλους είναι, πλείονος αν άξιοι είναι φίλοι έχοντες τα όπλα ή παραδόντες άλλφ, εί δε δέοι πολεμείν, άμεινον αν πολεμείν έχοντες τὰ ὅπλα ἡ ἄλλφ παραδόντες. ὁ δὲ Φαλίνος εἶπε, 21 Ταῦτα μὲν δὴ ἀπαγγελοῦμεν. ἀλλὰ καὶ τάδε ὑμῖν είπειν εκέλευσε βασιλεύς, ὅτι μένουσι μεν αὐτοῦ σπονδαλ είησαν, προϊούσι δὲ καλ ἀπιοίσι πόλεμος. είπατε

οὖν καὶ περὶ τούτου, πότερα μενεῖτε καὶ σπονδαί εἰσιι 22 ἡ ὡς πολέμου ὄντος παρ' ὑμῶν ἀπαγγελῶ. Κλέαρχος δ' ἔλεξεν, 'Απάγγελλε τοίνυν καὶ περὶ τούτου, ὅτι καὶ ἡμῖν ταὐτὰ δοκεῖ, ἄπερ καὶ βασιλεῖ. Τί οὖν ταῦτά ἐστιν; ἔφη ὁ Φαλῖνος. ἀπεκρίνατο Κλέαρχος, 'Ην μὲν μένωμεν, σπονδαί, ἀπιοῦσι δὲ καὶ προῖοῦσι πόλε-2: μος. ὁ δὲ πάλιν ἠρώτησε, Σπονδὰς ἡ πόλεμον ἀπαγγελῶ; Κλέαρχος δὲ ταὐτὰ πάλιν ἀπεκρίνατο, Σπονδαὶ μὲν μένουσιν, ἀπιοῦσι δὲ ἡ προῖοῦσι πόλεμος. ὅ, τι δὲ ποιήσοι οὐ διεσήμηνε.

Φαλίνος μέν δη φχετο και οι σύν αὐτφ. οι δέ παρὰ 'Αριαίου ήκου, Προκλής και Χειρίσοφος Μένων δὲ αὐτοῦ ἔμενε παρὰ ᾿Αριαίφ. οὐτοι δὲ ἔλεγον, ὅτι πολλούς φαίη 'Αριαίος είναι Πέρσας έαυτου βελτίους, ους ουκ αν ανασχέσθαι αυτου βασιλεύοντος άλλ' εί βούλεσθε συναπιέναι, ήκειν ήδη κελεύει της νυκτός. 2 εί δὲ μή, αὐτὸς πρωὶ ἀπιέναι φησίν. ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος είπεν, 'Αλλ' ούτω χρη ποιείν εάν μεν ηκωμεν, ωσπερ λέγετε εί δὲ μή, πράττετε όποῖον ἄν τι ὑμῖν οἴησθε μάλιστα συμφέρειν. ὅ, τι δὲ ποιήσοι οὐδὲ τούτοις 3 είπε. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ήδη ήλίου δύνοντος συγκαλέσας τούς στρατηγούς και λοχαγούς έλεξε τοιάδε. 'Εμοί, ω ανδρες, θυομένω ιέναι έπι βασιλέα ουκ εγίγνετο τα ίερά. και εἰκότως ἄρα οὐκ ἐγίγνετο· ὡς γὰρ ἐγὼ νῦι πυνθάνομαι, έν μέσφ ήμων και βασιλέως ο Τίγρης ποταμός έστι ναυσίπορος, δυ οὐκ ᾶν δυναίμεθα ἄνευ πλοίων διαβήναι πλοΐα δὲ ήμεῖς οὐκ ἔχομεν. οὐ μὲν δη αὐτοῦ γε μένειν οἶόν τε· τὰ γὰρ ἐπιτήδεια οὐκ ἔστιν έχειν· ίέναι δὲ παρά τοὺς Κύρου φίλους πάνυ καλά 4 ήμιν τὰ ίερὰ ην. ώδε οὐν χρη ποιείν ἀπιόντας δειπνείν ο, τι τις έχει επειδάν δε σημήνη τώ κέρατι ώς άναπαύεσθαι, συσκευάζεσθε επειδάν δε το δεύτερον, ανατιθεσθε έπλ τὰ ὑποζύγια επλ δὲ τῷ τρίτῷ ἔπεσθε τω ήγουμένω, τὰ μὲν ὑποζύγια ἔγοντες πρὸς τοῦ

ποταμού, τὰ δὲ ὅπλα ἔξω; ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες οἱ στρα- 5 τηγοί και λοχαγοί ἀπηλθον και ἐποίουν ούτω. και τὸ λοιπον ο μεν ήρχεν, οι δε επείθοντο, ουχ ελόμενοι, άλλα δρώντες, ὅτι μόνος ἐφρόνει οἶα δεῖ τὸν ἄρχοντα, οί δ' άλλοι άπειροι ήσαν. ἀριθμὸς δὲ τῆς ὁδοῦ, ἡν 6 ηλθον έξ 'Εφέσου της 'Ιωνίας μέχρι της μάχης, σταθμοί τρείς και ενενήκοντα, παρασάγγγαι πέντε και τριάκοντα καὶ πεντακόσιοι, στάδιοι πεντήκοντα καὶ έξακισχίλιοι καλ μύριοι · ἀπὸ δὲ τῆς μάχης ἐλέγοντο είναι εις Βαβυλώνα στάδιοι έξήκοντα και τριακόσιοι. έν- 7 τεύθεν, έπεὶ σκότος έγένετο, Μιλτοκύθης μέν ὁ Θράξ έχων τούς τε ίππέας τους μεθ' έαυτοῦ είς τετταράκουτα καὶ τῶν πεζῶν Θρακῶν ώς τριακοσίους ηὐτομόλησε πρὸς βασιλέα. Κλέαρχος δὲ τοῖς ἄλλοις 8 ήγειτο κατά τὰ παρηγγελμένα, οι δ' είποντο, καὶ άφικνοῦνται είς τὸν πρώτον σταθμὸν παρά 'Αριαίον καὶ τὴν ἐκείνου στρατιὰν ἀμφὶ μέσας νύκτας καὶ ἐν τάξει θέμενοι τὰ ὅπλα ξυνηλθον οἱ στρατηγοὶ καὶ λογαγοί τῶν Ἑλλήνων παρὰ ᾿Αριαῖον καὶ ὤμοσαν οί τε "Ελληνες και 'Αριαίος και των σύν αὐτῷ οἱ κράτιστοι μήτε προδώσειν αλλήλους σύμμαχοί τε έσεσθαι. οί δὲ βάρβαροι προσώμοσαν καὶ ἡγήσεσθαι ἀδόλως. ταῦτα δ' ὤμοσαν, σφάξαντες ταῦρον καὶ λύκον καὶ 9 κάπρου καὶ κριὸυ εἰς ἀσπίδα, οἱ μὲυ "Ελληνες βάπτουτες ξίφος, οί δὲ βάρβαροι λόγχην. Τέπεὶ δὲ τὰ πιστὰ 10 έγένετο, είπεν ὁ Κλέαργος, "Αγε δή, ω 'Αριαίε, ἐπείπερ ο αύτος υμίν στόλος έστι και ήμιν, είπέ, τίνα γνώμην έχεις περί της πορείας, πότερον απιμεν ήνπερ ήλθομεν ή άλλην τινά έννενοηκέναι δοκείς όδον κρείττω. ο δ' είπεν, "Ην μεν ήλθομεν απιόντες παντελώς αν 11 ύπὸ λιμοῦ ἀπολοίμεθα· ὑπάρχει γὰρ νῦν ἡμῖν οὐδὲν των ἐπιτηδείων. ἐπτακαίδεκα γὰρ σταθμῶν τῶν ἐγγυτάτω οὐδὲ δεῦρο ἰόντες ἐκ τῆς χώρας οὐδὲν εἴχομεν λαμβάνειν ένθα δέ τι ην, ημείς διαπορευόμενοι κατεδαπανήσαμεν. νῦν δ' ἐπινοοῦμεν πορεύεσθαι μακρο 12 τέραν μέν, τῶν δ' ἐπιτηδείων οὐκ ἀπορήσομεν. πορευτέον δ' ἡμῷν τοὺς πρώτους σταθμοὺς ὡς ἂν δυνώμεθα μακροτάτους, ἵνα ὡς πλεῖστον ἀποσπασθῶμεν τοῦ βασιλικοῦ στρατεύματος ἡν γὰρ ἄπαξ δύο ἡ τριῶν ἡμερῶν ὁδὸν ἀπόσχωμεν, οὐκέτι μὴ δύνηται βασιλεὺς ἡμᾶς καταλαβεῖν. ὀλίγω μὲν γὰρ στρατεύματι οὐ τολμήσει ἐφέπεσθαι πολὺν δ' ἔχων στόλον οὐ δυνήσεται ταχέως πορεύεσθαι. ἴσως δὲ καὶ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων σπανιεῖ. ταύτην, ἔφη, τὴν γνώμην ἔχω ἔγωγε.

13 Ἡν δὲ αὕτη ἡ στρατηγία οὐδὲν ἄλλο δυναμένη ἡ ἀποδρᾶναι ἡ ἀποφυγεῖν· ἡ δὲ τύχη ἐστρατήγησε κάλλιον. ἐπεὶ γὰρ ἡμέρα ἐγένετο, ἐπορεύοντο ἐν δεξιῷ ἔχοντες τὸν ἥλιον, λογιζόμενοι ἥξειν ἄμα ἡλίῳ δύνοντι εἰς κώμας τῆς Βαβυλωνίας χώρας· καὶ τοῦτο μὲν οὐκ

14 εψεύσθησαν. + ἔτι δὲ ἀμφὶ δείλην ἔδοξαν πολεμίους όρῶν ἰππέας· καὶ τῶν τε Ἑλλήνων οῦ μὴ ἔτυχον ἐν ταῖς τάξεσιν ὄντες εἰς τὰς τάξεις ἔθεον, καὶ ᾿Αριαῖος, ἐτύγχανε γὰρ ἐφ᾽ ἀμάξης πορευόμενος, διότι ἐτέτρωτο,

15 καταβάς έθωρακίζετο καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ. ἐν ῷ δὲ ὡπλίζοντο ἡκον λέγοντες οἱ προπεμφθέντες σκοποί, ὅτι οὐχ
ἱππεῖς εἰσιν ἀλλ' ὑποζύγια νέμοιντο. καὶ εὐθὺς ἔγνωσαν πάντες, ὅτι ἐγγύς που ἐστρατοπεδεύετο βασιλεύς
καὶ γὰρ καὶ καπνὸς ἐφαίνετο ἐν κώμαις οὐ πρόσω.

16 Κλέαρχος δὲ ἐπὶ μὲν τοὺς πολεμίους οὐκ ἢγεν ἢδει γὰρ καὶ ἀπειρηκότας τοὺς στρατιώτας καὶ ἀσίτους ὅντας ἤδη δὲ καὶ ὀψὲ ἢν οὐ μέντοι οὐδὲ ἀπέκλινε, φυλαττόμενος μὴ δοκοίη φεύγειν, ἀλλ' εὐθθωρον ἄγων ἄμα τῷ ἡλίῳ δυομένω εἰς τὰς ἐγγυτάτω κώμας τοὺς πρώτους ἔχων κατεσκήνωσεν, ἔξ ὧν διήρπαστο ὑπὸ τοῦ βασιλικοῦ στρατεύματος καὶ αὐτὰ τὰ ἀπὸ τῶν 17 οἰκιῶν ξύλα. οἱ μὲν οὖν πρῶτοι ὅμως τρόπω τινὶ ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο, οἱ δὲ ὕστεροι σκοταῖοι προσιόντες

ώς ετύγγανον εκαστοι ηθλίζοντο, καλ κραυγήν πολλήν εποίουν καλούντες άλλήλους, ώστε καὶ τούς πολεμίους άκούειν ωστε οί μεν εγγύτατα των πολεμίων καὶ εφυγον έκ τῶν σκηνωμάτων. Τό δηλον δὲ τοῦτο τῆ ὑστεραία 18 έγενετο ούτε γαρ ύποζύγιον ετ' οὐδεν εφάνη ούτε στρατόπεδον ούτε καπνὸς οὐδαμοῦ πλησιον. ἐξεπλάγη δέ, ως ἔοικε, καὶ βασιλεὺς τῆ ἐφόδω τοῦ στρατεύματος. έδήλωσε δὲ τοῦτο οἶς τἢ ὑστεραία ἔπραττε. προϊούσης 19 μέντοι της νυκτός ταύτης και τοις "Ελλησι φόβος έμπίπτει, και θόρυβος και δούπος ήν, οίον είκος φόβου έμπεσόντος γίγνεσθαι. Κλέαρχος δὲ Τολμίδην Ἡλεῖον, 20 δυ ετύγχανεν έχων παρ' εαυτώ κήρυκα άριστον τών τότε. τοῦτον ἀνειπεῖν ἐκέλευσε συγὴν κατακηρύξαντα, ότι προαγορεύουσιν οἱ ἄρχοντες, δς ᾶν τὸν ἀφέντα τὸν ουον είς τὰ ὅπλα μηνύση, ὅτι λήψεται μισθὸν τάλαντον ἀργυρίου. ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα ἐκηρύχθη, ἔγνωσαν οί 21 στρατιώται, ότι κενὸς ὁ φόβος είη καὶ οἱ ἄρχοντες σωοι. αμα δε δρθρω παρήγγειλεν ο Κλέαρχος είς τάξιν τὰ ὅπλα τίθεσθαι τοὺς "Ελληνας ήπερ είχον ὅτε ην η μάχη.

'Ο δὲ δὴ ἔγραψα, ὅτι βασιλεὺς ἐξεπλάγη τῆ ἐφόδω, 3 τῆδε δῆλον ἢν. τῆ μὲν γὰρ πρόσθεν ἡμέρα πέμπων τὰ ὅπλα παραδιδόναι ἐκέλευε, τότε δὲ ἄμα ἡλίω ἀνατέλλοντι κήρυκας ἔπεμψε περὶ σπονδῶν. οἱ δ᾽ ἐπεὶ ἦλθον 2 πρὸς τοὺς προφύλακας, ἐζήτουν τοὺς ἄρχοντας. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἀπήγγελλον οἱ προφύλακες, Κλέαρχος τυχὼν τότε τὰς τάξεις ἐπισκοπῶν εἶπε τοῖς προφύλαξι κελεύειν τοὺς κήρυκας περιμένειν, ἄχρι ὰν σχολάση. ἐπεὶ δὲ 3 κατέστησε τὸ στράτευμα ὥστε καλῶς ἔχειν ὁρᾶσθαι πάντη φάλαγγα πυκυήν, τῶν δὲ ἀόπλων μηδένα καταφανῆ εἶναι, ἐκάλεσε τοὺς ἀγγέλους, καὶ αὐτός τε προῆλθε τούς τε εὐοπλοτάτους ἔχων καὶ εὐειδεστάτους τῶν αὐτοῦ στρατιωτῶν καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις στρατηγοῖς ταὐτὰ ἔφρασεν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦν πρὸς τοῖς ἀγγέλοις, ἀνηρώτα, 4

τι βούλοιντο. οί δ' ἔλεγον, ὅτι περὶ σπονδῶν ῆκοιεν. άνδρες, οίτινες ίκανοι έσονται τά τε παρά βασιλέως τοις "Ελλησιν άπαγγείλαι και τά παρά των Ελλήνων 5 βασιλεί. ὁ δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο, Απαγιγέλλετε τοίνυν αὐτῷ, ότι μάχης δεί πρώτον άριστον γάρ οὐκ έστιν οὐδ' ό τολμήσων περί σπονδών λέγειν τοις "Ελλησι μή πορί-6 σας ἄριστον. ταθτα ἀκούσαντες οἱ ἄγγελοι ἀπήλαυνου, καὶ ἡκου ταχύ ο καὶ δηλου ἡυ, ὅτι ἐγγύς ποι βασιλεύς ην η άλλος τις, ο επετέτακτο ταῦτα πράττειν έλεγον δέ, ὅτι εἰκότα δοκοῖεν λέγειν βασιλεῖ, καὶ ηκοιεν ηγεμόνας έχοντες, οι αὐτούς, ἐὰν σπονδαὶ γένων-7 ται, ἄξουσιν ἔνθεν ἔξουσι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. ὁ δὲ ἠρώτα, εί αὐτοῖς τοῖς ἀνδράσι σπένδοιτο τοῖς ἰοῦσι καὶ ἀπιοῦσιν, ή και τοις άλλοις έσοιντο σπονδαί. οι δέ, "Απασιν, έφασαν, μέχρι αν βασιλεί τὰ παρ' ύμων διαγ-8 γελθή. ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα εἶπον, μεταστησάμενος αὐτοὺς ό Κλέαργος έβουλεύετο καλ έδόκει τὰς σπονδάς ποιείσθαι ταχύ και καθ' ήσυχίαν ελθείν τε έπι τα έπιτήδεια 9 καὶ λαβείν. ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος είπε, Δοκεί μὲν κάμοὶ ταῦτα· οὐ μέντοι ταχύ γε ἀπαγγελῶ, ἀλλὰ διατρίψω, έστ' αν δκνήσωσιν οι άγγελοι, μη αποδόξη ήμιν τας σπονδάς ποιήσασθαι· οίμαί γε μέντοι, έφη, καὶ τοῖς ήμετέροις στρατιώταις τὸν αὐτὸν φόβον παρέσεσθαι. έπει δε εδόκει καιρός είναι, απήγγελλεν, δτι σπένδοιτο, 10 καλ εύθὺς ήγεῖσθαι ἐκέλευε πρὸς τἀπιτήδεια. γ καλ οί μεν ήγουντο, Κλέαρχος μέντοι επορεύετο τας μεν σπονδας ποιησόμενος, το δε στράτευμα έχων εν τάξει, καλ αὐτὸς ὼπισθοφυλάκει. καὶ ἐνετύγχανον τάφροις καὶ αὐλῶσιν ὕδατος πλήρεσιν, ὡς μὴ δύνασθαι διαβαίνειν άνευ γεφυρών άλλ' έποιοῦντο διαβάσεις έκ τών φοινίκων, οι ήσαν εκπεπτωκότες, τους δε και εξέκοπτον. 1 καὶ ἐνταῦθι ἡν Κλέαρχον καταμαθεῖν ὡς ἐπεστάτει, έν μὲν τῆ ἀριστερὰ χειρὶ τὸ δόρυ ἔχων, ἐν δὲ τῆ δεξιᾶ βακτηρίαν· καὶ εἴ τις αὐτῷ δοκοίη τῶν πρὸς τοῦτε τεταγμενων βλακεύειν, εκλεγόμενος τον επιτήδειον έπαισεν αν, και αμα αυτός προσελάμβανεν είς τὸν πηλον εμβαίνων ώστε πασιν αισγύνην είναι μη ού συσπουδάζειν. καὶ ἐτάχθησαν μὲν πρὸς αὐτοῦ οί 12 τριάκοντα έτη γεγονότες έπει δε και Κλέαρχον εώρων σπουδάζοντα, προσελάμβανον και οι πρεσβύτεροι. πολύ δὲ μᾶλλον ὁ Κλέαργος ἔσπευδεν, ὑποπτεύων μη ί3 άει ούτω πλήρεις είναι τὰς τάφρους ὕδατος οὐ γὰρ ην ώρα οία τὸ πεδίον ἄρδειν ἀλλ' ἵνα ήδη πολλά ποοφαίνοιτο τοις "Ελλησι δεινά είς την πορείαν, τούτου ένεκα βασιλέα υπώπτευεν έπι το πεδίον το ύδωρ αφεικέναι. πορευόμενοι δε αφίκοντο είς κώμας, ὅθεν ἀπέ-14 δειξαν οι ήγεμόνες λαμβάνειν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. ἐνῆν δὲ σίτος πολύς και οίνος φοινίκων και όξος έψητον ἀπὸ τῶν αὐτῶν. ♦ αὐταὶ δὲ αἱ βάλανοι τῶν φοινίκων, οἵας 15 μεν εν τοις "Ελλησιν έστιν ίδειν, τοις οικέταις απέκειντο, αί δὲ τοῖς δεσπόταις ἀποκείμεναι ἦσαν ἀπόλεκτοι. θαυμάσιαι τὸ κάλλος καὶ τὸ μέγεθος, ή δὲ ὄψις ηλέκτρου οὐδὲν διέφερε τὰς δέ τινας ξηραίνοντες τραγήματα ἀπετίθεσαν. και ην και παρά πότον ήδυ μέν, κεφαλαλιγές δέ. ἐνταῦθα καὶ τὸν ἐγκέφαλον τοῦ φοί-16 νικος πρώτον έφαγον οί στρατιώται, καὶ οί πολλοί έθαύμασαν τό τε είδος καὶ τὴν ιδιότητα τῆς ήδονῆς. ην δε σφόδρα και τουτο κεφαλαλγές. ὁ δε φοινιξ, όθεν εξαιρεθείη ὁ εγκέφαλος, όλος αὐαίνετο.

'Ευταῦθα ἔμειναν ἡμέρας τρεῖς καὶ παρὰ μεγάλου 17 βασιλέως ἡκε Τισσαφέρνης καὶ ὁ τῆς βασιλέως γυναικὸς ἀδελφὸς καὶ ἄλλοι Πέρσαι τρεῖς · δοῦλοι δὲ πολλοὶ εἴποντο. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀπήντησαν αὐτοῖς οἱ τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγοί, ἔλεγε πρῶτος Τισσαφέρνης δι' ἐρμηνέως τοιάδε. 'Εγώ, ὡ ἄνδρες "Ελληνες, γείτων οἰκῶ τῆ 18 Ελλάδι, καὶ ἐπεὶ ὑμᾶς εἶδον εἰς πολλὰ κακὰ καὶ ἀμήχανα ἐμπεπτωκότας, εὕρημα ἐποιησάμην, εἴ πως δυναίμην παρὰ βασιλέως αἰτήσασθαι δοῦναι ἐμοὶ ἀποσῶσαι

ύμᾶς εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα. Το διμαι γὰρ ἄν οὐκ ἀχαρίστως μοι έχειν ούτε πρὸς ύμῶν ούτε πρὸς τῆς πάσης Έλ-19 λάδος. ταῦτα δὲ γνοὺς ἦτούμην βασιλέα, λέγων αὐτῷ, ότι δικαίως άν μοι γαρίζοιτο, ότι αὐτώ Κῦρόν τε ἐπιστρατεύουτα πρώτος ήγγειλα και βοήθειαν έγων αμα τη ἀγγελία ἀφικόμην, καὶ μόνος των κατά τους Ελληνας τεταγμένων οὐκ ἔφυγον, ἀλλὰ διήλασα καὶ συνέμιξα βασιλεί εν τῷ ὑμετέρφ στρατοπέδφ, ἔνθα βασιλεύς άφίκετο, έπεὶ Κῦρον ἀπέκτεινε, καὶ τοὺς ξὺν Κύρω βαρβάρους εδίωξα σύν τοισδε τοις παρούσι νύν 20 μετ' έμοῦ, οίπερ αὐτῷ εἰσι πιστότατοι. καὶ περὶ μὲν τούτων ὑπέσχετό μοι βουλεύσασθαι ἐρέσθαι δέ με ύμας ἐκέλευσεν ἐλθόντα, τίνος ενεκεν ἐστρατεύσατε ἐπ' αὐτόν. καὶ συμβουλεύω ὑμῖν μετρίως ἀποκρίνασθαι, ίνα μοι εὐπρακτότερον ή, εάν τι δύνωμαι ἀγαθὸν ὑμῖν 21 παρ' αὐτοῦ διαπράξασθαι πρὸς ταῦτα μεταστάντες οί "Ελληνες έβουλεύοντο καὶ ἀπεκρίναντο, Κλέαρχος δ' έλεγεν 'Ημεις ούτε συνήλθομεν ώς βασιλεί πολεμήσοντες οὔτ' ἐπορευόμεθα ἐπὶ βασιλέα, ἀλλὰ πολλὰς προφάσεις Κύρος εύρισκεν, ώς και σύ εὐ οίσθα, ίνα ύμας τε απαρασκευάστους λάβοι και ήμας ενθάδε 22 ἀναγάγοι. ἐπεὶ μέντοι ἤδη αὐτὸν ἑωρῶμεν ἐν δεινῶ όντα, ήσχύνθημεν και θεούς και άνθρώπους προδούναι αὐτόν, ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν χρόνῳ παρέχοντες ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς 23 εὖ ποιείν. ἐπεὶ δὲ Κῦρος τέθνηκεν, οὖτε βασιλεῖ ἀντιποιούμεθα της άρχης ουτ' έστιν ότου ένεκα βουλοίμεθ' αν την βασιλέως χώραν κακώς ποιείν, οὐδ' αὐτὸν ἀποκτείναι αν εθέλοιμεν, πορευοίμεθα δ' αν οἴκαδε, εὶ τις ήμας μη λυποίη άδικοθντα μέντοι πειρασόμεθα σύν τοις θεοις αμύνασθαι εαν μέντοι τις ήμας και εδ ποιών υπάρχη, και τούτου είς γε δύναμιν ούχ ήττησό-21 μεθα εὖ ποιοῦντες. ὁ μὲν οὕτως εἶπεν ἀκούσας δὲ ὁ Τισσαφέρνης έφη, Ταῦτα έγω ἀπαγγελώ βασιλεί καλ ύμιν πάλιν τὰ παρ' ἐκείνου· μέχρι δ' ἂν ἐγὼ ήκω α

σπονδαὶ μενόντων· ἀγορὰν δὲ ἡμεῖς παρέξομεν. * καὶ 25 είς μέν την υστεραίαν ούχ ήκεν ωσθ' οι "Ελληνες έφρουτιζου τη δε τρίτη ήκων έλεγεν, ότι διαπεπραγμένος ήκοι παρά βασιλέως δοθήναι αὐτῷ σώζειν τοὺς "Ελληνας, καίπερ πάνυ πολλών άντιλεγόντων, ώς οὐκ άξιον είη βασιλεί άφείναι τους εφ' έαυτον στρατευσαμένους. τέλος δὲ εἶπε, καὶ νῦν ἔξεστιν ὑμῖν πιστὰ 26 . λαβεῖν παρ' ἡμῶν ἢ μὴν φιλίαν παρέξειν ὑμῖν τὴν χώραν καὶ ἀδόλως ἀπάξειν εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἀγορὰν παρέχοντας δπου δ' αν μη ή πρίασθαι, λαμβάνειν ύμας έκ της χώρας εάσομεν τα επιτήδεια. ύμας δ' 27 αθ ήμεν δεήσει ομόσαι ή μην πορεύεσθαι ώς διά φιλίας άσινως σίτα και ποτά λαμβάνοντας, όπόταν μη άγοραν παρέχωμεν, ην δε παρέχωμεν αγοράν, ωνουμένους έξειν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. ταῦτα ἔδοξε, καὶ ὤμοσαν καὶ δεξιὰς 28 έδοσαν Τισσαφέρνης και ό της βασιλέως γυναικός άδελφὸς τοῖς τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγοῖς καὶ λοχαγοῖς καὶ ἔλαβον παρὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Τισ-29 σαφέρνης είπε, Νῦν μὲν δὴ ἄπειμι ὡς βασιλέα ἐπειδαν δε διαπράξωμαι α δεομαι, ήξω συσκευασάμενος ως ἀπάξων ύμᾶς εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα καὶ αὐτὸς ἀπιών ἐπὶ την έμαυτοῦ ἀργήν.

Το Μετὰ ταῦτα περιέμενον Τισσαφέρνην οἴ τε Ελ. 4 ληνες καὶ ᾿Αριαῖος ἐγγὺς ἀλλήλων ἐστρατοπεδευμένοι ἡμέρας πλείους ἡ εἴκοσιν. ἐν δὲ ταύταις ἀφικνοῦνται πρὸς ᾿Αριαῖον καὶ οἱ ἀδελφοὶ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ἀναγκαῖοι καὶ πρὸς τοὺς σὺν ἐκείνω Περσῶν τινες, παρεθάρρυνοι τε καὶ δεξιὰς ἔνιοι παρὰ βασιλέως ἔφερον μὴ μνησικακήσειν βασιλέα αὐτοῖς τῆς σὺν Κύρω ἐπιστρατείας μηδὲ ἄλλου μηδενὸς τῶν παρωχημένων. τοὖτων δὲ 2 γιγνομένων ἔνδηλοι ἡσαν οἱ περὶ ᾿Αριαῖον ἡττον προσέχοντες τοῖς Ἦλλησι τὸν νοῦν. ὥστε καὶ διὰ τοῦτο τοῖς μὲν πολλοῖς τῶν Ἑλλήνων οὐκ ἡρεσκον, ἀλλὰ προσιόντες τῷ Κλεάρχω ἔλεγον καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις στρα

3 τηγοίς, Τί μένομεν; ή οὐκ ἐπιστάμεθα, ὅτι βασιλεὺς ήμας ἀπολέσαι αν περί παντός ποιήσαιτο, ίνα καὶ τοῖς άλλοις "Ελλησι φόβος ή έπλ βασιλέα μέγαν στρατεύειν ; καὶ νῦν μὲν ἡμᾶς ὑπάγεται μένειν διὰ τὸ διεσπάρθαι αὐτῷ τὸ στράτευμα ἐπὰν δὲ πάλιν ἁλισθῆ αὐτῶ ἡ στρατιά, οὐκ ἔστιν ὅπως οὐκ ἐπιθήσεται ἡμῖν. 4 ἴσως δέ που ἡ ἀποσκάπτει τι ἡ ἀποτειχίζει, ως ἄπορος η ή όδός. οὐ γάρ ποτε ἐκών γε βουλήσεται ἡμᾶς έλθόντας εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἀπαγγεῖλαι, ὡς ἡμεῖς τοσοίδε όντες ενικώμεν τον βασιλέα επί ταις θύραις αὐτοῦ καί 5 καταγελάσαντες ἀπήλθομεν. > Κλέσρχος δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο τοις ταθτα λέγουσιν, Έγω ενθυμοθμαι μεν και ταθτα πάντα· έννοῶ δ' ὅτι, εἰ νῦν ἄπιμεν, δόξομεν ἐπὶ πολέμφ ἀπιέναι καὶ παρὰ τὰς σπονδὰς ποιεῖν. ἔπειτα πρώτον μεν αγοράν οὐδεὶς παρέξει ήμιν οὐδε ὅθεν ἐπισιτιούμεθα αύθις δε ο ήγησομενος οὐδείς έσται καί αμα ταθτα ποιούντων ήμων εθθύς 'Αριαίος άφεστήξει. ώστε φίλος ήμιν οὐδεὶς λελείψεται, άλλὰ καὶ οἱ πρό-6 σθεν όντες πολέμιοι ήμιν έσονται. ποταμός δ' εί μέν τις καὶ άλλος άρα ήμιν έστι διαβατέος οὐκ οἶδα τὸν δ' οὖν Εὐφράτην οἴδαμεν ὅτι ἀδύνατον διαβῆναι κωλυόντων πολεμίων. οὐ μὲν δή, αν μάχεσθαί γε δέη, ίππεις είσιν ήμιν ξύμμαχοι, των δε πολεμίων ίππεις είσιν οί πλείστοι καὶ πλείστου ἄξιοι. ὥστε νικώντες μεν τίνα αν ἀποκτείναιμεν ; ήττωμένων δε οὐδένα οδόν 7 τε σωθήναι. ἐγὼ μὲν οὖν βασιλέα, ιὧ οὕτω πολλά έστι τὰ σύμμαχα, εἴπερ προθυμεῖται ἡμᾶς ἀπολέσαι, ούκ οίδα ό, τι δεί αὐτὸν ὁμόσαι καὶ δεξιὰν δοῦναι καί θεούς έπιορκήσαι και τα ξαυτού πιστα απιστα ποιήσαι "Ελλησί τε καὶ βαρβάροις. τοιαῦτα πολλά *ἔλεγεν*.

8 > Έν δὲ τούτῷ ῆκε Τισσαφέρνης ἔχων τὴν ἑαυτοῦ δύναμιν ὡς εἰς οἰκον ἀπιὼν καὶ 'Ορόντας τὴν ἑαυτοῦ δύναμιν ῆγε δὲ καὶ τὴν θυγατέρα τὴν βασιλέως ἐπὶ

γάμω. Εντεύθεν δε ήδη Τισσαφέρνους ήγουμένου καί 9 άγορὰν παρέχοντος ἐπορεύοντο ἐπορεύετο δὲ καὶ Αριαίος τὸ Κύρου βαρβαρικὸν έχων στράτευμα αμα Τισσαφέρνει καὶ 'Ορόντα καὶ ξυνεστρατοπεδεύετο σὺν έκείνοις. οι δε "Ελληνες ύφορωντες τούτους αὐτοί έφ' 10 έαυτων έχωρουν ήγεμόνας έχοντες. έστρατοπεδεύοντο δὲ ἐκάστοτε ἀπέχοντες ἀλλήλων παρασάγγην καὶ μείου · ἐφυλάττοντο δὲ ἀμφότεροι ὥσπερ πολεμίους άλλήλους, καὶ εὐθὺς τοῦτο ὑποψίαν παρεῖχεν. ἐνίστε 11 δὲ καὶ ξυλιζόμενοι ἐκ τοῦ αὐτοῦ καὶ χόρτον καὶ ἄλλα τοιαθτα ξυλλέγοντες πληγάς ενέτεινον άλλήλοις ωστε καὶ τοῦτο ἔχθραν παρείχε. διελθόντες δὲ τρείς στα-12 θμούς άφίκοντο πρός τὸ Μηδίας καλούμενον τείχος, καὶ παρήλθον είσω αὐτοῦ. ἢν δὲ ωκοδομημένον πλίνθοις όπταις εν ασφάλτω κειμέναις, εθρος είκοσι ποδών, ύψος δὲ ἐκατόν· μῆκος δ' ἐλέγετο εἶναι εἴκοσι παρασαγγών ἀπέχει δὲ Βαβυλώνος οὐ πολύ. Κ ἐντεῦθεν 13 δ' ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμούς δύο, παρασάγγας ὀκτώ· και διέβησαν διώρυχας δύο, την μέν έπι γεφύρας, την δ' έζευγμένην πλοίοις έπτά αὐται δ' ήσαν ἀπὸ τοῦ Τύγρητος ποταμοῦ· κατετέτμηντο δὲ ἐξ αὐτῶν καὶ τάφροι ἐπὶ τὴν χώραν, αἱ μὲν πρῶται μεγάλαι, έπειτα δ' ελάττους τέλος δε και μικροι όχετοί, ωσπερ εν τη Έλλάδι επί τὰς μελίνας και ἀφικνοῦνται έπὶ τὸν Τίγρητα ποταμόν · πρὸς ις πόλις ην μεγάλη καὶ πολυάνθρωπος, ή ὄνομα Σιττάκη, ἀπέχουσα τοῦ ποταμοῦ σταδίους πεντεκαίδεκα. οἱ μὲν οὖν "Ελ-11 ληνες παρ' αὐτὴν ἐσκήνησαν ἐγγὺς παραδείσου μεγάλου καὶ καλοῦ καὶ δασέος παντοίων δένδρων, οἱ δὲ βάρ-Βαροι διαβεβηκότες του Τίγρητα ου μέντοι καταφανείς ήσαν. μετά δὲ τὸ δείπνον ἔτυχον ἐν περιπάτω 15 όιτες πρό των όπλων Πρόξενος καὶ Εενοφών καὶ προσελθων ἄνθρωπός τις ηρώτησε τους προφύλακας, ποῦ αν ίδοι Πρόξενον η Κλέαρχον Μένωνα δὲ οὐκ

έζήτει, και ταθτα παρ' 'Αριαίου ων του Μένωνος Εένου, * 16 έπεὶ δὲ Πρόξενος εἶπεν, ὅτι αὐτός εἰμι δν ζητεῖς, εἶπεν ὁ ἄνθρωπος τάδε. Ἐπεμψέ με ᾿Αριαῖος καὶ ᾿Αρτάοζος, πιστοί όντες Κύρφ και ύμιν εθνοι, και κελεύουσι φυλάττεσθαι, μη ύμιν επίθωνται της νυκτός οι βάρβαροι έστι δε στράτευμα πολύ εν τώ πλησίον παρα-17 δείσω. και έπι την γέφυραν τοῦ Τίγρητος ποταμοῦ πέμιναι κελεύουσι φυλακήν, ώς διανοείται αὐτὴν λῦσαι Τισσαφέρνης της νυκτός, έαν δύνηται, ώς μη διαβητε, άλλ' ἐν μέσω ἀποληφθητε τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ της διώ-18 ρυγος. ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα ἄγουσιν αὐτὸν παρὰ τὸν Κλέαρχον καλ φράζουσιν α λέγει. ο δε Κλέαρχος 19 ἀκούσας ἐταράχθη σφόδρα καὶ ἐφοβεῖτο. νεανίσκος δέ τις τῶν παρόντων ἐννοήσας εἶπεν, ὡς οὐκ ἀκόλουθα είη τό τε επιθήσεσθαι και λύσειν την γέφυραν. δηλον γαρ ότι ἐπιτιθεμένους ἡ νικαν δεήσει ἡ ἡττασθαι. έὰν μέν οὖν νικῶσι, τί δεῖ αὐτοὺς λύειν τὴν γέφυραν; οὐδὲ γάρ, ἂν πολλαὶ γέφυραι ὧσιν, ἔχοιμεν ἂν ὅποι 20 φυγόντες ήμεις σωθώμεν. έαν δε ήμεις νικώμεν, λελυμένης της γεφύρας ούχ έξουσιν έκεινοι ὅποι φύγωσιν. οὐδὲ μὴν βοηθήσαι πολλών ὄντων πέραν οὐδεὶς αὐτοῖς 21 δυνήσεται λελυμένης της γεφύρας. * ἀκούσας δὲ ὁ Κλέαρχος ταῦτα ήρετο τὸν ἄγγελον, πόση τις εἴη χώρα ή έν μέσω τοῦ Τίγρητος και της διώρυχος. ὁ δὲ είπεν, ὅτι πολλή καὶ κῶμαι ἔνεισι καὶ πόλεις πολλαὶ 22 καὶ μεγάλαι. τότε δη καὶ ἐγνώσθη, ὅτι οἱ βάρβαροι τον άνθρωπον υποπέμψαιεν, οκνούντες μή οί "Ελληνες διελόντες την γέφυραν μένοιεν εν τη νήσω ερύματα έχουτες ένθεν μεν του Τίγρητα, ένθεν δε την διώρυχα, τὰ δ' ἐπιτήδεια ἔχοιεν ἐκ τῆς ἐν μέσφ χώρας πολλῆς καὶ ἀγαθῆς οὔσης καὶ τῶν ἐργασομένων ἐνόντων, εἶτα δὲ καὶ ἀποστροφή γένοιτο, εἴ τις βούλοιτο βασιλέα 23 κακώς ποιείν. + μετά ταθτα άνεπαύοντο • ἐπὶ μέντοι την γέφυραν διως φυλακην έπεμψαν και ούτε έπέθετο

οὐδεὶς οὐδαμόθεν οὕτε πρὸς τὴν γέφυραν οὐδεὶς ἢλθε τῶν πολεμίων, ὡς οἱ φυλάττοντες ἀπήγγελλον. ἐπειδὴ 21 δ' ἔως ἐγένετο, διέβαινον τὴν γέφυραν ἐζευγμένην πλοίοις τριάκοντα καὶ ἐπτὰ ὡς οἰόν τε μάλιστα πεφυλαγμένως ἐξήγγελλον γάρ τινες τῶν παρὰ Τισσαφέρνους Ἑλλήνων, ὡς διαβαινόντων μέλλοιεν ἐπιθήσεσθαι. ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν ψευδῆ ἢν διαβαινόντων μέντοι ὁ Γλοῦς τὰὐτοῖς ἐπεφάνη μετ' ἄλλων σκοπῶν, εἰ διαβαίνοιεν τὸν ποταμόν ἐπειδὴ δὲ εἶδεν, ῷχετο ἀπελαύνων.

'Απὸ δὲ τοῦ Τίγρητος ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμοὺς τέτ-25 ταρας, παρασάγγας είκοσιν, έπὶ τὸν Φύσκον ποταμόν, τὸ εὖρος πλέθρου εἰπῆν δὲ γέφυρα. καὶ ἐνταῦθα ῷκεῖτο πόλις μεγάλη, ή όνομα *Ωπις * πρὸς ἡν ἀπήντησε τοῖς Ελλησιν ο Κύρου καὶ Αρταξέρξου νόθος άδελφὸς ἀπὸ Σούσων καὶ Ἐκβατάνων στρατιὰν πολλην ἄγων ώς βοηθήσων βασιλεί και επιστήσας το εαυτού στράτευμα παρερχομένους τοὺς "Ελληνας ἐθεώρει. + ὁ δὲ 20 Κλέαρχος ήγειτο μεν είς δύο, επορεύετο δε άλλοτε καί άλλοτε έφιστάμενος. ὅσον δὲ [ἄν] χρόνον τὸ ἡγούμενον τοῦ στρατεύματος ἐπιστήσειε, τοσοῦτον ἡν . ἀνάγκη χρόνον δι' ὅλου τοῦ στρατεύματος γίγνεσθαι την επίστασιν ώστε το στράτευμα και αυτοίς τοίς "Ελλησι δόξαι πάμπολυ είναι, και τον Πέρσην έκπεπληγθαι θεωρούντα. έντεύθεν δὲ ἐπορεύθησαν διὰ 27 της Μηδίας σταθμούς ερήμους έξ, παρασάγγας τριακοντα, είς τὰς Παρυσάτιδος κώμας τῆς Κύρου καὶ βασιλέως μητρός. ταύτας Τισσαφέρνης Κύρφ έπεγγελών διαρπάσαι τοις "Ελλησιν ἐπέτρεψε πλην ἀνδραπόδων. ἐνην δὲ σῖτος πολύς καὶ πρόβατα καὶ ἄλλα 28 χρήματα. ἐντεῦθεν δ' ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμοὺς ἐρήμους τέτταρας, παρασάγγας είκοσι, τὸν Τύγρητα ποταμὸν έν ἀριστερά ἔχοντες. ἐν δὲ τῷ πρώτῳ σταθμῷ πέραν τοῦ ποταμοῦ πόλις ώκεῖτο μεγάλη καὶ εὐδαίμων ὁνομα

Καιναί, έξ ής οι βάρβαροι διήγον έπι σχεδίαις διφθε

ρίναις άρτους, τυρούς, οίνον.

5 \$ Μετά ταῦτα ἀφικνοῦνται ἐπὶ τὸν Ζαπάταν ποταμόν, τὸ εὖρος τεττάρων πλέθρων. καὶ ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν . ἡμέρας τρείς· ἐν δὲ ταύταις ὑποψίαι μὲν ἦσαν, φανερὰ Β δε οὐδεμία εφαίνετο επιβουλή. έδοξεν οὖν τῶ Κλεάρχω Ευγγενέσθαι τῷ Τισσαφέρνει καὶ εἴ πως δύναιτο παῦσαι τὰς ὑποψίας, πρὶν έξ αὐτῶν πόλεμον γενέσθαι. καὶ ἔπεμψέ τινα ἐροῦντα, ὅτι ξυγγενέσθαι αὐτῷ χρήζει. 3 ο δε ετοίμως εκέλευεν ήκειν. επειδή δε ξυνήλθον, λέγει ο Κλέαρχος τάδε. Έγω, & Τισσαφέρνη, οίδα μεν ήμιν δρκους γεγενημένους και δεξιάς δεδομένας μη άδικήσειν άλλήλους · φυλαττόμενον δὲ σέ τε όρῶ ὡς πολεμίους 4 ήμας και ήμεις όρωντες ταυτα αντιφυλαττόμεθα. ἐπεὶ δε σκοπών ου δύναμαι ουτε σε αισθεσθαι πειρώμενον ήμας κακώς ποιείν, έγώ τε σαφώς οίδα, ὅτι ἡμεῖς γε ουδ' επινοούμεν τοιούτον ουδέν, έδοξε μοι είς λόγους σοι έλθειν, ὅπως, εἰ δυναίμεθα, ἐξέλοιμεν ἀλλήλων τὴν 5 ἀπιστίαν. καὶ γὰρ οἶδα ἀνθρώπους ἤδη τοὺς μὲν ἐκ διαβολής, τοὺς δὲ καὶ ἐξ ὑποψίας οἱ φοβηθέντες ἀλλήλους, φθάσαι βουλόμενοι πρίν παθείν, εποίησαν ανήκεστα κακά τούς ούτε μέλλοντας ούτ' αὖ βουλομένους 6 τοιούτον οὐδέν. Κτὰς οὖν τοιαύτας ἀγνωμοσύνας νομίζων συνουσίαις μάλιστα αν παύεσθαι, ήκω και διδάσκειν σε βούλομαι, ως σὺ ἡμῖν οὐκ ὀρθως ἀπιστεῖς. 7 πρώτον μεν γάρ καλ μέγιστον οί θεών ήμας όρκοι κωλύουσι πολεμίους είναι άλλήλοις. όστις δε τούτων σύνοιδεν αύτῷ παρημεληκώς, τοῦτον ἐγὼ οὔποτ' αν εὐδαιμονίσαιμι. τὸν γὰρ θεῶν πόλεμον οὐκ οἶδα οὕτ' άπὸ ποίου αν τάχους φεύγων τις άποφύγοι οὐτ' είς ποίον αν σκότος αποδραίη ούθ' όπως αν είς έχυρον χωρίον ἀποσταίη. πάντη γὰρ πάντα τοῖς θεοῖς ὕποχα 8 καὶ πανταχή πάντων ἴσον οί θεοὶ κρατοῦσι. περὶ μέν δη των θεων τε και των όρκων ούτω γιγνώσκω, παρ'

οίς ήμεις την φιλίαν συνθέμενοι κατεθέμεθα των δ' ανθρωπίνων σε εγώ εν τω παρόντι νομίζω μεγιστον είναι ήμιν άγαθόν. σύν μέν γάρ σοι πάσα μέν όδὸς 0 εύπορος, πας δε ποταμός διαβατός, των τε επιτηδείων οὐκ ἀπορία· ἄνευ δὲ σοῦ πᾶσα μὲν διὰ σκότους ή όδός. οὐδὲν γὰρ αὐτῆς ἐπιστάμεθας πᾶς δὲ ποταμὸς δύσπο ρος, πᾶς δὲ ὄγλος Φοβερός, Φοβερώτατον δ' ἐρημία. μεστή γὰρ πολλής ἀπορίας ἐστίν. Η εἰ δὲ δὴ καὶ μα- :[νέντες σε κατακτείναιμεν, ἄλλο τι αν ή τὸν εὐεργέτην κατακτείναντες πρός βασιλέα τὸν μέγιστον ἔφεδρον ανωνιζοίμεθα: όσων δε δη και οίων αν ελπίδων εμαυτον στερήσαιμι, εί σέ τι κακον επιγειρήσαιμι ποιείν, ταῦτα λέξω. ἐγὼ γὰρ Κῦρον ἐπεθύμησά μοι φίλον 11 γενέσθαι, νομίζων των τότε ίκανωτατον είναι εὐ ποιείν δυ βούλοιτο σε δε νυν δρω τήν τε Κύρου δύναμιν καλ γώραν έγοντα καλ την σεαυτοῦ ἀρχην σώζοντα, την δὲ βασιλέως δύναμιν, ή Κῦρος πολεμία έχρητο, σοί ταύτην ξύμμαγον οὖσαν· τούτων δὲ τοιούτων 12 οντων τίς ουτω μαίνεται όστις ου βούλεταί σοι φίλος είναι; άλλὰ μὴν ἐρῶ γὰρ καὶ ταῦτα, ἐξ ὧν έχω έλπίδας και σε βουλήσεσθαι φίλον ήμιν είναι. οίδα μέν γάρ ύμιν Μυσούς λυπηρούς όντας, ούς 13 νομίζω αν συν τη παρούση δυνάμει ταπεινούς υμίν παρασγείν, οίδα δὲ καὶ Πισίδας ἀκούω δὲ καὶ ἄλλα έθνη πολλά τοιαθτα είναι, α οίμαι αν παθσαι ένοχλούντα ἀεὶ τῆ ὑμετέρα εὐδαιμονία. Αἰγυπτίους δέ, οίς μάλιστα ύμας νῦν γιγνώσκω τεθυμωμένους, οὐχ όρω ποία δυνάμει συμμάχω χρησάμενοι μαλλον αν κολάσαισθε της νθν συν έμοι ούσης. + άλλα μην έν γε 14 τοις πέριξ οικούσι σὺ εί μεν βούλοιό τω φίλος είναι, ώς μέγιστος αν είης, εί δέ τίς σε λυποίη, ώς δεσπότης άναστρέφοιο έχων ήμας ύπηρέτας, οί σοι οὐκ αν τοῦ μισθοῦ ένεκα μόνον ὑπηρετοίμεν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τῆς χάριτος ης σωθέντες ύπο σοῦ σοὶ αν έχοιμεν δικαίως. ἐμοὶ μὲν 15

δη ταῦτα πάντα ἐνθυμουμένο οὕτω δοκεῖ θαυμαστὸς εἶναι τὸ σὲ ἡμῖν ἀπιστεῖν, ὥστε καὶ ἥδιστ ἂν ἀκου σαιμι τὸ ὄνομα, τίς οὕτως ἐστὶ δεινὸς λέγειν ὥστε σε πεῖσαι λέγων, ὡς ἡμεῖς σοι ἐπιβουλεύομεν. Κλέαρχος μὲν οὖν τοσαῦτα εἶπε· Τισσαφέρνης δὲ ὧδε ἀπημείφθη.

'Αλλ' ήδομαι μέν, & Κλέαρχε, ακούων σου φρονί-16 μους λόγους ταῦτα γὰρ γιγνώσκων εἴ τι ἐμοὶ κακὸν Βουλεύοις, αμα αν μοι δοκείς και σαυτώ κακόνους είναι. ώς δ' αν μάθης, ότι οὐδ' αν ύμεις δικαίως ούτε βασι-17 λει οὐτ' έμοι ἀπιστοίητε, ἀντάκουσον. εί γὰρ ὑμᾶς έβουλόμεθα ἀπολέσαι, πότερά σοι δοκοῦμεν ἱππέων πλήθους ἀπορείν ἡ πεζων ἡ ὁπλίσεως, ἐν ἡ ὑμῶς μὲν Βλάπτειν ίκανοι είημεν αν, αντιπάσχειν δε ούδεις κίν-18 δυνος; άλλα χωρίων ἐπιτηδείων ὑμῖν ἐπιτίθεσθαι άπορείν ἄν σοι δοκούμεν; οὐ τοσαύτα μέν πεδία ἡμίν φίλια όντα σύν πολλῷ πόνφ διαπορεύεσθε, τοσαῦτα δὲ όρη ύμιν όρατε όντα πορευτέα, α ήμιν έξεστι προκαταλαβοῦσιν ἄπορα ὑμῖν παρέχειν, τοσοῦτοι δ' εἰσὶ ποταμοὶ ἐφ' ὧν ἔξεστιν ἡμῖν ταμιεύεσθαι ὁπόσοις ἂν ὑμῶν βουλώμεθα μάχεσθαι; είσι δ' αὐτῶν οῦς οὐδ' αν παντάπασι διαβαίητε, εί μη ήμεις ύμας διαπορεύοιμεν. 19 εἰ δ' ἐν πᾶσι τούτοις ἡττώμεθα, ἀλλὰ τό γέ τοι πῦρ κρείττον τοῦ καρποῦ ἐστιν ον ήμεις δυναίμεθ' αι κατακαύσαντες λιμον υμίν αντιτάξαι, ώ υμείς ουδ', 20 εί πάνυ ἀγαθοὶ είητε, μάχεσθαι αν δύναισθε. πως αν οὖν ἔχοντες τοσούτους πόρους πρὸς τὸ ὑμῖν πολεμείν, και τούτων μηδένα ημίν ἐπικίνδυνον, ἔπειτα ἐκ τούτων πάντων τοῦτον ἂν τὸν τρόπον ἐξελοίμεθα δς μόνος μεν προς θεων ασεβής, μόνος δε προς ανθρώπων 21 αίσχρός; παντάπασι δὲ ἀπόρων ἐστὶ καὶ ἀμηχάνως καὶ ἀνάγκη ἐχομένων, καὶ τούτων πονηρῶν, οἵτινες ἐθέλουσι δι' ἐπιορκίας τε πρὸς Θεούς καὶ ἀπιστίας πρὸς ανθρώπους πράττειν τι. τούχ ούτως ήμεις, & Κλέαρχε.

σύτε ἀλόγιστοι οὕτε ἠλίθιοι ἐσμεν. ἀλλὰ τί δὴ ὑμᾶς 22 εξὸν ἀπολέσαι οὐκ ἐπὶ τοῦτο ἤλθομεν; εὖ ἴσθι ὅτι ὁ ἐμὸς ἔρως τούτου αἴτιος τοῦ τοῖς "Ελλησιν ἐμὲ πιστὸν γενέσθαι, καὶ ῷ Κῦρος ἀνέβη ξενικῷ διὰ μισθοδοσίας πιστεύων, τούτῳ ἐμὲ καταβῆναι δι' εὐεργεσίας ἰσχυρόν. ὅσα δέ μοι ὑμεῖς χρήσιμοι ἔσεσθε τὰ μὲν καὶ 23 σὺ εἶπας, τὸ δὲ μέγιστον ἐγὼ οἶδα· τὴν μὲν γὰρ ἐπὶ τῆ κεφαλῆ τιάραν βασιλεῖ μόνῳ ἔξεστιν ὀρθὴν ἔχειν, τὴν δ' ἐπὶ τῆ καρδίᾳ ἴσως ᾶν ὑμῶν παρόντων καὶ ἔτερος εὐπετῶς ἔχοι.

* Ταῦτα εἰπων ἔδοξε τω Κλεάργω ἀληθη λέγειν 24 και είπεν, Οὐκοῦν, ἔφη, οἵτινες τοιούτων ἡμιν είς φιλίαν υπαρχόντων πειρώνται διαβάλλοντες ποιήσαι πολεμίους ήμας άξιοί είσι τὰ ἔσχατα παθεῖν; Καὶ 25 έγω μέν γε, έφη ο Τισσαφέρνης, εί βούλεσθέ μοι οί τε στρατηγοί και οι λοχαγοί έλθειν, έν τῷ ἐμφανεί λέξω τούς πρός έμε λέγοντας ώς σύ έμοι επιβουλεύεις και τη συν έμοι στρατιά. Έγω δέ, έφη ο Κλέαρχος, άξω 26 πάντας, καὶ σοὶ αὖ δηλώσω ὅθεν ἐγὼ περὶ σοῦ ἀκούω. έκ τούτων δη των λόγων ο Τισσαφέρνης φιλοφρονού-27 μενος τότε μεν μένειν τε αὐτον εκέλευσε καὶ σύνδειπνον ἐποιήσατο. τῆ δὲ ὑστεραία ὁ Κλέαρχος ἐλθων έπλ τὸ στρατόπεδον δηλός τ' ην πάνυ φιλικώς ολόμενος διακείσθαι τώ Τισσαφέρνει και α έλεγεν έκεινος απήγγελλεν, έφη τε χρηναι ιέναι παρά Τισσαφέρνην οθς εκέλευσε, και οι αν ελεγχθώσι διαβάλλοντες των Έλλήνων, ώς προδότας αὐτοὺς καὶ κακόνους τοῖς "Ελλησιν δυτας τιμωρηθήναι. ὑπώπτευε δὲ εἶναι τὸν δια-28 Βάλλοντα Μένωνα, είδως αὐτον καλ συγγεγενημένον Τισσαφέρνει μετ' 'Αριαίου καὶ στασιάζοντα αὐτῷ καὶ έπιβουλεύοντα, όπως τὸ στράτευμα άπαν πρὸς έαυτὸν λαβών φίλος ή Τισσαφέρνει. έβούλετο δὲ καὶ ό 25 Κλέαρχος απαν τὸ στράτευμα πρὸς ξαυτὸν ἔχειν τὴν γνώμην και τους παραλυπούντας έκποδών είναι. τών

δὲ στρατιωτῶν ἀντέλεγον τινες αὐτῷ μὴ ἰέναι πάντας τούς λοχαγούς καὶ στρατηγούς μηδέ πιστεύειν Τισσα. 30 φέρνει. ὁ δὲ Κλέαργος ἰσχυρῶς κατέτεινεν, ἔστε διεπράξατο πέντε μεν στρατηγούς ιέναι, είκοσι δε λοχαγούς συνηκολούθησαν δὲ ώς εἰς ἀγορὰν καὶ τῶν ἄλλωι

στρατιωτών ώς διακόσιοι.

'Επεί δε ήσαν επί ταις θύραις ταις Τισσαφέρνους, οί μέν στρατηγοί παρεκλήθησαν είσω, Πρόξενος Βοιώτιος, Μένων Θετταλός, 'Αγίας 'Αρκάς, Κλέαρχος Λάκων, Σωκράτης 'Αχαιός οί δε λοχαγοί επί θύραις 32 έμενον. οὐ πολλώ δὲ ὕστερον ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτοῦ σημείου οί τ' ενδον ξυνελαμβάνοντο καὶ οἱ εξω κατεκόπησαν. μετά δὲ ταῦτα τῶν βαρβάρων τινὲς ἱππέων διὰ τοῦ πεδίου έλαύνοντες ώτινι έντυγχάνοιεν "Ελληνι ή δούλο 33 ή έλευθέρω πάντας έκτεινον. οι δὲ "Ελληνες τήν τε ίππασίαν αὐτῶν ἐθαύμαζον ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου ὁρῶντες καὶ ὅ, τι ἐποίουν ἡμφεγνόουν, πρὶν Νίκαρχος ᾿Αρκας ήκε φεύγων τετρωμένος είς την γαστέρα και τά έντερα έν ταις χερσίν έχων, και είπε πάντα τὰ γεγενη-31 μένα. ἐκ τούτου δὴ οἱ "Ελληνες ἔθεον ἐπὶ τὰ ὅπλα . πάντες ἐκπεπληγμένοι καὶ νομίζοντες αὐτίκα ήξειν 35 αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον. οἱ δὲ πάντες μὲν οὐκ ηλθον, 'Αριαίος δέ καὶ 'Αρτάοζος καὶ Μιθριδάτης, οἰ ησαν Κύρφ πιστότατοι · ὁ δὲ τῶν 'Ελλήνων ἔρμηνεὺς έφη και τον Τισσαφέρνους άδελφον συν αυτοις δράν καὶ γιγνώσκειν ξυνηκολούθουν δὲ καὶ ἄλλοι Περσών 36 τεθωρακισμένοι είς τριακοσίους. ούτοι έπεὶ έγγὺς ησαν, προσελθείν ἐκέλευον εἴ τις εἴη τῶν Ἑλλήνων ή στρατηγός ή λοχαγός, ίνα ἀπαγγείλωσι τὰ παρὰ βασι-37 λέως. μετά ταῦτα ἐξῆλθον φυλαττόμενοι τῶν Ἑλλή. νων στρατηγοί μεν Κλεάνωρ 'Ορχομένιος και Σοφαί νετος Στυμφάλιος, ξὺν αὐτοῖς δὲ Ξενοφῶν 'Αθηναῖος, όπως μάθοι τὰ περί Προξένου • Χειρίσοφος δ' ετύγχανεν απών εν κώμη τινί ξύν άλλοις επισιτιζόμενος

ἐπεὶ δὲ ἔστησαν εἰς ἐπήκοον, εἰπεν 'Αριαίος τάδε. 38 Κλέαρχος μέν, & ἄνδρες Έλληνες, επεί επιορκών τε έφάνη και τὰς σπονδὰς λύων, ἔχει τὴν δίκην και τέθνηκε, Πρόξενος δε και Μένων, ότι κατήγηειλαν αὐτοῦ την επιβουλήν, εν μεγάλη τιμή είσιν. ύμας δε [6] Βασιλεύς τὰ ὅπλα ἀπαιτεῖ αύτοῦ γὰρ εἶναί φησιν, ἐπείπερ Κύρου ήσαν τοῦ ἐκείνου δούλου. πρὸς ταῦτα 39 άπεκρίναντο οί "Ελληνες, έλεγε δὲ Κλεάνωρ ὁ Όρχομένιος ' Ω κάκιστε ἀνθρώπων ' Αριαίε καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι. όσοι ήτε Κύρου φίλοι, οὐκ αἰσχύνεσθε οὕτε θεοὺς οὕτ' άνθοώπους, οίτινες ομόσαντες ήμιν τούς αὐτούς φίλους καὶ έχθροὺς νομιεῖν, προδόντες ήμας σὺν Τισσαφέρνει τω άθεωτάτω τε και πανουργοτάτω τούς τε άνδρας αὐτοὺς οἶς ὤμνυτε ὡς ἀπολωλέκατε καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ήμας προδεδωκότες ξύν τοις πολεμίοις εφ' ήμας έρχεσθε. ὁ δὲ 'Αριαίος είπε, Κλέαρχος γὰρ πρόσθεν ἐπι-40 Βουλεύων φανερός εγένετο Τισσαφέρνει τε καὶ 'Ορόντα, καὶ πᾶσιν ἡμῖν τοῖς ξὸν τούτοις. ἐπὶ τούτοις Εενο-41 φῶν τάδε εἶπε. Κλέαρχος μὲν τοίνυν εἰ παρὰ τοὺς ορκους έλυε τὰς σπονδάς, τὴν δίκην έχει δίκαιον γὰρ ἀπόλλυσθαι τοὺς ἐπιορκοῦντας Πρόξενος δὲ καὶ Μένων επείπερ είσλυ υμέτεροι μεν ευεργέται, ημέτεροι δὲ στρατηγοί, πέμψατε αὐτοὺς δεῦρο δῆλον γὰρ ὅτι φίλοι γε όντες αμφοτέροις πειράσονται και ύμιν και ήμιν τὰ βέλτιστα ξυμβουλεύειν. πρὸς ταῦτα οἱ βαρ-42 βαροι πολύν χρόνον διαλεχθέντες άλλήλοις άπηλθον ούδεν αποκρινάμενοι.

ΧΟί μεν δη στρατηγοί ούτω ληφθέντες ἀνήχθησαν 6 ώς βασιλέα καὶ ἀποτμηθέντες τὰς κεφαλὰς ἐτελεύτησαν, εἰς μεν αὐτῶν Κλέαρχος ὁμολογουμένως ἐκ πάντων τῶν ἐμπείρως αὐτοῦ ἐχόντων δόξας γενέσθαι ἀνηρ καὶ πολεμικὸς καὶ φιλοπόλεμος ἐσχάτως. καὶ γὰρ δὴ ἔως μεν πόλεμος ἢν τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις πρὸς τοὺς ᾿Αθηναίους παρέμενεν, ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰρήνη ἐγένετο,

πείσας την αύτου πόλιν ώς οί Θράκες άδικούσι του "Ελληνας καὶ διαπραξάμενος ως εδύνατο παρά των έφόρων έξέπλει ώς πολεμήσων τοις ύπερ Χερρονήσου 3 καὶ Περίνθου Θραξίν. ἐπεὶ δὲ μεταγνόντες πως οἰ έφοροι ήδη έξω όντος αὐτοῦ ἀποστρέφειν αὐτὸν ἐπει ρώντο ἐξ Ἰσθμοῦ, ἐνταῦθα οὐκέτι πείθεται, ἀλλ' ὤχετο 4 πλέων εἰς Ἑλλήσποντον. ἐκ τούτου καὶ ἐθανατώθη ύπὸ τῶν ἐν τῆ Σπάρτη τελῶν ὡς ἀπειθῶν. ἤδη δὲ φυγάς ων έρχεται πρός Κύρον, και όποίοις μεν λόγοις έπεισε Κύρον άλλη γέγραπται, δίδωσι δε αὐτῷ Κύρος 5 μυρίους δαρεικούς δ δέ λαβων ούκ έπὶ ραθυμίαν έτρά πετο, άλλ' άπο τούτων των χρημάτων συλλέξας στρά τευμα επολέμει τοις Θραξί, και μάχη τε ενίκησε και άπὸ τούτου δη έφερε και ήγε τούτους και πολεμών διεγένετο μέχρι Κύρος έδεήθη του στρατεύματος τότε 6 δε άπηλθεν ώς ξύν εκείνω αὐ πολεμήσων. Νταῦτα οὖν φιλοπολέμου μοι δοκεί ἀνδρὸς ἔργα είναι, ὅστις ἐξὸν μεν ειρήνην έχειν άνευ αισχύνης και βλάβης αιρείται πολεμείν, έξον δε ραθυμείν βούλεται πονείν ώστε πολεμείν, έξὺν δὲ χρήματα ἔχειν ἀκινδύνως αίρειται πολεμών μείονα ταῦτα ποιείν· ἐκείνος δὲ ὥσπερ εἰς παιδικά ή είς άλλην τινά ήδονην ήθελε θεπανάν είς 7 πόλεμον. ούτω μεν φιλοπόλεμος ην πολεμικός δε αθ ταύτη έδόκει είναι, ὅτι φιλοκίνδυνός τε ἡν καὶ ήμέρας καὶ νυκτὸς ἄγων ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους καὶ ἐν ... τοις δεινοις φρόνιμος, ως οι παρόντες πανταχου πάντες 8 ωμολόγουν. και άρχικος δ' ελέγετο είναι ως δυνατον έκ τοῦ τοιούτου τρόπου, οίον κάκείνος είχεν. ίκανὸς μεν γάρ ως τις καὶ ἄλλος φροντίζειν ην, ὅπως ἔχοι ή στρατια αὐτῷ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, και παρασκευάζειν ταῦτα, ίκανὸς δὲ καὶ ἐμποιῆσαι τοῖς παροῦσιν, ὡς πειστεον 9 είη Κλεάρχω. τοῦτο δ' ἐποίει ἐκ τοῦ χαλεπὸς είναι. καὶ γὰρ δρᾶν στυγνὸς ἢν καὶ τῆ φωνῆ τραχύς, ἐκόλαζέ τε ἀεὶ ἰσχυρώς, καὶ ὀργή ἐνίστε, ὡς καὶ αὐτά

μεταμέλειν έσθ ότε. καὶ γνώμη δ' ἐκόλαζεν· ἀκολάστου γάρ στρατεύματος οὐδὲν ἡγεῖτο ὄφελος είναι, άλλα και λέγειν αὐτὸν ἔφασαν, ώς δέοι τὸν στρατιώ-10 την φοβείσθαι μάλλον τὸν ἄρχοντα ἡ τοὺς πολεμίους, εὶ μέλλοι ἡ φυλακὰς φυλάξειν ἡ φίλων ἀφέξεσθαι ἡ ἀπροφασίστως ιέναι πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους. ἐν μὲν 11 ούν τοις δεινοις ήθελον αὐτοῦ ἀκούειν σφόδρα καὶ οὐκ άλλον ήρουντο οί στρατιώται και γάρ το στυγνον τότε φαιδρον αὐτοῦ ἐν τοῖς προσώποις ἔφασαν φαίνεσθαι και τὸ γαλεπὸν έρρωμένον πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους έδόκει είναι, ώστε σωτήριον και οὐκέτι χαλεπον έφαίνετο Κότε δ' έξω τοῦ δεινοῦ γένοιντο καὶ έξείη πρὸς 12 άλλους άρχομένους ἀπιέναι, πολλοί αὐτὸν ἀπέλειπον. τὸ γὰρ ἐπίχαρι οὐκ είχεν, ἀλλ' ἀεὶ χαλεπὸς ἢν καὶ ώμός · ώστε διέκειντο πρός αὐτὸν οί στρατιῶται ώσπερ παίδες πρὸς διδάσκαλου. καὶ γὰρ οὖυ φιλία μὲυ καὶ 13 εὐνοία ἐπομένους οὐδέποτε είχεν οἵτινες δὲ ἡ ὑπὸ πόλεως τεταγμένοι ή ύπο του δείσθαι ή άλλη τινί ανάγκη κατεχόμενοι παρείησαν αὐτῷ, σφόδρα πειθομένοις έχρητο. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἤρξαντο νικᾶν ξὺν αὐτῶ τοὺς 11 πολεμίους, ήδη μεγάλα ην τα χρησίμους ποιούντα είναι τους ξύν αὐτῷ στρατιώτας τό τε γὰρ πρὸς τους πολεμίους Βαρραλέως έχειν παρήν και το την παρ' έκείνου τιμωρίαν φοβείσθαι αὐτούς εὐτάκτους ἐποίει. τοιοῦτος μὲν δὴ ἄρχων ἢν· ἄρχεσθαι δὲ ὑπὸ ἄλλων οὐ 15 μάλα εθέλειν ελέγετο. ην δε ότε ετελεύτα άμφι τὰ πεντήκοντα έτη.

Πρόξενος δὲ ὁ Βοιώτιος εὐθὺς μὲν μειράκιον ῶν 16 ἐπεθύμει γενέσθαι ἀνὴρ τὰ μεγάλα πράττειν ἱκανός καὶ διὰ ταύτην τὴν ἐπιθυμίαν ἔδωκε Γοργία ἀργύριον τῷ Λεοντίνφ. ἐπεὶ δὲ συνεγένετο ἐκείνφ, ἱκανὸς νομί- 17 σας ἤδη είναι καὶ ἄρχειν καὶ φίλος ῶν τοῦς πρώτοις μὴ ἡττᾶσθαι εὐεργετῶν, ἤλθεν εἰς ταύτας τὰς σὺν Κύρφ πράξεις καὶ ῷετο κτήσεσθαι ἐκ τούτων ὄνομα

μέγα καὶ δύναμιν μεγάλην καὶ χρήματα πολλα 18 τοσούτων δ' επιθυμών σφόδρα ενδηλον αὐ καὶ τοῦτε είγεν. ὅτι τούτων οὐδὲν αν θέλοι κτασθαι μετα άδικίας. ἀλλὰ σὺν τῶ δικαίω καὶ καλῷ ὤετο δεῖν τούτων 19 τυγγάνειν, ἄνευ δὲ τούτων μή. ἄρχειν δὲ καλῶν μὲι καλ άγαθων δυνατός ήν ου μέντοι ουτ' αίδω τοίς στρατιώταις έαυτοῦ οὔτε φόβον ίκανὸς ἐμποιῆσαι, άλλα και ήσχύνετο μαλλον τους στρατιώτας ή οί άρχόμενοι έκείνον, καὶ φοβούμενος μάλλον ην φανερὸς τὸ ἀπεχθάνεσθαι τοῖς στρατιώταις ἡ οἱ στρατιώται 20 τὸ ἀπιστεῖν ἐκείνω. ὤετο δὲ ἀρκεῖν πρὸς τὸ ἀργικὸν είναι καὶ δοκείν τὸν μεν καλώς ποιούντα ἐπαινείν, τὸν δε άδικοῦντα μη επαινείν. τοιγαροῦν αὐτῷ οἱ μεν καλοί τε κάγαθοι των συνόντων εθνοι ήσαν, οι δε άδικοι ἐπεβούλευον ώς εὐμεταχειρίστω ὄντι. ὅτε δὲ ἀπέθνησκεν ήν ετών ώς τριάκοντα.

Μένων δὲ ὁ Θετταλὸς δήλος ἡν ἐπιθυμῶν μὲν πλουτείν ἰσχυρώς, ἐπιθυμών δὲ ἄρχειν, ὅπως πλείω λαμβάνοι, ἐπιθυμῶν δὲ τιμᾶσθαι, ἵνα πλείω κερδαίνοι. φίλος τε έβούλετο είναι τοις μέγιστα δυναμένοις, ίνα 22 αδικών μη διδοίη δίκην. ἐπὶ δὲ τὸ κατεργάζεσθαι ὧι έπιθυμοίη συντομωτάτην ώετο όδον είναι δια του έπιορκείν τε καὶ ψεύδεσθαι καὶ ἐξαπατᾶν, τὸ δ' ἀπλοῦι 23 καὶ τὸ ἀληθὲς ἐνόμιζε τὸ αὐτὸ τῷ ἡλιθίω είναι. στέργων δὲ φανερὸς μὲν ἢν οὐδένα, ὅτος δὲ φαίη φίλος είναι, τούτω ένδηλος εγίγνετο επιβουλεύων. και πολεμίου μὲν οὐδενὸς κατεγέλα, τῶν δὲ συνόντων πάντωι 24 ώς καταγελῶν ἀεὶ διελέγετο. Καὶ τοῖς μὲν τῶν πολεμίων κτήμασιν οὐκ ἐπεβούλευε· χαλεπὸν γὰρ ὤετο είναι τὰ τῶν φυλαττομένων λαμβάνειν τὰ δὲ τῶν φίλων μόνος φετο είδεναι βάστον δυ αφύλακτα λαμβά-25 νειν. καὶ ὅσους μὲν αἰσθάνοιτο ἐπιόρκους καὶ ἀδίκους ώς εὖ ώπλισμένους ἐφοβεῖτο, τοῖς δ' όσίοις καὶ ἀλήθειαν ἀσκοῦσιν ώς ἀνάνδροις ἐπειρᾶτο χρῆσθαι. ώσπερ δέ τις αγάλλεται έπι θεοσεβεία και αληθεία 26 καὶ δικαιότητι, ούτω Μένων ἡγάλλετο τῶ ἐξαπαταν δύνασθαι, τῶ πλάσασθαι ψευδῆ, τῷ φίλους διαγελᾶν. τὸν δὲ μὴ πανοῦργον τῶν ἀπαιδεύτων ἀεὶ ἐνόμιζεν εἰναι. καὶ παρ' οις μεν επεχείρει πρωτεύειν φιλία, διαβάλλων τους πρώτους τούτους ώςτο δείν κτήσασθαι Τό δὲ πειθομένους τοὺς στρατιώτας παρέχεσθαι 21 έκ τοῦ συναδικεῖν αὐτοῖς ἐμηγανᾶτο. τιμᾶσθαι δὲ καί θεραπεύεσθαι ήξίου επιδεικνύμενος, ότι πλείστα δύναιτο καὶ ἐθέλοι αν ἀδικεῖν. εὐεργεσίαν δὲ κατέλεγεν, όπότε τις αὐτοῦ ἀφίστατο, ὅτι χρώμενος αὐτῷ οὐκ ἀπώλεσεν αὐτόν. καὶ τὰ μὲν δη ἀφανη ἔξεστι 23 περί αὐτοῦ ψεύδεσθαι, α δὲ πάντες Ισασι τάδ' ἐστί. παρὰ 'Αριστίππω μεν έτι ώραῖος ὢν στρατηγείν διεπράξατο των ξένων, 'Αριαίω δε βαρβάρω όντι, ότι μειρακίοις καλοίς ήδετο, οίκειότατος έτι ώραίος ών έγένετο, αὐτὸς δὲ παιδικὰ εἶχε Θαρύπαν ἀγένειος ὢν νενειώντα. ἀποθνησκόντων δὲ τῶν συστρατηγών, ὅτι 29 έστράτευσαν έπὶ βασιλέα ξὺν Κύρω, ταὐτὰ πεποιηκως οὐκ ἀπέθανε, μετὰ δὲ τὸν τῶν ἄλλων θάνατον στρατηγών τιμωρηθείς ύπο βασιλέως απέθανεν, ούχ ώσπερ Κλέαρχος καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι στρατηγοὶ ἀποτμηθέντες τὰς κεφαλάς, ὅσπερ τάχιστος θάνατος δοκεῖ είναι, άλλα ζων αικισθείς ένιαυτον ώς πονηρός λέγεται της τελευτής τυγείν.

'Αγίας δὲ ὁ 'Αρκὰς καὶ Σωκράτης ὁ 'Αχαιὸς καὶ 30 τούτω ἀπεθανέτην. τούτων δὲ οὔθ' ὡς ἐν πολέμω κακῶν οὐδεὶς κατεγέλα οὔτ' εἰς φιλίαν αὐτοὺς ἐμέμφετο. ἤστην δὲ ἄμφω ἀμφὶ τὰ πέντε καὶ τριάκοντα ἔτι ἀπὸ γενεᾶς.

BOOK III.

"Οσα μεν δη εν τη αναβάσει τη μετα Κύρου οι "Ελληνες έπραξαν μέχρι της μάχης, και όσα, έπει Κύρος ετελεύτησεν, εγένετο απιόντων των Έλλήνων σύν Τισσαφέρνει έν ταις σπονδαίς, έν τῷ πρόσθεν 2 λόγω δεδήλωται. ἐπεὶ δὲ οί τε στρατηγοὶ συνειλημμένοι ήσαν καὶ τῶν λογαγῶν καὶ τῶν στρατιωτῶν οι συνεπόμενοι ἀπολώλεσαν, ἐν πολλῆ δὴ ἀπορία ἦσαν οί "Ελληνες, εννοούμενοι μέν, ότι επί ταις βασιλέως θύραις ήσαν, κύκλω δε αὐτοῖς πάντη πολλά καὶ ἔθνη και πόλεις πολέμιαι ήσαν, αγοράν δε ούδεις έτι παρέξειν έμελλεν, ἀπείγον δὲ τῆς Ελλάδος οὐ μείον ἡ μύρια στάδια, ήγεμων δ' οὐδεὶς της όδου ην, ποταμοί δὲ διείργον ἀδιάβατοι ἐν μέσφ τῆς οἴκαδε ὁδοῦ, προὐδεδώκεσαν δὲ αὐτοὺς καὶ οἱ σὺν Κύρω ἀναβάντες βάρβαροι, μόνοι δὲ καταλελειμμένοι ήσαν οὐδὲ ἱππέα οὐδένα σύμμαχον ἔχοντες, ὥστε εὔδηλον ἦν, ὅτι νικῶντες μεν οὐδένα αν κατακάνοιεν, ήττηθέντων δε αὐτων 3 ούδεὶς αν λειφθείη. ταῦτα ἐννοούμενοι καὶ ἀθύμως έχουτες όλίγοι μεν αὐτῶν είς τὴν έσπέραν σίτου έγευσαντο, όλίγοι δὲ πῦρ ἀνέκαυσαν, ἐπὶ δὲ τὰ ὅπλα πολλοί οὐκ ήλθον ταύτην την νύκτα, ἀνεπαύοντο δὲ ὅπου ετύγχανεν εκαστος, οὐ δυνάμενοι καθεύδειν ὑπὸ λύπης καλ πόθου πατρίδων, γονέων, γυναικών, παίδων, οθς ούποτ' ενόμιζον ετι όψεσθαι. ούτω μεν δη διακειμενοι πάντες άνεπαυοντο.

Ήν δέ τις ἐν τῆ στρατιῷ Ἐενοφῶν ᾿Αθηναῖος, ος οὕτε στρατηγὸς οὕτε λοχαγὸς οὕτε στρατιώτης ὧν συνηκολούθει, ἀλλὰ Πρόξενος αὐτὸν μετεπέμψατο οἴκοθεν ξένος ὧν ἀρχαῖος ὑπισχνεῖτο δὲ αὐτῷ, εἰ ἔλθοι, φίλον αὐτὸν Κύρῳ ποιήσειν, δν αὐτὸς ἔφη κρείττα

έαυτώ νομίζειν της πατρίδος. ὁ μέντοι Εενοφών άνα- 5 γνούς την έπιστολην ανακοινούται Σωκράτει τω 'Αθηναίω περί της πορείας. και ὁ Σωκράτης υποπτεύσας μή τι πρὸς της πόλεως επαίτιον είη Κύρφ φίλον γενέσθαι, ὅτι ἐδόκει ὁ Κῦρος προθύμως τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις έπὶ τὰς 'Αθήνας συμπολεμήσαι, συμβουλεύει τῶ Εενοφωντι έλθόντα είς Δελφούς ανακοινώσαι τω θεώ περί της πορείας. έλθων δ' ο Εενοφων επήρετο τον 'Απόλ- ε λω. τίνι αν θεων θύων καὶ εὐχόμενος κάλλιστ' αν καὶ άριστα έλθοι την όδόν, ην έπινοεί, και καλώς πράξας σωθείη. καὶ ἀνείλεν αὐτῶ ὁ ᾿Απόλλων θεοῖς οἱς ἔδει θύειν. ἐπεὶ δὲ πάλιν ήλθε, λέγει τὴν μαντείαν τῷ 7 Σωκράτει. ὁ δ' ἀκούσας ἢτιᾶτο αὐτόν, ὅτι οὐ τοῦτο πρώτον ήρώτα, πότερον λώον είη αὐτώ πορεύεσθαι ή μένεις, άλλ' αὐτὸς κρίνας ἰτέον είναι τοῦτ' ἐπυνθάνετο. οπως ᾶν κάλλιστα πορευθείη. ἐπεὶ μέντοι οὕτως ήρου, ταῦτ', ἔφη, χρη ποιεῖν, ὅσα ὁ θεὸς ἐκέλευσεν. ὁ μὲν 8 δή Εενοφων ουτω, θυσάμενος οις ανείλεν ο θεός, εξέπλει καὶ καταλαμβάνει ἐν Σάρδεσι Πρόξενον καὶ Κῦοου μέλλουτας ήδη δρμαν την άνω όδόν, και συνεστάθη Κύρω. προθυμουμένου δὲ τοῦ Προξένου καὶ ὁ Κῦρος 9 συμπρούθυμεῖτο μεῖναι αὐτόν εἶπε δὲ ὅτι, ἐπειδὰν τάγιστα ή στρατεία λήξη, εὐθὺς ἀποπέμψειν αὐτόν. έλέγετο δε ο στόλος είναι είς Πισίδας. εστρατεύετο 10 μεν δη ούτως εξαπατηθείς, ούχ ύπο Προξένου ού γάρ ήδει την έπι βασιλέα δρμην ούδε άλλος ούδεις των Έλλήνων πλην Κλεάρχου· έπει μέντοι είς Κιλικίαν ηλθον, σαφές πασιν ήδη έδόκει είναι, ότι ο στόλος είη έπὶ βασιλέα. φοβούμενοι δὲ τὴν όδὸν καὶ ἄκοντες ὅμως οἱ πολλοὶ δι' αἰσχύνην καὶ ἀλλήλων καὶ Κύρου συνηκολούθησαν ών είς και Εενοφών ήν. έπει δὲ 11 ἀπορία ην, έλυπείτο μεν σύν τοις ἄλλοις καὶ οὐκ εδύνατο καθεύδειν· μικρον δ' υπνου λαχών είδεν όναρ. έδοξεν αὐτῷ βροντής γενομένης σκηπτὸς πεσείν είς

την πατρώαν οἰκίαν, καὶ ἐκ τούτου λάμπεσθαι πᾶσαν. 12 περίφοβος δ' εὐθὺς ἀνηγέρθη, καὶ τὸ ὄναρ πῆ μὲν εκρινεν αγαθόν, ότι εν πόνοις ών και κινδύνοις φώς μέγα ἐκ Διὸς ίδεῖν ἔδοξε· πῆ δὲ καὶ ἐφοβεῖτο, ὅτι ἀπὰ Διὸς μὲν βασιλέως τὸ ὄναρ ἐδόκει αὐτῶ εἶναι, κύκλω δὲ ἐδόκει λάμπεσθαι τὸ πῦρ, μὴ οὐ δύναιτο ἐκ τῆς γώρας έξελθειν της βασιλέως, άλλ' είργοιτο πάντοθεν 13 ὑπό τινων ἀποριῶν. ὁποῖόν τι μέντοι ἐστὶ τὸ τοιοῦτον όναρ ίδειν έξεστι σκοπείν έκ των συμβάντων μετά τὸ όναρ. γίγνεται γὰρ τάδε. εὐθὺς ἐπειδὴ ἀνηγέρθη πρώτον μεν έννοια αὐτώ έμπίπτει, τί κατάκειμαι: ή δὲ νὺξ προβαίνει - ἄμα δὲ τῆ ἡμέρα εἰκὸς τοὺς πολεμίους ήξειν. εί δὲ γενησόμεθα ἐπὶ βασιλεῖ, τί ἐμποδών μή ούχὶ πάντα μεν τὰ χαλεπώτατα ἐπιδόντας, πάντα δὲ τὰ δεινότατα παθόντας ὑβριζομένους ἀπο-11 θανείν; ὅπως δ' ἀμυνούμεθα οὐδεὶς παρασκευάζεται οὐδὲ ἐπιμελεῖται, ἀλλὰ κατακείμεθα ὥσπερ ἐξὸν ἡσυχίαν ἄγειν. έγω οὖν τὸν ἐκ ποίας πόλεως στρατηγὸν προσδοκῶ ταῦτα πράξειν; ποίαν δ' ἡλικίαν ἐμαυτῷ έλθεῖν ἀναμένω; οὐ γὰρ ἔγωγ' ἔτι πρεσβύτερος ἔσο-15 μαι, ἐὰν τήμερον προδῶ ἐμαυτὸν τοῖς πολεμίοις. ἐκ τούτου ανίσταται καὶ συγκαλεῖ τοὺς Προξένου πρῶτον λογαγούς. ἐπεὶ δὲ συνήλθον, ἔλεξεν, Ἐγώ, ὡ ἄνδρες λοχαγοί, οὔτε καθεύδειν δύναμαι, ὥσπερ, οἶμαι, οὐδ' 16 ύμεις, ούτε κατακείσθαι έτι, όρων, έν οίοις έσμέν. οί μεν γάρ πολέμιοι δήλον ότι οὐ πρότερον προς ήμας τον πόλεμον εξέφηναν πριν ενόμισαν καλώς τα έαυτων παρεσκευασθαι, ήμων δ' οὐδεὶς οὐδὲν ἀντεπιμε-17 λείται, ὅπως ὡς κάλλιστα ἀγωνιούμεθα. καὶ μὴν εἰ ύφησόμεθα καὶ έπὶ βασιλεῖ γενησόμεθα, τί οἰόμεθα πείσεσθαι; δς καὶ τοῦ δμομητρίου καὶ τοῦ δμοπατρίου άδελφοῦ καὶ τεθνηκότος ήδη ἀποτεμών τὴν κεφαλὴν και την χειρα άνεσταύρωσεν ημάς δέ, οις κηδεμών μέν οὐδεὶς πάρεστιν, έστραιεύσαμεν δε έπ' αὐτὸν ώς

δούλον αντί βασιλέως ποιήσοντες καὶ αποκτενούντες, εὶ δυναίμεθα, τί αν οἰόμεθα παθεῖν; ἄρ' οὐκ αν ἐπὶ 8 παν έλθοι, ώς ήμας τα έσχατα αικισάμενος πασιν άνθρώποις φόβον παράσχοι τοῦ στρατεῦσαί ποτε ἐπ αὐτόν; άλλ' ὅπως τοι μη ἐπ' ἐκείνω γενησόμεθα πάντα ποιητέον. έγω μεν ούν, έστε μεν αί σπονδαλ ήσαν. 19 ούποτε ἐπαυόμην ἡμᾶς μὲν οἰκτείρων, βασιλέα δὲ καὶ τούς σύν αὐτῶ μακαρίζων, διαθεώμενος αὐτῶν ὅσην μεν γώραν και οίαν έχοιεν, ώς δε άφθονα τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, όσους δὲ θεράποντας, όσα δὲ κτήνη, γρυσὸν δέ, ἐσθῆτα δέ τὰ δ' αὖ τῶν στρατιωτῶν ὁπότε ἐνθυμοίμην, ὅτι 20 των μεν αγαθων πάντων οὐδενος ήμιν μετείη, εί μη πριαίμεθα, ότου δ' ωνησόμεθα ήδειν έτι όλίγους έχοντας. άλλως δέ πως πορίζεσθαι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἡ ώνουμένους ὅρκους ἤδη κατέχοντας ἡμᾶς· ταῦτ' οὖν λογιζόμενος ενίστε τὰς σπουδάς μᾶλλου εφοβούμην ή νθν τον πόλεμον. ἐπεὶ μέντοι ἐκείνοι ἔλυσαν τὰς απον-21 δάς, λελύσθαι μοι δοκεί και ή έκείνων υβρις και ή ημετέρα υποψία. ἐν μέσω γὰρ ήδη κεῖται ταῦτα τὰ άγαθὰ ἄθλα ὁπότεροι ἃν ἡμῶν ἄνδρες ἀμείνονες ὧσιν. άγωνοθέται δ' οί θεοί είσιν, οί συν ήμιν, ώς το είκός. έσονται. οὐτοι μὲν γὰρ αὐτοὺς ἐπιωρκήκασιν ἡμεῖς 23 δὲ πολλὰ ὁρῶντες ἀγαθὰ στερρῶς αὐτῶν ἀπειχόμεθα διά τούς των θεων όρκους. ώστε έξειναι μοι δοκεί ιέναι έπι τον άγωνα πολύ σύν φρονήματι μείζονι ή τούτοις. ἔτι δ' ἔχομεν σώματα ἱκανώτερα τούτων 23 καὶ ψύχη καὶ Βάλπη καὶ πόνους φέρειν ἔχομεν δὲ και ψυχάς σύν τοις θεοις άμεινονας οι δε άνδρες και τρωτοί και θνητοί μαλλον ήμων, ήν οί θεοί, ώσπερ τὸ πρόσθεν, νίκην ήμιν διδώσιν. ἀλλ' ἴσως γὰρ καὶ 24 άλλοι ταθτ' ενθυμοθνται, πρός των θεων μη άναμενωμεν άλλους έφ' ήμας έλθειν παρακαλούντας έπι τα κάλλιστα έργα, άλλ' ήμεις ἄρξωμεν του έξορμησαι καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρετήν. φάνητε τῶν λοχαγῶν ἄριστοι καὶ τῶν στρατηγῶν ἀξιοστρατηγότεροι 25 κἀγὼ δέ, εἰ μὲν ὑμεῖς ἐθέλετε ἐξορμῶν ἐπὶ ταῦτα, ἔπεσθαι ὑμῖν βούλομαι, εἰ δ' ὑμεῖς τάττετέ με ἡγεῖσθαι, οὐδὲν προφασίζομαι τὴν ἡλικίαν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀκμάζει ἡγοῦμαι ἐρύκειν ἀπ' ἐμαυτοῦ τὰ κακά.

Ο μεν ταῦτ' ἔλεξεν, οι δε λοχαγοι ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα ἡγεῖο θα, ἐκέλευον πάντες, πλὴν ᾿Απολλωνίδης τις ην βοιωτιάζων τη φωνή ούτος δ' είπεν, ότι φλυαροίη όστις λέγοι άλλως πως σωτηρίας αν τυχείν ή βασιλέα πείσας, εὶ δύναιτο, καὶ αμα ήρχετο λέγειν 27 τὰς ἀπορίας. ὁ μέντοι Ἐενοφῶν μεταξὺ ὑπολαβὼν ἔλεξεν ὧδε. ²Ω θαυμασιώτατε ἄνθρωπε, σύ γε οὐδὲ ορών γιγνώσκεις οὐδε ἀκούων μέμνησαι. Εν ταὐτώ γε μέντοι ήσθα τούτοις, ότε βασιλεύς, ἐπεὶ Κῦρος ἀπέθανε, μέγα φρονήσας έπι τούτω πέμπων εκέλευε παρα-28 διδόναι τὰ ὅπλα. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡμεῖς οὐ παραδόντες, ἀλλ' έξωπλισμένοι έλθόντες παρεσκηνήσαμεν αὐτῶ, τί οὐκ έποίησε πρέσβεις πέμπων καὶ σπονδάς αἰτών καὶ 29 παρέχων τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, ἔστε σπονδῶν ἔτυχεν; ἐπεὶ δ' αὖ οἱ στρατηγοὶ καὶ λοχαγοί, ὥσπερ δὴ σὰ κελεύεις, είς λόγους αὐτοῖς ἄνευ ὅπλων ἡλθον πιστεύσαντες ταῖς σπουδαίς, οὐ νῦν ἐκείνοι παιόμενοι, κεντούμενοι, ὑβριζόμενοι οὐδε ἀποθανεῖν οἱ τλήμονες δύνανται, καὶ μάλ, οίμαι, έρωντες τούτου; α σύ πάντα είδως τούς μέν άμύνεσθαι κελεύοντας φλυαρείν φής, πείθειν δὲ πάλιν 30 κελεύεις ιόντας; έμοι δέ, ω ανδρες, δοκεί τον ανθρωπου τούτου μήτε προσίεσθαι είς ταὐτὸ ήμιν αὐτοις άφελομένους τε την λοχαγίαν σκεύη αναθέντας ώς τοιούτφ χρησθαι. ούτος γάρ και την πατρίδα καταισχύνει καὶ πᾶσαν τὴν Ἑλλάδα, ὅτι Ελλην ὢν τοι-81 οῦτός ἐστιν. ἐντεῦθεν ὑπολαβων 'Αγασίας Στυμφάλιος είπεν, 'Αλλά τούτω γε ούτε της Βοιωτίας προσήκει οὐδὲν οὕτε τῆς Ἑλλάδος παντάπασιν, ἐπεὶ ἐγὼ αὐτὸς είδου ώσπερ Λυδον αμφότερα τὰ ώτα τετρυπημένου.

καλ είχεν ούτως. τούτον μέν ούν ἀπήλασαν οί δέ 32 άλλοι παρά τὰς τάξεις ἰόντες, ὅπου μεν στρατηγὸς σῶος είη, τὸν στρατηγὸν παρεκάλουν, ὁπόθεν δὲ οίγοιτο, τὸν ὑποστρατηγόν, ὅπου δ' αὐ λοχαγὸς σῶος είη, τὸν λογαγόν, ἐπεὶ δὲ πάντες συνηλθον, εἰς τὸ 33 πρόσθεν τῶν ὅπλων ἐκαθέζοντο· καὶ ἐγένοντο οἱ συνελθόντες στρατηγοί και λοχαγοί άμφι τους έκατόν. ότε δὲ ταῦτα ἦν, σχεδὸν μέσαι ἦσαν νύκτες. ἐνταῦθα 31 Ίερώνυμος 'Ηλείος πρεσβύτατος ὢν τῶν Προξένου λογαγών ήργετο λέγειν ώδε. 'Ημίν, & άνδρες στρατηγοί και λοχαγοί, δρώσι τὰ παρόντα ἔδοξε και αὐτοῖς συνελθείν και ύμας παρακαλέσαι, όπως βουλευσαίμεθα εἴ τι δυναίμεθα ἀγαθόν. λέξον δ', ἔφη, καὶ σύ, ὧ Εενοφων, άπερ και προς ήμας. ἐκ τούτου λέγει τάδε Εενοφων. 'Αλλά ταῦτα μεν δη πάντες επιστάμεθα, 35 ότι βασιλεύς και Τισσαφέρνης ούς μεν εδυνήθησαν συνειλήφασιν ήμων, τοις δ' άλλοις δήλον ὅτι ἐπιβουλεύουσιν, ώς, ην δύνωνται, απολέσωσιν. ημίν δέ γε. οίμαι, πάντα ποιητέα ως μηποτ' έπὶ τοις βαρβάροις γενώμεθα, άλλα μαλλον, ην δυνώμεθα, εκείνοι εφ' ήμιν. εὐ τοίνυν ἐπίστασθε, ὅτι ὑμεῖς τοσοῦτοι ὄντες, 36 όσοι νῦν συνεληλύθατε, μέγιστον έχετε καιρόν. οί γὰρ στρατιώται ούτοι πάντες πρός ύμας βλέπουσι, καν μεν ύμας δρωσιν αθύμους, πάντες κακοί έσονται, ην δε ύμεις αὐτοί τε παρασκευαζόμενοι φανεροί ήτε έπί τούς πολεμίους καὶ τούς άλλους παρακαλήτε, εὖ ἴστε ότι έψονται ύμιν και πειράσονται μιμείσθαι. ἴσως 37 δέ τοι καλ δίκαιόν έστιν ύμας διαφέρειν τι τούτων. ύμεις γάρ έστε στρατηγοί, ύμεις ταξίαρχοι και λοχαγοί, καὶ ὅτε εἰρήνη ἢν, ὑμεῖς καὶ χρήμασι καὶ τιμαῖς τούτων επλεονεκτείτε και νυν τοίνυν, επει πόλεμός έστιν, άξιοῦν δεί ύμας αὐτοὺς ἀμείνους τε τοῦ πλήθους είναι και προβουλεύειν τούτων και προπονείν, ην που δέη. καὶ νῦι πρώτον μὲν οἰομαι αν ύμας 38

μέγα ονήσαι το στράτευμα, εί επιμεληθείητε όπως άντι των άπολωλότων ώς τάχιστα στρατηγοί και λογαγοί αντικατασταθώσιν. άνευ γαρ αργόντων ου δεν αν ούτε καλον ούτε αγαθον γένοιτο, ως μεν συνελόντι είπειν, οὐδαμοῦ, ἐν δὲ δὴ τοις πολεμικοις παντάπασιν. ή μεν γάρ εὐταξία σώζειν δοκεί, ή δε ἀταξία 39 πολλούς ήδη ἀπολώλεκεν. ἐπειδάν δὲ καταστήσησθε τοὺς ἄρχοντας ὅσους δεῖ, ἢν καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους στρατιώτας συλλέγητε καὶ παραθαρρύνητε, οίμαι αν ύμας 40 πάνυ εν καιρώ ποιήσαι. νθν μεν γαρ ζσως καλ ύμεις αισθάνεσθε, ώς άθύμως μεν ήλθον έπι τὰ ὅπλα, άθύμως δέ πρός τὰς φυλακάς ι ώστε οῦτω γ' έχόντων οὐκ οίδα δ, τι άν τις χρήσαιτο αὐτοῖς εἴτε νυκτὸς δέοι τι 41 είτε καλ ημέρας. ην δέ τις αὐτῶν τρέψη τὰς γνώμας, ώς μή τοῦτο μόνον ἐννοῶνται, τί πείσονται, ἀλλὰ καὶ 42 τί ποιήσουσι, πολύ εὐθυμότεροι ἔσονται. ἐπίστασθε γαρ δή, ὅτι οὕτε πληθός ἐστιν οὕτε ἰσχὺς ἡ ἐν τῷ πολέμω τὰς νίκας ποιοῦσα, ἀλλ' ὁπότεροι ἃν σὺν τοῖς θεοίς ταίς ψυγαίς έρρωμενέστεροι ίωσιν έπλ τούς πολεμίους, τούτους ώς έπὶ τὸ πολύ οἱ ἐναντίοι οὐ δέχον-43 ται. ἐντεθύμημαι δ' ἔγωγε, ὧ ἄνδρες, καὶ τοῦτο, ὅτι, οπόσοι μεν μαστεύουσι ζην έκ παντός τρόπου έν τοίς πολεμικοίς, ούτοι μέν κακώς τε και αίσχρώς ώς έπί τὸ πολύ ἀποθυήσκουσιν, ὁπόσοι δὲ τὸν μὲν θάνατον έγνώκασι πᾶσι κοινὸν είναι καὶ ἀναγκαῖον ἀνθρώποις. περί δὲ τοῦ καλώς ἀποθνήσκειν ἀγωνίζονται, τούτους όρω μαλλόν πως είς τὸ γήρας ἀφικνουμένους καὶ έως 44 αν ζωσιν εὐδαιμονέστερον διάγοντας. α και ήμας δεί νῦν καταμαθόντας, ἐν τοιούτω γὰρ καιρώ ἐσμεν, αὐτούς τε ἄνδρας ἀγαθούς είναι καὶ τούς ἄλλους παρα 45 καλείν. ὁ μὲν ταθτ' εἰπων ἐπαύσατο. μετὰ δὲ τοθτον είπε Χειρίσοφος, 'Αλλά πρόσθεν μέν, & Ξενοφών, τοσοῦτον μόνον σε εγίγνωσκον, οσον ήκουον 'Αθηναίου είναι, νῦν δὲ καὶ ἐπαινῶ σε ἐφ' οίς λέγεις τε καὶ πράττεις, καὶ βουλοίμην ἃν ὅτι πλείστους εἶναι τοιούτους κοινὸν γὰρ ἃν εἴη τὸ ἀγαθόν. καὶ νῦν, ἔφη, μὴ 46 μέλλωμεν, ὧ ἄνδρες, ἀλλ' ἀπελθόντες ἥδη αἰρεῖσθε οἱ δεόμενοι ἄρχοντας, καὶ ἐλόμενοι ἥκετε εἰς τὸ μέσον τοῦ στρατοπέδου καὶ τοὺς αἰρεθέντας ἄγετε ἔπειτ' ἐκεῖ συγκαλοῦμεν τοὺς ἄλλους στρατιώτας. παρέστω δ' ἡμῖν, ἔφη, καὶ Τολμίδης ὁ κῆρυξ. καὶ ἄμα ταῦτ' εἰ-47 πὼν ἀνέστη, ὡς μὴ μέλλοιτο, ἀλλὰ περαίνοιτο τὰ δέοντα. ἐκ τούτου ἡρέθησαν ἄρχοντες ἀντὶ μὲν Κλεάρχου Τιμασίων Δαρδανεύς, ἀντὶ δὲ Σωκράτους Ξανθικλῆς 'Αχαιός, ἀντὶ δὲ 'Αγίου Κλεάνωρ 'Αρκάς, ἀντὶ δὲ Μένωνος Φιλήσιος 'Αχαιός, ἀντὶ δὲ Προξένου Έενοφῶν 'Αθηναῖος.

Έπεὶ δὲ ἥρηντο, ἡμέρα τε σχεδὸν ὑπέφαινε καὶ εἰς 2 τὸ μέσον ήκον οἱ ἄρχοντες. καὶ ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς προφύλακας καταστήσαντας συγκαλείν τούς στρατιώτας. έπει δε και οι άλλοι στρατιώται συνήλθον, ανέστη πρώτον μεν Χειρίσοφος ο Λακεδαιμόνιος και έλεξεν ώδε. ΤΩ ἄνδρες στρατιώται, χαλεπὰ μὲν τὰ παρόντα, 2 όπότε ανδρών στρατηγών τοιούτων στερόμεθα καλ λοχαγῶν καὶ στρατιωτῶν, πρὸς δ' ἔτι καὶ οἱ ἀμφὶ 'Αριαίου, οι πρόσθευ σύμμαχοι όντες, προδεδώκασιν ήμας. όμως δε δεί εκ των παρόντων άνδρας άγαθούς 3 τε έλθειν και μη ύφιεσθαι, άλλα πειρασθαι, όπως. ην μεν δυνώμεθα, καλώς νικώντες σωζώμεθα εί δε μή, άλλα καλώς γε αποθνήσκωμεν, υποχείριοι δε μηδέποτε γενώμεθα ζώντες τοις πολεμίοις. οιομαι γάρ αν ήμας τοιαθτα παθείν, οία τους έχθρους οι θεοί ποιήσειαν. έπὶ τούτφ Κλεάνωρ 'Ορχομένιος ἀνέστη καὶ ἔλεξεν ὧδε. 4 Αλλ' δράτε μέν, ὁ ἄνδρες τὴν βασιλέως ἐπιορκίαν καλ ἀσέβειαν, δράτε δὲ τὴν Τισσαφέρνους ἀπιστίαν, όστις λέγων ώς γείτων τε είη της Ελλάδος και περί πλείστου αν ποιήσαιτο σωσαι ήμας, και έπι τούτοις αὐτὸς ὀμόσας ἡμῖν, αὐτὸς δεξιὰς δούς, αὐτὸς ἐξαπα

τήσας συνέλαβε τοὺς στρατηγούς, καὶ οὐδὲ Δία ξένιος
ἢδέσθη, ἀλλὰ Κλεάρχω καὶ ὁμοτράπεζος γενόμενος
αὐτοῖς τούτοις ἐξαπατήσας τοὺς ἄνδρας ἀπολώλεκεν
5 ᾿Αριαῖος δέ, δν ἡμεῖς ἠθέλομεν βασιλέα καθιστάναι,
καὶ ἐδώκαμεν καὶ ἐλάβομεν πιστὰ μὴ προδώσειν ἀλ
λήλους, καὶ οὐτος οὔτε τοὺς θεοὺς δείσας οὔτε Κῦρον
τὸν τεθνηκότα αἰδεσθείς, τιμώμενος μάλιστα ὑπὸ Κύρου ζῶντος, νῦν πρὸς τοὺς ἐκείνου ἐχθίστους ἀποστὰς
6 ἡμᾶς τοὺς Κύρου φίλους κακῶς ποιεῖν πειρᾶται. ἀλλὰ
τούτους μὲν οἱ θεοὶ ἀποτίσαιντο· ἡμᾶς δὲ δεῖ ταῦτα
όρῶντας μήποτε ἐξαπατηθῆναι ἔτι ὑπὸ τούτων, ἀλλὰ
μαχομένους ὡς ᾶν δυνώμεθα κράτιστα τοῦτο, ὅ, τι ᾶν
δοκῆ τοῖς θεοῖς, πάσχειν.

Έκ τούτου Έενοφων ανίσταται έσταλμένος έπι πόλεμον ώς εδύνατο κάλλιστα, νομίζων, είτε νίκην διδοίεν οί θεοί, του κάλλιστου κόσμου τώ νικάν πρέπειν, είτε τελευταν δέοι, όρθως έχειν των καλλίστων έαυτον άξιώσαντα έν τούτοις της τελευτης τυγχάνειν τοῦ λόγου 8 δὲ ἤρχετο ὧδε. Τὴν μὲν τῶν βαρβάρων ἐπιορκίαν τε καὶ ἀπιστίαν λέγει μὲν Κλεάνωρ, ἐπίστασθε δὲ καὶ ύμεις, οίμαι. εί μεν ούν βουλευόμεθα πάλιν αὐτοις δια φιλίας ιέναι, ανάγκη ήμας πολλην αθυμίαν έγειν, δρώντας καὶ τοὺς στρατηγούς, οὶ διὰ πίστεως αὐτοῖς έαυτοὺς ένεγείρισαν, οία πεπόνθασιν εί μέντοι διανοούμεθα σύν τοις οπλοις ών τε πεποιήκασι δίκην επιθείναι αὐτοῖς καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν διὰ παντὸς πολέμου αὐτοῖς ἰέναι, σύν τοις θεοις πολλαί ήμιν και καλαί έλπίδες είσι 9 σωτηρίας. τοῦτο δὲ λέγοντος αὐτοῦ πτάρνυταί τις. άκούσαντες δ' οί στρατιώται πάντες μιᾶ δρμή προσεκύνησαν τὸν θεόν, καὶ Εενοφων εἶπε, Δοκεί μοι, & άνδρες, έπει περί σωτηρίας ήμων λεγόντων, οἰωνὸς τοῦ Διὸς τοῦ σωτήρος ἐφάνη, εὔξασθαι τῷ Βεῷ τούτο θύσειν σωτήρια όπου αν πρώτον είς φιλίαν χώραν άφικώμεθα, συνεπεύξασθαι δέ και τοις άλλοις θεοίς θύσειν κατά δύναμιν. καὶ ὅτφ δοκεῖ ταῦτ', ἔφη, ἀνατεινάτω την χειρα. και ανέτειναν απαντες. έκ τούτου εύξαντο και επαιώνισαν. επεί δε τα των θεων καλώς είγεν, ήργετο πάλιν ώδε. Ἐτύγγανον λέγων, ὅτι πολ-10 λαί και καλαί έλπίδες ήμιν είεν σωτηρίας. πρώτον μέν γὰρ ήμεις μέν έμπεδούμεν τούς των θεών δρκους, οί δὲ πολέμιοι ἐπιωρκήκασί τε καὶ τὰς σπονδὰς καὶ τούς δρκους λελύκασιν. ουτω δ' έγοντων είκος τοίς μεν πολεμίοις εναντίους είναι τούς θεούς, ήμιν δε συμμάχους, οίπερ ίκανοί είσι καὶ τοὺς μεγάλους ταχὺ μικρούς ποιείν και τούς μικρούς, καν έν δεινοίς ωσι, σώζειν εύπετῶς, ὅταν βούλωνται. ἔπειτα δέ, ἀναμνή-1. σω γὰρ ὑμᾶς καὶ τοὺς τῶν προγόνων τῶν ἡμετέρων κινδύνους, ίνα είδητε, ώς άγαθοίς τε ύμιν προσήκει είναι σώζονται τε σύν τοις θεοίς και έκ πάνυ δεινών οί ἀγαθοί· ἐλθόντων μεν γὰρ Περσῶν καὶ τῶν σὺν αὐτοῖς παμπληθεῖ στόλω ώς ἀφανιούντων αὖθις τὰς 'Αθήνας, ύποστηναι αὐτοῖς 'Αθηναῖοι τολμήσαντες ένίκησαν αὐτούς. καὶ εὐξάμενοι τῆ ᾿Αρτέμιδι ὁπό-12 σους αν κατακάνοιεν των πολεμίων τοσαύτας γιμαίρας καταθύσειν τη θεώ, έπει ούκ είγον ίκανας εύρειν, έδοξεν αυτοίς κατ' ενιαυτον πεντακοσίας θύειν, και έτι καλ νῦν ἀποθύουσιν. ἔπειτα ὅτε Εέρξης ὕστερον ἀγεί-13 ρας την ἀναρίθμητον στρατιὰν ήλθεν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, καλ τότε ενίκων οι ημέτεροι πρόγονοι τούς τούτων προγόνους και κατά γην και κατά βάλατταν. ων έστι μέν τεκμήρια δράν τὰ τρόπαια, μέγιστον δὲ μαρτύριον ή έλευθερία των πόλεων, εν αις ύμεις εγένεσθε και έτράφητε· οὐδενα γαρ ἄνθρωπον δεσπότην, άλλα τούς θεούς προσκυνείτε. τοιούτων μέν έστε προγόνων. οὐ 14 μέν δή τοῦτό γε έρω, ως ύμεις καταισχύνετε αὐτούς. άλλ' ούπω πολλαί ήμέραι άφ' ού άντιταξάμενοι τούτοις τοις εκείνων εκγόνοις πολλαπλασίους ύμων αὐτων ένικατε σύν τοις θεοίς. και τότε μέν δή περί της 15

Κύρου βασιλείας ἄνδρες ήτε ἀγαθοί· νῦν δ', ὁπότε περί της υμετέρας σωτηρίας ο άγων έστι, πολύ δήπου ύμας προσήκει και άμείνονας και προθυμοτέρους είναι. 16 άλλα μην και θαρραλεωτέρους νῦν πρέπει είναι πρός τούς πολεμίους. τότε μεν γάρ ἄπειροι όντες αὐτῶν τό τε πλήθος ἄμετρον δρώντες ὅμως ἐτολμήσατε σὺν τῶ πατρίω Φρονήματι ἰέναι εἰς αὐτούς • νῦν δὲ ὁπότε καὶ πειραν ήδη έγετε αὐτῶν, ὅτι θέλουσι καὶ πολλαπλάσιοι όντες μη δέχεσθαι ύμας, τί έτι ύμιν προσήκει 17 τούτους φοβείσθαι ; μηδε μέντοι τοῦτο μείον δόξητε έχειν, εί οι Κύρειοι πρόσθεν συν ήμιν ταττόμενοι νυν άφεστήκασιν. έτι γάρ ούτοι κακίονές είσι των ύφ' ήμων ήττημένων έφευγον γουν πρός έκείνους καταλιπόντες ήμας. τους δε θέλοντας φυγής άρχειν πολύ κρείττον σύν τοις πολεμίοις ταττομένους ή έν τή ήμε-18 τέρα τάξει όραν. εί δέ τις αὖ ύμῶν ἀθυμεῖ, ὅτι ἡμῖν μεν ούκ είσιν ίππεις, τοις δε πολεμίοις πολλοί πάρεισιν, ενθυμήθητε, ότι οι μύριοι ίππεις οὐδεν άλλο ή μύριοι είσιν ἄνθρωποι υπό μεν γαρ ιππου εν μάχη οὐδεὶς πώποτε οὔτε δηχθεὶς οὔτε λακτισθεὶς ἀπέθανεν, οί δὲ ἄνδρες εἰσὶν οἱ ποιοῦντες ὅ, τι ἃν ἐν ταῖς μάχαις 19 γίγνηται. οὐκοῦν τῶν γε ίππέων πολὺ ἡμεῖς ἐπ' ἀσφαλεστέρου οχήματός έσμεν οι μέν γαρ έφ' ίππων κρέμανται, φοβούμενοι ούχ ήμας μόνον, άλλα καὶ τὸ καταπεσείν ήμεις δ' έπι γης βεβηκότες πολύ μέν ισχυρότερον παίσομεν, ήν τις προσίη, πολύ δὲ μᾶλλον ότου αν βουλώμεθα τευξόμεθα. ένλ μόνφ προέχουσιν οί ίππεις ήμας φεύγειν αὐτοις ἀσφαλέστερόν ἐστιν 20 ή ήμιν. εί δὲ δή τὰς μὲν μάχας Βαρρείτε, ὅτι δὲ οὐκέτι ημίν Τισσαφέρνης ηγήσεται οὐδε βασιλεύς άγοραν παρέξει, τοῦτο ἄχθεσθε, σκέψασθε πότερον κρεῖττον Τισσαφέρνην ήγεμόνα έχειν, δς έπιβουλεύων ήμιν φανερός έστιν, ή οθς αν ήμεις ανδρας λαβόντες ήγεισθαι κελεύωμεν, οδ είσονται, ότι, ήν τι περλ ήμας άμαρτάνωσι, περί τὰς ξαυτών ψυχὰς καὶ σώματα άμαρτάνουσι. τὰ δὲ ἐπιτήδεια πότερον ώνεῖσθαι κρεῖττον 21 έκ της άγορας ης ούτοι παρείχου, μικρά μέτρα πολλού άργυρίου, μηδέ τοῦτο ἔτι ἔχοντας, ἡ αὐτοὺς λαμβάνειν. ήνπερ κρατώμεν, μέτρω χρωμένους, όπόσω αν εκαστος βούληται. εί δὲ ταῦτα μὲν γιγνώσκετε ὅτι κρείττονα. 22 τούς δὲ ποταμούς ἄπορον νομίζετε είναι καὶ μεγάλως ηγείσθε έξαπατηθήναι διαβάντες, σκέψασθε, εί άρα τοῦτο καὶ μωρότατον πεποιήκασιν οι βάρβαροι. πάντες μέν γάρ οί ποταμοί, ην και πρόσω των πηγων άποροι ώσι, προϊούσι πρὸς τὰς πηγὰς διαβατοί γύγνονται οὐδὲ τὸ γόνυ βρέγοντες. εἰ δὲ μήθ' οἱ ποταμοὶ διήσουσιν, 23 ήγεμών τε μηδείς ήμιν φανείται, οὐδ' ως ήμιν γε άθυμητέον. ἐπιστάμεθα γὰρ Μυσούς, οθς οὐκ ἂν ἡμῶν φαίημεν βελτίους είναι, οὶ βασιλέως ἄκοντος ἐν τη βασιλέως γώρα πολλάς τε και εὐδαίμονας και μεγάλας πόλεις οἰκοῦσιν, ἐπιστάμεθα δὲ Πισίδας ώσαύτως, Λυκάονας δὲ καλ αύτολ είδομεν ότι έν τοις πεδίοις τὰ έρυμνὰ καταλαβόντες τὴν τούτων χώραν καρποῦνται. καὶ ἡμᾶς 21 δ' αν έφην έγωγε χρήναι μήπω φανερούς είναι οίκαδε ώρμημένους, άλλα κατασκευάζεσθαι ώς αὐτοῦ που οίκήσοντας. οίδα γὰρ ὅτι καὶ Μυσοῖς βασιλεὺς πολλούς μέν ήγεμόνας αν δοίη, πολλούς δ' αν όμήρους τοῦ ἀδόλως, ἐκπέμινειν, καὶ ὁδοποιήσειέ γ' αν αὐτοῖς καὶ εὶ σὺν τεθρίπποις βούλοιντο ἀπιέναι. καὶ ἡμῖν γ' αν οίδ' ότι τρις άσμενος ταθτ' έποίει, εί έώρα ήμας μένειν παρασκευαζομένους. άλλα γαρ δέδοικα, μή, 25 αν απαξ μάθωμεν άργοι ζην και εν αφθόνοις βιοτεύειν καλ Μήδων δε καλ Περσών καλαίς καλ μεγάλαις γυναιξί και παρθένοις όμιλεῖν, μή, ώσπερ οἱ λωτοφάγοι, ἐπιλαθώμεθα τῆς οἴκαδε όδοῦ. δοκεῖ οὖν μοι εἰκὸς καὶ 26 δίκαιον είναι πρώτον είς την Ελλάδα και πρός τούς οίκείους πειράσθαι άφικνείσθαι και επιδείξαι τοίς Ελλησιν, ὅτι ἐκόντες πένονται, ἐξὸν αὐτοῖς τοὺς νῦν

οἴκοι ἀκλήρους πολιτεύοντας ἐνθάδε κομισαμένους πλου σίους όραν. ἀλλὰ γάρ, ὦ ἄνδρες, πάντα ταῦτα τὰγαθὰ 27 δήλον δτι τῶν κρατούντων ἐστί. τοῦτο δὴ δεῖ λέγειν, πως αν πορευοίμεθά τε ως ασφαλέστατα καί, εί μάγεσθαι δέοι, ώς κράτιστα μαγοίμεθα. πρώτον μέν τοίνυν, έφη, δοκεί μοι κατακαύσαι τὰς ὑμάξας, ἃς ἔχομεν, ίνα μη τὰ ζεύγη ημών στρατηγή, άλλα πορευώμεθα όπη αν τη στρατιά συμφέρη επειτα και τας σκηνάς συγκατακαθσαι. αθται γάρ αθ όχλον μέν παρέχουσιν άγειν, συνωφελοῦσι δ' οὐδὲν οὕτε είς τὸ μάχεσθαι οὕτ' 28 είς τὸ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἔχειν. ἔτι δὲ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων σκευών τὰ περιττὰ ἀπαλλάξωμεν, πλην ὅσα πολέμου ένεκεν η σίτων η ποτών έχομεν, ίνα ώς πλείστοι μέν πιιών εν τοις οπλοις ώσιν, ώς ελάχιστοι δε σκευοφορωσι. κρατουμένων μεν γαρ επίστασθε ότι πάντα άλλότρια ήν δε κρατώμεν, και τους πολεμίους δεί 29 σκευοφόρους ήμετέρους νομίζειν. λοιπόν μοι είπειν όπερ καὶ μέγιστον νομίζω είναι. δράτε γὰρ καὶ τοὺς πολεμίους ότι οὐ πρόσθεν έξενεγκεῖν ετόλμησαν πρός ήμας πόλεμον πρίν τούς στρατηγούς ήμων συνέλαβον. νομίζοντες όντων μεν των αρχόντων και ήμων πειθομένων ίκανούς είναι ήμας περιγενέσθαι τῷ πολέμω, λαβόντες δε τους ἄρχοντας αναρχία αν και αταξία 30 ενόμιζον ήμας απολέσθαι. δεί ούν πολύ μεν τούς άρχοντας έπιμελεστέρους γενέσθαι τούς νῦν τῶν πρόσθεν, πολύ δὲ τοὺς ἀρχομένους εὐτακτοτέρους καὶ πει-31 θομένους μάλλον τοις ἄρχουσι νῦν ἡ πρόσθεν. ἡν δέ τις ἀπειθή, ήν ψηφίσησθε τὸν ἀεὶ ὑμῶν ἐντυγχάνοντα σὺν τῷ ἄργοντι κολάζειν, οὕτως οἱ πολέμιοι πλεῖστον εψευσμένοι εσονται τηθε γάρ τη ημέρα μυρίους όψονται άνθ' ένδς Κλεάρχους τούς οὐδ' ένὶ ἐπιτρεψοντας 82 κακώ είναι. άλλά γάρ και περαίνειν ήδη ώρα ισως γάρ οί πολέμιοι αὐτίκα παρέσονται. ὅτο οὖν ταῦτα δοκεί καλώς έχειν, επικυρωσάτω ώς τάχιστα, ίνα έργφ

περαίνηται. εἰ δέ τι ἄλλο βέλτιον ἡ τιύτη, τολμάτω καὶ ὁ ἰδιώτης διδάσκειν· πάντες γὰρ κοινῆς σωτηρίας δεόμεθα.

Μετά ταῦτα Χειρίσοφος εἶπεν, 'Αλλ' εἰ μέν τινος 33 άλλου δεί πρὸς τούτοις οίς λέγει Εενοφων, καὶ αὐτίκα έξέσται ποιείν α δε νύν είρηκε δοκεί μοι ως τάχιστα Ψηφίσασθαι άριστον είναι καὶ ὅτω δοκεῖ ταῦτα, ἀνατεινάτω την χείρα. ἀνέτειναν ἄπαντες. ἀναστας δὲ 34 πάλιν εἶπε Ξενοφων, ἸΩ ἄνδρες, ἀκούσατε ὧν προσδείν δοκεί μοι. δήλον ὅτι πορεύεσθαι ήμας δεί ὅπου ἔξομεν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια· ἀκούω δὲ κώμας είναι καλὰς οὐ πλείον είκοσι σταδίων ἀπεχούσας οὐκ ἃν οὖν θαυ- 35 μάζοιμι, εί οί πολέμιοι, ώσπερ οί δειλοί κύνες τούς μεν παριόντας διώκουσί τε καὶ δάκνουσιν, ἢν δύνωνται, τούς δε διώκοντας φεύγουσιν, εί καὶ αὐτοὶ ἡμῖν ἀπιοῦσιν επακολουθοίεν. ἴσως οὖν ἀσφαλέστερον ἡμίν πο-36 ρεύεσθαι πλαίσιον ποιησαμένους των ὅπλων, ἵνα τὰ . σκευοφόρα καὶ ὁ πολὺς ὄχλος ἐν ἀσφαλεστέρφ ἢ. εἰ οὖν νῦν ἀποδειχθείη, τίνα χρὴ ἡγεῖσθαι τοῦ πλαισίου καλ τὰ πρόσθεν κοσμεῖν καλ τίνας ἐπλ τῶν πλευρῶν έκατέρων είναι, τίνας δ' όπισθοφυλακείν, οὐκ ἄν, ὁπότε οί πολέμιοι έλθοιεν, βουλεύεσθαι ήμας δέοι, άλλα χρώμεθ' αν εύθυς τοις τεταγμένοις. εί μεν ουν άλλος τις 37 Βέλτιον όρα, άλλως εχέτω εί δε μή, Χειρίσοφος μεν ήγείσθω, έπειδή και Λακεδαιμόνιός έστο των δέ πλευρῶν ἐκατέρων δύο τῶν πρεσβυτάτων στρατηγὼ ἐπιμελείσθων οπισθοφυλακώμεν δ' ήμεις τι νεώτατοι, έγώ τε καὶ Τιμασίων, τὸ νῦν είναι. τὸ δὲ λοιπὸν πειρώμενοι 39 ταύτης τής τάξεως, βουλευσόμεθα δ, τι αν αελ κράτιστον δοκή είναι. εί δέ τις άλλο όρα βέλτιον, λεξάτω. ἐπεί δὲ οὐδεὶς ἀντέλεγεν, εἶπεν, "Οτω δοκεῖ ταῦτα, ἀνατεινάτω την χείρα. ἔδοξε ταῦτα. Νῦν τοίνυν, ἔφη, 39 ἀπιόντας ποιείν δεί τὰ δεδογμένα. και ὅστις τε ὑμῶν τούς οἰκείους ἐπιθυμεῖ ιδεῖν, μεμνήσθω ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς

είναι οὐ γὰρ ἔστιν ἄλλως τούτου τυχείν ὅστις τε ζῆν ἐπιθυμεῖ, πειράσθω νικάν τῶν μὲν γὰρ νικώντων τὸ κατακαίνειν, τῶν δὲ ἡττωμένων τὸ ἀποθνήσκειν ἐστί καὶ εἴ τις δὲ χρημάτων ἐπιθυμεῖ, κρατεῖν πειράσθω τῶν γὰρ νικώντων ἐστὶ καὶ τὰ ἑαυτῶν σώζει καὶ τὰ τῶν ἡττωμένων λαμβάνειν.

Τούτων λεγθέντων ανέστησαν καλ απελθόντες κατέκαιον τὰς ἀμάξας καὶ τὰς σκηνάς, τῶν δὲ περιττῶν ότου μεν δέοιτό τις μετεδίδοσαν άλλήλοις, τὰ δὲ άλλα είς τὸ πῦρ ἐρρίπτουν. ταῦτα ποιήσαντες ήριστοποιοῦντο. ἀριστοποιουμένων δὲ αὐτῶν ἔρχεται Μιθριδάτης σὺν ἱππεῦσιν ὡς τριάκοντα, καὶ καλεσάμενος 2 τους στρατηγούς είς επήκοον λέγει ώδε. Έγω, ω άνδρες "Ελληνες, καὶ Κύρω πιστὸς ήν, ὡς ὑμεῖς ἐπίστασθε, καὶ νῦν ὑμῶν εὔνους καὶ ἐνθάδε εἰμὶ σὺν πολλῶ φόβω διάγων. εί οὖν ὁρώην ὑμᾶς σωτήριόν τι βουλευομένους, έλθοιμι αν προς ύμας και τους θεράποντας λέξατε οὖν πρός με, τί ἐν νῷ ἔχετε, ώς φίλον τε καὶ εὔνουν καὶ βουλόμενον κοινή σὺν ὑμίν 3 τον στόλον ποιείσθαι. βουλευομένοις τοίς στρατηγοίς έδοξεν ἀποκρίνασθαι τάδε· καὶ έλεγε Χειρίσοφος· 'Ημίν δοκεί, εί μέν τις έα ήμας απιέναι οϊκαδε, διαπορεύεσθαι την χώραν ώς αν δυνώμεθα ασινέστατα ήν δέ τις ήμας της όδου ἀποκωλύη, διαπολεμείν τούτφ 4 ως αν δυνώμεθα κράτιστα. ἐκ τούτου ἐπειρατο Μιθριδάτης διδάσκειν, ως ἄπορον είη βασιλέως ἄκοντος σωθηναι. ἔνθα δη ἐγιγνώσκετο, ὅτι ὑπόπεμπτος εἴη. καί γάρ των Τισσαφέρνους τις οἰκείων παρηκολούθει 5 πίστεως ένεκα. καὶ ἐκ τούτου ἐδόκει τοῖς στρατηγοῖς βέλτιον είναι δόγμα ποιήσασθαι τὸν πόλεμον ἀκήρυκτον είναι, έστ' έν τη πολεμία είεν διέφθειρον γάρ προσιόντες τούς στρατιώτας, και ένα γε λοχαγον διέφθειραν Νίκαρχον 'Αρκάδα, καὶ ώχετο ἀπιών νυκτὸς σύν ανθρώποις ώς εξκοσι.

Μετά ταῦτα ἀριστήσαντες καὶ διαβαντες τὸν Ζα- ο πάταν ποταμον επορευοντο τεταγμένοι, τα υποζύγια καλ του όχλου εν μέσω έχουτες. ού πολύ δε προεληλυθότων αὐτῶν ἐπιφαίνεται πάλιν ὁ Μιθριδάτης ἱππέας έγων ως διακοσίους και τοξότας και σφενδονήτας ώς τετρακοσίους μάλα έλαφρούς καὶ εὐζώνους. προσήει μεν ώς φίλος ών πρός τοις Ελληνας, έπει δ' έγγυς έγενοντο, έξαπίνης οι μεν αυτών ετόξευον και ίππεις και πεζοί, οι δ' έσφενδόνων και ετίτρωσκον. οι δὲ ὀπισθοφύλακες τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔπασχον μὲν κακῶς, άντεποίουν δ' οὐδέν· οί τε γὰρ Κρητες βραχύτερα τῶν Περσων ετόξευον και αμα Φιλοί όντες είσω των όπλων κατεκέκλειντο, οί τε ἀκοντισταλ βραχύτερα ἡκόντιζον ή ώς εξικνείσθαι των σφενδονητών. Εκ τούτου Εενο- 8 φωντι έδόκει διωκτέον είναι καὶ έδίωκον των τε όπλιτων και των πελταστων οι έτυχον σύν αὐτῷ ὀπὶσθοφυλακούντες διώκοντες δε οὐδένα κατελάμβανον των πολεμίων. οὔτε γὰρ ἱππεῖς ἦσαν τοῖς "Ελλησιν οὔτε 9 οί πεζοι τους πεζούς έκ πολλού φεύγοντας έδύναντο καταλαμβάνειν εν ολίγω χωρίω πολύ γάρ ούχ οίόν τε ην από του άλλου στρατεύματος διώκειν. οί δὲ 10 βάρβαροι ίππεις και φεύγοντες άμα ετίτρωσκον είς τούπισθεν τοξεύοντες άπὸ τῶν ἵππων, ὁπόσον δὲ προδιώξειαν οι "Ελληνες, τοσούτον πάλιν έπαναχωρείν μαχομένους έδει. ὥστε τῆς ἡμέρας ὅλης διῆλθον οὐ 11 πλέον πέντε και είκοσι σταδίων, άλλα δείλης αφίκοντο είς τὰς κώμας. ἔνθα δη πάλιν ἀθυμία ην. καὶ Χειρίσοφος και οι πρεσβύτατοι των στρατηγών Εενοφώντα ητιώντο, ότι εδίωκεν άπο της φάλαγγος και αύτος τε έκινδύνευε καλ τους πολεμίους οὐδεν μάλλον εδύνατο βλάπτειν. ἀκούσας δὲ Ξενοφῶν ἔλεγεν ὅτι ὀρθῶς 19 ητιώντο και αὐτὸ τὸ ἔργον αὐτοῖς μαρτυροίη. ἀλλ' έγω, έφη, ηναγκάσθην διώκειν, έπειδη έωρων ήμας έν τῷ μένειν κακῶς μὲν πάσχοντας, ἀντιποιεῖν δὲ οὐ

13 δυναμένους. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐδιώκομεν, ἀληθῆ, ἔφη, ὑμεῖς λέγετε κακώς μεν γάρ ποιείν οὐδεν μάλλον εδυνάμεθα 14 τούς πολεμίους, άνεχωρούμεν δὲ πάνυ χαλεπώς. τοίς ουν θεοις χάρις, ότι ου συν πολλή ρώμη, άλλα συν ολίγοις ήλθον, ώστε βλάψαι μεν μη μεγάλα, δηλώσαι 15 δε ων δεόμεθα. νῦν γὰρ οἱ μεν πολέμιοι τοξεύουσι καὶ σφενδονῶσιν ὅσον οὕτε οἱ Κρῆτες ἀντιτοξεύειν δύνανται ούτε οί έκ χειρὸς βάλλοντες έξικνεῖσθαι. όταν δὲ αὐτοὺς διώκωμεν, πολύ μεν οὐχ οίον τε χωρίον άπο τοῦ στρατεύματος διώκειν, ἐν ολίγω δὲ οὐδ' εἰ ταγύς είη πεζὸς πεζὸν αν διώκων καταλάβοι έκ τόξου 16 ρύματος. ήμεις οθν εί μέλλομεν τούτους είργειν ώστε μη δύνασθαι βλάπτειν ήμας πορευομένους, σφενδονητων τε την ταχίστην δεί και ίππέων. ἀκούω δ' είναι έν τῶ στρατεύματι ἡμῶν 'Ροδίους, ὧν τοὺς πολλούς φασιν ἐπίστασθαι σφενδονᾶν, καὶ τὸ βέλος αὐτῶν καὶ 17 διπλάσιον φέρεσθαι των Περσικών σφενδονών. ἐκείναι γάρ διά τὸ χειροπληθέσι τοῖς λίθοις σφενδονάν έπι βραχύ έξικνοῦνται, οί δὲ 'Ρόδιοι και ταῖς μολυ-18 βδίσιν επίστανται χρησθαι. ην ούν αυτών επισκενώμεθα τίνες πέπανται σφενδόνας, καὶ τούτφ μεν δώμεν αὐτών ἀργύριον, τώ δὲ ἄλλας πλέκειν ἐθέλοντι άλλο άργύριον τελώμεν, καὶ τώ σφενδονάν έντεταγμένω εθέλοντι άλλην τινα ατέλειαν ευρίσκωμεν, ίσως 19 τινές φανοῦνται ίκανοὶ ήμᾶς ὡφελεῖν. ὁρῶ δὲ καὶ ζππους όντας έν τῶ στρατεύματι, τοὺς μέν τινας παρ' έμοί, τοὺς δὲ τῷ Κλεάρχω καταλελειμμένους, πολλούς δὲ καὶ ἄλλους αἰχμαλώτους σκευοφοροῦντας. αν οὖν τούτους πάντας εκλέξαντες σκευοφόρα μεν άντιδωμεν, τούς δὲ ἵππους εἰς ἱππέας κατασκευάσωμεν, ἴσως καὶ 2) οὖτοί τι τοὺς φευγοντας ἀνιάσουσιν. ἔδοξε ταῦτα. καὶ ταύτης τῆς νυκτὸς σφενδονῆται μὲν εἰς διακοσίους έγένοντο, ἵπποι δὲ καὶ ἱππεῖς ἐδοκιμάσθησαν τῆ ὑστεραία είς πεντήκοντα, καὶ σπολάδες καὶ θώρακες αὐτοίς

επορίσθησαν, καὶ ἴππαρχος δὲ ἐπεστάθη Αυκιος ὁ Πολυστράτου 'Αθηναίος.

Μείναντες δε ταύτην την ημέραν τη άλλη έπορεύ- 4 ουτο πρωιαίτερου αναστάντες χαράδραν γαρ αὐτούς έδει διαβήναι, έφ' ή έφοβούντο μη έπιθοίντο αύτοις διαβαίνουσιν οι πολέμιοι. διαβεβηκόσι δὲ αὐτοῖς πάλιν φαίνεται ὁ Μιθριδάτης, έχων ίππέας χιλίους, τοξότας δὲ καὶ σφενδονήτας εἰς τετρακισχιλίους τοσούτους γάρ ήτησε Τισσαφέρνην καὶ έλαβεν, ύποσχόμενος, αν τούτους λάβη, παραδώσειν αὐτῷ τοὺς "Ελληνας, καταφρονήσας, ὅτι ἐν τῆ πρόσθεν προσβολῆ ολίγους έχων έπαθε μεν ούδεν, πολλά δε κακά ενόμιζε ποιησαι. έπει δε οι Ελληνες διαβεβηκότες απείχου ? της χαράδρας όσον όκτω σταδίους, διέβαινε και ό Μιθριδάτης έχων την δύναμιν. παρήγγελτο δε των τε πελταστών οθς έδει διώκειν καλ τών όπλιτών, καλ τοις ίππευσιν είρητο βαρρούσι διώκειν ώς έφεψομένης ικανής δυνάμεως. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁ Μιθριδάτης κατειλήφει 4 καὶ ήδη σφενδόναι καὶ τοξεύματα έξικνοῦντο, ἐσήμηνε τοις "Ελλησι τη σάλπιγγι, και εὐθὺς ἔθεον ὁμόσε οίς είρητο και οι ίππεις ήλαυνον οι δε ουκ εδέξαντο, άλλ' έφευγον έπὶ τὴν χαράδραν. ἐν ταύτη τῆ διώξει τοῖς 5 βαρβάροις των τε πεζων ἀπέθανον πολλοί και των ίππέων εν τη χαράδρα ζωοί ελήφθησαν είς οκτωκαίδεκα. τούς δὲ ἀποθανόντας αὐτοκέλευστοι οἱ "Ελληνες ἡκίσαντο, ως ότι φοβερώτατον τοῖς πολεμίοις εἴη ὁρᾶν. καὶ οἱ μὲν πολέμιοι οὕτω πράξαντες ἀπηλθον, οἱ δὲ 6 Ελληνες ασφαλώς πορευόμενοι το λοιπον της ημέρας άφίκοντο έπὶ τὸν Τύγρητα ποταμόν. ἐνταῦθα πόλις 7 ην έρήμη μεγάλη, δνομα δ' αὐτῆ ην Λάρισσα φκουν δ' αὐτὴν τὸ παλαιὸν Μῆδοι. τοῦ δὲ τείχους ἢν αὐτῆς τὸ εὖρος πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι πόδες, ὕψος δ᾽ ἐκατόν· τοῦ δὲ κύκλου ή περίοδος δύο παρασάγγαι ، κοδόμητο δὲ πλίνθοις κεραμίναις· κρηπίς δ' ύπην λιθίνη τὸ τόνος

8 είκοσι ποδών. ταύτην βασιλεύς ὁ Περσών, ὅτε παρα Μήδων την ἀρχην ελάμβανον Πέρσαι, πολιορκών οὐδενὶ τρόπω ἐδύνατο ἐλεῖν· ἥλιον δὲ νεφέλη προκαλύ· ψασα ηφάνισε μέχρι εξέλιπον οι ἄνθρωποι, και ούτως 9 έάλω. παρά ταύτην την πόλιν ην πυραμίς λιθίνη, τὸ μὲν εὖρος ένὸς πλέθρου, τὸ δὲ ὕψος δύο πλέθρων. έπι ταύτης πολλοι των βαρβάρων ήσαν έκ των πλη-10 σίον κωμών ἀποπεφευγότες. ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμον ένα, παρασάγγας έξ, προς τείχος έρημον μέγα προς [τή] πόλει κείμενον ονομα δε ήν τή πόλει Μέσπιλα. Μήδοι δ' αὐτήν ποτε ὅκουν. ἦν δὲ ἡ μὲν κρηπίς λίθου ξεστοῦ κογγυλιάτου, τὸ εὖρος πεντή-11 κοντα ποδών καὶ τὸ ύψος πεντήκοντα. ἐπὶ δὲ ταύτη έπφκοδόμητο πλίνθινον τεῖχος, τὸ μὲν εὖρος πεντήκουτα ποδών, το δε ύψος εκατόν του δε κύκλου ή περίοδος εξ παρασάγγαι. ἐνταῦθα ἐλέγετο Μήδεια γυνη βασιλέως καταφυγεῖν, ὅτε ἀπώλεσαν τὴν ἀρχὴν 12 ύπὸ Περσῶν Μῆδοι. ταύτην δὲ τὴν πόλιν πολιορκῶν ο Περσών βασιλεύς ουκ εδύνατο ούτε χρόνω έλειν ούτε βία. Ζεύς δ' εμβροντήτους ποιεί τούς ενοικούντας, καλ ούτως έάλω.

δρός, οὐδὲ γὰρ εἰ πάνυ προύθυμεῖτο ράδιον ην, καὶ ὁ Τισσαφέρνης μάλα ταχέως έξω βελών ἀπεχώρει καὶ αί άλλαι τάξεις ἀπεχώρησαν. καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν τῆς ἡμέρας οί 16 μεν επορεύοντο, οι δ' είποντο και οὐκετι εσίνοντο οι βάρβαροι [τη τότε ἀκροβολίσει] · μακρότερον γὰρ οί Ρόδιοι τῶν τε Περσῶν ἐσφενδόνων καὶ τῶν πλείστων τοξοτών. μεγάλα δὲ καὶ τὰ τόξα τὰ Περσικά ἐστιν 17 ώστε γρήσιμα ην όπόσα άλίσκοιτο των τοξευμάτων τοις Κρησί, και διετέλουν χρώμενοι τοις των πολεμίων τοξεύμασι, και εμελέτων τοξεύειν άνω ίέντες μακράν. εύρισκετο δὲ καὶ νεῦρα πολλά ἐν ταῖς κώμαις καὶ μόλυβδος, ώστε χρησθαι είς τὰς σφενδόνας. καὶ ταύτη 18 μέν τη ημέρα, έπει κατεστρατοπεδεύοντο οι "Ελληνες κώμαις επιτυχόντες, απηλθον οι βάρβαροι μείον έχοντες εν τη τότε ακροβολίσει την δ' επιούσαν ημέραν έμειναν οί "Ελληνες καὶ ἐπεσιτίσαντο ήν γὰρ πολύς σίτος εν ταίς κώμαις. τη δ' ύστεραία επορεύοντο διά τοῦ πεδίου, καὶ Τισσαφέρνης είπετο ἀκροβολιζόμενος. ένθα δη οί Ελληνες έγνωσαν, ότι πλαίσιον ἰσόπλευρον 19 πονηρά τάξις είη πολεμίων επομένων. ἀνάγκη γάρ έστιν, ην μεν συγκύπτη τὰ κέρατα τοῦ πλαισίου η οδοῦ στενοτέρας ούσης ἡ ὀρέων ἀναγκαζόντων ἡ γεφύρας, εκθλίβεσθαι τους όπλίτας και πορεύεσθαι πουήρως αμα μεν πιεζομένους αμα δε και ταραττομένους. ώστε δυσγρήστους είναι ανάγκη ατάκτους όντας. όταν 20 δ' αὖ διασχή τὰ κέρατα, ἀνάγκη διασπᾶσθαι τοὺς τότε έκθλιβομένους και κενών γίγνεσθαι το μέσον των κεράτων, καλ άθυμεῖν τοὺς ταῦτα πάσχοντας τῶν πολεμίων έπομένων. και όπότε δέοι γέφυραν διαβαίνειν ή ἄλλην τινα διάβασιν, έσπευδεν έκαστος βουλόμενος φθάσαι πρώτος καλ εὐεπίθετον ην ένταῦθα τοῖς πολεμίοις. έπει δε ταῦτα ἔγνωσαν οι στρατηγοί, ἐποιήσαντο εξ 21 λόγους ἀνὰ ἐκατὸν ἄνδρας, καὶ λοχαγούς ἐπέστησαν καὶ άλλους πεντηκοντήρας καὶ άλλους ένωμοτάρχας.

ούτω δὲ πορειόμενοι οἱ λοχαγοί, ὁπότε μὲν συγκύπτοι τὰ κέρατα, ὑπέμενον ὕστεροι, ὥστε μὴ ἐνοχλεῖν τοῖς 22 κέρασι, τότε δὲ παρήγον ἔξωθεν τῶν κεράτων. ὁπότε δε διάσγοιεν αι πλευραί του πλαισίου, το μέσον αν έξεπίμπλασαν, εί μεν στενότερον είη το διέχον, κατά λόχους, εί δὲ πλατύτερον, κατά πεντηκοστῦς, εί δὲ πάνυ πλατύ, κατ' ενωμοτίας ώστε αεί εκπλεων είναι 23 τὸ μέσον. εἰ δὲ καὶ διαβαίνειν τινὰ δέοι διάβασιν ή γέφυραν, οὐκ ἐταράττοντο, ἀλλ' ἐν τῷ μέρει οἱ λοχαγοὶ διέβαινον και εί που δέοι τι της φάλαγγος, επιπαρήσαν ούτοι. τούτφ τῷ τρόπφ ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμοὺς 24 τέτταρας. ήνικα δε του πέμπτου επορεύουτο είδου Βασίλειον τι και περί αὐτὸ κώμας πολλάς, τὴν δὲ ὁδὸν πρός τὸ χωρίον τοῦτο διὰ γηλόφων ύψηλων γιγνομέυην, οδ καθήκον ἀπὸ τοῦ ὅρους, ὑφ' ῷ ἢν κώμη. καὶ είδου μεν τούς γηλόφους ἄσμενοι οί Ελληνες, ώς εἰκός, 25 ιῶν πολεμίων ὄντων ἱππέων· ἐπεὶ δὲ πορευόμενοι ἐκ τοῦ πεδίου ἀνέβησαν ἐπὶ τὸν πρῶτον γήλοφον καὶ κατέβαινον ώς έπὶ τὸν ἔτερον ἀναβαίνειν, ἐνταῦθα ἐπιγίγνονται οι βάρβαροι και άπο του ύψηλου είς το πρα-26 νες εβαλλον, εσφενδόνων, ετόξευον ύπο μαστίγων, καὶ πολλούς κατετίτρωσκον καλ έκράτησαν των Έλλήνων γυμνήτων και κατέκλεισαν αυτούς είσω των όπλων. ώστε παντάπασι ταύτην την ημέραν ἄχρηστοι ήσαν έν τῷ ὄχλο ὄντες καὶ οἱ σφενδονηται καὶ οἱ τοξόται. 27 έπει δε πιεζόμενοι οι Ελληνες επεχείρησαν διώκειν, σχολή μέν έπι το άκρον άφικνοθνται όπλιται όντες, 28 οί δε πολέμιοι ταχύ ἀπεπήδων. πάλιν δε ὁπότε ἀπίοιεν πρὸς τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα, ταὐτὰ ἔπασχον, καὶ έπι τοῦ δευτέρου γηλόφου ταὐτὰ έγίγνετο, ώστε ἀπ. τοῦ τρίτου γηλόφου ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς μη κινείν τοὺς στρατιώτας, πρὶν ἀπὸ τῆς δεξιᾶς πλευρᾶς τοῦ πλαισίου 29 ἀνήγαγον πελταστάς πρὸς τὸ ὅρος. ἐπεὶ δ' οὖτοι έγενοντο ύπερ των επομένων πολεμίων, οὐκέτι ἐπετι-

θεντο οί πολέμιοι τοῖς καταβαίνουσι, δεδοικότες, μὴ άποτμηθείησαν καὶ ἀμφοτέρωθεν αὐτῶν γένοιντο οί πολέμιοι. ούτω τὸ λοιπὸν τῆς ἡμέρας πορευόμενοι, οί 30 μεν έν τη όδω κατά τους γηλόφους, οί δε κατά το δρος έπιπαριόντες, αφίκοντο είς τας κώμας και ιατρούς κατέστησαν οκτώ πολλοί γαρ ήσαν οι τετρωμένοι. ένταῦ-31 θα έμειναν ήμέρας τρείς και των τετρωμένων ένεκα και άμα ἐπιτήδεια πολλά είχον, ἄλευρα, οίνον, κριθάς ἵπποις συμβεβλημένας πολλάς. ταῦτα δὲ συνενηνεγμένα ην τω σατραπεύοντι της χώρας. τετάρτη δ' ημέρα καταβαίνουσιν είς τὸ πεδίον. ἐπεὶ δὲ κατέλαβεν αὐ-32 τούς Τισσαφέρνης σύν τη δυνάμει, εδίδαξεν αὐτούς ή ανάγκη κατασκηνήσαι ου πρώτον είδον κώμην και μη πορεύεσθαι έτι μαχομένους πολλοί γάρ ήσαν ἀπόμαγοι, οί τετρωμένοι και οί εκείνους φέροντες και οί των Φερόντων τὰ ὅπλα δεξάμενοι. ἐπεὶ δὲ κατεσκή- 33 νησαν καὶ ἐπεγείρησαν αὐτοῖς ἀκροβολίζεσθαι οἱ βάρβαροι πρός την κώμην προσιόντες, πολύ περιήσαν οί Ελληνες πολύ γαρ διέφερεν έκ χώρας δρμωμένους αλέξασθαι ή πορευομένους έπιοῦσι τοῖς πολεμίοις μάχεσθαι. ήνίκα δ' ήν ήδη δείλη, ώρα ήν απιέναι τοῖς 34 πολεμίοις ούποτε γαρ μείον απεστρατοπεδεύοντο οί βάρβαροι τοῦ Ελληνικοῦ έξήκοντα σταδίων, φοβούμενοι, μη της νυκτός οἱ "Ελληνες ἐπιθώνται αὐτοῖς. πονηρον γαρ νυκτός έστι στράτευμα Περσικόν. οί τε 35 γάρ ίπποι αὐτοῖς δέδενται καὶ ώς ἐπὶ τὸ πολύ πεποδισμένοι είσι του μη φεύγειν ενεκα, εί λυθείησαν, εάν τέ τις Βόρυβος γίγνηται, δεί ἐπισάξαι τὸν ἵππον Πέρση ἀνδρὶ καὶ χαλινῶσαι δεῖ καὶ θωρακισθέντα ἀναβηναι έπλ του ίππου. ταῦτα δὲ πάντα χαλεπὰ νύκτωρ καλ θορύβου όντος. τούτου ένεκα πόρρω άπεσκήνουν των Ελλήνων. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐγίγνωσκον αὐτοὺς οἱ Ελλη-30 νες βουλομένους ἀπιέναι καὶ διαγγελλομένους, ἐκήρυξε τοις Ελλησι συσκευάζεσθαι άκουόντων των πολεμίων.

καὶ χρόνον μέν τινα ἐπέσχον τῆς πορείας οἱ βάρβαροι, έπειδή δε όψε εγγυνετο, απήεσαν ου γαρ εδόκει λυσιτελείν αὐτοίς νυκτὸς πορεύεσθαι καὶ κατάγεσθαι ἐπὶ 37 τὸ στρατόπεδου. ἐπειδὴ δὲ σαφῶς ἀπιόντας ἤδη ἐώρων οί "Ελληνες, επορεύοντο και αυτοι αναζεύξαντες και διηλθον όσον έξήκοντα σταδίους. καὶ γίγνεται τοσοῦτον μεταξύ των στρατευμάτων, ωστε τη ύστεραία οὐκ έφάνησαν οι πολέμιοι οὐδὲ τῆ τρίτη, τῆ δὲ τετάρτη νυκτός προελθόντες καταλαμβάνουσι χωρίον ύπερδέξιον οι βάρβαροι, ή ξμελλον οι Ελληνες παριέναι άκρωνυχίαν όρους, υφ' ην ή κατάβασις ην είς τὸ πεέπειδη δε εώρα Χειρίσοφος προκατειλημμένην την ακρωνυχίαν, καλεί Εενοφώντα από της ουράς καί κελεύει λαβόντα τους πελτάστας παραγενέσθαι είς τὸ 39 πρόσθεν. ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν τοὺς μὲν πελταστάς οὐκ ἢγεν. έπιφαινόμενον γαρ έώρα Τισσαφέρνην και το στράτευμα παν αὐτὸς δὲ προσελάσας ήρώτα, Τί καλεις; ό δὲ λέγει αὐτῷ, "Εξεστιν ὁρᾶν προκατείληπται γὰρ ημίν ο ύπερ της καταβάσεως λόφος, και οὐκ ἔστι 10 παρελθείν, εί μη τούτους αποκόψομεν. αλλά τί ούκ ήγες τους πελταστάς; ὁ δὲ λέγει, ὅτι οὐκ ἐδόκει αὐτῷ έρημα καταλιπείν τὰ ὅπισθεν πολεμίων ἐπιφαινομένων. 'Αλλά μην ώρα γ', έφη, βουλεύεσθαι, πώς τις 41 τους άνδρας άπελα άπο του λόφου. Ενταύθα Εενοφών όρα του δρους την κορυφην ύπερ αὐτου του έαυτων στρατεύματος ούσαν, και άπο ταύτης έφοδον έπι τον λόφον, ἔνθα ἦσαν οἱ πολέμιοι, καὶ λέγει, Κράτιστον, δ Χειρίσοφε ήμιν ιεσθαι ώς τάχιστα έπι τὸ άκρον. ην γάρ τοῦτο λάβωμεν, οὐ δυνήσονται μένειν οἱ ὑπὲρ της όδου. άλλά, εί βούλει, μένε έπι τῷ στρατεύματι, έγω δ' εθέλω πορεύεσθαι εί δε χρήζεις, πορεύου επί 42 τὸ ὅρος, ἐγὼ δὲ μενῶ αὐτοῦ. ᾿Αλλὰ δίδωμί σοι, ἔφη ό Χειρίσοφος, όπότερου βούλει έλέσθαι. εἰπών ό Εενοφων, ότι νεώτερος έστιν, αίρειται πορεύεσθαι.

κελεύει δέ οἱ συμπέμψαι ἀπὸ τοῦ στόματος ἄνδρας. μακρον γαρ ην από της ουρας λαβείν. και ο Χειρί-43 σοφος συμπέμπει τοὺς ἀπὸ τοῦ στόματος πελταστάς. έλαβε δὲ τοὺς κατὰ μέσον τοῦ πλαισίου. συνέπεσθαι δ' ἐκέλευσεν αὐτῷ καὶ τοὺς τριακοσίους οὺς αὐτὸς εἶχε των επιλέκτων επί τω στόματι του πλαισίου. εντευ-44 θεν επορεύοντο ώς εδύναντο τάχιστα. οι δ' επί τοῦ λόφου πολέμιοι ώς ενόησαν αὐτῶν τὴν πορείαν ἐπὶ τὸ άκρον, εὐθὺς καὶ αὐτοὶ ώρμησαν άμιλλασθαι ἐπὶ τὸ άκρον. καὶ ἐνταῦθα πολλὴ μὲν κραυγὴ ἢν τοῦ Ελλη- 45 νικού στρατεύματος διακελευομένων τοις έαυτών, πολλή δὲ κραυγή τῶν ἀμφὶ Τισσαφέρνην τοῖς ἐαυτῶν διακελευομένων. Εενοφων δε παρελαύνων επί του ίππου 46 παρεκελεύετο, "Ανδρες, νῦν ἐπὶ τὴν Ελλάδα νομίζετε άμιλλασθαι, νῦν πρὸς τοὺς παίδας καὶ τὰς γυναίκας, υῦν ὀλίγον πονήσαντες άμαγεί την λοιπην πορευσόμεθα. Σωτηρίδης δὲ ὁ Σικυώνιος εἶπεν, Οὐκ ἐξ ἴσου, 47 ω Εενοφων, έσμέν συ μεν γαρ έφ' ιππου όχη, έγω δὲ γαλεπῶς κάμνω τὴν ἀσπίδα φέρων. καὶ δς ἀκού-48 σας ταῦτα καταπηδήσας ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵππου ἀθεῖται αὐτὸν ἐκ τῆς τάξεως, καὶ τὴν ἀσπίδα ἀφελόμενος ὡς έδύνατο τάχιστα έγων επορεύετο ετύγχανε δε καλ θώρακα έγων τὸν ἱππικόν ιστε ἐπιέζετο, καὶ τοῖς μεν έμπροσθεν υπάγειν παρεκελεύετο, τοις δε όπισθεν παοιέναι μόλις έπομένοις. οι δ' ἄλλοι στρατιώται 46 παίουσι καὶ βάλλουσι καὶ λοιδοροῦσι τὸν Σωτηρίδην. έστε ηνάγκασαν λαβόντα την άσπίδα πορεύεσθαι. ό δὲ ἀναβάς, ἔως μὲν βάσιμα ἢν ἐπὶ τοῦ ἵππου ἢγεν, έπει δε άβατα ην, καταλιπών τον ίππον έσπευδε πεζη. καὶ φθάνουσιν ἐπὶ τῷ ἄκρω γενόμενοι τοὺς πολεμίους.

"Ενθα δη οί μεν βάρβαροι στραφέντες εφευγον η 5 ξεκαστος εδύνατο, οί δ' Ελληνες είχον το ἄκρον. οί δε άμφι Τισσαφέρνην και 'Αριαίον ἀποτραπόμενοι ἄλλην

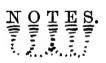
όδον ογοντο. οι δε άμφι Χειρίσοφον καταβάντες είς τὸ πεδίον ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο ἐν κώμη μεστή πολλών άγαθών. ήσαν δὲ καὶ ἄλλαι κώμαι πολλαὶ πλήρεις πολλών ἀγαθών ἐν τούτφ τῷ πεδίφ παρὰ τὸν Τίγρητα 2 ποταμόν. ήνικα δ' ήν δείλη, έξαπίνης οι πολέμιοι έπιφαίνονται έν τῷ πεδίω, καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων κατέκοψάν τινας τῶν ἐσκεδασμένων ἐν τῷ πεδίω καθ' άρπαγήν· καὶ γὰρ νομαὶ πολλαὶ βοσκημάτων διαβιβαζόμεναι είς τὸ πέραν τοῦ ποταμοῦ κατελήφθησαν. 3 ένταθθα Τισσαφέρνης και οι σύν αυτώ καιειν έπεγείρησαν τὰς κώμας. καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων μάλα ἠθύμησάν τινες, εννοούμενοι, μη τα επιτήδεια, εί καίοιεν. οὐκ 4 έχοιεν οπόθεν λαμβάνοιεν. και οι μεν αμφι Χειρίσοφον απήεσαν έκ της βοηθείας ο δε Εενοφων έπει κατέβη, παρελαύνων τὰς τάξεις, ἡνίκα ἀπὸ τῆς βοη-5 θείας ἀπήντησαν οἱ "Ελληνες, ἔλεγεν, 'Ορᾶτε, ὡ ἄνδρες "Ελληνες, υφιέντας την χώραν ήδη ημετέραν είναι; ά γάρ, ότε έσπενδοντο, διεπράττοντο, μη καίειν την βασιλέως χώραν, νῦν αὐτοὶ καίουσιν ώς ἀλλοτρίαν. άλλ' εάν που καταλίπωσί γε αύτοις τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, 6 όψονται καὶ ήμᾶς ἐνταῦθα πορευομένους. ἀλλ', ὧ Χειρίσοφε, έφη, δοκεί μοι βοηθείν έπλ τούς καίοντας ώς ύπερ της ημετέρας. ό δε Χειρίσοφος είπεν, Ούκουν έμουγε δοκεί· άλλα και ήμεις, έφη, καίωμεν, και ούτω

⁷ Έπεὶ δὲ ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνὰς ἀπῆλθον, οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι περὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ήσαν, στρατηγοὶ δὲ καὶ λοχαγοὶ συνῆλθον. καὶ ἐνταῦθα πολλὴ ἀπορία ἦν. ἔνθεν μὲν γὰρ ὅρη ἦν ὑπερύψηλα, ἔνθεν δὲ ὁ ποταμὸς τοσοῦτος τὸ βάθος ὡς μηδὲ τὰ δόρατα ὑπερέχειν πειρωμένοις δ τοῦ βάθους. ἀπορουμένοις δ' αὐτοῖς προσελθών τις ἀνὴρ 'Ρόδιος εἶπεν, 'Εγὼ θέλω, ὡ ἄνδρες, διαβιβάσαι ὑμᾶς κατὰ τετρακισχιλίους ὁπλίτας, ᾶν ἐμοὶ ὧν δέσμαι ὑπηρετήσητε καὶ τάλαντον μισθὸν πορίσητε.

βάττον παύσονται.

έρωτώμενος δὲ ὅτου δέοιτο, ᾿Ασκῶν, ἔφη, δισγιλίων 9 δεήσομαι πολλά δ' όρω ταθτα πρόβατα και αίγας καὶ βοῦς καὶ ὄνους, α ἀποδαρέντα καὶ φυσηθέντα όςδίως αν παρέγοι την διάβασιν. δεήσομαι δε καλ των 11 δεσμών οίς χρησθε περί τὰ ὑποζύγια τούτοις ζεύξας τούς ἀσκούς πρὸς ἀλλήλους, ὁρμίσας ἔκαστον ἀσκὸν λίθους άρτήσας και άφεις ώσπερ άγκύρας είς το ύδωρ. διαγαγών και άμφοτέρωθεν δήσας, έπιβαλώ ύλην και γην επιφορήσω. ὅτι μεν οὖν οὐ καταδύσεσθε αὐτίκα 11 μάλα εἴσεσθε· πᾶς γὰρ ἀσκὸς δύο ἄνδρας ἔξει τοῦ μὴ καταδύναι · ωστε δε μη όλισθάνειν η ύλη και η γη σχήσει. ἀκούσασι ταθτα τοθς στρατηγοθς τὸ μὲν έν-12 θύμημα χαρίεν έδόκει είναι, τὸ δ' έργον αδύνατον. ήσαν γάρ οἱ κωλύσοντες πέραν πολλοὶ ἱππεῖς, οἱ εὐθὺς τοις πρώτοις οὐδὲν ᾶν ἐπέτρεπον τούτων ποιείν. ἐν-13 ταῦθα τὴν μὲν ὑστεραίαν ἐπανεγώρουν εἰς τοὔμπαλιν [ή] πρὸς Βαβυλώνα είς τὰς ἀκαύστους κώμας, κατακαύσαντες ένθεν εξήεσαν ωστε οί πολέμιοι ου προσήλαυνον, άλλα εθεώντο και δμοιοι ήσαν θαυμάζειν, δποι ποτε τρέψονται οί "Ελληνες και τί εν νώ εχοιεν. ένταθθα οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι στρατιῶται ἀμφὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια 14 ησαν· οί δὲ στρατηγοί καὶ οί λοχαγοί πάλιν συνήλθον, καλ συναγαγόντες τους έαλωκότας ήλεγχον την κύκλω πασαν γώραν τις έκάστη είη. οι δ' έλεγον, ότι τα 15 μεν πρός μεσημβρίαν της έπι Βαβυλώνα είη και Μηδίαν, δι' ήσπερ ήκοιεν, ή δὲ πρὸς ἔω ἐπὶ Σοῦσά τε καὶ Έκβάτανα φέροι, ένθα θερίζειν καλ εαρίζειν λέγεται βασιλεύς, ή δε διαβάντι τον ποταμον προς εσπέραν έπλ Δυδίαν καλ Ίωνίαν φέροι, ή δε διά τῶν ὀρέων καλ πρός ἄρκτον τετραμμένη ὅτι εἰς Καρδούχους ἄγοι. τούτους δὲ ἔφασαν οἰκεῖν ἀνὰ τὰ ὅρη καὶ πολεμικούς 🗓 είναι, και βασιλέως ούκ ἀκούειν, ἀλλά και έμβαλείν ποτε είς αὐτοὺς βασιλικὴν στρατιὰν δώδεκα μυριάδας. τούτων δε οὐδένα ἀπονοστήσαι διὰ τὴν δυσχωρίαν.

οπότε μέντοι πρὸς τὸν σατράπην τὸν ἐν τῷ πεδίφ σπείσαιντο, καὶ ἐπιμιγνύναι σφῶν τε πρὸς ἐκείνους 17 καὶ ἐκείνων πρὸς ἑαυτούς. ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐκάθισαν χωρὶς τοὺς ἑκασταχόσε φάσκοντας εἰδέναι, οὐδὲν δῆλον ποιήσαντες, ὅποι πορεύεσθαι ἔμελλον. ἐδόκει δὲ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς ἀναγκαῖον εἰναι διὰ τῶν ὀρέων εἰς Καρδούχους ἐμβαλεῖν τούτους γὰρ διελθόντας ἔφασαν εἰς ᾿Αρμενίαν ῆξειν, ῆς ᾿Ορόντας ῆρχε πολλῆς καὶ εὐδαίμονος. ἐντεῦθεν δ᾽ εὔπορον 18 ἔφασαν εἶναι, ὅποι τις ἐθέλοι πορεύεσθαι. ἐπὶ τούτοις ἐθύσαντο, ὅπως, ὁπηνίκα καὶ δοκοίη τῆς ὥρας, τὴν πορείαν ποιοῖντο τὴν γὰρ ὑπερβολὴν τῶν ὀρέων ἐδεδοίκεσαν μὴ προκαταληφθείη καὶ παρήγγειλαν, ἐπειδὴ δειπνήσαιεν, συνεσκευασμένους πάντας ἀναπαύεσθαι, καὶ ἔπεσθαι, ἡνίκ ᾽ ἄν τις παραγγέλλη.



EXPLANATION OF THE PRINCIPAL ABBREVIATIONS USED IN THE NOTES AND IN THE VOCABULARY.

abs. = absolute. appos. = apposition. art. = article. Att. = Attic. cf. = Latin confer, compare, sec. cogn. = cognate. comm. = common, or commonly. compos. = composition. const. = construction. correl. = correlative. dif. = difference. .Dind. = Dindorf. dist. = distinguish. Eng. = English. esp. = especially.f. or fut. = future. ff. = and the following. fr. = from. freq. = frequent, or frequently. g. or gen. = genitive. G. = Goodwin (Moods & Tenses). genr. = general, or generally. H. = Hadley (Gr. Gram.). Hert. = Hertlein.

imp. = imperfect.

K. or Küh. = Kühner (Gr. Gram.). Krüg. = Krüger. $\kappa \tau \dot{\epsilon} = \kappa a \tau \dot{a} \ddot{\epsilon} \tau \epsilon \rho a = etc.$ Lat. = Latin. Lex. = Lexicon (= the vocabulary). L. G. = Larger Grammar. lit. = literal, or literally. Matt. = Matthiæ. meton. = metonymy.obj. = object. opp. = opposed, or opposite. perh. = perhaps. posit. = position. priv. = privative. r. = root.reg. = regular.rel, or relat. = relative. sc. = scilicet = namely, understand. subj. = subject. syncop. = syncopated. $\mathbf{v}_{\cdot} = \mathbf{verb}_{\cdot}$ Voll. = Vollbrecht (ses Preface). $\mathbf{w}_{\cdot} = \mathbf{with}_{\cdot}$ wh. = which.

The remaining abbreviations are thought to be so common and obvious as not to require an explanation.

NOTES.

BOOK FIRST.

"Οσα ἐν τῷ ἀναβάσει τῷ μετὰ Κύρου οἱ "Ελληνες ἔπραξαν μέχρι τῆς μάχης,
—the Anabasis proper: that is, the march upward to the vicinity of Babylon,
including an account of the battle of Cunaxa.

CHAP. I.

The occasion and manner of raising the army.

- § 1. Δαρείου ... γίγνονται, lit. there are born of Darius, etc. Const. of Δαρείου? H. 572. d. K. § 158. 1. γίγνονται: historical pres. H. 699. K. § 152. 4. Stem of γίγνονται and changes? H. 332. K. § 123. παίδες: irregularity in accent? Others like it? H. 160. c. K. § 33. Exceptions. νεώτερος: why -ώτερος? H. 221. a. K. § 50. 1. (a.) ἢσθένει: deriv.? Why imperf.? H. 701. K. § 152. ff. G. § 11. ὑπώπτενε: deriv.? ἐβούλετο: what three verbs often take η as syllabic augment? H. 308. Rem. a. K. § 85. Rem. 1. Have they ever this augment in the Anab.? No. τώ: was the dual always used in speaking of two? H. 517. K. § 147. Rem. 3.
- § 2. Use of μέν? see Lex. παρων ἐτύγχανε: see Lex. τυγχάνω. For the construction and meaning of the supplementary particip. see H. 796. ff. K. § 175. 3. Stem of τυγχάνω and changes? H. 437. 8 and 329. ff. K. § 121. (b.) μεταπέμπεται, sends for, the mid. suggesting the idea to come to himself (H. 687. ff. K. § 150. 3); hence the const. ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς. ἐποίησε and ἀπέδειξε: translate by plupf. H. 706. K. § 152. Rem. 6. καὶ στρατηγὸν δέ: a transition from a relative to an independent clause, and he had appointed him general also: δέ connects the clauses, καί (also) contrasts

στρατηγόν with σατράπην. In genr. καί stands before the word on which its force falls. — πάντων: peculiarity in accent? H. 160. ff. K. § 33. III. Exceptions. — ἀθροίζονται, are wont to assemble to be reviewed annually by the governor (σατράπης) of the province. Tissaphernes had been succeeded in 407 B. c. by Cyrus; hence the ground of his enmity to Cyrus. — ἀναβαίνει . . . ἀνέβη: such changes from the historical pres. to the past are frequent. This first expedition of Cyrus to Babylon is alluded to again in 1, 3, 18 and 1, 4, 12. — $\lambda \alpha \beta \omega \nu$: stem and changes? H. 437. 4 and 329. K. § 121. (b.) Peculiarity in accent? H. 367. K. § 84. 8. — καὶ . . . δέ: cf. καὶ . . . δέ above.

§ 3. κατέστη: compos.? and meaning of the parts? Stem and changes? H. 332 and 336. K. § 128. I. and § 130. 1. (c.). Tenses of this verb intrans. in the act.? H. 416. 1. K. § 131. Rem. 2.—είς τὴν βασ., became established in the kingdom, a construction denoting motion after a verb of rest:—an elliptical form of expression = having entered into the kingdom he became established in it. H. 618. a.— ώς: see Lex.— ἐπιβουλεύοι: oratio obliqua. H. 734. 736. K. § 188.— ὁ δέ, and he, i. e. Artaxerxes. Is ὁ an article here? H. 525. a. (γ.)— ἡ δὲ μήτηρ: state the peculiarity in the use of the article here. H. 527. d. K. § 148. 3.— αὐτόν: obj. of ἀποπέμπει as well as of ἐξαιτησαμένη.

§ 4. $\delta \delta \epsilon$: cf. $\delta \delta \epsilon$, § 3 and note. — δs : of time, when, as. — $\delta \pi \hat{\eta} \lambda \delta \epsilon$: rule for the accent of verbs? Restrictions in compound verbs? H. 365 and 368. K. § 84. 1 and 2. Under what exception to the rule does $\delta \tau \iota \mu \alpha \sigma \delta \epsilon$ come? H. 367. d. K. § 84. 3. (c.) — $\delta \pi i$: see Lex. — $\delta \sigma \tau a$ and $\delta \alpha \sigma \iota \lambda \epsilon \delta \sigma \epsilon \iota$, may, etc. For the const. see H. 756. K. § 181. 2. — $\delta \tau \hat{\eta} \rho \chi \epsilon$: see Lex. $\delta \tau \alpha \delta \rho \chi \delta \sigma \iota$. — $\mu \hat{\alpha} \lambda \delta \sigma \iota$ compare. See Lex. — $\tau \delta \nu \beta \alpha \sigma \iota \lambda \epsilon \delta \sigma \tau a$, the one being king, i. e. the reigning king: $\tau \delta \nu \beta \alpha \sigma \iota \lambda \epsilon \delta \sigma \sigma a$ would mean the king, without regard to time, whether then reigning or not.

§ 5. ὅστις is collective; hence may relate to πάντας. — Observe the notion of repeated action in ἀφικνεῖτο, διατιθείς, ἀπεπέμπετο. Η. 696. Κ. § 152. G. §§ 10 and 11. — τῶν παρὰ βασιλέως: a condensed expression, frequent in Greek as well as in Eng. = τῶν παρὰ βασιλεῖ παρὰ βασιλείως, whoever of those with the king came from the king to him, or condensed, whoever of those from the king came, etc. — βασιλεύς, spoken of the Persian king, often stands without the article, like a proper name. H. 530. a. K. § 148. 5. — ἀφικνεῖτο: stem and changes? H. 438. 2. K. § 120. 2. — διατιθείς: stem and

changes? H. 403. 2. K. § 127. 2 and § 133. Why accented on the ultimate? Cf. note on ἀτιμασθείς, § 4. — οῦτω ... ὅστε ... εἶναι, so as to be, etc. For the const. of εἶναι, see H. 770. K. § 186. 1. (a.) — τῶν βαρβάρων ἐπεμελεῖτο ὡς = ἐπεμελεῖτο ὡς οἱ βάρβαροι, he paid attention to the barbarians that they, etc., instead of, he paid attention that the barbarians, etc.; an instance of prolepsis. By this const. greater prominence is given to τῶν βαρβάρων. See H. 726. — εἴησαν: not uncommon instead of εἶεν: but in the optat. 3d pers. plur. of other verbs -ησαν for -εν is extremely rare. Cf. παραδοίησαν, 2, 1, 10, and note.

§ 6. τήν implies that the Grecian force here mentioned was already well known. H. 527. a. K. § 148. 1. If Έλληνικήν were before the article or after the noun, how would the idea be changed? H. 531. ff. and 535. b. K. § 148. (a) and (b.) --- #8001(ev and έποιείτο: the impf. here denotes an action in its progress; not as in § 5. repeated action. See H. 701. K. § 152. 9. G. § 11. - properly a connective between ἐπικρυπτόμενος and ἐδύνατο, concealing it (i. e. the Grecian force), or perhaps, concealing himself (i. e. his designs), as he was able most, i. e. as much as he was able. οτι, before the superlatives, intensive. H. 664. K. § 239. Rem. 2. L. G. --- όπόσας είχε φυλακάς: antecedent incorporated into the relative clause. H. 809 and 811. K. § 182. 6. (end of the paragraph.) Otherwise expressed, τῶν φυλακῶν, ὁπόσας εἶχε, κτέ. he sent orders to the several commanders of the garrisons, which he had, etc. λαμβάνειν: why the pres. here rather than the aor. λαβεῖν? Η. 714 and 716. a. K. § 152. 12. G. § 11. B. Remark. — Πελοποννησίους: the Peloponnesians, especially the Arcadians, were employed oftener than the other Greeks as mercenaries. —— For the force of we before a particip. see Lex. under ωs. --- καὶ γάρ, etenim, since also, and (this was probable) for, etc. This expression is elliptical; καί connecting the foregoing with a clause understood (this was so, or some similar expression suggested by the context). In translating, this implied clause is not generally expressed, and consequently καί is not comm. rendered. — αί Ἰωνικαὶ πόλεις: how would the idea be changed if 'Ιωνικαί were before the article or after the noun? H. 531. ff. and 535. b. K. § 148. (a) and (b.) — ἐκ βασιλέως: ἐκ w. the pass. denoting the agent is rare in Att. prose. It denotes properly the idea of source. — αφεστήκεσαν: irregularity of meaning? H. 416. 1. K. § 131. Rem. 2. ἀφειστήκεσαν is the reading of Dind.

§ 7. προαισθόμενος, having become aware beforehand, i. e. before they revolted openly and went over to Cyrus. Stem of air barougs and changes? H. 436. 1. K. § 121. (a.) - avrá: different meanings of auros? See Lex.; also H. 538, b. and 669, ff. K. 8 60, Remark. - Boulevouévous, that (some persons) in Miletus were plotting. etc. For the const. of the supplementary particip. see H. 796. ff. K. § 175. — ἀποστηναι, to revolt, explanatory of τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα. In ἀποστῆναι the single act is considered; but in τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα, the various transactions which it involved. — τοὺς μέν ... τους δέ, some ... others. What is τούς here? H. 525, K. § 247. L. G. — o de Kûpos: use of the article with proper names? H. 530. a. K. § 148. 5. — τους φεύγοντας, the fugilives, the exiles, and τους εκπεπτωκότας, the persons banished, the exiles: different words. with the same general meaning, used for variety of expression. - ἐκβάλλω, to banish; ἐκπίπτω, to fall out, to be banished; Φεύνω, to flee, to be in a state of banishment: κατάνω, to restore (from banishment.) —— Principal parts of συλλέγω; also, of λέγω, to speak? See Lex. —— καὶ ... αὖ: the emphatic idea is placed between these connectives, as between oide ... at and rai ... de. - aυτη is the subject and πρόφασις the predicate of ην, and this again was, etc. — τοῦ ἀθροίζειν: the infin. as subst. limiting πρόφασις, H. 778. ff. K. § 173.

§ 8. ων: what are the principal ideas denoted by the particip. II. 788. ff. K, § 176. Here the notion of cause is prominent, he demanded because he was a brother of his, etc. As άδελφός has no article, it is indefinite. δ άδελφὸς αὐτοῦ would mean his brother.

— οῖ: often enclit.; why accented here? H. 232. K. § 16. 3. (c.) to himself, an indirect reflexive. H. 671. a. K. § 169. Rem. 8.

ωστε: meaning w. indic. and w. infin.? H. 770 and 771. K. § 186. 1. (a.) Cf. ωστε, § 5. — πρὸς ἐαυτόν: why between the article and noun? H. 534. K. § 148. 9. (a.) — πολεμοῦντα: time, while carrying on war; also the means, by carrying on war. H. 788. ff. K. § 176. Cf. ων above. — αὐτόν, i. e. Κῦρον. — οὐδέν, in nothing, in no respect: more emphatic than οὖκ. For the const. of οὐδέν and of ταῦτα above, see H. 549. K. § 159. 3. (7.) — ἦχθετο: stem αλδ. — ων: object of ἔχων, attracted from the acc. to the case of the antecedent πόλεων. H. 808. K. § 182. 6.

§ 9. ἄλλο: peculiarity in the declens.? H. 236. K. § 60. Others like it? aὐτός and its compounds, ἐκεῖνος, ὅς and the article.——aὐτῷ, for him. What is the Greek for by him (as agent)? H. 656. b.

K. § 167. 7. — συνελέγετο: notice the force of the impf. here. Principal parts of this verb? $---\tau \hat{\eta}$ shows that the expression following it is an attributive of Χερρονήσω. H. 533 and 534. K. § 148. 9. Instead of Cherronesus opposite to Abydus, the name Thracian Cherronesus was afterwards adopted. - τόνδε τὸν τρόπον, in the following manner. Const.? H. 552. K. § 159. 3. (7.) όδε, τοιόσδε, τοσόσδε, and the adv. ωδε comm. point to something following: οὖτος, τοιοῦτος, τοσοῦτος, and the adv. οὕτως, to something going before. — ηγάσθη τε καὶ δίδωσιν: notice the change from aor. to historical pres. See H. 699. K. § 152. 4. Similar changes are not uncommon. Cf. § 2. ἀναβαίνει ... ἀνέβη. —— --- nyáσθη: inceptive aor. H. 708. K. §256. 4. (g.) L. G. he came to esteem. — ἀπό, with, denoting the means: not very comm. ---- έκ . . . δρμώμενος : see Lex. δρμάω. --- Θραξί depends on έπολέμει. H. 595. b. K. § 161. 2. πολεμείν admits other constructions also; as πρός τινα, είς τινα. Why τοις after Θραξί? H. 533 and 534, K. § 148. 9. — Why is ὑπὲρ Ἑλλήσποντον placed between τοῖς ... οἰκοῦσι? It is an attributive of οἰκοῦσι, used as a subst. those dwelling, the dwellers. H. 786. K. § 148. 6. — τοῦτο belongs to τὸ στράτευμα. - τρεφόμενον έλάνθανεν: 800 Lex. λανθάνω; also, H. 796. ff. 801. K. § 175. 3. — αὐτῷ: cf. αὐτῷ above.

§ 10. ών: cf. note on παρών, § 2. - καί, before πιεζόμενος, connects ἐτύγχανεν and ἔρχεται, another instance of change in tense: cf. note on ηγάσθη ... δίδωσιν, § 9. — των οίκοι άντ. those at home of an opposite faction. For the const. of olkot, see H. 492. f. K. § 148. 8. — aireî: w. two accusatives. H. 553. K. § 160. 4. ---- είς δισ. ξένους, to the number of two, etc. or about two thousand mercenaries; the whole phrase as remote object of airei. Hert. however joins it with μισθόν, pay for two thousand, etc. and for three months. The former const. is more commonly approved. --- ώς w. particip., see Lex. --- αν belongs to περιγενόμενος, as if he would thus be superior, etc. When does the particip. take αν? H. 803. K. § 153. 2. d. G. § 41. -- εἰς τετρακισχιλίους, sc. ξένους; const. like εἰς δισ. ξένους above. — αὐτοῦ: const.? H. 575. K. § 158. 5. (a.) — πρόσθεν ... πρίν: a pleonasm, employed for emphasis. See Lex. $\pi \rho \delta \sigma \theta \epsilon \nu$. — $\tilde{a}\nu$: w. aor. subjunct. denotes what? H. 760. a. K. §152. Rem. 3, until he shall have conferred with him (i. e. Cyrus).

§ 11. What peculiarity in the accent of λαβύντα and of παραγενέσθαι? H. 367. a. K. § 84. 3. (a.) and 4. (a.) —— ὅτι qualifies the

superlative. Cf. § 6.— ως w. particip., see Lex. ως: giving out that he wished, etc. on the pretence that the Pisidians gave trouble to, etc.— καὶ τούτους, these also; i. e. these as well as Proxenus and Aristippus.— Τισσαφέρνει depends on πολεμήσων, on the pretence that he was about to wage war against Tissaphernes. Cf. note on Θραξί, § 9.— σύν, together with, in company with.— Situation of the places alluded to in this section, Bœotia, Pisidia, etc.? (The learner is of course provided with an ancient at!as, and a classical dictionary.)

CHAP. II.

The march from Sardis to Tarsus. On pretence of making an expedition against the Pisidians, Cyrus first marches to Celænæ, their ancient capital: thence he returns to Ceramon-agora, and commences his march eastward. Before arriving at the Cilician pass, he is met by Epyaxa, wife of Syennësis, the king of Cilicia. He meets with no resistance at the pass; and soon after his arrival at Tarsus, Syennësis surrenders to him.

§ 1. \(\delta\)\(\delta\), already, at length, i. e. after all the requisite preparations. — την μέν πρόφασιν: the antithetical clause implied by μέν is not expressed, but only implied by the context: he made the pretence, etc.; but in reality he was marching against the king. --- ώs w. particip., see Lex. --- ἐκ τῆς χώρας: what does the gen. case denote? H. 557. K. § 156. Meaning of ex? H. 624. K. § 163. 4. --- ώς before a prep., see Lex. --- τὸ Ἑλλ. ἐνταῦθα στράτ., the Grecian army which was there, i. e. in the satrapy of Cyrus. Dind. omits στράτευμα and joins ένταῦθα with the next sentence; a reading which has much in its favor. — λαβόντι ὅσον ἢν αὐτῶ στράτευμα: antecedent in relat. clause. The antecedent thus incorporated is usually separated from the relative by one or more intervening words, and stands without the article, even when in its ordinary position it would require one. H. 809. K. § 182. 6. (end of the paragraph.) Taking the antecedent from the relat. clause, we should have λαβόντι τὸ στράτευμα ὅσον ἦν αὐτῷ, having taken the army which he had, or, as ofor implies, all the army that he had. Cf. όπόσας... φυλακάς, 1, 1, 6. λαβόντι here and often may be rendered more simply, with: also έχων, χρώμενος, φέρων, and some other participles. — συναλλαγέντι: see Lex. συναλλάττω. Cf. καταλύσαι πρός, 1, 1, 10. - τούς οίκοι: see Lex. οίκοι. --- ο είχε στράτευμα = το στράτευμα δ είχεν: cf. note on δσον ... στράτευμα above. - προειστήκει is the reading of Dind. here, for the more comm. προεστήκει. For the irregularity in meaning, see H. 416. 1. K. § 131. Rem. 2. — τοῦ ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι ξενικοῦ: from 1, 1, 6, it appears that the Ionian cities are meant: ἐν ταις πόλ., an attributive of ξενικού. H. 534. K. § 148. 9. (a.) lit. the in the cities mercenary force, i. e. in the Eng. idiom, the mercenary force in the cities. Const. of Eevikov? H. 581. K. § 158. 7. (a). λαβόντα: in the preceding sentence we find λαβόντι where it stands in immediate connection with Κλεάρχφ. Here λαβόντα, being removed from Zevía to which it refers, is connected more intimately with heev, and is accus, because the subject of the infin, is regularly in that case. Several similar instances occur in the Anab. H. 776. K. § 172. Rem. 2. He sends orders to Xenias ... to come having taken, etc., or to come with, etc. — πλην όπόσοι, except as many as. The indefinite relative όπόσοι is equivalent to a demonst. pron. (which would be in the gen. governed by πλήν) and a relative, the subject of hour.

§ 2. ἐκάλεσε: principal parts? See Lex. Wherein irreg.? H. 335 and 420. 5. K. § 93 and § 96. 3. — ὑποσχόμενος, having promised, from ὑπισχνέομαι. Stem and changes? H. 438. 5 and 6. and 329. K. § 120. — εἰ ... ἐψ' ä, if he should succeed well (in those things) for which, etc. Sc. ταῦτα, as antecedent of ä, accus. of specification. — μὴ παύσασθαι, not to cease, depends on ὑποσχόμενος, which oftener takes the fut. infin. — πρόσθεν ... πρίν, cf. note Chap. 1. § 10. — καταγάγοι: stem? H. 384. K. § 89. Rem. — παρῆσαν εἰς: a verb of rest followed by a construction denoting motion: παρῆσαν, they were present, directs the mind more to the completion of the march; and hence, we may translate, they arrived in Sardis. Exact force of εἰς Σάρ.? H. 620. K. § 165. 2. Define the acc. case. H. 544. K. § 159.

§ 3. δή, accordingly, i. e. in accordance with the instructions of Cyrus, § 1. — όπλίτας: in apposition with τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πῶλεων. — γυμνῆτας: some editors read γυμνήτας. Difference in declens.? When may the circumflex accent stand on the penult? H. 94. c. and e. K. § 10. 3. Quantity of the termination -as in the acc. plur. 1st declens.? 3d declens.? H. 131 and 154. K. §§ 25 and 31. Why then is γυμνῆτας 8d declens. and the other form 1st declens.? — ώς with numerals, see Lex. — ἦν: should it not be plur., as there are two subjects connected by καί? H. 511. h. K. § 147. Rem. 1. — τῶν ... στρατευομίνων: predicate gen.; partitive. H. 572. a. K. § 158. 3. (a.), were of those who were engaged in mili-

tary operations, etc. ----- Repeat the definition of the gen. and of the accus.

- § 4. αὐτῷ: define the dat. case. H. 594. K. § 161. μείζονα agrees with παρασκευήν: lit. having thought the preparation to be greater than as if against the Pisidians; i. e. having thought the preparation to be too great to be destined merely against, etc. Cf. H. 660. c. K. § 323. 8. L. G. ώς βασιλέα: how does ώς as prep. differ from πρός? See Lex. ώς as prep.
- § 5. παρὰ w. g. from beside, from (often denoting as here the agent); ἀπό, from (a place); ἐκ, out of, from. Meanings of παρά, with the gen. dat. and accus. See Lex. ἀπό: list of prep. s w. the gen. alone? H. 619. K. § 162. 3. διά: prep. s w. gen. and acc.? Meaning of διά w. gen.? w. acc.? See Lex. ἐπί: preps. w. gen. dat. and acc.? Principal meanings of ἐπί with the different cases? See Lex. List. of prep. s w. dat. only? w. acc. only? σταθμούς and παρασάγγας: const.? H. 550. b. K. § 159. 3. (6.)
- § 6. ἐξελαύνει: stem and changes ? H. 435. 2. K. § 119.—— ἔμεινεν: stem and changes ? H. 422. 13. K. § 111. 5.—— ἡμέρας: const. ? H. 550. a. K. § 159. 3. (6.)—— ἔχων: cf. note on λαβύντι, § 1.
- § 7. σταθμοὺς τρεῖς: direction of these stages? See map.—
 Κύρω: const.? H. 598. K. § 161. 2. (d.) βασίλεια, a palace: on what principle plur. in Greek? See Lex. την: why sing.? H. 515. K. § 147. (d.) Exception to this rule? Ξηρίων: const.? H. 584. b. K. § 158. 5. (a.) ἀπὸ ἴππου, on horse-back: lit. from a horse, because the hunter's attention is directed away from the horse towards the game. Cf. below ai πηγαὶ ... ἐκ, lit. the sources are out of: Eng. idiom, the sources are in. μέσου: force here? and when it follows the article? See Lex. αὐτοῦ: position of the genitive of personal pronouns limiting a subst. w. the article? of the reflexive genitives? H. 538. K. § 148. Rem. 8. Κελαινῶν: in apposition with πόλεως. H. 500. a. K. § 154. 2. Cf. ὁ Μαίανδρος ποταμός.
- § 8. ἔστι... βασίλεια, and there is also a palace of the great king, i. e. in addition to the palace of Cyrus. ἔστι, ἐστί, and ἐστι, when used? H. 108. 111. c. 406. 1. Rem. b. K. § 14. (a.) § 15. 3. § 16. 1 and 4. ὑπό: meaning w. gen. dat. and acc.? in compos.? See Lex. ὑρεῖ δὲ καὶ οὖτος, and this also flows, i. e. this as well as the Mæander. ποδῶν: const.? H. 572. h. K. § 158. 3. the width is (a width) of twenty-five feet. ἐκδεῖραι, to have flayed.

- H. 717. b. K. § 152. 12. (c.) G. § 23. 2. νικήσας, sc. αὐτόν, i. e. Marsyas. οἱ: dat. sing. enclit.: οἱ, the article, is proclitic: οἷ, the relat. pron. is oxytone. Cf. 1, 1, 8, note. περὶ σοφίας, respecting skill, i. e. in music. Meaning of περί, w. gen. dat. and acc.? See Lex. κρεμάσαι: connected to ἐκδεῖραι by καί: from κρεμάννυμι. αἱ πηγαί, sc. αἱ τοῦ Μαρσύου ποταμοῦ εἰσιν.
- § 9. τŷ μάχη, in the battle, i. e. in the well known battle at Salamis, 480 B. c. Why the article here? H. 527. a. K. § 148. 1. Const. of μάχη? H. 608. K. § 161. 3. οἰκοδομῆσαι: cf. note on ἐκδείραι, § 8. How distinguished by the accent from the 3d pers. sing. 1st aor. optat. act., and from the 2d pers. sing. 1st aor. imperat. mid.? H. 367. Rem. e. K. § 84. Rem. 4. Θρᾶκας and Κρῆτας, in apposition with the words preceding them, may be rendered adjectively. H. 500. a. K. § 154. 2. The Oretan archers were celebrated; and hence were often employed as mercenaries. Why are these words properispomena? Cf. note on γυμνῆτας, § 3. σύμπαντες: ordinary position? H. 537. K. § 148. 10. (c.) ff. ἀμφί: state the principal uses. See Lex. τούς: force of the article with numerals? H. 528. K. § 143. 10. (f.) about the full number two thousand.
- § 10. ἐντεῖθεν...εἰς Πέλτας: direction of the march? See map. Cyrus wished to conceal his actual intentions as long as possible; and hence did not march directly towards Babylon. ἔθηκα: mention the acrists in -κα. H. 381. K. § 131. 2 and § 126. 6. ἢσαν: subject? H. 535. K. § 148. Rem. 2. If τὰ ἄθλα (neut. plur.) is the subject, why is the verb not singular? The verb may agree with the predicate-noun, when it is viewed as more important. H. 513. K. § 241. 6. L. G. πρός: repeat the list of prepositions used with three cases. Principal meanings of πρός with these different cases? See Lex.
 - § 11. Direction of the march? See map. πύλιν: in apposition with Καῦστρου πεδίον, which like Κεραμῶν ἀγορά has the force of one compound word. πλέον: the adj. πλέων, agreeing with μισθός, would seem to be necessary here, but the advs. πλέον, μεῖον and ἔλαττον are often joined thus by an apparently irregular construction to a subst.: render, more than three months' pay: μηνῶν limits μισθός understood. ἐπὶ τὰς θύρας, to his doors, i. e. to the doors of Cyrus. ἀπήτουν: difference in meaning between αἰτέω and ἀπαιτέω. See Lex. Cf. ἀποδίδωμι and ἀποθύω. Meanings of ἀπό alone, and in compos. See Lex. δῆλος ...

- ανιώμενος, lit. he was plain being troubled, i. e. in an Eng. idiom. he was plainly troubled, or, it was plain that he was troubled. The personal for the impers. const. is comm. with δήλος, φανερός, δίκαιος and some other words. H. 488. Rem. c. K. § 175. Rem. 5. πρός: see Lex. ξχοντα, instead of agreeing directly with Κύρου, as we might expect, agrees with the implied subj. of ἀποδιδύναι. Cf. note on λαβόντα, § 1 above.
- § 12. δ' οὖν: οὖν cum particulis, ut δέ, ἀλλά, aliis, juncta habet vim confirmativam. Küh. Render, certain it is however (δέ) that he then gave, etc. —— φύλακας: differs how in meaning from φυλακάς, 1, 1, 6. See Lex. Quantity of -as in each word. Cf. note on γυμνῆτας, § 3 above. —— συγγενέσθαι: spoken here of improper intercourse.
- § 13. Direction of the march? See map. κρήνη ... καλουμένη, the so-called fountain of Midas. Why ή before Mίδου? H. 533. K. § 148. 9. (a.) In later writers, οὖτω was expressed with καλούμενος for this idea. τὸν Σάτυρον, the Satyr, i. e. Silenus; the article denoting a person well known. δηρεῦσαι: see note on ἐκδεῖραι, § 8 above. οὖνω ... αὐτήν, lit. by mingling it (the fountain) with wine, or Eng. idiom, by mingling wine with it.
- § 14. δεηθῆναι: from δέομαι. τῶν Ἑλλήνων and τῶν βαρβά-ρων limit ἐξέτασιν: placed at the end of the sentence for greater emphasis.
- § 15. νόμος: see Lex. ταχθήναι and στήναι have for subj. τους Ελληνας, and depend on ἐκέλευσε. ἔκαστον: so. στρατηγόν, subj. of συντάξαι, depends on ἐκέλευσε. ἐπί: meaning w. gen. dat. and acc.? See Lex. εἶχε: cf. note on ἢν, § 3 above. οἱ ἐκείνον: see Lex. δ. In distinction from οὖτος, ἐκείνος denotes an object more remote; but not unfrequently, when not contrasted with οὖτος, it refers as here to an object just mentioned. H. 679. b. K. § 803. Rem. 1. L. G.
- § 16. ἐλαύνω: principal parts? See Lex. Stem and changes? See H. 435. 2. K. § 119. τοὺς Ελληνας: Βο. ἐθεώρει. ἐκκικαλυμένας: uncovered. The shield had commonly a covering (σάγμα).
- § 17. $\pi a \rho \hat{\eta} \lambda a \sigma \epsilon$: translate as plupf. H. 706. K. § 152. Rem. 6. $\sigma \tau \hat{\eta} \sigma a s$: differs how in meaning from $\sigma \tau a s$? Intrans. tenses in the act.? H. 416. 1. K. § 131. Rem. 2. $\phi a \lambda a \gamma \gamma a$: object of $\epsilon \kappa \epsilon \lambda \epsilon \nu \sigma \epsilon$, and subj. of $\pi \rho o \beta a \lambda \epsilon \sigma \delta a \iota$ and $\epsilon \pi \iota \chi \omega \rho \hat{\eta} \sigma a \iota$. $\epsilon \sigma a \lambda \pi \iota \gamma \zeta \epsilon$: stem and changes? Others like it? H. 328. b. Note. K. § 105. 4.

— ἐκ τούτου, upon this, hereupon. — προϊόντων: gen. abs. sc. τῶν Ἑλλήνων, while the Greeks were advancing.

§ 18. τῶν βαρβάρων limits ἄλλοις; also ἡ Κίλισσα and οἱ ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς. — φόβος, sc. ἡν. The omission of the imperf. is rare. — καὶ ... καὶ ... τε ... καἱ, both to others of the barbarians and (particularly) both the Cilician woman fled ... and those of the marketplace, etc. — ἔφ. ἐκ τῆς άρμ., fled from her chariot, because (says Hert.) she forgot in her haste and confusion that she could flee faster in her chariot than on foot. Krüg. understands it thus: fled on her chariot; comparing ἐκ here with ἀπό, § 7, above. Dind. has ἐπὶ τῆς άρμ., on her chariot, which is prob. the true reading. — οἱ ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς: another instance of brachylogy for οἱ ἐν τῆ ἀγορᾶ ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς. Cf. τῶν παρὰ βασιλέως, 1, 1, 5. — ῆσθη: fr. ῆδομαι. — τὸν ... φόβον: the intervening clause is an attributive. H. 534. K. § 148. 9. (a.); lit. the out of the Greeks into the barbarians fear, i. e. the fear with which the Greeks inspired the barbarians.

§ 19. ἔμεινε: stem and changes? H. 422. 13. K. § 111. 5. Formation of the 1st aor. of liquid verbs? H. 382. K. § 111. 3 and 4. χώραν: object of διαρπάσαι: οὖσαν refers to χώραν.

§ 20. όδόν: const.? H. 552. K. § 159. 8. (6.) — αὐτόν: Menon himself. — μετὰ w. gen. implies participation with; σὺν w. dat., in company with. — ἐν ζ, in which time; ζ refers collectively to ἡμέρας τρεῖς. — αἰτιασάμενος: sc. αὐτούς, having accused (them) of plotting against, etc.

§ 21. ἡ εἰσβολή: the so-called Κιλίκιαι πύλαι; a narrow way artificially cut out of the rock, in a ravine through which runs the river Sarus. — ἀμήχανος ... στρατεύματι, impracticable for an army to enter: ἀμήχανος, predicate adj. belonging to εἰσβολή. Why but two endings? H. 209. K. § 78. 1. (c.) L. G. — Const. of εἰσελθεῖν? H. 767. K. § 171. 2. (d.) — δι' δ ἔμεινεν, wherefore he (i. e. Cyrus) remained, etc. — λελοιπὼς εῖη: nearly equivalent to λελοίποι, had left. Why optat. rather than indic.? H. 784 and 786. K. § 188. 3. — ἐπεὶ ἦσθετο, ὅτι, when he was informed, that, etc. — καὶ ὅτι, and because: connect w. the clause λελοιπὼς ... ἄκρα. — τριήρεις ... Ταμὼν ἔχοντα, he heard that Tamos had galleys, etc. Const. of ἔχοντα? H. 796. 799. K. § 175. — τὰς κτέ.: an attributive of τριήρεις, the galleys belonging to, etc. H. 533. K. § 148. 9. (a.) § 22. οὐδενὸς κωλύοντος: gen. abs.: peculiarity in the accent

of οὐδενός ? H. 120. 160. 255. K. § 33. 111. § 68. Rem. 1. —— οῦ:

adv. See Lex. — $\epsilon \phi \hat{\nu} \lambda a \tau \tau \sigma \nu$: Krüg. and Hert. consider this as plupf. in meaning. So also $\hat{\eta} \sigma a \nu$, 1, 1, 6; $\hat{\epsilon} \tau \hat{\nu} \gamma \chi a \nu \epsilon \nu$, 1, 1, 8. Küh. and Voll. consider them all as strictly imperf. — $\sigma \hat{\nu} \mu \pi \lambda \epsilon \omega \nu$ agrees w. $\pi \epsilon \delta \hat{\iota} \sigma \nu$; Att. 2d declens. Peculiarity in accent? H. 149. K. § 80. Rem. 2. — $\pi \sigma \lambda \hat{\nu}$: predicated not only of $\sigma \hat{\eta} \sigma a \mu \sigma \nu$ but also of the nouns following. H. 511. h. K. § 147. Rem. 1. — $\phi \hat{\epsilon} \rho \epsilon \iota$: subj.? So. $\tau \hat{\sigma} \pi \epsilon \delta \hat{\iota} \sigma \nu$. — $a \hat{\nu} \tau \hat{\sigma}$: i. e. $\tau \hat{\sigma} \pi \epsilon \delta \hat{\iota} \sigma \nu$.

§ 23. ἦσαν w. neut. pl. subj., denoting things, occurs several times in the Anab., contrary to the general rule. See H. 515 and Exc. K. § 147. (d.) Rem. 2. — μέσης: meaning in the predicate position? meaning when preceded by the article? H. 536. K. § 148. Rem. 9. — ὅνομα, by name: const.? H. 549. b. K. § 159. 3. (7): εὖρος, in width: same const. — πλέθρων limits ποταμός.

§ 24. μετά is used with what cases? meaning w. the different cases? and in compos.? See Lex.——ἐξέλιπον... εἰς: an abbreviated expression, abandoned (and fled) into: ἐπὶ τὰ ὅρη also implies a verb of motion. H. 618. a. K. § 165. 1 and 2.——οἱ... ἔχοντες, sc. τὴν πόλιν οὐκ ἐξέλιπον.

§ 25. τῶν εἰς τὸ πεδίον: an attributive of ὀρῶν; the const. implies extension; the mountains (extending) into the plain.—οἰ μεν ... οἱ δέ: see Lex. ὁ.— ἀρπάζοντας agrees w. the subj. of κατακοπῆναι, αὐτούς understood.——οἱ δέ, sc. ἔφασαν αὐτούς, others (affirmed that they) having been left behind, etc.——δ' οὖν introduces a fact opposed to a mere report or supposition: and it is certain that these were, etc. Cf. note § 12, above.

§ 26. πρὸς ἐαυτόν, (to come) to himself, i. e. Cyrus. — οὖτε ... ἐλθεῖν, that he had neither at any time before entered into the power (lit. into the hands) of any one superior to himself, etc. — Κύρφ, so. εἰς χεῖρας. — ἔλαβε, so. Συέννεσις.

§ 27. Κύρος δέ, sc. ἔδωκε. — τὴν χώραν ... ἀρπάζεσθαι depends on ἔδωκε; so also ἀπολαμβάνειν with its object τὰ ... ἀνδράποδα: lit. and that his country should no longer be plundered: and (he gave him permission) to take back, etc. — ῆν που ἐντυγχάνωσιν, if they (i. e. Syennesis and the Cilicians) should anywhere meet with (them, i. e. the slaves).

CHAP. III.

- The Greeks refuse to proceed farther, suspecting the real object of the expedition; but on being assured that Cyrus was leading them against Abrocomas, who was somewhere on the Euphrates, and with the promise of higher pay, they consent to resume the march. Clearchus is the principal agent in bringing about this result.
- § 1. οὐκ ἔφασαν ἰέναι, denied that they would go; or, more simply, refused to go. ἰέναι is often fut. H. 405. 1. Rem. a. K. § 137. Rem. 3. τοῦ πρόσω: partitive gen. (a step) of the way forward. H. 574. e. K. § 158. Rem. 2. οῦ φημι: see Lex. φημί. ἐπὶ τούτω, for this purpose, i. e. to go against the king. ἐβιάζετο. H. 702. K. § 152. Rem. 4.
- § 2. μικρόν: see Lex. μικρός. ἐξέφυγε: ἐκφεύγω, stem and changes? H. 326. 425. 16. K. § 100. 1. (b.) τὸ μὴ καταπετρωδῆναι: obj. of ἐξέφυγε, he narrowly escaped that he should not be stoned to death; or, more simply, he narrowly escaped being stoned to death. For this use of μή w. the infin. in connection with verbs of negative meaning, such as hindering, etc., see H. 838. K. § 177.

 7. The negative in this case is not comm. rendered. ὅτι οὐ δυνήσεται, that he would (lit. will) not be able. H. 735. a. K. § 188.

 4. ἐδάκρυε ... ἐστώς: lit., standing he wept; in an Eng. idiom, he stood and wept. For irregularity in form and meaning, see H. 305. 416. 1. K. § 131. Rem. 2. § 184. 3. τοιάδε, somewhat as follows: τάδε, as follows, would denote more accuracy in the report of what was said. The same distinction prevails between τοιαῦτα and ταῦτα, referring to what precedes.
- § 3. ἄνδρες: see Lex. ἀνήρ. μή shows that θαυμάζετε is imperat., be not, etc. πράγμασιν: const.? H. 611. a. K. § 161. 2. (c.) φεύγοντα, while a fugitive: cf. note 1, 1, 7. οὐκ... ἐμοί, I did not lay (them) up for my own private advantage: κατεθέμην; state the principal uses of the mid. voice. H. 687. ff. K. § 150. 3. ἀλλά before οὐδέ is rare in the Greek of this period; but occurs oftener in later writers. Matthiw renders nein auch nicht, no, nor did I, etc. καθηδυπάθησα ... ἐδυπάνων: the sor. and impf. differ how? H. 701. 705. K. § 152. 8, 9, 10.
- § 4. ἐτιμωρούμην, sc. αὐτούς. Force of the mid. voice here? H. 691. K. § 150. 3. (b.) See Lex. τιμωρέω. Observe that the reflexive relation expressed by the Greek mid. is often not represented in Eng. μεθ΄ ὑμῶν: cf. note 1, 2, 20. ἐξελαύνων βου



λομένους, by driving them ... when they wished. H. 788. ff. K. § 176.

1. — "Ελληνας and γῆν: objects of ἀφαιρεῖσθαι. H. 553. K. § 160. 4.

— εῖ τι δέοιτο, if he should need anything: δέομαι comm. takes the gen. H. 575. K. § 158. 5. (a.) It takes for the most part only neut. pronouns, seldom neut. adjectives, in the accus. — ἀνδ' ὧν = ἀντὶ τούτων ἄ, in return for those things which I had experienced as favors (εὖ ἔπαθον), or, more freely, in return for the favors which I had received.

§ 5. ἀνάγκη, sc. ἐστί. — προδόντα agrees with the implied subj. of χρῆσθαι. The dat. προδόντα, agreeing with μοι, would also be grammatical. Cf. note on λαβόντα, 1, 2, 1. — δ' οὖν, but certainly: cf. note 1, 2, 12 and 25. — ὅ, τι ... πείσομαι, I will suffer whatever may be necessary: πείσομαι fr. πάσχω takes the accus., fr. πείθομαι the dat. — οὅποτε ... οὐδείς: a negative followed by a compound neg. of the same kind to strengthen the negation; no one ever. H. 843. K. § 177. 6. — "Ελληνας: indefinite, implying any Greeks; τοὺς "Ελληνας, definite, denoting the Greeks just referred to, i. e. those whom he may have led among the barbarians. — ελλόμην: force of the mid. voice?

§ 6. πείθεσθαι: force of the mid. here? — ἔπεσθαί τινι, to follow any one: ἔπ. σύν τινι, to follow in company with any one: ἔπ. ἄμα τινι, to follow at the same time with any one: ἔπ. μετά τινος, to follow participating with any one. — ἄν ... εἶναι τίμιος, that I should be honorable. Const. of τίμιος? Η. 774. 775. Κ. § 172. 3. — ὑμῶν: const.? Η. 584. f. Κ. § 157. — ἰκανός: const.? cf. τίμιος. — ὡς ἐμοῦ, κτέ.: gen. abs., as if I were about to go, or, more freely, be assured that I will go, etc.: ἰώντος; cf. note on ἰέναι, § 1, abòve. — ὑμεῖς, sc. ἵητε.

§ 7. οἶ τε αὐτοῦ ἐκείνου, both those of him himself: αὐτοῦ intens. here, Lat. ipse; ἐκείνου: cf. note 1, 2, 15. — οἰ ἄλλοι, the others, i. e. those of the other generals. — ὅτι, with its clause, is explanatory of ταῦτα, these things, that he refused, etc. — φαίη: orat. obliq. H. 734. ff. K. § 188. — πορεύομαι: what is a deponent pass. ? a dep. mid.? H. 413. K. § 118. Rem. Do depon. verbs show the reflexive meaning of the mid. voice? H. 692. K. § 150. Rem. 5. — ἐπήνεσαν, sc. αὐτόν: peculiarities in conjugation of ἐπαινέω. See Lex.; also H. 420. 4. K. § 98. (b.) — παρά is used in this section w. gen. dat. and acc. Difference in meaning?

§ 8. τούτοις: const. § H. 611. K. § 161. 3. — μετεπέμπετο: mark the force of the imperf, continued sending for, or repeatedly

sent for. — πέμπων, κτέ., sending a messenger told him, etc. — μεταπέμπεσθαι, to continue, etc. Cf. μετεπέμπεσο, above.

- § 9. δ': how does τέ become δ'? τοὺς προσελδόντας αὐτῷ, those who had come to him, i. e. from Xenias and Pasion. αὐτῷ: const. ? H. 605. K. § 284. Rem. 2. L. G. — τον βουλόμενον, the one who desired, i. e. any one who desired (to be present in the assembly), limited by των ἄλλων as gen. of the whole. - τὰ μὲν δὴ Κύρου, kté., the relations of Cyrus are manifestly just the same (lit. so) towards us, as ours towards him. δηλον ότι (also written δηλονότι) is often placed thus in the midst of a sentence and used as adv. - ἐκείνου στρατ., soldiers of his. Cf. note on ἀδελφὸς αὐτοῦ, 1, 1, 8. § 10. καὶ ... αὐτοῦ, even though he continues to send for (me). - τὸ μὲν μέγιστον, chiefly. The correlative clause is ἔπειτα instead of επειτα δε. Cf. πρώτον μεν ... είτα, § 2. - εψευσμένος: force of the mid. here? H. 690. K. § 150. Rem. 3. —— δεδιώς κτέ., like αἰσχυνόμενος, is closely connected with οὐκ ἐθέλω, κτέ., the participles here denoting cause: I am not willing to go (to him) ... because I fear that having taken me he may inflict punishment (on me) for those things in which he supposes, etc. ων = τούτων α.
- 6. II. § 11. ἡμῶν αὐτῶν. H. 235. K. § 57: const.? H. 576. K. § 158.
 6. 1. (b.) βουλεύεσθαι: force of the mid. here? H. 690. a. K. § 150. 3. (b.) δ, τι (οτ ὅ τι), fr. ὅστις, is interrog. for an indirect, as τίς, τί is interrog. for a direct question. ἐκ τούτων: see Lex. ἐκ. αὐτοῦ, adv.: see Lex. σκεπτέον εἶναι, sc. ἡμῶν, that we must consider, etc. H. 804. ff. K. § 168. 1 and 2. ὅπως ... ἄπιμεν, how we shall go away, etc., connect in idea w. σκεπτέον ... εἶναι. Tense of ἄπιμεν? see note on ἰέναι, § 1. στρατηγοῦ and ἰδιώτου limit ὅφελος, there is no profit either in general, etc.

relative is attracted (from the acc.) to the case of the omitted antecedent. H. 808. K. § 182. 6. & is gen. of cause. H. 577. K. § 158.

- § 12. ἀνήρ, i. e. Cyrus; sc. ἐστίν. πολλοῦ: const. ? H. 584. e. K. § 158. 7. (γ.) φ ἄν... ἢ, to whomsoever he may be, etc. See Lex. ἄν. αὐτοῦ: connect w. πόρρω. H. 589. K. § 158. Rem. 1. (d.)
- § 13. ἐκ: see Lex. ἐγίγνωσκον: see Lex. ἐκείνου, i. e. Clearchus. μένειν and ἀπιέναι depend on ἀπορία. Η. 767. Κ. § 806. 1. (d.) L. G.
- § 14. εἶs δὲ δή: correlative with οἱ μέν and οἱ δὲ above, some

 i. others... but one particularly. ελέσθμ, fr. αἰρέω, depends

 5.**

on είπε, proposed. — - βούλεται: for liveliness of narration instead of βούλοιτο. H. 734. b. K. § 188. 4. — ή δ' αγορά . . . στρατεύματι. This clause is not a part of the speech, but is thrown in as explanatory, to show how absurd the preceding proposal was. συσκευάζεσθαι, like ελέσθαι and αγοράζεσθαι, depends on είπε; so also the following infinitives in this section. Point out the force of the mid. in all these verbs. —— ελθόντας, sc. αὐτούς subj. (f αλτείν. - Κύρον, πλοία: const. ? H. 558. K. § 160. 4. - έαν . . . διδώ, instead of εί ... διδοίη; ἀπάξει instead of ἀπάγοι or ἀπαγάγοι. Cf. note on Bouletas, above. - rayigthy: see Lex. rayus. προκαταληψομένους, persons to pre-occupy, etc.: obj. of πέμψαι.—— Φθάσωσι ... καταλαβόντες, may have anticipated (us) in having occupied (them). For oblive w. particip. see H. 801. K. § 175. 8. -ων limits πολλούς as partitive gen., and χρήματα as gen. of possession. It relates to of Κίλικες. — έχομεν ανηρπακότες denotes the continued possession: from whom having taken many captives, etc., we still possess them. - Togovor, thus much, i. e. only thus much, directing attention to the brevity of his speech.

§ 15. ως ... ἐμέ: acc. abs. H. 793. K. § 176. Rem. 2. — στρατηγίαν: see Lex.; cognate-acc. w. στρατηγήσοντα. H. 547. K. § 159. 2. — μηδεὶς ... λεγέτω, let no one of you speak as if I were about, etc. — δι' ä, on account of which, or simply, why. — ποιητέον: see Lex. — ως δέ, sc. ἔκαστος λεγέτω (suggested by μηδεὶς λεγέτω), but let each of you say that, or entertain the opinion that, etc. — τῷ ἀνδρὶ ... πείσομαι, I shall yield to, etc. Cf. note on πείσομαι, § 5. — δν ἀν ἔλησθε, whom you shall have chosen; äν w. aor. subjunc. H. 747. a. K. § 152. Rem. 3. — ἢ δυνατὸν μάλιστα: see Lex. ἢ. — ὅτι ... ἐπίσταμαι. It was admitted by all that he knew how to govern (ἄρχειν); hence the force of καί, that I know how to be governed also. — μάλιστα ἀνθρώπων: added for emphasis; lit. as any other one also especially of men, i. e. as well as any other one among men,

§ 16. τοῦ κελεύοντος, of the person urging, etc., limits εὐ, θειαν.

— ὅσπερ... ποιουμένου: pres. in vivid narration for fut. H. 699. a.

K. § 255. Rem. 3. L. G., just as if Cyrus would make the march back again, i. e. just as if Cyrus would return, not prosecuting the expedition any farther, and so have no need of his ships. Kühner and some others read μή before ποιουμένου, and translate quasi retro Cyrus navigaturus non esset. — ἡγεμόνα αἰτεῖν παρὰ τοῦτου: what other const. occurs w. εἰτεῖν ? Cf. § 14. —— φ before λυμαινόμεθ.:

- const.? H. 597. K. § 161. 2. (c.) (δ.) end. λυμαινόμεθα: see H. 734. b. K. § 188. 4. φ before &ν Κυρος διδφ: object of διδφ, attracted fr. acc. to the case of its antecedent ἡγεμόνι. H. 808. K. § 182. 6. τί... προκαταλαμβάνειν is comm. understood thus: what hinders Cyrus from giving orders to pre-occupy the heights also against us? ἡμῖν: const.? H. 597. K. § 161. 2. (c.) (δ) end. καί before τὰ ἄκρα implies: as he could harm us in other respects, so also, by pre-occupying the heights.
- § 17. έγώ is not expressed unless there is some emphasis on it.

 γάρ refers to what is implied above:—I have no confidence in the plans proposed; for I for my part should be reluctant, etc. μή, lest, after δκνοίην as after a verb of fearing. τριήρεσι: const.? H. 604. end. K. § 161. 1. (β.) φ.: object of δοίη; of. note on φ. before ἄν, § 16. ὅθεν = ἐκεῖσε ὅθεν, to a place from which, the antecedent of a relative adv. like that of a relat. pron. being often omitted. οἶόν τε: see Lex. οἶος. ἄκοντος Κύρον: gen. abs.; ἐκών and ἄκων, which resemble participles, do not comm. take ὅντος or ὅντων in the gen. abs. λαθεῖν: see Lex. λανθάνω. See also H. 801. K. § 175. 3.
- § 18. οἶτινες: εc. εἰσίν. τί ... χρῆσθαι: see Lex. χράομαι. Const. of τί? H. 552. K. § 159. 3. (7.); τί is less comm. than ő, τι in an indirect question. H. 682. K. § 187. 3. (9.) ἢ: fr. εἰμί. οἵαπεμ = τοιαύτη οἵανπερ. The antecedent is omitted and the relat. attracted to its case. οἵανπερ would have the same const. as τί above. Render, similar to that in which he formerly also employed the mercenaries. For the allusion, cf. 1, 1, 2. ἡμᾶς: subj. of ἔπεσθαι. The clause depends on δοκεῖ above. τούτφ, i. e. Κύρφ: depends on σύν in compos.
- § 19. τῆς πρόσθεν: sc. πράξεως. ἀξιοῦν, and below ἀπαγγεῖλαι and βουλεύεσθαι w. its subj. acc. depend on δοκεῖ, § 18. ἡ . . . ἡ, that he having either persuaded should lead us, or, etc., depends on ἀξιοῦν. πρὸς φιλίαν, and below πρὸς ταῦτα: see Lex. πρός. φίλοι: adj. agreeing w. the subj. of ἐποίμεθα, in following, we should follow (being) friendly to him, etc. Force of the mid. in φαίνηται and βουλεύεσθαι? Η. 688. ff. K. § 150. 8.
- § 20. ἔδοξε ταῦτα: notice the asyndeton (omission of the connective). H. 854. K. § 325. L. G. Similar instances, when the verb stands first and the demonstrative follows, are numerous.—
 τὰ δόξαντα τῆ στρατιᾶ, the things which seemed good for the army, i. e. what had been resolved on for the army.—— τὴν δίκην: obj. of

 $\dot{\epsilon}\pi\iota\partial\epsilon\hat{\epsilon}\nu a\iota$. For the force of the article, see H. 527. c. K. § 148. 1-See also Lex. $\delta\epsilon\kappa\eta$.

§ 21. $\tilde{a}y\epsilon\iota$: in lively narration for $\tilde{a}y\epsilon\iota$. H. 734. b. K. § 188. 4. — $\epsilon\dot{v}$: relat. attracted to the case of the omitted antecedent. Cf. note on $\tilde{\phi}$ before $\tilde{a}\nu$, § 16; also $\epsilon\ddot{a}\eta\epsilon\rho$, § 18. — $\tau\epsilon\dot{v}$... $\tau\hat{\phi}$: H. 527. e. K. § 148. Rem. 6.—Define the act. mid. and pass. voices. H. 684. ff. K. § 149.

CHAP. IV.

- The march from Tarsus to the Euphrates. Manner of passing the Pylæ Syriæ;—desertion of Xenias and Pasion;—conduct of Cyrus towards them;—arrival at Thapsacus on the Euphrates;—Cyrus discloses his real object;—dissatisfaction of the army;—at length, influenced by fresh promises and by the example of Menon, the whole army crosses the Euphrates.
- § 1. 'Ισσούς: afterwards celebrated for the great battle between Alexander and Darius III. in the year 333 B. c. —— οἰκουμένην: see Lex. οἰκέω. Define the pass. voice. State some points in which it differs from the Latin pass. H. 693. ff. K. § 150. 4. ff.
- § 2. ai ... νῆες: mentioned above, 1, 2, 21. ἐπ' αὐταῖς, orcr them, denoting command. In § 3, ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν, on the ships, denotes situation only. ἡγεῖτο αὐτῶν, led them, i. e. the entire fleet; while Pythagoras was admiral of the Peloponnesian ships only. ἐξ Ἐφέσου: connect w. ἡγεῖτο. πρὸς αὐτόν, against him, i. e. Tissaphernes. Define the imperf. tense, and point out its force in each of the verbs in this section. H. 701. K. § 152. 9. ἐπολιόρκει and ἐπολέμει are considered by Krüger and Hertlein as used here for the pluperf.; but Küh., Voll. and others, deny that the imperf. can ever be thus used.
- § 8. μετάπεμπτος: force of the verbal ædj. in -τος, as distinguished fr. the verbal in -τόος β H. 398. K. § 234. 1. (i.) L. G. Of. aiρετοί, 1, 8, 21. ἀποστάντες: intrans. in what tenses of the act. β H. 416. 1. K. § 131. Rem. 2.
- § 4. $\epsilon \nu \tau \epsilon \hat{\imath} \theta \epsilon \nu$, thence, i. e. from Issi, or, as comm. written, Issus. Direction of the march? See map. $\epsilon n \hat{\imath} n \hat{\imath} \lambda \alpha s$, to the pass: the article is omitted, as often w. names of places. H. 530. a. K. § 148. Rem. (c.) $\hat{\jmath}_{\sigma} \alpha \nu \dots \tau \epsilon i \chi \eta$, and these were two walls. Thus Xen. describes somewhat indefinitely the pass itself; because fortified by a wall at each extremity. Notice $\hat{\jmath}_{\sigma} \alpha \nu$ w. neut. plur. Cf. note 1, 2, 23. Notice $\tau a \hat{\imath}_{\tau} \tau a$, neut, referring to $\pi \hat{\imath} \lambda a s$. H. 503 and 513. b.

K. § 147. Rem. 1. — τὸ ἔσωθεν and τὸ ἔξω: sc. τεῖχος. For the use of ἔσωθεν and ἔξω, see H. 534. K. § 148. 8. What does τό, after ἔσωθεν and ἔξω, belong to β H. 533. K. § 148. 9. (a.) — μέσου: subst., see Lex. — τούτων: i. e. τῶν τειχῶν limits μέσου. — εὖρος: acc. of specification. H. 549. b. K. § 159. 3. (7.) — πλέθρου limits ποταμός. — ἦσαν agrees w. the predicate στάδιοι. H. 513. K. § 241. 6. L. G. — στάδιοι: gend. in sing. and plur., see Lex. — οὐκ ἦν: impers. it was not possible. — ἐφειστήκεσαν: the reading of Dind., Krüg., Hert., Matt. and Voll. Küh. reads ἐφεστήκεσαν, fr. ἐφίστημι. — This section may be better understood by the following diagram.

= ,	πέτραι ἡλίβατοι	6
	Ποταμός Κάρσος	η Ι τδ ξξω τεῖχος Πύλαι τῆς Συρία:
2 5	θάλαττα	· H

§ 5. ἀποβιβάζω and ἀποβαίνω: diff. in meaning? See Lex.—
εἴσω, within, i. e. between the two walls: ἔξω, without, i. e. on the
Syrian side; see plan, above: πυλῶν: connect with εἴσω as well
as ἔξω: const.? H. 589. K. § 157.— καὶ βιασάμενοι, and that
they (Cyrus and his army) having overpowered the enemy. For a
similar change of subj. in two succeeding clauses, from the commander alone to the commander and men, see § 19.— φυλάττοιεν: sc. οἱ πολέμιοι.— ὅπερ, which very thing, i. e. the keeping
guard at the Syrian pass.— ἔχοντα, because he had. H. 789. c.
K. § 176. 1. (b.)— Κῦρον ... ὅντα, that Cyrus was, etc. Supplementary particip., H. 796. ff. K. § 175. Point out the distinction between the impf. and aor. as used in this section.

§ 6. $\hat{\eta}\nu$: subj.? H. 535. K. § 148. Rem. 2. Notice the use of $\hat{\eta}\nu$ here, instead of $\hat{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\hat{\iota}$, assimilated to the form of the accompanying narration: so often. Of. $\hat{\eta}\nu$, § 1; $\hat{\eta}\sigma\sigma\nu$ and $\hat{\eta}\nu$, § 4; $\hat{\epsilon}\nu\hat{\iota}\mu\hat{\iota}_0\nu$, § 9; $\hat{\epsilon}\chi\hat{\omega}\rho\epsilon\iota$, 1, 5, 6. — $\hat{\omega}\rho\mu\omega\nu\nu$: fr. $\hat{\iota}\rho\mu\hat{\iota}\omega$. What is the impf. of $\hat{\iota}\rho\mu\hat{\omega}\omega$?

§ 7. φιλοτιμηδέντες: the allusion is explained 1, 3, 7. Is the aor. particip. always to be rendered as denoting past time? H. 717. a. K. § 257. 1. (d.). L. G. — τοὺς στρατιώτας: obj. of ἔχειν, because Cyrus allowed Clearchus to retain, etc. — αὐτῶν: notice its position. If the connection had required αὐτῶν, where would it stand?

- H. 538. K. § 148. Rem. 8. Observe the important force of τούs after αὐτῶν: their soldiers, those who had gone away, etc. Without τούs it would mean, their soldiers (implying all of them) after having gone away, etc.; τούs makes the clause following it an attributive of στρατιώταs. H. 492. d. K. § 148. 9. (a.) Force of ώs before a particip.? See Lex. ώs. εἴα: impf. 8d sing. fr. εἰω. For the augment, see H. 812. K. § 87. 3. ὅτι introduces here the oratio recta. H. 784. K. § 188. ὡs ... ὅντας, on the ground that they were, etc. See Lex. ὡs.
- § 8. ἀπολελοίπασιν: wherein does the Greek differ fr. the Latin perf.? The Greek pf. is always definite. H. 696. K. § 152. 5.—
 ἐπιστάσθωσαν: imperat. fr. ἐπίσταμαι. οἶχονται: mention some verbs which in the pres. tense have a pf. meaning. H. 698. K. § 152. Rem. 1. οὐδ'... οὐδείς, nor shall any one say. When do two negatives strengthen the negation? H. 843. K. § 177. 6. χρῶμαι, make use of (him, the person denoted by τὶs). αὐτούς, though plur., refers to rìs as collective in its force. ἰόντων, let them (i. e. Xenias and Pasion) go. κακίους: nom. pl. H. 174. K. § 35. Rem. 4. καίτοι ... γε ... ἀλλ', although I have indeed ... yet, etc.: γέ adds emphasis to the preceding word. H. 850. 1. K. § 817. 2. L. G. φρουρούμενα refers to both nouns, τέκνα and γυναῖκας, considered as things. H. 511. Rem. 1. K. § 242. 1. (γ.) L. G.
- § 9. ηδιον and προδυμότερον: how are the compar. and superl. of adverbs comm. formed ? H. 228. K. § 54. πλέδρου limits ποταμόν. Cf. πλέδρων, 1, 2, 23; being (of) a plethron in width. πλήρη agrees with ποταμόν. Declens. of πραέων? H. 219. Rem. a. K. § 48. ἐνόμιζον and εΐων: cf. note on ην, § 6; also εΐα, § 7. οὐδὲ τὰς περιστεράς: 80. ἀδικεῖν εἴων. εἰς ζώνην δεδομέναι, having been given for girdle-money, or given to supply her with girdles. The tribute from different provinces of the Persian empire was often thus devoted to supply the various wants of the Persian queens. In what tenses are the pass. and mid. voices alike in form; and in what different?
- § 10. ἐντεῦθεν: direction of the march? See map. οδ...
 πλέθρου: Krüg. explains the const. thus: οδ τὸ εὖρός ἐστι εὖρος πλέθρου, whose width is (that of) a plethron. τοῦ... ἄρξαντος, the governor of Syria: lit. the one having governed Syria (i. e. up to the time when Cyrus arrived). αὐτόν, i. e. παράδεισον.
- § 11. τεττάρων σταδίων is thought by Kiepert to be a mistake either of the memory or of the pen for τεττάρων πλέθρων.——

ονόματι, by name: const.? H. 609. K. § 161. 4. The acc. would be far more comm., and Dind. reads here δνομα.

- § 12. αὐτοὺς ... κρύπτειν, that they (the generals) knowing these things long before, concealed them. φημί takes comm. the acc. and infin.; while λέγω comm. has ὅτι οτ ὡς and a finite mood.—
 ἐὰν ... διδῷ, Η. 747 and 750. K. § 185. 2. (3.), unless some one (referring of course to Cyrus) should give, etc.— ὡσπερ, κτέ., just as also (money was given) to the former (soldiers) who went up, etc. For the allusion, see 1, 1, 2.— Κύρου and τοῦ Κύρου: rule for the article w. proper names ἐ Η. 530. a. K. § 148. 5.— καὶ ταῦτα ... ἰόντων, and that too, though they were not going, etc.: καὶ ταῦτα is often thus rendered; the const. may be explained by understanding ἐδόθη, and these things were given, though, etc.: ἰώντων: gen. abs., sc. αὐτῶν. Does the Greek gen. abs. differ from the Latin ablative abs. Ệ Η. 791. K. § 312. Rem. 1, L. G. The dat. ἰοῦσιν, agreeing w. τοῖς προτ., would have been grammatical.
- § 13. δώσειν: the fut. infin. is the usual const. w. ὑπισχνέομαι; yet see παύσασθαι, 1, 2, 2. μνᾶς: value of the silver mina is see Lex. ήκωσι and καταστήση: cf. note on ἐὰν... διδῷ, 1, 3, 14; see also H. 728. K. § 183. 3. (b.) καταστήση: what tenses are intrans. in the act. is see Lex. ἴστημι. τὸ πολύ, the greater part, lit. the much. πρὶν... εἶναι, before it was plain: H. 768, 769. K. § 183. Rem. τί ποιήσουσιν: the form of a direct question, for liveliness of narration; and, since it depends on this clause, εψονται has also the form of orat. recta. We render the whole more naturally as indirect: what the rest of the soldiers would do, whether they would follow, etc.
- § 14. πλέον strengthens the idea of προ-. ὑμᾶς ... διαβῆναι, that it is expedient for you to cross: ὑμᾶς, subj. of διαβῆναι; χρῆναι, impers., depends on φημί. πρὶν ... εἶναι, before it is plain: cf. note § 13. ὅ, τι, fr. ὅστις: differs how in use fr. τί? H. 682. K. § 62. Rem. 1; differs how fr. ὅ? The last is never interrog. ἀποκρινοῦνται: formation of the fut. of liquid verbs? H. 873. K. § 111.
- § 15. αἴτιοι: adj. qualifying ὑμεῖς, the cause of this, i. e. of their voting to follow. ἄρξαντες: force of the particip. here. H. 789. c. K. § 176. b. Does the aor. differ in meaning from the perf. particip. § H. 715 and 717. K. § 257. 2. L. Gram.; G. § 18. 4. § 24. χάριν εἴσεται (fr. οἶδα); see Lex. χάρις: ἀποδώσει, so. χάριν. Cf. Lat. gratiam habere and referre. τἴ τις καὶ ἄλλος: cf. 1, 3, 15. —

- ύμιν ... εἰς, but you, (being) most faithful, as if alone obeying, he will employ both for, etc. καὶ ἄλλου ... Κύρου, and anything else, whatever you shall want, I know that you will obtain from Cyrus as a friend. ἄλλου may depend as gen. on τεύξεσθε, since τυγχάνειν can take two genitives; or it may be instead of ἄλλο by inverted attraction. H. 817. K. § 182. Rem. 4. The latter explanation is preferred.
- § 16. $\delta \iota a \beta \epsilon \beta \eta \kappa \acute{o} \tau a s$, sc. $a \mathring{v} \tau o \acute{v} s$, that they had crossed over: const. § H. 796. ff. K. § 175. $\mathring{\eta} \sigma \theta \eta$: fr. $\mathring{\eta} \delta o \mu a \iota$. $\tau \mathring{\varphi}$ $\sigma \tau \rho a \tau \epsilon \acute{v} \mu a \tau \iota$... $\epsilon \mathring{\iota} \pi \epsilon \nu$, said to the army (i. e. said it through the messenger whom he sent: cf. $\mathring{\epsilon} \lambda \epsilon \gamma \epsilon$, 1, 3, 8). $\nu o \mu i \zeta \epsilon \tau \epsilon$ is in form either indic. or imperat. Which is it in meaning § H. 832. ff. K. § 177. 3, 4, 5. Force of $\mu \acute{\eta}$ w. pres. imper. § H. 723. a. K. § 153. Rem. 2.
- § 17. of στρατιῶται, the soldiers, i. e. those of Menon. Μένων: const.? H. 597. K. § 161. 2. (c.) (δ.) end. καὶ δῶρα, gifts also, not merely thanks, as to the soldiers. τῶν διαβαινόντων limits οἰδείς. How does the pres. represent an action? H. 695. ff. K. § 152. 12. end.
- § 18. γένοιτο: why optat. § H. 781. K. § 188. 3.— εὶ μή: see Lex. εἰ.— ἀλλὰ πλοίοις, but (that it was passable only) with boats.— διαβῆ: see H. 789. K. § 188. 4.— τὸν ποταμόν: subj. of ὑποχωρῆσαι; both together depend on ἐδόκει, it seemed that the river manifestly receded before Cyrus as, etc.; "a mere piece of flattery to Cyrus," says Grote. See Hist. Greece, ch. 69, note on this passage.
- § 19. ἐντεῖθεν: direction of the march? see map. Were the boundaries of Syria the same in the time of Xen. as in the Roman period? see Lex. ἀφικνοῦνται: cf. note on βιασάμενοι, § 5.

CHAP. V.

- The march on the left bank of the Euphrates to a point opposite Charmande. Sufferings of the army in the desert;—dangerous quarrel of Clearchus and Menon, in which the Greeks generally became involved, settled by the expostulation of Cyrus.
- § 1. 'ε' τι, whatever, is collective; hence ἄπαντα, plur. ἦσαν: another instance of plur. verb w. neut. plur. subj. ἐνῆν: se. τούτω τῷ τόπω. εὐώδη: see Addenda.
- § 2. 3ηρία: 8c. ἐνῆν or ἐνῆσαν. διώκοι, πλησιάζοιεν, 3ηρῶεν: force of the optat. ? H. 729. b. K. § 182. 8. (c.) προδραμόντες,

- fr. $\pi po\tau p\acute{\epsilon}\chi\omega$. $\breve{\epsilon}\sigma\tau a\sigma a\nu$: see H. 305. K. § 134. 3. Difference in meaning between $\breve{\iota}\sigma\tau a\sigma a\nu$, $\breve{\epsilon}\sigma\tau a\sigma a\nu$ and $\breve{\epsilon}\sigma\tau \eta\sigma a\nu$ (1st and 2d aor.)? $\pi o\lambda \acute{\nu}$ qualifies $\Im a\tau \tau o\nu$, much swifter. $\tau a\dot{\nu}\tau \acute{\nu}\nu = \tau \acute{\nu}$ air $\acute{\nu}$. H. 234. K. § 60. Rem. $\lambda a\beta \epsilon \acute{\nu}\nu$, sc. air $o\acute{\nu}s$.
- § 8. ἀπεσπάτο has for its subj. στρουθός, which is either masc. or fem. τοῖς μὲν... χρωμένη: see Lex. χράομαι. αἴρουσα, sc. τὰς πτέρυγας, raising (them) up. ἀν... ἀνιστῆ: force of this const.? H. 747. K. § 185. 2. (3.) ἔστι, it is possible. When written ἔστι, when ἐστί, and when ἐστι? H. 406. Rem. b. and 111. c. K. § 16. 1 and 4.
- § 4. ἢν and περιερρεῖτο: cf. note on ἢν, 1, 4, 6. ὅνομα ... Κορσωτή, and its name was Corsote; lit. Corsote was a name to it. Μάσκα: declens.? H. 136. Rem. d. K. § 27. Rem. 1.
- § 5. Direction of the march? see map. οὐδὲ ... δένδρον, nor anything else, not even a tree. οἱ ἐνοικοῦντες, sc. ταύτη τῆ χώρα. ἦγον, took (them, i. e. the mill-stones). καὶ ... ἔζων (fr. ζάω), and lived by purchasing corn in return (for the mill-stones).
- § 6. ἐν τῆ Λυδία ἀγορᾶ. We learn from Herod. 1. 155 and 157, that the elder Cyrus, after the conquest of Lydia, forbade the use of arms to the inhabitants, and that henceforth they devoted their attention to trade. τὴν καπίθην: in apposition w. the obj. of πρίασθαι (σῖτον understood). For the force of the article, see H. 527. c. K. § 148. 1: the (usual) measure of, etc. σίγλων: const. ? H. 578. K. § 158. 7. (γ.) δύναται: see Lex. Αττικούς agrees w. the principal word δβολούς; but qualifies both. H. 511. h. K. § 242. 1. (b.) L. G. Value of the δβολός? see Lex. The price of corn in the army at this time was about sixty times as much as the usual price at Athens. ἐχώρει: cf. note on ἦν, 1, 4, 6.
- § 7. ἢν ... οὖς = ἐνίους, some. H. 812. K. § 182. Rem. 2. Lit. some of these stages he marched very long, i. e. some of these stages which he accomplished were very long. ἢν οὖς depends on ἢλαυνεν as cogn. acc. H. 547. K. § 159. 2. βούλοιτο: cf. note on διώκοι, § 2. καὶ δή often introduces something specially emphatic: And what was worthy of special notice, on a certain occasion when, etc. φανέντος, gen. abs., predicated of στενοχωρίας as well as πηλοῦ. H. 511. h. K. § 242. 1. (b.) L. G. τοῦ ... στρατοῦ depends on λαβώντας. H. 574. K. § 158. Rem. 2: having taken a part of the, etc.
 - §8. moleiv: notice the force of the pres. here. II. 696. K. § 152.

- 12. ην: impers., it was possible. κάνδυς: see Dict. Antiqq. art. Candys. — έτυγεν έστηκώς: cf. note on παρών έτύγγανε, 1, 1, 2: έστηκώς; what tense in form? in meaning? H. 416. 1. K. § 131. Rem. 2. — ιέντο: force of the mid.? see Lex. — δράμοι: define the optat. mood. H. 721. ff. K. § 153. 1. b. (6); force here? H. 748. 754. a. 758. K. § 185. 2. (4.) and Rem. 4. — περὶ νίκης, for victory, in allusion to the Grecian games. — καὶ μάλα πρανοῦς, even verg steen. — τούτους, those (well-known), etc. — ἀναξυρίδας: 800 Dict. Antiqq. art. Brace. - «νιοι δέ καί, sc. «χοντες. - σὺν τούτοις, i. e. the expensive articles of dress just mentioned. — βάττον η ώς: lit. sooner than as, or, in a way sooner than; ώς is here a relat. adv. denoting manner. We should render the phrase simply, sooner than: ris av wero (fr. olouai), one would suppose. Force of av w. impf. indic. ? H. 746. K. § 153. 2. a. (a). Perhaps the protasis might be thus: el mì elder, sooner than one would suppose, if he had not seen it; but the contrary was true: one did see it, and consequently it became credible.
- § 9. ωs: force before a particip.? see Lex.; ωs after δηλος ην or ἐστί is rare. ὅπου μή, except where, lit. where not. ὅσφ τοσούτφ: see Lex. τοσοῦτος. ἔλδοι: force of the optat. here? H. 760. d. K. § 182. 8. (d.) μαχεῖσθαι, f. infin., depends on νομίζων. σχολαιότερον, sc. ἔλδοι. συναγείρεσθαι: also depends on νομίζων: force of the pres. infin.? H. 714. K. § 152. 12. συνιδεῖν ... ἰσχυρὰ οὖσα, lit. to the one giving his attention, the king's government was being strong to view in general (συνιδεῖν): τῷ προσέχοντι: const.? H. 601. a. K. § 284. 3. (10.) L. G. συνιδεῖν: const.? depends on ἰσχυρά. H. 767. K. § 171. Freely rendered, it was plain to one turning his attention towards it, that the king's government was strong in, etc. τῷ ... δυνάμεις, from the fact that the forces were widely scattered (dat. of respect w. ἀρδενής, which is in the same const. w. ἰσχυρά). εἰ ... ἐποιεῖτο: force of this const.? H. 745. K. § 185. 2. (1.)
- § 10. κατά: see Lex. διαβαίνοντες, sc. τὸν ποταμόν. συνέσπων: συσπάω. — τὸ ὕδωρ: subj. of ἄπτεσθαι. — Why τῆς before ἀπὸ τοῦ φοίνικος የ H. 533. 534. K. § 148. 9. (a) — τοῦτο, i. e. μελίνη. See H. 503. 522. K. § 147. (b.) Rem. 1.
- § 11. τῶν τε ... καὶ τῶν τοῦ Κλεάρι, both the soldiers of Menon and those, etc., gen. abs. w. ἀμφιλεξάντων. What does the gen. abs. denote? How best translated? H. 790. K. § 176. 1 and Rem. 1.

 ἀδικεῖν: see Lex. τὸν τοῦ Μέν., sc. στρατιώτην. ἐνέβα-

λεν, sc. αὐτῷ. — ὁ δέ, i. e. the soldier of Menon. — ἔλεγεν, related (the affair).

§ 12. σὺν ὀλίγοις, κτέ., lit. with a few those about him, i. e. with a few attendants. — οῦπω ἡκεν, had not yet come: verbs which in the pres. are perf. in meaning (esp. ἡκω and οῖχομαι) often have the imperf. in the sense of aor. or plupf. Cf. 1, 2. 6. — ῖησι τῆ ἀξίνη, lit. casts (at him) with his axe; Eng. idiom, casts his axe (at him). ἵημι in this and similar expressions is apparently intrans. — οὖτος: the same one as τὶς above. — αὐτοῦ, i. e. Clearchus: const.? H. 580. K. § 157. — ἄλλος, so. ἵησι.

§ 13. ἐαυτοῦ: position of the reflex.? of the pers. pron.? H. 538. K. § 148. Rem. 8. — αὐτοῦ, adv. — τὰs ἀσπίδας . . . Ξέντας, having rested their shields on their knees; indicating thus their readiness for an attack. — τούτων, i. e. the horsemen: οἱ πλείστοι, sc. ἦσαν. — ἐκπεπλῆχθαι: notice the force of the perf. infin. here; marking the result of the action as decisive and permanent: so that they were (once for all) thoroughly frightened and ran, etc. G. § 18. 3. Note. — οἱ δέ: used here as though οἱ μέν had gone before: others also (soldiers of other generals). — ἔστασαν: cf. note, § 2.

§ 14. Πρόξενος: subj. of ξθετο. — οὖν indicates that the sentence, interrupted by the parenthetical clause ἔτυχε γὰρ κτέ., is here resumed. Cf. Lat. igitur. — ἔθετο τὰ ὅπλα: see Lex. τίθημι, (c.) — ποιεῖν: force of the pres. infin.? H. 714. K. § 152. 12. — ὅτι αὐτοῦ, κτέ., because when he wanted little of being stoned to death, etc.; αὐτοῦ, gen. abs. w. δεήσαντος; δλίγου, const.? H. 575. K. § 158. 5. (a) — λέγοι, sc. Πρόξ.: why optat.? H. 734. K. § 188. 3. — αὐτοῦ refers back to the leading subj. of the sentence, ὁ δέ, i. e. Clearchus.

§ 15. ἐν τούτφ: sc. τῷ χρόνφ. — καὶ Κῦρος, Cyrus also. — τὰ παλτά: τά indicates that the παλτά belonged to his ordinary armor. H. 527. a. K. § 148. — σὺν . . . πιστῶν, with those who were present of his most faithful attendants, implying that part of them were still on the march and had not yet come up.

§ 16. οί... Έλληνες: notice here, the nom. w. the article, connected by καί to the voc.: οί... Έλ. in apposition w. ὑμεῖς understood, subj. of ἴστε. — εἰ... συνάψετε, νομίζετε: force of this form of hypothetical period? H. 745. K. § 185. 2. (1.) — κατακεάψεσθαι: fut. pf. H. 713. K. § 72. 111. (7.) — κακῶς ... ἐχόντων, gen. abs., for if our affairs, etc. H. 790. d. K. § 176. 1. (c) — οὖτοι ... βάρβαροι: substantives w. οὖτος, etc., comm. take the

article. H. 538. a. K. § 148. 10. (g.) Here οὐς ὁρᾶτε expresses emphatically the idea of an article, and hence stands instead of it.
—πολεμιώτεροι, more hostile, perhaps (as Hert. suggests) from envy, because Cyrus had shown a preference for the Greeks.

§ 17. ἐν ἐαυτῷ ἐγένετο: see Lex. γίγνομαι. Force of ἐν and dat. w. verbs expressing motion የ H. 618. a. K. § 300. 3. (a.) L. G.

κατὰ χώραν: see Lex. χώραν. — ἔθεντο τὰ ὅπλα: see Lex. τίθημι, (a.)

CHAP. VI.

Trial and condemnation of Orontes for conspiracy against Cyrus.

- § 1. ἐντείθεν: where was the army at this time? Cf. 1, 5, 5 and 10. προϊόντων: so. αὐτῶν, gen. abs. οὖτοι: i. o. οἱ ἱππεῖs implied in the foregoing. εἴ τι, whatever: cf. 1, 5, 1. γένει, by birth. Const.? H. 608. K. § 161. 8. τὰ πολέμια: const.? H. 549. K. § 159. 3. (7.) λεγόμενος: see Lex. λέγω. πολεμήσας: sc. Κύρω.
- § 2. εὶ δοίη ... κατακάνοι ἄν: explain this form of hypothetical period. H. 748. K. § 185. 2. (4.) τοὺς ... ἱππέας: obj. of κατακάνοι. With the following optatives, understand ἄν. κωλύσειε: sc. αὐτούς. τοῦ καίειν: use of the infin. here? H. 778. ff. K. § 178. Const.? H. 580. K. § 157. The obj. of καίειν is to be inferred fr. the above. ποιήσειεν ὥστε: ποιεῖν is comm. followed by the infin. alone. The intended result is expressed here more emphatically by using ὥστε. αὐτούς: subj. of δύνασθαι. διαγγείλαι, to announce (the fact, i. e. of having seen the army of Cyrus). Force of the aor. infin. as distinguished fr. the pres.? H. 716. a. K. § 152. 12; τοῦ καίειν, from continuing to burn (everything useful); λαμβάνειν, to proceed and take.
- § 8. $\delta\tau_i$, to the effect that. $\eta\xi_{0i}$: why optat. § H. 736. K. § 188. 3. Force of the fut. optat. § H. 718. K. § 152. 6. $\dot{\omega}_s$... $\eta \lambda \epsilon i \sigma \tau \sigma v s$, as many as possible. For δv dúnyrai instead of dúnaito, see H. 734. b. K. § 188. 4. $\dot{\epsilon}av\tau o\hat{v}$: reflex. referring to the obj. of $\dot{\epsilon}\kappa\dot{\epsilon}\lambda\epsilon v \epsilon v$, sctor $\beta a\sigma i \lambda \dot{\epsilon}a$. H. 670. b. K. § 169. 5. (b.) $\dot{\omega}_s$ $\dot{\phi}i\lambda_i \sigma v$: cf. $\dot{\omega}_s$ $\dot{\phi}i\lambda_i \sigma v$; 1, 1, 2. $a\dot{v}\tau\dot{\sigma}v$, i. e. Orontes. $\dot{v}\pi o\dot{\delta}\epsilon\chi\epsilon\sigma\dot{\delta}ai$ depends on $\dot{\phi}\rho\dot{a}\sigma ai$, and $\dot{\phi}\rho\dot{a}\sigma ai$ on $\dot{\epsilon}\kappa\dot{\epsilon}\lambda\epsilon v\epsilon v$. $\dot{\epsilon}v\dot{\eta}v$: subj. § $\dot{v}\pi o\mu v\dot{\eta}\mu a\tau a$. Notice the prep. in compos. $(\dot{\epsilon}v\dot{\eta}v)$, and also before the noun. Such repetition is very comm.

- § 4. ἀναγνούς: see Lex. ἀναγιγνώσκω. ἐπτά, seren in number, belongs to τοὺς ἀρίστους. ἀγαγεῖν, and βέσθαι: force of the aor. infin. as distinguished fr. the pres.? Cf. note § 2: τούτους, subj. of βέσθαι. See Lex. τίθημι, (c.)
- § 5. ős γε, since he indeed. H. 822. K. § 334. 2. L. G. τοῖς ἄλλοις, to the others, i. e. all in distinction from (αὐτῷ) Clearchus. μάλιστα strengthens the idea of προτιμηθῆναι, to be especially preferred in honor. τῶν Ἑλλήνων limits ὅς. τὴν κρίσιν ὡς ἐγένετο, lit. the trial how it was conducted, i. e. how the trial was, etc. Prolepsis; cf. note on τῶν βαρβάρων, κτέ., 1, 1, 5. ἀπόρρητον, 8c. ἡ κρίσις: a neut. predicate adj., though the subj. is fem. H. 522. K. § 147. (b.)
- § 6. ἄνδρες: see Lex. ἀνήρ. πρώς: see Lex. τουτουΐ: see H. 242. K. § 64. 5. Notice the demonst. pron. w. a subst. and without the article. See H. 538 and 530. a. K. § 148. Rem. 11. (b.) ὁ ἐμὸς πατήρ, and τοῦ ἐμοῦ ἀδελφοῦ: what need of the article? H. 538. c. K. § 148. 10. (a.) αὐτός: meaning here? H. 669. b. K. § 169. Rem. 1. ἐποίησα, κτέ., I effected that it seemed good to him, etc. Dif. between ὥστε w. the infin. and w. the indic.? H. 770. 771. K. § 186. Dif. between the aor. and pres. infin.? Cf. note on διαγγείλαι, § 2.
- § 7. μετὰ ταῦτα: Cyrus now turns directly to Orontes.—
 ἔστιν ὅ, τι: is there anything in which, etc.— ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι οῦ, he replied, no. ὅτι introduces here a direct quotation, and is not rendered into Eng. When is οὐ accented ἢ H. 104. K. § 13. (d.)
 οὐδέν, in nothing (adv. acc.), a more emphatic neg. than οὐ.
 ὅ, τι ἐδύνω: εκ. κακῶς ποιεῖν, in whatever you were able (to inflict damage).— ἔφη = ὡμολόγει, Orontes acknowledged (it.)—
 την ... δύναμιν, your own power, i. e. as the connection implies, how insufficient it was.
- § 8. Τί οὖν, in what respect then: const.? H. 552. a. K. § 159. 3. (7.) φανερός, manifest: more conveniently translated as an adv., openly plotting, etc. See H. 488. Rem. c. K. § 175. Rem. 5. Cf. note on δῆλος ἦν, 1, 2, 11. ὅτι before οὐδέν and οὐδ' precedes a direct quotation, and is not to be translated. Cf. ὅτι, § 7. οὐδὲν ἀδικηθείς: 80. ἐπιβουλεύων σοι φανερὸς γέγονα. ἄδικος: const.? H. 775. K. § 172. 3.   Ή γάρ, yes for: Ή implies όμολογῶ, hence the force of γάρ. γενοίμην: 80. φίλος σοι καὶ πιστός. Force of this form of hypothetical period? H. 748. K. § 185. 2. (4.) § 9. ἀπόφηναι: see Lex. ἀποφαίνω. συμβουλεύω ἐγὼ κτέ.

—quite in accordance with the character of Clearchus. — ποιείσθαι, φυλάττεσθαι: force of the mid. here? H. 689. K. § 150. 3. (b.) — ἀλλά: sc. ως, but that there may be leisure, etc. — τὸ... είναι, so far as this man is concerned: for the use of είναι here, see H. 780. a. and 772. K. § 308. Rem. 3. L. G.

§ 10. ἔφη: sc. Κλέαρχος. — τῆς ζώνης, by the girdle: const.? H. 574. K. § 158. Rem. 2. — καί, even. — ἐξῆγον has for subj. the antecedent of οἶς: they to whom it was appointed led, etc. — προσετάχθη: different kinds of impers. verbs? H. 494. a. K. § 238. 5. (b.) and Rem. 2. L. G. — οἵπερ, the very persons who: the antecedent of οἵπερ is subj. of ἐἶδον. — ἐπὶ Ξάνατον, after a verb of motion, denoting direction towards: ἐπὶ Ξανάτφ denotes the object or end without the idea of motion. — ἄγοιτο: why optat.? H. 734. K. § 180. 5.

§ 11. οὖτε ... οἰδεὶς ..., no one ever beheld Orontes either, etc., the neg. repeated; see H. 848. K. § 177. 6. — εἰδώς, knowing, in opposition to the idea of εἰκάζων, conjecturing. — ἄλλοι: see Lex.

CHAP. VII.

- March to the vicinity of Cunaxa. Review of the forces at midnight;—Cyrus excites the enthusiasm of the Greeks by magnificent promises;—after passing a trench dug by the king, not expecting an immediate engagement, the army marches somewhat negligently.
- § 1. Ἐντείθεν: from what place? see 1, 5, 5 and map. μέσας νύκτας, midnight: the plur. is used, says Krüger, because reference is had to the several watches (φυλακαί) into which the night was divided. ἐδόκει: subj.? H. 763. K. § 238. Rem. 2. L. G. εἰς . . . εω denotes properly the notion of arriving at and extending into: comm. rendered on the following morning. H. 620. b. K. § 165. 2. μαχούμενον: define the particip.; differs how from the infin.? H. 762. K. § 174. 2. Force of the fut. particip.? H. 718. 789. d. K. § 176. 1. (e.) κέρως: const.? H. 581. a. K. § 158. 7. (a.)
- § 2. $d\mu\alpha$... $\eta\mu\epsilon\rho\alpha$: see Lex. $d\mu\alpha$. $\pi\epsilon\rho$ i: repeat the list of prepositions used w. three cases. $\pi\hat{\omega}s$ $d\nu$... $\pi\epsilon\iota\hat{\omega}\tau$ o: force of the optat. here? H. 755 and 722. K. § 186. 2 and 182. 8. (e.) Does a ν rós ever mean simply, ν ? No! H. 669. b. 668. K. § 169. Rem. 1.
- § 3. ἀπορῶν: force of the particip. § H. 789. c. K. § 176. 1. (b.)

 ἀμείνονας καὶ κρείττους, better and braver; a pleonasm for the

sake of emphasis. — προσίλαβον, sc. ὑμᾶς. — ὅπως, κτέ., wherefore see that ye be men, etc.: before ὅπως understand ὁρᾶτε or
σκοπεῖτε. Η. 756. a. K. § 330. Rem. 4. L. G. — ἡς: relat. attracted fr. accus. H. 808. K. § 182. 6. — ἀντὶ... πάντων, in preference
to all that I have: πάντων is incorporated in the relat. clause.
H. 809. 2. K. § 182. 6.

 θ os: sc. $\epsilon \sigma \tau i$. - $\hat{a} \nu$... $\hat{a} \nu \hat{a} \sigma \chi \eta \sigma \theta \epsilon$ (fr. $\hat{a} \nu \hat{\epsilon} \chi \sigma \mu a \iota$): force of this const. ? H. 760. K. § 152. Rem. 3. — σίους . . . ἀνθρώπους: another instance of incorporation (cf. note on πάντων, § 3): = τοιούτους aνθρώπους οΐους, κτέ., I seem to myself to be even ashamed of such men, as you shall know those in our country to be. — ἡμίν: ethical dat., i. e. dat. of the person who experiences emotion in view of the fact stated. H. 599. K. § 284. 3. (10.) (d.) L. G. The ethical dat. is often not translated. — ὑμῶν ... γενομένων: gen. abs.; force here? H. 790. d. K. § 176. 1. (c.): γενομένων, representing the action as prior to that of the principal verb (H. 717.), has here the force of a fut. perf.: if you are true men and shall have been brave, I will, etc. — τοις οίκοι, in the view of those at home, limits ζηλωτόν. H. 601. K. § 161. 2. (d.) Formation and meaning of the verbal in -τός ? H. 398. K. § 234. 1. (i.) L. G. — ἀπελθείν w. its subj. acc. (τὸν ... βουλόμενον ...) depends on ποιήσω. --- ποιήσειν: when is the subj. of the infin. omitted? H. 774. ff. K. § 173. 2. τῶν οἴκοι: neut.

§ 5. Καὶ μήν: see Lex. μήν. — διὰ τὸ κτέ., on account of being at such (a point) of danger, etc. Const. of είναι? H. 779. 780. K. § 173. 1. — ἀν δὲ κτέ.: meaning of this form of hypothetical period? H. 747. K. § 185. 2. (3.) — μεμνῆσδαι: perf. in form but pres. in meaning. Here the pres. is used for the fut. to denote the certainty of the future event. H. 699. a. They say you will not, etc. — ἔνιοι: sc. φασίν. — οὐδ', κτέ., not even if you should remember, etc., would you be able, etc. Force of this const.? H. 748. K. § 185. 2. (4.) The apodosis in this sentence is in the infin. (δύνασδαι ἄν) instead of the optat. (δύναιο ᾶν), because it depends on φασίν. So also, in the preceding, the infin. depending on φασίν, instead of the indic. H. 751. 789. K. § 188. 2. For the form μεμνῶρο, see H. 819. b. and 393. a. K. § 122. 11.

§ 6. $\vec{a}\lambda\lambda \vec{a}$: often at the beginning of a speech made in reply to something going before. — $\vec{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\iota$... : a const. denoting motion towards (H. 617. K. § 159. 1. (a.)) w. a verb of rest: ϵx -

tends towards the south, etc. — διὰ χειμῶνα: εc. οὐ δύνανται οἰκεῖν ἄνθρωποι. — τούτων, these limits: gen. limiting μέσφ.

- § 7. ἢν ... νικήσωμεν, ἡμᾶς δεῖ, κτέ.: force of this const.? H. 747. K. § 185. 2. (4.) τούτων, these domains (above mentioned). When is ὅστε followed by a finite mode? H. 771. K. § 186. μὴ οὐκ: after a verb of fearing. H. 846. K. § 177. Rem. ἰκανούς: sc. φίλους.
- § 8. οἱ δὲ ... αὐτοί τε, and those who had heard these things both themselves, etc. τινές: why accented? H. 108. K. § 15. 8. How distinguished from the interrog.? H. 105. b. K. § 14. (c.) σφίσιν: differs how in use fr. ἐαυτοῖς? Always in Attic an indirect reflexive: ἐαυτοῦ, etc. is either direct or indirect. H. 670. a. 671. a. K. § 169. Rem 3. ἔσται, would be; κρατήσωσιν, should conquer. For the const. see H. 785. 736. 737. K. § 188. 3 and 4.
- § 9. μὴ μάχεσθαι: i. e. not to engage personally in the battle.

 τάττεσθαι: force of the mid.? See Lex.; also H. 688. K. § 150.
 3. (a.) Οἴει: what verbs in Attic always have -ει 2d pers. sing. indic. instead of -η? H. 363. Rem. a. K. § 82. 2. Force of γάρ in a question? H. 870. b. K. § 324. 2. L. G. (Possibly I am mistaken) for do you (actually) think, etc. παῖε, a child; ἐμὸς ἀδελφός, a brother of mine. H. 538. c. K. § 148. 10. (a.) ταῦτα, these things, i. e. this power, this kingdom.
- § 10. ἀριθμός: H. 530. K. § 148. Rem. 5. ἀσπίς: by meton. for those who carried the ἀσπίς, i. e. hoplites. τὰ εἴκοσι: H. 528. K. § 148. 10. (f.)
- § 11. ἐκατὸν καὶ ἐἴκοσι μυριάδες: probably a great exaggeration. Cf. Plut. Artax. 13. Grote, chap. LXIX. —— βασιλέως: for the frequent omission of the article with this word, see II. 530. a. K. § 148. Rem. 4. (c.)
- § 12. ἄρχοντες is generic: καὶ στρατηγοὶ καὶ ἡγεμόνες seem to be used here in partitive apposition w. ἄρχ. to denote the different ranks of the commanders. Modern military titles would seem inappropriate here. We may render, both generals and leaders. Connect τέτταρες w. ἄρχοντες. ἔκαστος: sc. ἄρχων. ἡμέρας: const.? H. 550. K. § 159. 8. (6.)
- § 18. τῶν πολεμίων limits the subj. of ἤγγελλον, the antecedent of οι. Difference in meaning between ταὐτά and ταῦτα ?
- § 14. $\sigma\tau\rho\alpha\tau\epsilon\dot{\nu}\mu\alpha\tau$: const.? H. 604. K. § 161. 1. (c.) —— Force of $\mu\dot{\epsilon}\sigma\sigma$ in the predicate position? See Lex. The ditch indicated to Cyrus that the king was near, prepared for battle. Hence the

force of $\gamma\acute{a}\rho$ after $\kappa a\tau \acute{a}$. — $\grave{o}\rho\gamma\nu ua\acute{i}$: in apposition w. $\tau \acute{a}\phi\rho\sigma s$. The comm. const. would be gen. $(\grave{o}\rho\gamma\nu u\hat{\omega}\nu)$ limiting $\tau \acute{a}\phi\rho\sigma s$. Of. $\sigma\tau a\delta\acute{\omega}\nu$, 1, 4, 11; $\pi\lambda\acute{e}\rho\sigma\nu$, 1, 4, 4 and 9; $\pi\sigma\delta\mathring{\omega}\nu$, § 16 below. — What is meant by co-ordination? by subordination? H. 724. K. § 178. 1. What are the sentences in this section? H. 853. a. K. § 178. 9.

- § 15. ἐπὶ...παρασάγγας: might ἐπί be omitted? H. 550. K. § 159. S. (6.) —— μέχρι... τείχους: "the wall of Media, in the line here assigned to it, has no evidence to rest upon." Grote, chap. LXX, note. —— ἐκάστη, each one (from another); in apposition w. the subj. of διαλείπουσι.
- § 16. πάροδος. The fact that the ditch was not completed to the river, indicates that Cyrus had surprised the king by the rapidity of his approach. ποδῶν limits πάροδος. ποιεῖ, πυνθάνεται: historic pres.; translate ποιεῖ as plupf. In this compound sentence, point out the principal and the subordinate sentence. H. 724. K. § 179. προσελαύνοντα: supplementary particip. H. 796. ff. K. § 175.
- § 17. παρῆλθε καὶ ἐγένοντο: often w. a collective noun as subj. the verbs change thus from sing. to plur. Küh. μέν: correl. of δέ, § 20. ὑποχωρούντων: connect w. ἵππων and ἀνθρώπων. ἦσαν: cf. note 1. 2. 23.
- § 18. ὅτι, κτέ., because while sacrificing previously, on the elecenth day, etc. είπεν, sc. Σιλανός. - στι before βασιλεύς introduces the oratio recta, and is not to be rendered, unless the clause following is translated by the oratio obliqua. — ήμερων: const.? Difference in meaning between the gen. and the dat. and the accus. of time? H. 550, 591, 613, K. § 158, 4, § 159, 8, (6.) § 161, 1. (b.) — Οὐκ ἄρα ἔτι μαχ., then he will not fight at all: ἔτι, after that, at all. — εί ... οὐ μαχείται: conditional sentences regularly take the neg. μή. H. 835. K. § 177. 5. οὐ μαχεῖται is here a repetition of the words of the soothsayer; and où is understood, not as qualifying the whole sentence, but mayerrar alone. H. 842, K. § 318. Rem. 1. L. G. — Force of the conditions, el ... µaxeîrai, and eav άληθεύσης, with their respective conclusions? H. 745. 747. K. § 185. 2. (1.) and (3.) What is meant by protasis and apodosis? H. 744. K. § 185. 1. — ai δ. ήμ., the ten days, i. e. those above mentioned. § 19. ἀπεγνωκέναι: ἀπογιγνώσκω. — τοῦ μάχεσθαι: const. ?
- § 20. τῆ τρίτη: 80. ἡμέρα, αὐτῷ and τοῖε στρατιώταιε: Η. 597. Κ. § 161. 2. (c.) end. — ἥγοντο: pl. w. neut. pl. subj.

H. 779. 580. K. §§ 173. 157.

CHAP. VIII.

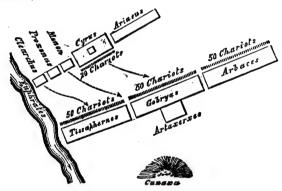
Battle of Cunaxa, and death of Cyrus.

§ 2. αὐτίκα modifies ἐπιπεσεῖσθαι: is placed first for emphasis.

καὶ ... δέ: cf. note on καὶ στρατ. δέ, 1, 1, 2. —— ἐπιπεσεῖσθαι:

sc. Basilia, that the king would fall upon, etc.

§ 3. Kaì Κῦρός τε ... τοῖς τε, and not only Cyrus ... but he sent orders to all the others, etc. — καθίστασθαι denotes motion; hence followed by εἰς w. acc.: see Lex. καθίστημι. — ἔκαστον: subj. of καθίστασθαι.



PLAN OF THE BATTLE OF CUNAXA.

§ 4. Κλέαρχος ... Πρόξενος ... οἱ ἄλλοι: in apposition w. the subj. of καθίσταντο. — ἐχόμενος: see Lex. ἔχω. — Μένων, κτέ., and Menon and his army occupied, etc.

§ 5. $\pi a \rho \dot{a}$ KA. $\tilde{\epsilon} \sigma \tau \eta \sigma a \nu$: for other instances of $\pi a \rho \dot{a}$ w. acc. and verb of rest, see 1, 2, 18 and 24; 1, 5, 5; 1, 7, 16; 1, 9, 13 and 31.

§ 6. Κύρος ... Ιππείς: sc. ἔστησαν expressed in § 5. —— αὐτοί, themselves, in distinction from their horses.

§ 7. μαχαίρας: differed how fr. ξίφος? see Lex. μάχαιρα.——Ελληνικάς: position emphatic.

- § 8. καὶ ... τε ... καί: cf. note § 1. δείλη: article omitted. H. 530. b. K. § 148. Rem. 4. χρόνφ: const. ? H. 613. K. § 161. 1. (b.) Supply ἐφάνη before ὥσπερ, it (i. e. κονιορτός) appeared just like, etc.; or, there was an appearance just like. ἐγίγνοντο: sc. οἱ πολέμιοι. ἐγγύτερον is often used, like other adverbs of place, with εἶναι οτ γίγνεσθαι as an indeclinable adj. Krüg. Cf. πλησίον, § 1. χαλκός: see Lex.
- § 9. Τισσαφέρνης, κτέ.: an explanatory parenthetical clause; hence the asyndeton. H. 854. K. § 325. L. G. ἐχόμενοι: cf. ἐχόμενος, § 4. τούτων: const.? H. 574. b. K. § 158. 3. (b.) ἄλλοι: see Lex. ἔκαστον τὸ ἔθνος: in apposition w. πάντες εὖτοι; ἐπορεύετο, being in close proximity w. the appositive word, agrees with it. They all proceeded severally nation by nation in, etc.
- § 10. ἄρματα: sc. ἐπορεύετο. καλούμενα: cf. 1, 2, 13. ἀποτεταμένα: see Lex. ἀποτείνω. ὡς instead of ὡστε w. the infin. denoting a result or a purpose is frequent in Xen. What idea is expressed by the infin. in Greek which is not expressed by the Latin infin.? H. 765. K. § 171. 2. (a.) (d.) ὡς . . . ἐλῶντα (fr. ἐλαύνω), so. τὰ ἄρματα: const.? H. 793. K. § 176. Rem. 2.
- § 11. δ relates to τοῦτο below. εἶπεν, 1, 7, 4. τοῦτο: const. ? H. 549. c. K. § 159. 8. (7.)
- § 12. τῷ... ἄγειν, he called to Clearchus to lead, etc. On what verbs may the infin. depend as an obj.? H. 764. K. § 171. 2.—κατά: see Lex. μέσον τὸ κτέ. H. 533. K. § 148. 9. (a.)—κᾶν (=καὶ ᾶν)... νικῶμεν: force of this const.? H. 747. K. § 185. 2. (3.)—-ἔφη: "often thus inserted in the midst of words quoted, like ait and inquit in Latin." Whiton.—-ἡμῖν: const.? H. 600. K. § 161. 2. (d.) end.—πεποίηται: the perf. expresses the certainty of the fut. action, by representing it as already completed.
- § 13. $\tau \grave{o}$ $\mu \acute{e}\sigma o \nu$: as subst., the centre. $K\acute{v}\rho o \nu$: const. § H. 576. K. § 158. 5. (b.) $\eth \nu \tau a \dots \beta a \sigma \imath \grave{\lambda} \acute{e}a$, that the king was, etc. H. 796. ff. K. § 175. 1. $\mu \acute{e}\sigma o \nu \dots \breve{e}\chi \omega \nu$, though he occupied the centre, etc. The circumstantial particip. denotes what § H. 788. ff. K. § 176. 1. For $\mu \acute{e}\sigma o \nu$ without the article, see H. 530. b. K. § 148. Rem. 4. $\tau \acute{\omega} \nu \acute{e} a \nu \tau o \grave{v}$: cf. $\tau o \grave{v} \acute{e} a \nu \tau o \grave{v}$, 1, 2, 15. $\mathring{a} \lambda \grave{\lambda}$ and the repetition of \acute{o} K $\grave{\epsilon} \acute{a} \nu \tau o \grave{v}$ are occasioned by the intervention of the explanatory sentence $\tau \sigma \sigma o \hat{\nu} \tau o \nu \gamma \grave{a} \rho \kappa \tau \acute{\epsilon}$.; the sentence begun above $(\acute{o} \rho \acute{\omega} \nu \delta \grave{e} \kappa \tau \acute{\epsilon})$ being here resumed. $\~{o} \mu \omega s$, (although Cyrus commanded it) nevertheless, etc. $o \grave{v}$, $\mu \acute{\eta}$: general distinction between these

negatives? H. 832. K. § 177. 3. Why is $\mu\dot{\eta}$ used after verbs of fearing? H. 743. K. § 177. Rem.

§ 14. τὸ βαρ. στράτευμα: 80. τοῦ Κύρου. Voll., Matt. — ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ, in the same (place). Force of the impf. (συνετάττετο)? — πρός: force w. gen., dat., acc.? see Lex. — ἐκατέρωσε modifies κατεθεᾶτο.

§ 15. Ξενοφῶν 'Αβ.: mentioned here for the first time in the Anab.; and, as always hereafter, in the 3d pers. — ώς: cf. note § 10. H. 875. f. 770. K. § 186. — ἐπιστήσας (ἐφίστημι), sc. τὸν ἵππον, having halted. Tenses of this verb intrans. in act. voice f see Lex. — καλά: repeated for emphasis. Understand εῖη.

§ 16. $\delta \tau_i$: cf. note 1, 7, 18.— $\kappa a i \delta_s$. H. 525. b. K. § 247. 3. (a.) L. G.— τi_s : what other word would be more comm. § H. 682. K. § 62. Rem. 1.— δ , τ_i : what other word might be used § Cf. $\eta \rho \epsilon \tau_0$, τi_s , above.— $\delta \delta$: i. e. Clearchus.

§ 17. 'Aλλά denotes the sudden turn in his thoughts. Well, I both accept (it), etc. Cf. ἀλλά, 1, 7, 6. —— τώ: fem. H. 521. K. § 241. Rem. 10. L. G. —— προήρχοντο, began first, i. e. before the rest of the army.

§ 18. $\dot{\omega}_s$ δè πορευομένων, so. αὐτῶν, And when, as they were advancing, etc. — $\eta \rho \xi a \tau o$: dif. in meaning between the act. and mid. of $\tilde{a} \rho \chi \omega$? see Lex. — $\tau o \hat{i} s \tilde{i} \pi \pi o i s$: those attached to the war-chariots of the enemy.

§ 19. ἐξικνεῖσθαι (sc. αὐτῶν, i. c. the Greeks): const. § H. 768. 769. K. § 183. Rem. — κράτος: see Lex. — μή: why this neg. § H. 837. K. § 177. 5.

§ 20. ἐφέροντο w. neut. plur. subj.: cf. εἶχον, § 10. See note on ἢσαν, 1, 2, 28. — τὰ μὲν ... τὰ δέ, some ... others: in partitive apposition w. ἄρματα. — ἡνιόχων: const.? H. 584. f. K. § 157. — προίδοιεν: sc. τὰ ἄρματα. — ἔστι δ' ὅστις, now and then one however: cf. ἢν ... οὕς, 1, 5, 7. H. 812. K. § 182. Rem. 2. When ἔστι, ἐστί, and ἐστι respectively? H. 406. 1. Rem. b. K. § 16. 1 and 4. — ἐκπλαγείς: ἐκπλήττω. — τοῦτον: indef., referring to ἔστιν ὅστις, not even such an one. — οὐδ' ἄλλος δὲ ... οὐδείς, and not even any other, etc. Notice the emphasis from the juxtaposition of οὐδεὶς οὐδέν. H. 885. K. § 348. 10. L. G.; also the accumulation of negatives. H. 843. K. § 177. 6. οὐδὲ ... δὲ in a neg. clause correspond to καὶ ... δὲ in an affirmative. Cf. 1, 1, 2, καὶ στρατ. δὲ, note.

§ 21. καθ αὐτούς: see Lex. κατά.—οὐδ ως, not even thus. Difference in meaning between ως and ως? see Lex.——συν-

εσπειραμένην, fr. συσπειράω: agrees w. τὴν ... τάξιν: τῶν iπ. is an attributive of τάξιν; σὺν ἐαυτῷ an attrib. of ἰππέων. H. 534. K. § 148. 9. (a.) — ποιήσει: in lively narration for the optat. H. 731. a. K. § 188. 3 and 4. — αὐτόν: cf. note on τῶν βαρβάρων, 1, 1, 5; τὴν κρίσιν, 1, 6, 5, he knew him that he, etc. instead of he knew that he occupied, etc. — μέσον: cf. note, § 13.

§ 22. τό shows what connection between μέσον and αὐτῶν
H. 533. K. § 148. 9. (a.) — ἡν ἢ, κτέ.: force of this const. γ H. 747.
K. § 185. 2. (3.) The conclusion, depending on νομίζοντες, is in the infin. H. 734. c. K. § 188. 2. — αὐτῶν depends on ἐκατέρωθεν.
H. 589. K. § 158. Rem. 1. (d.) — εἰ ... χρήζοιεν: force γ H. 748.
K. § 185. 2. (4.) — αἰσθώνεσθαι depends on νομίζοντες: why does it take ἄν γ H. 783. K. § 153. 2. d. — τὸ στράτ.: subj. of αἰσθώνεσθαι.

§ 23. ἔχων: force of the particip. here? H. 789. f. K. § 176. 1. (c.) — ἐγένετο: see Lex. γίγνομαι. — αὐτῷ and αὐτοῦ mean the king. — αὐτοῦ: H. 589. K. § 158. Rem. 1. (d.) — τεταγμένος: fr. τάττω.

§ 24. κατακό ψ_{η} : subj. β ασιλεύς. Dif. between the pres. and aor. subjunctive? H. 716. a. K. § 152. 12. —— ἀποκτεῖναι, to have slain. H. 717. b. K. § 152. 12. (c.)

§ 25. τὸ διώκειν: Η. 778. 780. Κ. § 178. — καλούμενοι: cf. note on καλουμένη, 1, 2, 13.

§ 26. ἢνέσχετο (fr. ἀνέχω): peculiarity in the augment? H. 314. K. § 91. 1. — αὐτός agrees w. the subj. of φησί; the Eng. idiom makes it subj. of the dependent verb: he affirms that he himself dressed, etc. ἰᾶσθαι: notice its use here. The pres. infin. has three distinct uses. 1. It denotes continued or repeated action without regard to time; 2. continued or repeated action contemporary with that of the leading verb; 3. continued or repeated action which is past with reference to the leading verb. Goodwin, § 15.

§ 27. ὁπόσοι, κτέ.: a change of const. occurs at this point. H. 886. K. § 347. 5. L. G. From the const. following, we should expect the gen. abs. in the preceding clause ($\mu\alpha\chi o\mu\epsilon\nu\omega\nu$, κτέ. instead of $\mu\alpha\chi o\mu\epsilon\nu\omega$, κτέ.). — $\epsilon\kappa\epsilon(\nu\omega$, $\hbar im$, i. e. the king. Cf. $\epsilon\kappa\epsilon i\nu\omega$, § 26; also note on $\epsilon\kappa\epsilon(\nu\omega)$, 1, 2, 15.

§ 28. πεπτωκότα: H. 796. 799. K. § 175. — περιπεσείν, to have, etc. The aor. infin. has two distinct uses. 1. It denotes a momentary or single action without regard to time; 2. a momentary or single action which is past relatively to the leading verb. Goodwin. Cf. note on the pres. infin. § 26.

§ 29. κελεῦσαι: distinguish by the accent the three forms which have the same letters. H. 367. Rem. e. K. § 84. Rem. 4. — Κύρφ depends on ἐπί in compos. —— οὶ δέ: sc. φασί. —— ἐαυτόν: obj. of ἐπισφάξασδαι, expressed for emphasis. H. 688. a. —— Περσῶν: H. 530. a. K. § 148. 5.

CHAP. IX.

Character of Cyrus.

- § 1. μèν οὖν denotes the transition in the narrative: μέν = μήν. H. 852. 18. K. § 316. Rem. L. G. τῶν ... γενομένων, who have lived since the elder Cyrus—the founder of the Persian empire; the subject of Xenophon's Cyropædia. Κύρου limits πείρα. γενέσθαι, to have been. State the two uses of the aor. infin. See note 1, 8, 28.
- § 2. πρώτον μέν: correl. w. ἐπεὶ δέ, § 6. πάντων πάντα, of all in all respects. Notice the paronomasia. Distinction between coördinate and subordinate sentences? H. 724. K. §§ 178. 179. What have we in this section?
- § 3. γάρ: the reason introduced by γάρ extends to § 6.—
 ἔτθα: meanings ? see Lex.— καταμάθοι ἄν: force of this const. ?
 H. 722. K. § 185. Rem. 4.— οὐδὲν οῦτ': when are two negatives in the same sentence equivalent to an affirmative? When is the negation strengthened? H. 844. 843.—— ἔστι: when thus accented? H. 406. Rem. b. K. § 16. 1.
- § 4. ἀκούουσι: connected by καί to Βεῶνται; καί before τούς, correl. w. καί before ἄλλους. —— ὥστε: dif. between ὥστε w. the indic. and ὥστε w. the infin.? H. 770. 771. K. § 186. 1. (a.) To which class of sentences, mentioned in § 2, does this belong? H. 853. b. K. § 179. 8.
- § 5. τέ connects εἶναι and πείθεσθαι: καί, intens., and to obey ... even more than, etc. Why pres. infin. here? H. 714. K. § 152. 12.

 φιλιππότατος, 8c. ἐδόκει εἶναι: χρῆσθαι, 8c. ἐδόκει. ἔκρινον: subj.? H. 504. c. K. § 145. Rem. 2. (c.) αὐτὸν ... εἶναι, they judged him to be, etc. τῶν ἔργων connect w. φιλομαθέστατον; also w. μελετηρότατον. H. 584. c. 587. a. K. § 158. 5. (c.)
- § 6. ἐπεί and ἔπειτα: dif. in meaning and const. ? Corresponding Latin words? —— τὰ μέν, some things. Instead of a following τὰ δέ, we have by an anacoluthon τέλος δὲ κτέ., but finally, etc.

- ----πολλοίς: const.? H. 601. K. § 161. 2. (d.), in the view of many.
- § 7. ἐπεὶ δὲ κατεπέμφθη: in the year 407 B. O. καθήκει: subj.? εἰς ... ἀθροίζεσθαι. H. 494. a. K. § 288. Rem. 2. L. G. μέν after πρῶτον: correl. w. δέ after φανερός, § 11. περὶ πλείστον: see Lex. περὶ. ποιοίτο and the following optatives are in orat. obliq. In the orat. recta, they would all be indic. of a past tense, in the form. H. 745. K. § 185. 2. (1.) The dat. of τὶς and of the article differ how in form? The former is enclitic; the latter orthotone. σπείσαιτο (fr. σπένδομαι) implies a previous hostility; συντίθεμαι suggests no such idea. ψεύδεσθαι depends on ποιοίτο.
- § 8. καὶ γὰρ οὖν, and (there was proof of this) for accordingly.

 ἐπίστευον: placed before its subj. and repeated for emphasis.
 ἄνδρες: sc. ἐπιτρεπόμενοι. σπεισαμένου Κ., after, etc. H. 790. a.
 Κ. § 176. 1. (a.) μηδέν: obj. of παθεῖν. Why not οὐδέν ἢ H. 837.
 Κ. § 177. 5. When does the infin. take ἄν ἢ H. 783. Κ. § 158. 2. (d.)
- § 9. τοιγαροῦν = καὶ γὰρ οὖν, save that τοί is intens. and καί connective. πᾶσαι αὶ πόλεις, i. e. in Ionia. Cf. 1, 1, 6. τοὺς φεύγοντας: cf. 1, 1, 7; 1, 2, 2. The exiles whom Cyrus refused to abandon were political enemies of the dominant party in Miletus; hence the ground of their fear.
- § 10. καί before γάρ, correl. w. καί before τλεγεν, not only ... but also. Supply τινάς w. προοίτο. Dif. in meaning between ἀπαξ and ποτέ? see Lex. εἰ w. the optat. in the protasis, and ἄν w. the optat. in the apodosis, denote what? H. 748. K. § 185. 2. (4.) ἔτι: repeated for emphasis. Dif. between πράττω and ποιέω w. κακῶς, κακόν, οr κακά; also w. εὐ, καλῶς, ἀγαθόν, οr ἀγαθά? see Lex.
- § 11. φανερὸς ἢν: cf. note on δῆλος ἢν, 1, 2, 11. For two accusatives w. ποιήσειεν, see H. 555. K. § 160. 2. εὐχὴν αὐτοῦ, indef., a prayer of his. Cf. note on ἐμὸς ἀδελφός, 1, 7, 9. εὕχοιτο: orat. obliq. Mark the sentiment at the close of this section. How much better the ehristian rule.
- § 12. $\delta \dot{\eta}$: often placed thus after a superlative to strengthen it. Cf. §§ 18 and 20. H. 851. K. § 315. 2. L. G. $\longrightarrow a\dot{\nu}\tau\dot{\varphi}$... $\dot{a}\nu\delta\rho\dot{\rho}$, lit. to him one man at least. The Eng. idiom requires some change of const., A far greater number desired ... to him than to any other one man: $\gamma\dot{\epsilon}$ (like $\delta\dot{\eta}$) adds emphasis to the preceding word. H. 850. 1. K. § 317. 2. L. G. $\longrightarrow \tau\dot{\omega}\nu\ \dot{\epsilon}\dot{\phi}$ $\dot{\eta}\mu\dot{\omega}\nu$ limits $\dot{a}\nu\delta\rho\dot{\epsilon}$. For

the force of ἐπὶ w. gen. see Lex. — προέσθαι, to surrender, with a different shade of meaning, § 9. Force of the mid.?

- § 13. οὐ μὲν δὴ οὐδέ, not indeed not even, or nor indeed: μέν here = μήν. So often before δή. H. 852. 13. K. § 316. Rem. L. G. When do two negatives in the same clause strengthen the negation? II. 843. ἀν ... εἴποι: potential optat. εἴα (ἐάω), peculiarity in the augment? H. 312. K. § 87. 3. πάντων limits the subj. of ἐτιμωρεῖτο. πολλάκις, κτέ.: this picture is not quite in accordance with our notions of the best government. μηδὲν ἀδικοῦντι: when does the particip. take μή instead of οὐ? H. 839. K. § 177. 5. end.
- § 14. γέ: rule for the position of γέ, and exceptions? H. 850. 1.

 καί: before αὐτός, intens. οὕς relates to τούτους. ἐώρα: peculiarity in the augment? H. 312. K. § 87. 6. καί: before ἄρχοντας, correl. w. καί before ἄλλη. ἦς ... χώρας, of the country which: incorporation. Cf. note on λαβόντι ... στράτευμα, 1, 2, 1.
- § 15. ωστε φαίνεσθαι, κτέ., so that he appeared to think it proper, etc. οΐοιτο: why optat.? Η. 757. 758. Κ. § 183.1. § 182.8. (c.) Κῦρον: more emphatic than αὐτόν.
- § 16. είς ... δικαιοσύνην: this clause, standing before εἰ, is made prominent in the thought. H. 885. K. § 348. 9. L. G. γέ, thus united with μήν, presents, with more point and emphasis than δέ, a transition to another and important thought. ἐπιδείκνυσθαι depends on βουλόμενος. περί: see Lex. τούτους refers to τὶς. Cf. αὐτούς, 1, 4, 8. See Lex. ἐκ.
- § 17. ἄλλα τε πολλὰ ... καί, not only many other things ... but especially. When τὲ ... καί are correl the second member is more emphatic than the first. αὐτῷ: dat. commodi, for him. Dif. in meaning between ἀληθινός and ἀληθής? Κύρφ limits πειθαρχεῖν. κατὰ μῆνα: cf. 1, 3, 21.
- § 18. ἀλλὰ μήν, but further, denotes a transition to a new topic.

 εἴ τίς γέ τι: point out the enclitics. H. 105. 109. K. § 14. § 15. Rem. Notice here a condition of the fourth form (H. 748. K. § 185. 2. (4.)) and conclusion of the first (H. 745. K. § 185. 2. (1.)) οὐδενί: remote obj. of εἴασε (fr. ἐάω), he never allowed to any one his zeal (to be), etc. Eng. idiom, he never allowed the zeal of any one (to be), etc. δή: cf. note § 12. Κύρφ: dat. commodi, limits γενέσθαι, to arise to Cyrus.
- § 19. εί... ὁρφη... ἀν ἀφείλετο: a condition of the fourth form, and conclusion of the second. H. 745. ff. K. § 182. 2. A condition

of the same form with the conclusion would have been improper in idea here. What would it have suggested?——See Lex. ἐκ. —— ἡs ... χώρας: cf. note on λαβόντι ... στράτευμα, 1, 2, 1, regulating the country which, etc. —— ἀφείλετο takes two accusatives. Supply τὶ, or αὐτήν referring to χώρας. —— αὖ: continuative. —— φθονῶν ... ἐφ.: dif. between φαίνομαι w. particip. and w. infin.? H. 802. K. § 175. Rem. 4. (f.)

§ 20. φίλους, which in the comm. grammatical order would stand after ποιήσαιτο (incorporated in the relat. clause), is placed first for emphasis: most excellent to provide for those whom he made friends, etc. — γὲ μήν: cf. note § 16. — Why are these verbs in the optat.? H. 757. K. § 182. 8. (c.) — τυχάνοι βουλόμενος: see Lex. τυχάνω. — γενέσθαι: state the two uses of the aor. infin. See note 1, 8, 28.

§ 21. καὶ γὰρ... ἔχοι: For (it was) this very thing, on account of which he himself thought he needed friends, that he might have, etc.: αὐτὸ τοῦτο points to the epexegetical clause ὡς... ἔχοι. — τούτου: gen. objective; limits συνεργός. — ὅτου (fr. ὅστις) depends on ἐπιθυμοῦντα. — αἰσθάνοιτο: why optat. ? H. 757. K. § 182. 8. (c.)

§ 22. εἶς γε ὧν ἀνήρ: join w. πλεῖστα, the greatest number ... being one man at least; Eng. idiom, a greater number of gifts than any other one man. Of. § 12. — πάντων limits the subj. of διεδίδου, he of all men. Force of δή? Same as after a superlat. Of. note, § 12. — καὶ (sc. σκοπῶν) ὅτου, κτέ., and having regard to that which he saw, etc.

§ 23. $\tau \hat{\varphi}$ σώματι ... κόσμον: definitive apposition w. ὅσα. — ώς εἰς: cf. 1, 8, 23. — καί: before $\pi \epsilon \rho i$, intens. — λέγειν ... εφασαν, they (the persons from whom Xenophon obtained his information) affirmed that he used to say, etc. — δύναιτο and νομίζοι: why optat. ? H. 733. 736. K. § 188. 3.

§ 24. τό belongs to the whole clause ending with ποιοῦντα, the fact that he, etc.: sc. ἐστί. — γέ: force ? H. 850. 1. K. § 317. 2. L. G. — τῷ προθυμεῖσθαι: H. 779. 782. K. § 173. — ταῦτα: plur. because two ideas precede, his care and his desire to gratify (his friends).

§ 25. $\gamma\acute{a}\rho$ introduces here an illustration of the preceding statement, that he surpassed his friends in attention, etc. — $\lambda \acute{a}\beta o\iota$: why optat. H. 757. K. § 183. 3. (c.) $\acute{\epsilon}\pi\iota\dot{\tau}\acute{\nu}\chi o\iota$: H. 733. 736. K. § 188. 3. — $\acute{\epsilon}\pi\epsilon\mu\psi\epsilon$ and $\acute{\epsilon}\pi\epsilon\mu\pi\epsilon$: dif. in force? H. 701. 705. K. § 152. 8 and

- 9. σοί: dat. commodi; why accented? H. 111. b. K. § 16. 3. b. σὸν οἶς, with those whom. H. 810. a. K. § 332. 6. L. G.
- § 26. σέ: why accented? cf. σοί, § 25. τούτων: const.? H. 576. K. § 158. 5. (a.)
- § 27. πάνυ stands comm. before the word which it qualifies. Cf. § 25. Why after, here? An unusual position often imparts emphasis to a word. H. 885. K. § 348. 9. L. G. Cf. λοχυρῶς, 1, 2, 21; 1, 7, 15.—αὐτὸς ... ἐπιμέλειαν is parenthetical and not affected by ὅπου; hence, ἐδύνατο is not in the same const. w. εῖη.
 —διαπέμπων: why διά? ἐαυτῶν refers to φίλους; ἐαυτοῦ, to the subj. of ἐκέλευε. Why μή? H. 832. K. § 177. 5.
- § 28. εί... πορεύοιτο ... μέλλοιεν: a condition of the fourth form, with a conclusion (ἐσπουδαιολογεῖτο) of the first. H. 745. 748. 750. K. § 185. 2. (1.) (4.) Rem. 2. —— στις τιμῆ: H. 761. K. § 188. 4. —— πεφιλῆσθαι: is the perf. in Greek both def. and indef. as in Latin? —— Ἑλλήνων, βαρβάρων limit σὐδένα.
- § 29. οἶτος (i. e. Orontas), subj. of εὖρε: ὄν relates to αὐτόν: οἶ (reflex. for a dependent clause) refers to οὖτος: this one quickly found him (i. e. the servant who was to convey the letter, cf. 1, 6, 3) whom he thought, etc. καὶ οὖτοι μέντοι, and these indeed, and that too: οἱ ἀγαπώμενοι in appos. w. οὖτοι; and both in the same const. w. πολλοί. ἄν ... τυγχάνειν depends on νομίζοντες. When does the infin. take ἄν? Η. 783. K. § 153. 2. d.
- § 30. τὸ ... γενόμενον: subj. of ἢν understood; τεκμήριον, predicate. H. 535. K. § 148. Rem. 2. —— αὐτῷ: i. e. Κύρφ. —— ὅτι, κτέ.: connect w. τεκμήριον, proof that, etc.
- § 81. ἀποθνήσκοντος: force of the pres.? H. 714. K. § 152. 12; while he was dying. Κυρον πεπτωκότα, that Cyrus had fallen. H. 796. 799. K. § 175. 1. (a.) καί, also: he fled not simply alone.

CHAP. X.

- Movements of both armies immediately after the death of Cyrus. The Pcrsians, after plundering the camp of Cyrus, having advanced against the Greeks, again retreat precipitately.
- § 1. διώκων εἰσπίπτει agrees w. the principal subj. H. 511. h. K. § 147. Rem. 1. —— ελέγοντο, there were said to be, etc. H. 494. K. § 145. Rem. 2. (b.) —— όδοῦ limits παρασάγγαι. H. 567. K. § 158. Rem. 1. Eng. idiom, the distance was said to be, etc.

- § 2. την ... είναι, the one said to be, etc. σοφήν καὶ καλήν: predicate. λαμβάνει: cf. note on εἰσπίπτει, § 1.
- § 3. γυμνή: see Lex. πρός: see Lex., a rare const. Krüger makes τῶν Ἑλ. depend on the omitted antecedent of οἱ, i. e. τούτους understood. This const. would also be extremely rare. ἔτυχον ... ἔχοντες: see Lex. τυγχάνω. οἱ δὲ καὶ αὐτῶν, and some of them also, i. e. τῶν Ἑλ. οῖ ... ἔχοντες. ταύτην: i. e. τὴν Μιλησίαν. ἐντὸς ... ἐγένοντο, came within their reach. χρήματα and ἄνδρωποι, in appos. w. ἄλλα ὁπόσα. πάντα repeats with emphasis the idea of ἄλλα ὁπόσα ... ἐγένοντο.
- § 4. of Έλλ. here denotes the main army of the Greeks; not the same that were mentioned in the last section. of μέν refers to of Έλλ. In like manner δ μέν may refer to the nearer and δ δέ to the more remote object. καδ αὐτούς: cf. 1, 8, 21. οἱ δέ instead of ὁ δέ, because Xenophon has in mind not merely βασιλεύς, but also those with the king. πάντες: i. e. all the Persians, even those who had been opposed to the Greeks in the battle and had been routed.
- § 5. εῖη and νικῷεν: why optat.? H. 734. 786. K. § 188.—
 οῖχοντα: lit. have gone; pres. in form, perf. in meaning. One might expect οῖχοιντο to correspond w. νικῷεν. But we often find the forms of the oratio recta, instead of those proper to the orat. obliq. H. 734. b. K. § 188. 4.— ἐπὶ τὸ ... ἀρήξοντες, to the camp to render assistance.
- § 6. ἐν τούτφ: notice the asyndeton, denoting haste. H. 854. K. § 825. L. G. καὶ βασιλεύς. The Greeks were meditating an attack, so, the king also was manifestly, etc. δῆλος: cf. note 1, 2, 11. ὡς . . . προσιόντος: so. βασιλέως. καὶ δεξόμενοι: a particip. in the nom. connected to a particip. in the gen. Not a rare const. ἢ δὲ κτέ., but where he had passed along. Cf. 1, 8, 13 and 23. παρῆλδεν: cf. note on ἐποίησε, 1, 1, 2. καὶ τοὺς . . . αὐτομολήσαντας, and those who (being) over against the Greeks had deserted in the battle.
- § 7. διήλασε (διελαύνω): Tissaphernes being on the left wing of the Persians (1, 8, 9) would be opposed to the right wing of the army of Cyrus. Here Clearchus was posted (1, 8, 4); and on his right the Grecian targeteer force (1, 8, 5), which skilfully gave way so as to allow Tissaphernes to pass along between themselves and the river. κατά: see Lex. "Ελληνας: here used as adj. Cf. Θρᾶκας and Κρῆτας, 1, 2, 9. Names of nations with nouns denoting

persons are often used thus. — αὐτούς: Tissaphernes and those with him. Of note on οἱ δί, § 4.

- § 8. ως: connect w. ἀπηλλάγη (fr. ἀπαλλάττω), after. μεῖον ἔχων: see Lex. μείων. τό: why before τῶν Ἑλ.? Η. 538. Κ. § 148. 9. (a.)
- § 9. ἀναπτύσσειν ... ποταμόν, to fold back the wing and to rest upon the river (lit. to make the river in the rear). By referring to the plan, 1, 8, 3, it will appear that the Grecian line was at right angles with the river. It was now proposed to effect a change of front, so that the line should be parallel with the river, the front facing the enemy, and the rear resting on the river. Such is now the usual explanation of this passage, which has given rise to much discussion.
- § 10. ἐν τῷ, κτέ., But while they (the Greeks), etc. The movement spoken of in § 9 was only contemplated (ἐδόκει). καὶ δὴ κτέ., even now, etc. ἀντίαν, opposite (to the Grecian army). εἰς ... σχῆμα, ὥσπερ, ἰn just the same form, as, etc. μαχούμενος: force? Η. 789. d. Κ. § 176. 1. (e.) συνήει: see Lex. σύνειμι (σύν, εἶμι). ὄντας: sc. αὐτούς, i. e. the king and his army.
 - § 11. ἐκ πλέονος: 800 Lex. πολύς. τὸ πρόσθεν: 1, 8, 19.
- § 12. ἀνεστράφεσαν: see Lex. ἀναστρέφω. ἐνεπλήσθη: ἐμπίπλημι. τὸ ποιούμενον, that which was being done, or what was going on: τὸ γιγνόμενον is much more comm. in this sense. μή: why not οὐ? Η. 837. Κ. § 177. 5. ἀετόν: in appos. w. σημεῖον. ἀνατεταμένον: ἀνατείνω.
- § 18. of iππεῖs: emphatic position.—— ἄλλοθεν: see Lex. It means strictly from another place, the writer assuming in mind for his point of view the place towards which the enemy were fleeing.
 —— ἐψιλοῦτο (fr. ψιλόω): notice the force of the imperf. was (by degrees) becoming bare.
- § 14. ἀνεβίβαζεν: sc. τὸ στράτευμα, did not conduct the army, etc. ἀλλ' ὑπὸ κτέ.: a condensed expression; but having brought the army to the foot of the hill and commanding it to halt, etc. H. 657. a. 618. a. K. § 167. 7. c. κελεύει: sc. αὐτούε. τὰ ... τί ἐστιν, the things beyond the hill what (there) is: τί in the sing. denotes the complete view of the several objects implied in τά.
- § 15. $\delta \pi i$: before the orat. recta. Cf. note 1, 7, 18. $\kappa a i$ $\eta \lambda \iota o s$, the sun also: notice the omission of the article. H. 530. b. K. § 148. Rem. 4.

§ 16. Βέμενοι τὰ ὅπλα: see Lex. τίθημι (a). — ἄμα μέν: instead of a corresponding ἄμα δέ, the construction is changed, owing to the introduction of explanatory clauses, and we have in the correl. sentence, § 17, καὶ αὐτοὶ κτέ. — φαίνοιτο, παρείη: Why optat. § H. 734. 736. K. § 188. 3. — αὐτὸν τεθνηκότα: H. 796. 799. K. § 175. 1. (a.) — διώκοντα οἵχεσθαι: sc. αὐτόν, that he, etc. i. e. Cyrus. — προεληλακέναι: προελαύνω.

§ 17. αὐτοί, they themselves, in distinction from Cyrus.—αὐτοῦ: adv.— ἐνταῦθα, to that place: cf. § 13.——οὖν, accordingly, i. e. as the result of their deliberation. State the dif. between οὖν and γάρ. H. 865. ff. 869. ff. K. § 178. 9.

§ 18. ravens ... eyévero, such was the end of this day. An eventful day! and destined to exert an important influence on the future history of the world. For on that day the Greeks learned their superiority to the Persians, even in the heart of the empire. The conquests of Alexander, with all their weighty results, may be traced directly to the lesson which was learned in the battle of Cunaxa. The death of Cyrus, which the reader of this narrative naturally deplores, was probably no disaster to the world; for, had he lived, he would have been the most dangerous enemy to Grecian liberty. — τè ... καί, not only ... but especially : cf. note 1, 9, 17. — σφοδρά: adj.; how distinguished fr. the adv.? See Lex. - diadoin, might distribute (these, i. e. the wagons filled with provisions). Force of the const. after "va? H. 749. 729. K. §§ 181. 185. — ως ελέγοντο: personal instead of impers. const. Cf. ¿δόκουν, 1, 4, 7. — καὶ ταύτας, even these, repeats w. emphasis the idea of ras auagas.

§ 19. ἄδειπνοι, ἀνάριστοι: emphatic position.

BOOK SECOND.

⁴Οσα ἐπεὶ Κῦρος ἐπελεύτησεν ἐγένετο ἀπιόντων τῶν Ἑλλήνων σὺν Τισσαφέρνει ἐν ταῖς σπονδαῖς.—Movements of the Greeks after the battle of Cunaxa, until the treaty which they ratified with the Persians was broken.

CHAP. I.

Negotiations of the Greeks with Ariæus, Persian commander under Cyrus, to whom they offer the throne of Persia; and of Artaxerxes with the Greeks whom he attempts in vain either to overreach or to intimidate.

- § 1. A recapitulation of the principal events in the last book.

 ω΄s ... οὖν, how therefore. μέν, correl. of δέ, § 2. Κύρω:

 H. 597. K. § 161. 2. (c.) end. ἐστρατεύετο: H. 702. K. § 152.

 Rem. 4; intended to make, etc. τὰ πάντα νικᾶν, that they were in everything victorious. Why is the subj. of νικᾶν not expressed?

 H. 775. K. § 172. 2. ἔμπροσθεν: H. 534. K. § 148. 8. δεδήλωται has for subj. the clauses ω΄s, κτέ.; ὄσα, κτέ.
- § 2. σημανοῦντα: fut. particip., force ? H. 789. d. K. § 176. 1. (e.)

 —πέμπει, φαίνοιτο: notice the change of mood. H. 788. K. § 188. 4.

 Force of the indic. ? of the optat. ? H. 719. 721. K. § 153.
- § 8. ὄντων: gen. abs., sc. αὐτῶν. Cf. προϊόντων, 1, 2, 17.—
 γεγονώς: see Lex. γίγνομαι.— Ταμώ: gen. Att. 2d declens.—
 τέθνηκεν, orat. recta: εἴη, orat. obliq. H. 734. b. K. § 188. 4. Cf.
 πέμπει, φαίνοιτο, § 2.— Connect ἐν τῷ σταθμῷ W. εἴη, as πεφυγώς
 would require εἰς τὸν σταθμόν.— τῶν ... βαρβάρων: those who
 had been with Cyrus.— ἔθεν, from which, refers to σταθμῷ.—
 λέγοι, φαίη: sc. ᾿Αριαῖος.— ἄλλη: see Lex. ἄλλος.
- § 4. 'Aλλ': of. note 1, 7, 6. Φφελε... ζῆν: force of this form of a wish? H. 721. b. K. § 153. Rem. 1. εἰ ... ῆλθετε, ἐπορενόμεθα ἄν: force of this const.? H. 746. K. § 185. 2. (2.) The implication is, but you did come, therefore we shall not go, etc. ἐὰν... ἔλθη... καθιεῖν: cond. sent. 8d form. H. 747. K. § 185. 2. (3). The conclusion (καθιεῖν fr. καθίζω) in the infin. depending on ἐπαγγελλόμεθα.
- § 5. τοὺς ἀγγέλλους: those mentioned § 8. ἐβούλετο: sc. ἀπυστέλλεσθαι.
- § 6. οἱ μέν: notice the asyndeton. H. 854. K. § 825. L. G. —— κόπτοντες refers to τὸ στράτευμα as collective. —— ξύλοις, as fuel,

- in appos. w. oloroîs. ov: see Lex. ήσαν φέρεσθαι: a rare const., comm. explained thus, there were to be brought, i. e. there were many etc. which might be brought (for fuel). ἔρημοι: sc. οὐσαι. κρέα: obj. both of ἔψοντες and of ήσθιον.
- § 7. καὶ ήδη τε... καί, and already it was both ... and there come, etc. Cf. 1, 8, 1.——οὶ μὲν ἄλλοι... δέ: the others... but, etc.——ἐτύγχανε... ὤν: cf. παρὼν ἐτύγχανε, 1, 1, 2.——ἐπιστήμων... τῶν, κτέ. H. 584. c. K. § 158. 5. (c.)
- § 8. νικῶν τυγχάνει: cf. παρὼν ἐτύγ. 1, 1, 2. ἄν (= ἐάν) τι δύνωνται: force of this condition? H. 747. K. § 185. 2. (3.) With what moods is εἰ used? with what, ἐάν (ἄν, ἄν)? See Lex.
- § 9. ὅμως δὲ Κλέ., but still Clearchus, though equally indignant with the others. Distinguish ὅμως, ὁμοῖως, ὁμοῦ. τοσοῦτον: cf. note 1, 3, 14. οὐ τῶν νικ., not to the victorious, suggesting the antithesis ἀλλὰ τῶν ἡττωμένων, but to the vanquished. Const. ? H. 572. e. K. § 158. 2. ἔφη, continued he. Cf. note 1, 8, 12. ἔχετε: se. ἀποκρίνασθαι. ἤξω: see Lex. ἰερά: see Lex. ἰερόν. ἔτυχε: see Lex. τυγχάνω. Ξυόμενος: why mid.? See Lex. Ξύω. Cf. 1, 7, 18.
- § 10. πρόσθεν ... ή: see Lex. παραδοίησαν: an extremely rare form; cf. note on εἴησαν, 1, 1, 5. 'Αλλ': cf. note 1, 7, 6. ω΄ς ... δωρα, as gifts, in apposit. w. ὅπλα. εἰ μέν: supply what? λαβεῖν ἐλθόντα: lit. having come take (them); Eng. idiom, come and take (them). εἰ, κτέ., λεγέτω: force? τί εσται, κτέ., ἐὰν ... χαρίσωνται: force? Η. 745. 747. Κ. § 185. 2. (1.) (3.)
- § 11. πρὸς ταῦτα: asyndeton. Cf. § 6.— αὐτῷ depends on ἀντιποιεῖται, as dat. incommodi; made emphatic by its position: for who is there that ... against him (the king)?——ἔχων (sc. ὑμᾶς) and δυνάμενος: cause? H. 789. c. K. § 176. 1. (b.)—— πλῆθος: obj. of ἀγαγεῖν.—— ὅσον: obj. of ἀποκτεῖναι: such a multitude as, (τοσοῦτο(ν) the antecedent of ὅσον not being expressed.)—— εἰ... ὑμῖν, if he should deliver (them) up to you, sc. to be slain. A condition and conclusion of what form?
- § 12. μετὰ τοῦτον: asyndeton, for liveliness of narration.—
 εἰ μή: see Lex. εἰ. Η. 872. ἄν (in both clauses) belongs to the
 following infin. It never modifies the pres. or perf. indic.—
 στερηθῆναι depends on οἰόμεθα understood. μὴ οἴου (fr. οἴομαι):
 two ways of expressing prohibition? and dif. in meaning? Η. 723. a.
 K. § 153. Rem. 3. § 152. 12. παραδώσειν: sc. ἡμᾶς, that we shall

- deliver up to you, etc. —— ἀλλά . . . μαχούμεθα: a transition to orat. recta for vivacity and emphasis.
- § 13. φιλοσόφφ and ἀχάριστα: used ironically.——τσθι ων, be assured that you are, etc. H. 796. a. K. § 174. 175. 1. (a.)——οῖει: H. 363. Rem. a. K. § 82. 2.
- § 14. $\tilde{\epsilon}$ ϕ as a: cf. note 1, 9, 23. —— \tilde{a} λ λ τ_i : H. 552. K. § 159. (7.); to employ (them) for anything else, etc.
- § 15. ἐν τούτφ: asyndeton; cf. § 12.— εἴεν: why optat. ? H. 733. 734. K. § 188.— ἄλλος ἄλλα: paronomasia; see Lex. ἄλλος: λέγει agrees w. ἄλλος, which is in partitive apposit. w. οὖτοι. Cf. note on ἔκαστον τὸ ἔθνος, 1, 8, 9.— λέγεις: see Lex.
- § 16. ἄσμενος, gladly: H. 488. Rem. c. K. § 264. 8. L. G.—
 οίμαι: often thus thrown into a sentence without affecting the const., as a parenthetical clause. καὶ ... πάντες, all the others also; sc. σὲ ἄσμενοι ἐωράκασιν. ἡμεῖς ... ὁρᾶς: an emphatic amplification for we all; sc. Ἑλληνές ἐσμεν. περὶ ὧν: H. 810. K. § 182. 6. 7. Cf. ὧν, 1, 1, 8.
- § 17. πρός: see Lex. ἀναλεγόμενον agrees w. δ. Force of the circumstantial particip. ? Η. 788. ff. K. § 176. 1. ξύν: older Attic for σύν. ξυμβουλευομένοις agrees w. αὐτοῖς. Dif. between the act. and mid. of this verb? See Lex.
- § 18. καὶ ... πρεσβεύοντα, the one coming as envoy from the king even himself. Different meanings of αὐτός? παρὰ τὴν δόξαν: see Lex. παρά. αὐτοῦ (Κλεάρχου): rule for its position? (H. 588. K. § 148.) Difference in meaning and position between αὐτοῦ and αὐτοῦ? H. 538. K. § 148. Rem. 8.
- § 19. Έγώ: placed first, as though he would answer directly; but next, with much art, comes the condition which nullifies the force of the advice. μία τις: more emphatic than μία οτ τὶς alone; any one. σωθηναι depends on ἐλπίς so: hope of being rescued. H. 767. K. § 306. 1. (d.) L. G. πολεμοῦντας agrees w. the implied subj. of σωθηναι. Cf. note on λαβόντα, 1, 2, 1. τοί, surely, is forcible here: μηδεμία, made emphatic by its separation fr. ἐλπίς. ἄκοντος: cf. note 1, 3, 17. ὅπη δυνατόν, in what way it is possible, i. e. in the best way you can. Altogether, the answer is as shrewd as the question.
- § 20. 'Aλλά, well: cf. note 1, 7, 6. ταῦτα, τάδε: notice the difference. φίλους εἶναι: εc. ἡμᾶς. πλείονος ... φίλοι: connect w. οἰόμεθα: that we should be more valuable friends. For ἄξιοι

and ϕ iλoι w. the infin. see H. 774. 775. K. § 172. 2 and 3. --- π ολεμεῖν also depends on οἰόμεθα.

- § 21. βασιλεύς: position emphatic. μένουσι, προϊοῦσι, ἀπιοῦσι: sc. ὑμῖν. The particip. denotes what here? H. 788. 789. e. K. § 176. 1. (a.) and (c.) μενεῖτε, εἰσίν: notice the change in tense. ὡς . . . ὄντος: see Lex. ὡς.
- § 22. καὶ ἡμῶν ... καὶ βασιλεῖ: καί, also; the Eng. idiom admits also only in the demonstrative clause. ἄπερ, sc. δοκεῖ: force of -περ? See Lex. Dif. in meaning between ταὐτά and ταῦτα? τί... ταῦτα: cf. note 1, 10, 14. ἀπεκρίνατο: asyndeton, cf. § 12. Ἦν... μένωμεν: force? Η. 747. Κ. § 185. 2. (3.) ἀπιοῦσι, προῖοῦσι: cf. note § 21.
- § 23. μένουσιν, κτέ., used as above. The Laconic brevity of these replies adds much to their force. They must have proved highly satisfactory to Artaxerxes!

CHAP. II.

- The Greeks, joining Ariæus, resolve to return with him to Ionia. After a day's march, they arrive at some Babylonian villages. In the night, they are seized with a groundless panic, which is allayed through an ingenious pleasantry of Clearchus.
- § 1. $\tilde{\eta}$ κον, came back. Cf. $\tilde{\eta}$ ξω, 2, 1, 9. Προκλ $\tilde{\eta}$ ς, Χειρίσοφος: descriptive apposit. w. οἱ δέ. αὐτοῦ: see Lex. φαίη: why optat. ? H. 734. 736. K. § 188. 3. πολλούς, made emphatic by separation fr. its subst. Πέρσας. βελτίονς: used here with respect to rank. οὖς: sc. φαίη, and these (he affirmed) would not, etc. οὖκ . . . ἀνασχέσθαι (ἀνέχω): when may οὖ be used w. the infin. ? H. 837. b. K. § 318. 4. L. G. When does the infin. take ἄν ? H. 783. K. § 153. 2. d. αὐτοῦ: comm. explained as obj. of ἀνασχέσθαι. May it not be gen. abs. w. β aσ-, denoting a condition to which the preceding clause corresponds as conclusion? . . . would not endure (it), if he were king. κελεύει: sc. ὑμᾶς. αὐτός: why nom. w. infin. ? Cf. ἄξιοι, 2, 1, 20.
- § 2. 'Αλλ': cf. 2, 1, 20. οὖτω = δδε. Before ὥσπερ, supply χρη ποιείν. ὁποῖον ... τι, whatever: τὶ imparts the notion of indefiniteness to ὁποῖον. Η. 683. Κ. § 303. 4. L. G. ἄν: connect w. οἴησδε. Force የ Η. 757. Κ. § 153. 2. b. ὑμῖν depends on συμφέρειν: is made emphatic by separation fr. its clause. οὐδέ: stronger than οὐ, not even.



- § 3. λέναι depends on οὐκ ἐγίγνετο: see Lex. γίγνομαι. ἄρα: what sort of conjunc.? Differs how fr. οὐν? Differs how in meaning and in position fr. ἄρα? H. 865. ff. 828. ff. K. § 324. 3. (a.) (b.) § 844. 5. (b.) L. G. οὐ μὲν δή: cf. note 1, 9, 13. οἰόν τε: sc. ἐστί. Dif. in meaning between οἰος and οἰος τε? See Lex. For this use of τέ, see H. 856. K. § 321. Rem. 4. L. G. τὰ ἐπιτήδ., the (requisite), etc. H. 527. c. K. § 244. 3. L. G. Cf. τὴν δίκην, 1, 3, 20, note. ἔστιν: H. 406. Rem. b. 1. K. § 16. 1. λέναι depends on καλά.
- § 4. δειπνείν: 8c. χρή; ἀπιόντας agrees w. the implied subj. of δειπνείν. σημήνη: 8ee Lex. σημαίνω. Cf. ἐσάλπιγξε, 1, 2, 17. ως: same force as w. a particip., as if. συσκευάζεσθε, ἀνατίθεσθε: imperat.
- § 5. ταῦτα: asyndeton. λοιπόν: see Lex. δεῖ τὸν ἄρχοντα: sc. φρονεῖν.
- § 6. This section seems to be out of place here. ην: H. 550. b. K. § 159. 3. (6.) της 'Ιωνίας: H. 559. b. K. § 158. 8. μάχης: see Lex. σταθμοί τρεῖς καὶ ἐνενήκοντα: only eighty-four stages from Sardis to the battle-field are mentioned in the first book; but it will be perceived that the distance from Ephesus purports to be given here.
- \S 7. $\eta\dot{\nu}$: not to be pronounced in two syllables: augmented fr. $a\dot{\nu}$ -. H. 810. K. \S 86.
- § 8. κατὰ τὰ παρηγγελμένα: 800 Lox. παραγγέλλω: cf. § 4.—
 ἐκείνου: cf. 1, 2, 15; 1, 8, 1; 1, 8, 26.——μέσας νύκτας: cf. 1, 7, 1.
 —— Ξέμενοι: 80. οἰ Ἦληνες; cf. μαχόμενοι, 1, 8, 27.——μήτε...
 τέ: 800 Lox. μήτε.—— πρός: in compos.; force?
- § 9. Demosthenes mentions $\kappa \acute{a}\pi \rho o s$, $\kappa \rho \iota \acute{o} s$, and $\tau a \~{v} \rho o s$ as being used for a sacrifice. Compare the suovetaurilia of the Romans. The wolf seems to have been added as a sacrifice to Ahriman, the Persian god of darkness. —— $\epsilon i s$ $\acute{a}\sigma \pi i \acute{o} a$ (join w. $\sigma \phi \acute{a} \xi a \nu \tau \epsilon s$), (so that the blood ran) into a shield. Hertlein.
 - § 10. ἄπιμεν: Β0. τὴν ὁδόν; ἥνπερ ἦλθομεν. H. 547. b. K. § 159. 2.
- § 11. ἀπιόντες (sc. τὴν ὁδόν) denotes a condition. H. 751. K. § 185. Rem. 4. Force of the whole sentence? H. 748. K. § 185. 2. (4.) σταθμῶν: time; H. 591. K. § 158. 4; within the seventeen nearest stages. οὐδέ: differs how fr. οὐ? Cf. note § 2. μακροτέραν: sc. ὁδόν. ἐπινοέω, to fix the mind upon, to intend, purpose: ἐννοέω (ἐννενοηκέναι, § 10), to have in mind.
 - § 12. πορευτέον: force of the verbal in -τέος? const. of ήμιν?

of σταθμούς? H. 804. ff. 547. K. § 168. § 159. 2. We must, etc.—
ως w. superlat., see Lex.— ἄπαξ: differs how fr. ποτέ? See Lex.
Cf. 1, 9, 10.— ἡν... ἀπόσχωμεν (ἀπέχω): force of aor. subjunc.
w. ἄν? H. 747. a. K. § 152. Rem. 3.— οὐκέτι μή: explanation
of this expression? used w. what parts of the verb? force? H. 845.
K. § 177. 9.— σπανιεί: Δtt. fut. how formed? H. 876. K. § 83.
— ταύτην... ἔγωγε: emphat. posit.

§ 13. ἦν ... δυναμένη: a circumlocution giving greater prominence to the idea of δύναμαι, wh. see, in Lex. — κάλλιον, better; because the Persians regarded it, not as a flight, but as an advance for attack. — ἐν δεξιᾳ ... ἦλιον: i. e. northwards. — τοῦτο: cf. 1, 8, 11.

§ 14. ἔτι ... ὁρᾶν, they imagined that they still saw, etc.—
τῶν Ἑλ- limits the antecedent of οῖ, which is subj. of ἔθεον.—
Why μή ? H. 835. K. § 177. 5.— ἔτυχον ὅντες: see Lex. τυγχάνω.— ἐτύγχανε ... ἐτέτρωτο: parenthetical.

§ 15. εἰσίν ... νέμοιντο: cf. note 2, 1, 2, on πέμπει. —— ἐστρατοπεδεύετο: Η, 735. a, K. § 345. Rem. 5. L. G.

§ 16. ἢγεν: intrans. — ἀπειρηκότας, ὅντας: supplementary particip. H. 796. 799. K. § 175. — οὐ ... οὐδέ: when do two negatives in one sentence strengthen the negation? H. 843. — μή: force here? H. 743. K. § 177. Rem. — ἄγων: cf. ἢγεν. — τοὺς πρώτους, the foremost, the van. — ὧν relates to κώμας. — καὶ αὐτὰ τὰ κτέ., ενεπ the very, etc., subj. of διήρπαστο: τὰ ἀπὸ κτέ.: cf. note on τῶν παρὰ κτέ., 1, 1, 5.

§ 17. δμως: notwithstanding what was just mentioned.—
σκοταῖοι: const.? H. 488. c. K. § 264. 3. L. G. — ως... ἔκαστοι: lit. as they severally happened; Eng. idiom, as it happened, denoting the manner in which they passed the night (αὐλίζομαι).—
ωστε, w. two dif. consts.: the first denoting a conceived result, and introducing a subordinate clause; the second expressing the actual fact, and introducing a coördinate sentence. H. 770. 771.
K. § 186.— οἱ μὲν ἐγγύτατα: sc. ὅντες, those of the enemy (who were) nearest, etc. H. 492. f. K. § 148. 8.

§ 18. οὅτε ... οὐδέν: οὅτε ... οὐδαμοῦ. H. 843. K. § 177. 6. — ἐξεπλάγη, fr. ἐκπλήττω. — οἶs ... ἔπραττε, by what he did, etc. οἶs: attraction. H. 808. 810. a. K. § 182. 6. For the allusion, see 2, 3, 1.

§ 19. προϊούσης ... ταύτης: how is the gen. abs. here to be translated? H. 790. a. K. § 176. 1. (a.)—καὶ τοῖς "Ελ., to the

Greeks also, not simply to the Persians. —— οἶον: subj. of γίγνεσθαι, depends on εἰκός, sc. ἐστί, qualem par est fieri. Krüg., such as would naturally arise when, etc.

§ 20. κήρυκα ἄριστον: apposit. w. ὅν, a herald (being among the) best. What would κήρυκα τὸν ἄριστον, κτέ. mean? τῶν τότε, so. κηρύκων: H. 492. f. K. § 148. 8. — τοῦτον: epanalepsis; cf. ταύτας, 1, 10, 18. — ὅς relates to the subj. of λήψεται. Force of δς ἄν κτέ.? H. 757. K. § 158. 2. b. The relative clause stands first for emphasis: — τὸν ἀφέντα: obj. of μηνύση. τόν before ὄνον implies that the ass had been the cause of the uproar,—a joke invented by Clearchus to quell the panic. — τὰ ὅπλα: see Lex.

§ 21. $\epsilon \tilde{i}\eta$: why optat.? H. 736. K. § 188. 3. — $\tilde{j}\pi\epsilon\rho$ $\epsilon \tilde{i}\chi o\nu$, as they were, as they stood.

CHAP. III.

Various negotiations between the Persians and the Greeks, resulting finally in a treaty.

- § 1. δ... ἔγραψα: 2, 2, 18. γάρ: epexegetic. See Lex. ήλίω: of. note 1, 10, 15.
- § 2. ἄχρι ἀν σχολάση: subjunc. where we might expect the optat.; thus denoting present expectation. H. 729. 728. K. § 188. 3. 4. This reply was haughty, but well-timed.
- § 8. $\delta \rho \hat{a} \sigma \theta a \iota$ depends on $\kappa a \lambda \hat{a} s$, by the same principle as it might depend on an adj. H. 767. K. § 171. 2. (d.); lit. well to be seen, i. e. so that it might present a fine appearance, (being) on all sides a dense phalanx. $\tau \hat{a} \nu \dots \epsilon \hat{l} \nu a \iota$: supply $\tilde{a} \sigma \tau \epsilon$ before this clause. Why $\mu \eta \delta \epsilon \nu a$ rather than oddéva? $\tau a \dot{\nu} \tau \dot{a}$, the same things, to do as he did $(\pi \rho o \hat{\eta} \lambda \theta \epsilon \dots \tilde{\epsilon} \chi \omega \nu, \kappa \tau \dot{\epsilon})$.
- § 4. ἀνηρώτα (ἀνερωτάω), τί βούλοιντο: somewhat blunt. In keeping w. § 2. —— ἔσονται: Η. 735. 736. K. § 188. 4.
- § 5. $\pi\rho\hat{\omega}\tau\sigma\nu$: emphatic position. —— $\tilde{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\nu$: H. 406. Rem. b. K. § 16. 1. —— $\sigma\hat{\iota}\delta'$ $\hat{\sigma}$ $\tau\sigma\lambda\mu\hat{\eta}\sigma\omega\nu$, nor am I the man that will dare. $\mu\hat{\eta}$ $\pi\sigma\rho$ -: when does the particip. take $\mu\hat{\eta}$ instead of $\sigma\hat{\iota}$? H. 839. K. § 177. 5.
- § 6. ἐπετέτακτο: subj. ? ταῦτα πράττειν. ὅτι ... βασιλεῖ, that they seemed to the king to speak what was reasonable. Some understand οἱ Ἦληνες as subj. of δοκοῖεν; others, the same as the subj. of ἔλεγον, οἱ ἄγγελοι. ἄξουσιν, ἔξουσιν: notice the alliteration. ἔτθεν: cf. ἔθεν, 1, 3, 17: οὖ, 2, 1, 6.

- § 7. ὁ δέ: Clearchus. αὐτοῖς τοῖς ἀνδράσι: dat. commodi; for the men alone: to define this clause, τοῖς ... ἀπιοῦσιν is added, those coming and going away, i. e. the Persian commissioners. εἰ ... σπένδοιτο: indirect question (direct ἀρα σπείσομαι), whether he should, etc. H. 733. 735. ff. K. § 188. 3. Force of the optat. here? H. 730. K. § 185. 2. (4.) ἤ: supply εἰ fr. the foregoing, or whether, etc. Why ἄν after μέχρι? H. 757. ff. K. § 183. 2. 3. τὰ παρ' ὑμῶν: lit. the things from you, i. e. your answer.
- § 8. Force of μετα-?—— ἐδόκει, it seemed expedient (to the army).—— ἐπί, for, after: in § 9, πρός means simply to.
- § 9. $\epsilon \sigma \tau' \tilde{a} \nu$: Why $\tilde{a} \nu$? Cf. $\mu \epsilon \chi \rho \iota \tilde{a} \nu$, § 7. —— $\pi o \iota \dot{\eta} \sigma a \sigma \theta a \iota$: why mid. ?
- § 10. οἱ μὲν ἡγοῦντο, the others (i. e. the other Grecian commanders) took the lead. In § 9, ἡγεῖσθαι is spoken of the Persian envoys: he ordered (them = τοὺς ἀγγέλους) to conduct (the army) to, etc.—μέντοι, instead of δέ, correl. w. μέν in the preceding clause. For other instances of the correlation of μὲν . . . μέντοι, cf. § 9; also 2, 1, 13; 2, 6, 19. τὰς μὲν . . . ἐν τάξει: these two explanatory clauses are parenthetical.— τάφροις καὶ αὐλῶσιν: prob. made for irrigation. Cf. § 13. ὡς w. the infin. instead of ὥστε is frequent in Xen.— ἦσαν ἐκπεπτωκότες: cf. note on ἦν δυναμένη, 2, 2, 13. τοὺς δέ, but some, etc., corrects the too general statement which precedes.
- § 11. ἦν: impers. Κλέαρχον: prolepsis; cf. note on τῶν βαρβάρων, 1, 1, 5; lit. it was possible to learn Clearchus how he commanded; instead of, it was possible to learn how Clearchus, etc. βακτηρίαν: flogging was not uncommon in the Spartan armies, and hence their generals were in the habit of carrying a stick. Cf. πληγὰς ἐνέβαλεν, 1, 5, 11. εἰ... δοκοίη: H. 749. a. K. § 185. Rem. 2. πρὸς τοῦτο, for this, i. e. διαβάσεις ποιείσθαι. ἔπαισεν ἄν: force of this const. ἢ H. 704. K. § 153. 2. a. (β.) When does the infin. take μὴ οὐ ἢ H. 847. 838. K. § 177. 8.
- § 13. $\mu\dot{\eta}$: force? H. 743. K. § 177. Rem. $\tilde{a}\rho\delta\epsilon\nu$: const.? H. 814. K. § 182. Rem. 4. It was now autumn. The fields were irrigated in summer to prepare them for the sowing in the early autumn. $\beta a\sigma\iota\lambda\dot{\epsilon}a$: subj. of $\dot{a}\phi\epsilon\iota\kappa\dot{\epsilon}\nu a\iota$ ($\dot{a}\phi\dot{\iota}\eta\mu\iota$), made emphat. by posit.
- § 15. τàs δέ τινας, and some others: τìs is often added to ὁ μέν, or ὁ δέ, making it more indef. H. 525. a. K. § 303. 4. L. G. καὶ ἦν, and it was: subj. indef, although the reference is to τραγήματα.

- § 16. $\tau \hat{\eta} s \dot{\eta} \delta o v \hat{\eta} s$: cf. $\dot{\eta} \delta \dot{v}$, § 15. $\ddot{\eta} \sigma \theta \eta$, 1, 9, 26. —— $\sigma \phi \delta \delta \rho a$: made emphat. by separation fr. $\kappa \epsilon \phi a \lambda a \lambda \gamma \dot{\epsilon} s$. —— $\dot{\epsilon} \xi a \iota \rho \epsilon \theta \dot{\epsilon} \dot{\eta}$: force of the optat. § H. 757. 758. K. § 153. 1. b. (β .)
- § 18. πολλὰ καὶ ἀμήχανα: two attributives in Greek are connected by a conj. In Eng. the conj. may be omitted. ἐποιησάμην, εἰ δυναίμην: condit. of the fourth form, conclusion of the first. H. 748. 745. K. § 185. 2. (1), (4.) ἀν ... ἔχειν, that it (the act just mentioned) would not be unattended with gratitude to me: οὐκ ἀχαρ-, litotes: ἔχειν w. an adv., see Lex.
- § 19. $\tilde{\eta}\gamma\gamma\epsilon$ ιλα: 1, 2, 4. διήλασα: 1, 10, 7. αὐτῷ, i. e. τῷ βασιλεῖ.
- § 20. ἐὰν δύνωμα: condit. of the third form. The conclusion, εὐπρακτότερον η, instead of the indic., is subjunc. after a final conjunc. H. 789. K. § 181. 2.
- § 21. μεταστάντες: force? Differs how fr. the mid. μεταστησάμενος, § 8. Force of μετά in compos.? — ως w. particip.: force? See Lex. ως. — οῦτ' ἐπορενόμεθα ἐπὶ βασ. is to be understood of the intention of the Greeks.
- § 22. alσχύνομαι w. acc. H. 544. a. K. § 159. 8. (5.) εὐ ποιείν: force of the infin. here? H. 765. K. § 171. 2. (d.) Can the infin. in Latin be used thus? Lit. yielding ourselves (to Cyrus) to do well (by us), i. e. suffering ourselves to receive favors (from him).
- § 23. τέθνηκεν: is the Gr. perf. always definite? βασιλεῖ... ἀρχῆς: const. የ H. 577. c. K. § 158. 3. (b.) § 161. 2. οῦτ'... ἔνεκα: lit. nor is there anything for which, i. e. nor is there any reason why, etc. βουλοίμεθ' ἄν ... ἀν ... ἐθελοίμην: potential optat., should wish, etc. H. 722. K. § 153. 2. c. πορευοίμεθα ... λυποίη: H. 748. K. § 185. 2. (4.) ἀδικοῦντα, any one who injures (us): obj. of ἀμύνασθαι. ποιῶν: supplementary particip. H. 798. K. § 175. 1. (e.), is first to do well, etc. τούτου depends on ἡττησόμεθα. εἰς: see Lex.
 - § 24. ηκω: cf. note on ηκον, 2, 2, 1. μενόντων: imper.
- § 25. eis: cf. note 1, 7, 1.— ήκων έλεγεν: cf. note on εδάκρυε ... έστώς, 1, 8, 2.— παρὰ βασιλέως: connect w. διαπεπραγμένος, having obtained from the king that it be granted him (Tissaph.), etc.

§ 27. ὑμᾶς δ' αὖ ἡμῖν: contrasted words are often made more striking by juxtaposition. H. 885. K. § 848. 10. L. G.; that you give oath to us, etc. —— φιλίας: ΒC. τῆς χώρας. —— ἀνουμένους, ΒC. ὑμᾶς, that you will receive . . . by purchasing. H. 789. K. § 176. 1. (d.)

§ 28. ταῦτα ἔδοξε: asyndeton.

§ 29. &s: cf. note 1, 2, 4. — å déopai : cf. note 1, 3, 4.

CHAP. IV.

- The Greeks, suspecting the sincerity both of Ariseus and of Tissaphernes, march and encamp by themselves. Both armies cross over to the left bank of the Tigris, and proceed as far as the river Zapatas.
- § 1. βασιλέα: subj. of μνησικακήσειν, that the king would not, etc.; the whole clause is exegetical of δεξιάς. —— ἐπιστρατείας, ἄλλου: const. ? H. 566. K. § 158. 6. II.
- § 2. ol περὶ 'Αριαῖον, Ariœus and his men. ἔνδηλοι ... προσ-έχοντες: cf. note on δῆλος ... ἀνιώμενος, 1, 2, 11. καὶ διὰ τοῦτο, on this account also; a special reason, the principal one being the delay of Tissaphernes. τοῖς μὲν πολλοῖς: correl. of Κλέαρχος δέ, § 5. ῆρεσκον: subj. ol περὶ 'Αριαῖον. προσιόντες ... ἔλεγον: sc. οἱ πολλοὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων.
- § 8. η, as interrog., differs how in use fr. η interrog.? See Lex. ἀν ... ποιήσαιτο: how is the condition here expressed? H. 751. K. § 185. Rem. 4; would make, etc. if he might destroy. περὶ παντός: see Lex. περί. ἴνα ... η: H. 739. K. § 181. 2; Eng. idiom, that there might be, etc. στρατεύεν depends on φόβος. H. 767. K. § 306. 1. (d.) διεσπάρδαι, διασπείρω. οἰκ ἔστιν ὅπως οἰκ, κτέ., it is not possible that he will fail to attack, etc. When are two negatives equivalent to an affirmative? H. 844.
- § 4. τοσοίδε: see Lex. —— ἐπὶ ταῖς βύραις αὐτοῦ: a hyperbole. The distance from Babylon seemed slight compared with the long way they had passed over.
- § 5. οὐδεὶs...οὐδεὶ ὅθεν, no one will furnish us even (villages) from which: when do two negatives in the same clause strengthen the negation, and when are they equivalent to an affirmative? H. 843. 844.——ἐπισιτιούμεθα: ἐπισιτίζω: formation of the Att. fut.? H. 876. K. § 88.——ὁ ἡγησόμενος οὐδεὶς ἔσται, there will be no one who will act as guide. Of. ὁ τολμήσων, 2, 3, 5.—— ἄμα w. the particip. denotes with emphasis the contemporaneousness of the two actions.—the one mentioned in the dependent clause, and

the one, in the principal clause: and at the same time that we are doing, etc. — ἀφεστήξει: fut. pf. fr. ἀφίστημι. — οἱ πρόσθεν ὅντες: sc. φίλοι suggested by φίλος in the preceding clause: πολέμιοι is predicate.

- § 6. ποταμός: emphatic position; in the comm. grammatical order, it would stand after άλλος. άρα: differs how fr. ἀρα? fr. οὖν? See Lex. ἡμῖν: const.? διαβατέος: force? Difference in meaning between the personal and impers. const. of the verbal? Does the const. here give greater prominence to ποταμός? H. 804. ff. K. § 168. δ' οὖν: force? cf. note 1, 2, 12; but we certainly know, etc. οἴδαμεν: rare in Λttic, = ἴσμεν. H. 409. 6. Rem. a. K. § 143. ἀδύνατον: impers., sc. ἐστί. οὖ μὲν δή: cf. note 1, 9, 13. νικῶντες, ἡττωμένων: H. 789. e. K. § 176. 1. (c.) οὐδένα οὖών τε: sc. ἐστί, it is not possible that any one, etc.
- § 7. βασιλέα: subj. of δμόσαι, emphatic in position: αὐτόν (i. e. τὸν βασ.) is expressed for perspicuity; I do not know why it is necessary that the king, etc.—— εἴπερ προθυμείται..., οὐκ οἶδα, κτέ.: force? H. 745. K. § 185. 2. (1.)—— ὅ, τι: const.? H. 552. a. K. § 159. 3. (7.)— πιστὰ ἄπιστα: paronomasia of antithetical words.
- § 8. εἰς οἶκον: his satrapy was Caria. —— 'Ορόντας: sc. ἔχων; satrap of Armenia.
- § 9. ἐπορεύοντο · ἐπορεύετο: the same word at the end of one sentence and the beginning of another is emphatic. After so long a delay, it was worthy of emphasis that they were now proceeding.

 στράτευμα: apposit. W. τὸ ... βαρβαρικόν.
- § 10. ἐφ' ἐαυτῶν: see Lex. ἐπί. παρασάγγην καὶ μεῖον, lit. a parasang and less. In a comm. Eng. idiom, a parasang or so.
 - § 11. ἐκ τοῦ αὐτοῦ, from the same (place). H. 509. K. § 154. Rem. 2.
- § 12. καλούμενον: cf. note on καλουμένη, 1, 2, 13. εἴσω αὐτοῦ, within it. "What these words properly signify in respect to the wall is difficult to determine from the discrepant opinions of travellers." Voll. ποδῶν limits τεῖχος, the subj. (understood) of ἦν.
- § 13. ἐζευγμένην: 800 Lox. ζεύγνυμι. αὖται: 80. αὶ διώρυχες. κατετέτμηντο: κατατέμνω. ὥσπερ: 80. κατατέτμηνται. μελίνας: 800 Lox. $\mathring{\eta}$ ὅνομα, the name of which (was). Cf. ὅνομα αὐτ $\mathring{\eta}$, 1, 5, 4.
- § 14. δένδρων: const. ? H. 584. b. K. § 158. 5. (a.) —— οἰ βάρβοροι: 80. ἐσκήνησαν.
 - § 15. ἔτυχον ... ὅντες: see Lex. τυγχάνω. ποῦ αν ἴδοι: ex-

press the condition suggested by $\tilde{a}\nu$. H. 748. 752. K. § 185. 2. (4.) and Rem. 4. — $\kappa a i \tau a \tilde{\nu} \tau a$: cf. note 1, 4, 12. — $\tilde{a}\nu$: H. 789. f. K. § 176. 1. (c.); though he was: agrees w. the subj. of $\epsilon \zeta \dot{\eta} \tau \epsilon \iota$.

- § 16. $\delta \tau_i$: cf. note 1, 6, 8. $\tilde{\epsilon} \pi \epsilon \mu \psi \epsilon$: cf. note on $\tilde{\eta} \nu$, 1, 2, 3. $u \dot{\eta}$: H. 743. K. § 177. 7.
 - § 17. ωs: before διανοείται, causal; before μή, final. See Lex.
 - § 18. ἐταράχθη, ἐφοβεῖτο: change of tense, why?
- § 19. τό τε ἐπιθήσεσθαι καὶ λύσειν, κτέ.: subj. of εἴη; the predicate adj. ἀκόλουθα is neut. plur. H. 511. Rem. i. K. § 147. 1. δῆλον: so. ἐστί; a transition to the orat. recta. ἐπιτιθημένους, the persons making an attack, agrees w. the subj. of νικᾶν and ἡττᾶσθαι. οὐδέ: connect w. ἔχοιμεν. Notice the form of condit. and conclusion. H. 747. 748. 750. K. § 185. 2. (3.) (4.) ὅποι ... σωθῶμεν: ἄν omitted. H. 759. K. § 183. 2. (b.)
- § 20. ὅποι, κτέ.: cf. note § 19. λελυμένης τῆς γεφύρας: repeated for emphasis. Cf. ἄριστον, 2, 3, 5.
- § 21. τès imparts an indefinite force to πόση; about how large.

 ἡ points out the whole clause following as attributive of χώρα.

 πολλή: sc. ἡ χώρα . . . ἐστί.
- § 22. ὑποπέμψαιεν: why optat. § H. 731. K. § 180. 5. Force of ὑπό in compos. § See Lex. Two forms of the aor. act. optat. 3d pers. plur. § Which is more comm. § H. 849. Rem. b. K. § 116. 9.

 διελόντες: διαιρέω. ἐρύματα: appos. w. τὸν Τίγ. and τὴν διώρ.

 ἔνδεν: see Lex. καὶ τῶν . . ἐνόντων: H. 790. c. K. § 176.
 1. (b.) and 2; since also there were in (it) those who would till (the land). γένοιτο: H. 731. K. § 180. 5; it might become, etc.
- § 23. μέντοι ... ὅμως, but nevertheless, i. e. though they thought there was no ground for alarm.
- § 24. εως: subst. ως οἶόν τε: see Lex. ως, and οἶος. τῶν παρά: cf. note 1, 1, 5. διαβαινόντων: while they (the Greeks) were crossing. Cf. note on ἰόντων, 1, 4, 12. ῷχετο ἀπ.: more picturesque than ἀπήλασε; see Lex. οῖχομαι.
- § 25. φκείτο: see Lex. οἰκέω; cf. note on ἢν, 1, 4, 6.—— ἢ ὄνομα: cf. note § 18.
- § 26. εἰς δύο, two abreast. —— ἐπιστήσειε: force of the optat. ? H. 757. K. § 183. 3. (c.)
- § 27. πλην ἀνδραπόδων, lit. except slaves, i. e. but not to take any of the inhabitants with them as slaves.
- § 28. aprovs, rupovs, olvor: notice the asyndeton; often found thus in the enumeration of different particulars.

CHAP. V.

During a halt of three days at the river Zapatas, Clearchus seeks and obtains an interview with Tissaphernes. He is so far deceived by the wily Persian that he takes with him four other generals and twenty captains for a second interview. The Greek generals are made prisoners and the captains put to the sword. Arissus repairs at once to the Greeian camp, and demands an immediate surrender. Cleanor, in behalf of the Greeks, returns a reproachful answer.

- § 1. φανερά, ἐπιβουλή: emphatic position.
- § 2. ἔδοξεν, κτέ., εἴ πως δύναιτο: condit. fourth form, conclus. first. H. 745. ff. K. § 185. 2. παῦσαι: connected by καί to συγγενέσθαι, and understood w. δύναιτο. πρὶν ... γενέσθαι: H. 769. K. § 188. Rem. ἐροῦντα (fr. φημί): force? H. 769. d. K. § 176. 1. (e.)
- § 8. Τισσαφέρνη: declens. † H. 198. K. § 71. A. L. G. ἡμῖν: const. † H. 600. K. § 161. 2. (d.) Comm. const. for the agent † σέ: why not enclit. here † H. 111. b. K. § 16. 8. (b.) ἡμᾶs: obj. of φυλαττόμενον.
- § 4. οὐ ... οὕτε ... τέ, I am not only unable to, etc., but also I, etc. Cf. note on μήτε ... τέ, 2, 2, 8. αἴσθεσβαι: how would this be accented if it were 2d aor.? εἰς λόγους σοι ελθεῖν, to enter into a conference with you. σοί: const.? H. 601. K. § 161. 2. Εξελοιμεν, ἐξαιρέω.
- § 5. τοὺς μέν, τοὺς δέ: partitive apposit. w. ἀνθρώπους. φθάσαι ... πρὶν παθεῖν, to get the start (so. in inflicting injury) before suffering (any harm). ἐποίησαν, κτέ.: see Lex. ποιέω. κακά, τοὺς μέλλοντας: const. f H. 555. K. § 160. 2. τοιοῦτον οὐδέν, any such thing, i. e. as the infliction of injury.
- § 6. νομίζων: causal. When does the infin. take ἄν? Η. 789. K. § 153. 2. (d.) Express this clause (τὰς ... παύεσθαι) with a finite mood, omitting νομίζων.
- § 7. πρῶτον μέν: instead of ἔπειτα δέ, the correl. sentence begins § 8, τῶν δέ, κτέ. ἡμᾶς ὅρκοι: a hyperbaton for ὅρκοι ἡμᾶς, making each word emphatic. H. 885. K. § 848. 9. L. G. τούτων, i. e. τῶν βεῶν depends on παρημεληκώς. τὸν βεῶν πόλεμον: obj. of ἀποφεύγοι; why first in the sentence? ἀπό: force here? See Lex. ἄν w. the optat. here potential, could, etc. πάντη πάντα... πανταχῆ πάντων: notice the paronomasia. Cf. 1, 9, 2; 2, 4, 7. With the striking language of this section, of. Ps. 139: 7-10.

 § τῶν βεῶν τε καὶ τῶν ὅρκων: hendiadys, i. e. two coördinate

clauses where we might expect a principal and subordinate clause; lit. concerning the gods and the oaths, instead of concerning the oaths (in the name) of the gods. —— ois relates to $\Im \epsilon \hat{\omega} \nu$. —— $\sigma \hat{\epsilon}$: why accented? cf. note § 3.

- § 9. $\sigma o i$, $\sigma o \tilde{v}$: why accented? cf. note § 3. Difference between $\pi \hat{a} \sigma a$ $\delta \delta \delta s$ and $\pi \hat{a} \sigma a$ $\hat{\eta}$ $\delta \delta \delta s$? H. 537. K. § 148. 10. (c.) $\phi o \beta \epsilon \rho \delta s$, $\phi o \beta \epsilon \rho \delta \sigma \sigma \sigma \sigma v$: paronomasia. $\phi o \beta \epsilon \rho \delta \sigma \sigma \sigma \sigma v$: predicate neut. for fem. H. 522. K. § 147. (b.)
- § 10. μανέντες: μαίνομαι. ἄλλο τι (80. ἐστίν) ἢ, lit. (is) anything else (true) than (that), etc., i. e. should we not, etc.; Lat. nonne. ἄν: join w. ἀγωνιζοίμεθα. H. 508. b. 829. a. K. § 346. 2. (d.)
- § 11. γάρ: epexegetic; see Lex. τῶν τότε: H. 492. f. K. § 148. 8. εἶναι: sc. αὐτόν, as subj. βούλοιτο: force of the optat.? H. 729. b. K. § 182. 8. (c.) σέ and σοί: emphat. position. σοὶ ... οὖσαν: sc. ὁρῶ. ταύτην: cf. ταύτας, 1, 10, 18. τοῦτον, 2, 2, 20.
- § 12. ὅστις, κτέ.: a relative clause often denotes, as in Latin, a result; so mad that he, etc. ἀλλὰ μὴν ἐρῶ γάρ, but this is not all; for I will state, etc.
- § 18. ἀν ... παρασχεῖν: ἀν παῦσαι: subj. why omitted § H. 775. K. § 172. 2. ἐνοχλοῦντα agrees w. ἄ. Αλγυπτίους: emphat. position; obj. of κολάσαισθε. τῆς ... οῦσης: sc. δυνάμεως; const. § H. 585. K. § 158. 7. (β.); than (by using) the force now with me. Instead of μᾶλλον τῆς, κτέ., μᾶλλον ῆ τῆ ... οὕση would be grammatical.
- § 14. σύ: subj. of βούλοιο: why placed before εί? Dif. between τφ and τῷ? Condition εἰ w. the optat., conclusion ἄν w. the optat., denotes what? ὡς w. the superlat., see Lex.; before δεσπότης, αε. ἀναστρέφοιο: so. ἄν; H. 722. c. K. § 260. Rem. 7. L. G. Cf. 1, 6, 2, where ἄν is expressed w. the first optat. (in apodosis) and understood w. the rest. χάριτος: sc. ενεκα. ἡς: obj. of ἔχοιμεν, attracted to the case of the antecedent. σοῦ σοί: emphatic paronomasia. δικαίως: emphatic position.
- § 15. οὖτω: connect w. Σαυμαστόν. τὸ ... ἀπιστεῖν, the fact that you, etc.; subj. of δοκεῖ. τἰς, κτέ.: a more pointed expression for the more comm. form τούτου δστις, the name of him who, etc. ἀπημείφθη: poetic; perh. used as a high-flown word in irony.
- § 16. 'Aλλ': cf. note 1, 7, 6.— dua dv... είναι, lit. you seem to me that you would, etc.; personal for impers. const. H. 777. K. § 175. Rem. β; Eng. idiom, it seems to me that you would be,

etc. ἄν: connect w...... κακόνους: why nom.? H. 775. K. § 172. 8.
—— ως: final. Force of ἄν? H. 741. K. § 181. 3.

§ 17. εl... έβουλόμεθα: what is implied in this condition? H. 746. K. § 185. 2. (2.) —— Is πότερα to be rendered? See Lex.— δέ may often, as here, be expressed by the Eng. while. ἀντιπάσχειν depends on κίνδυνος.

§ 18. ἀλλά: in questions, nearly = Eng. or. — ἀπορεῖν ἄν: differs how fr. ἀπορεῖν, § 17. — οὐ: supply w. the following coördinate members of this question, τοσαῦτα δὲ κτέ., τοσοῦτοι δὲ κτέ. Force of οὐ in a question i of μή? H. 829. K. § 187. (4.) (6.) — ὅντα: H. 796. 799. K. § 175. — ὑμῖν ... πορευτέα: H. 804. 805. K. § 168. — ὁπόσοις: depends on μάχεσθαι; implied antecedent, τοσούτους, obj. of ταμιεύεσθαι. — εἰσὶ ... οῦς, and some of them (the rivers), obj. of διαβαίητε; for the const. see H. 812. K. § 331. Rem. 4. L. G. Cf. ἢν ... οῦς, 1, 5, 7. — ἡμεῖς ὑμᾶς: paronomasia to give the expression more point.

§ 19. ἡττψμεδα: optat. Form of the indic. and subjunct.?—
ἀλλὰ... γέ τοι, yet, at least, certainly.—— ὅν: a relat. pron. may often be best rendered by a conjunction and demonst. pron.; and having burned this, we should be able, etc.

§ 20. αν belongs to εξελοίμεθα, and is repeated because of the intervening words. — μηδένα: sc. πόρον, obj. of εχοντες; why not οὐδένα? Η. 839. Κ. § 177. 5. end.

§ 21. ἀπόρων ἐστί, it belongs to (persons) without resources, etc.

καὶ τούτων, and that too. H. 680. 508. b. K. § 312. Rem. 8. L. G.

Cf. καὶ ταῦτα, 1, 4, 8. — οῖτινες ἐθέλουσι: anacoluthon; from the preceding const. we should expect here the infin.; and so it is better to render, to wish, etc.

§ 22. ἐξόν: acc. abs. H. 792. K. § 176. 3; when it was permitted, etc. — τούτου, of this, i. e. the fact that we did not undertake to destroy you: τούτου depends on αΐτιος, sc. ἐστίν. — τοῦ ... γενέσθαι, καὶ ... καταβῆναι: depends on ἔρως; my earnest desire of becoming trusted, etc. (lit. that I become, etc. and that I go down, etc.). — ξενικῷ: incorporated in the relat. clause. Cf. note on ὅσον ... στράτ., 1, 2, 1. τούτω repeats the idea of the antecedent; cf. ταύτην, § 11, and note. Render, and of going down, strong through benefits (conferred), with that mercenary force with which Cyrus came up, trusting to it on account of, etc. ῷ depends on — μοθοδοσίας, εὖεργεσίας: plur. denoting the acts perdifferent times.

- § 23. μοὶ ὑμεῖs: cf. note on ἡμεῖs ὑμᾶs, § 18.—— ὀρθήν: predicate adj.; connect w. τιάραν.—— τὴν ... καρδία: sc. τιάραν.—— ἔτερος: Tissaphernes means of course himself; and would give Clearchus to understand that he aspired to the Persian throne.
- § 24. εἶπεν: 80. ὁ Κλέαρχος.——ἔφη: sometimes inserted in the midst of words quoted, even when εἶπεν has preceded them.—
 τοιούτων... ὑπαρχόντων: gen. abs.; when such inducements exist, etc.
- § 25. μ oí: ethical dat. H. 599. K. § 161. 2. (d.) —— oĩ $\tau\epsilon$... λ oxayoí: appos. w. the subj. of β oύ λ e $\sigma\theta\epsilon$: —— ϵ ν $\tau \hat{\varphi}$ ϵ μ φ ave $\hat{\imath}$: cf. ϵ ν $\tau \hat{\varphi}$ φ ave $\rho \hat{\varphi}$, 1, 3, 21.
- § 26. καὶ ... αὖ: cf. note 1, 1, 7.—— σοῦ: why accented? H. 232. K. § 16. 3. (a.)
- § 27. δῆλος ἦν ... οἰόμενος, manifestly thought, etc. Cf. 1, 2, 11, note. διακεῖσθαι: 800 Lex. διάκειμαι. ἐκεῖνος: subj. of ἔλεγεν. χρῆναι ... ἐκελευσε, that it was necessary for those whom he (Clearchus) bade to go, etc. τῶν Ἑλλήνων limits the omitted antecedent of οῖ, which is the subj. of τιμωρηδῆναι; and that those of the Greeks, who, etc. αὐτούς: intens.; themselves (in distinction fr. those whom they may have calumniated).
 - § 28. αὐτῷ: i. e. Clearchus.
- § 29. μη κτέ., that not all, etc.: μηδὲ πιστεύειν, and not to trust, etc.
 - § 30. &s els dyopáv: hence, unarmed.
- §31. ἐπὶ βύραις: without the article, as comm. when without an attributive.
- § 82. συνελαμβάνοντο, κατεκόπησαν: force of the imperf.? of the sor.?— φτινι... πάντας: cf. note on δστις, 1, 1, 5.
- § 33. $\eta\mu\phi\epsilon\gamma\nu\delta\sigma\nu\nu$: fr. $d\mu\phi\epsilon\gamma\nu\delta\epsilon\omega$; augmented at the beginning of the prep. and of the simple verb. K. § 91. 1 and 3.
- § 86. $\pi po\sigma \epsilon \lambda \theta \epsilon \hat{\nu} \dots \epsilon \hat{l} \tau is$, $\kappa \tau \hat{\epsilon}$, if there was any one of the Greeks, either general, etc., that he come forward. $\epsilon \tilde{i}\eta$: why optat. ? H. 784. 786. K. § 188.
- § 37. 'Ορχομένιοs: called 2, 1, 10, 'Αρκάs; hence, fr. Orchomenus in Arcadia, not fr. the city of this name in Bœotia. Ξενι-φῶν: mentioned once before, 1, 8, 15. ἐτύγχανεν ἀπών: see Lex. τυγχάνω.
- § 38. ἔστησαν εἰς ἐπήκοον: a verb of rest w. a const. denoting motion. H. 618. a. K. § 300. 3. (b.) L. G. τὴν δίκην: force of τήν? Cf. 1, 3, 20, note. αὐτοῦ: i. e. Clearchus. ἀπαιτεῖ: differs how fr. αἰτεῖ? See Lex. Cf. 1, 2, 11. ἐκείνου: i. e. the

king; gen. limiting δούλου. As a demonst. w. δούλου, what would be its position? H. 538. K. § 148. 19.(g.) —— With εἶναι and ἦσαν, supply τὰ ὅπλα.

- § 39. ἡμῖν depends on τοὺς αὐτούς. H. 603. K. § 161. 2. (b.)——
 ἄνδρας: obj. of ἀπολωλέκατε.—— ὡς: declarative; omit in rendering either οἵτινες or ὡς. The change in const. at this point (as though οἵτινες above were forgotten) indicates the excitement of Cleanor; so also, the repetition of the idea, τοὺς ... προδεδωκότες.—— τὲ ... καί, have both destroyed ... and are coming, etc.
- § 40. γάρ refers to some thought not expressed; perhaps in this form, We have not betrayed them, for, etc.
- § 41. δίκαιον: εc. ἐστί; impers. Πρόξενος καὶ Μένων: made prominent in the sentence by their position before ἐπείπερ. The const. may be imitated in Eng.

CHAP. VI.

Character of the five generals; particularly of Clearchus, Proxenus, and Menon.

- § 1. ἀποτμηθέντες (ἀποτέμνω) τὰς κεφαλάς, having been beheaded: const.? H. 549. a. 694. a. K. § 159. 3. (7.) § 160. Rem. 5. Const. in the act.? See Lex.—εἶς: apposit. w. στρατηγοί: μέν; correl. δέ, § 16.— ἐμπείρως ἐχόντων: see Lex. ἔχω.— αὐτοῦ: const.? H. 584. c. K. § 158. 5. (c.)— ἐκ πάντων... δόξας: a union of two constructions, since δόξας would take πᾶσι. The const. of ἐκ πάντων seems to be determined by the adv. ὁμολογονμένως. Cf. 1, 9, 1.— ἐσχάτως: emphatic position.
- § 2. πόλεμος: the allusion is to the Peloponnesian war, which lasted from 481 to 404 B. c. παρέμενεν, he remained, i. e. at home. τοὺς "Ελληνας: i. e. those who occupied the Thracian Chersonesus. Cf. 1, 3, 4. ώς w. particip.; see Lex.
- § 3. πώς indicates that Xenophon was ignorant of the reasons.

 —— ἐνταῦθα introduces the principal clause with emphasis.
- § 4. τῶν ... τελῶν: τέλος. ἄλλη γέγραπται has for logical subj. the preceding clause; has been described elsewhere (not in 1, 1, 9, nor 1, 3, 3, nor anywhere else in the Anab.).
- § 5. ἀπὸ ... χρημάτων: cf. 1, 1, 9. ἐπολέμει, ἐνίκησε, ἔφερε καὶ ἦγε: why the change fr. imperf. to aor. and again to imperf. § ἀπὸ τούτοι, from this (time). ἔφερε: see Lex. φέρω.

- § 6. φιλοπολέμου: made emphatic by separation from the subst. ἀνδρός. ὅστις . . . αἰρεῖται: cf. note on οἴτινες, 2, 5, 21. ἐξόν: cf. note 2, 5, 22. ὥστε: see Lex. πολεμῶν: force of the particip. here ? H. 789. b. K. § 176. 1. (d.)
- § 7. οὖτω: see Lex. ἔτι: exegetical of ταύτη; in this, that he was, etc. ἄγων, φρόνιμος: sc. ἢν. πανταχοῦ πάντες: paronomasia.
- § 8. ως δυνατόν, as far as possible. ἐκ, with (lit. out of).—
 κἀκεῖνος = καὶ ἐκεῖνος: καὶ appears here to be intens.; though not
 sufficiently so, to admit of being rendered, even. ως τις καὶ
 ἄλλος: cf. 1, 3, 15; καὶ is here also intens., as any other one even;
 more fully, as capable as any other person whatever. Hert., Matt.,
 Vollbrecht, and others, would omit the rendering of καὶ in this
 place; as before ἐκεῖνος. αὐτῷ: ethical dat. H. 599. K. § 284.
 10. (d.) L. G. πειστέον . . . Κλεάρχω: H. 804. ff. K. § 168.
 Why εἶη and not ἐστί? H. 731. K. § 188.
- § 9. ἐκ τοῦ ... εἶναι, from the fact that he was, or by being, etc. H. 778. ff. K. § 173. χαλεπός: const. ? H. 775. K. § 173. 2. δρᾶν depends on στυγνός: H. 767. K. § 171. 2. (d.) Rem. ἐσθ' ὅτε: H. 812. K. § 331. Rem. 5. Cf. ἢν ... οὕς, 1, 5, 7. ἐσθ' ὅτε is more emphatic than ἐνίστε, as οὐδὲ εἶς is more emphatic than οὐδείς. ἀκολάστον στρατεύματος: prominent position.
 - § 10. eparar: cf. note 1, 9, 23. apegerbai: anexw.
 - § 11. oi στρατιώται: emphatic position.
- § 12. ὅτε ... γένοιντο ... ἐξείη: force of the optat. ? H. 729. b. K. § 183. 3. (c.) ὥσπερ ... διδάσκαλον. It is to be hoped this comparison has now lost its force!
- § 18. καὶ γὰρ οὖν: cf. note 1, 9, 8.— ὑπὸ τοῦ δεῖσθαι: sc. κατεχόμενοι; constrained by want, lit. by the fact that they were in want.— παρείησαν: force of the optat.?— πειθομένοις agrees as pred. w. the obj. of ἐχρῆτο: these persons (those described in the former part of the sentence) he employed, obeying (him) implicitly. Cf. πολεμία, 2, 5, 11.
- § 14. $\tau \dot{\alpha} \dots \pi o \iota o \hat{\nu} \tau a$: subj. of $\dot{\eta} \nu$; lit. those things making the soldiers with him to be useful, etc.; more freely, those things rendering his soldiers, etc. $\tau \dot{\alpha} \dots \ddot{\epsilon}_{\chi \in \mathcal{V}}$, boldness towards, etc.: $\kappa a \dot{\alpha} \dot{\alpha} \dots \dot{\alpha}_{\chi \in \mathcal{V}}$, $\dot{\alpha} \dot{\alpha} \dot{\alpha} \dot{\alpha}$, and the fact that (they) feared, etc.
- § 16. εἰθύς: see Lex. τοωκε ... ἀργύριον: lit. gave money to, i. e. obtained instruction from, etc.
 - § 17. ikavós: pred. w. elva, having supposed that he was

- already able. H. 775. K. § 172. 8. ἄρχειν, ἡττᾶσθαι, depend on learés.
- § 18. ἀν Βέλοι; force ? Η. 722. Κ. § 180. 6. μή (εc. τούτων τυγχάνειν): emphatic position.
- § 19. μέντοι: cf. note 2, 3, 10. φανερός: cf. note on δηλος, 1, 2, 11.
- § 20. φ̃ετο ἀρκεῖν ... ἐπαινεῖν, he thought it sufficient for being and seeming ... to praise the one doing well, etc. —— ἐτῶν: gen. limiting subj. of ἦν. —— συνόντων: σύνειμι.
- § 22. &, those things which; antecedent of & obj. of κατεργάζεσθαι. — τῷ ἡλιδίῳ depends on τὸ αὐτό: H. 603. K. §161. 2. (b.) — εἶναι depends on ἐνόμιζε, he thought . . . to be, etc.
 - § 23. τούτφ depends on ἐπιβουλεύων.
- § 24. λαμβάνειν depends on χαλεπόν. μόνος ... őv, he thought he alone knew it was easiest, etc. μόνος: connect w. the subj. of eldérau. H. 775. K. § 172. 3. őv: H. 796. 799. K. § 175. 1. (a.)
- § 25. The antecedent of δσους (sc. πάντας) is the obj. of έφοβείτο: with this obj. ὑπλισμένους agrees.
- § 26. των ἀπαιδεύτων: partitive gen. w. εἶναι. τοὺς πρώτους = τοὺς πρωτεύοντας, 80. φιλία, those occupying the foremost place (in friendship). τούτους: anteced. of οἶς; obj. of κτήσασθαι, he thought it necessary to acquire these by calumniating, etc. διαβάλλων: adjunct of the subj. of κτήσασθαι, attracted to the nom. by the subj. of the leading verb. Of note on μόνος, § 24.
- § 27. το ... παρέχεσθαι: obj. of ἐμηχανᾶτο. δύναιτο ... ἄν: Η. 722. Κ. § 180. 6. — πλεῖστα: connect w. ἀδικεῖν.
- § 29. ἀπέθανε: subj. Menon. ἀποτμηθέντες, κτέ.: cf. § 1. τυχείν, to have, etc. Uses of the sor. infin.? Cf. note 1, 8, 28.
- § 30. καὶ τούτω, likewise; lit. these also. Cf. καὶ τούτους, 1, 1, 11. τούτων: prominent position; depends on κατεγέλα. εἰς φιλίαν, in respect to friendship, i. e. for a want of fidelity in friendship. ἀπεθανέτην, ήστην. Is the dual always used in speaking of two objects? H. 517. K. § 147. Rem. 3.

BOOK THIRD.

*Οσα παραβάντος τὰς σπονδὰς βασιλέως καὶ Τισσαφέρνους ἐπολεμήθη πρὸς τοὺς Ελληνας ἐπακολουθοῦντος τοῦ Περσικοῦ στρατεύματος.—Hostilities between the Persians and Greeks after the treaty was broken, with an account of the march from the river Zapatas to the Carduchian mountains.

CHAP, I.

- The Greeks are in the greatest dejection. Xenophon, waking from a remarkable dream, rouses first the captains of Proxenus and urges them to immediate action. The other captains and the surviving generals are then called, and after deliberation in which Xenophon takes a conspicuous part, they conclude to elect new generals in place of those who were taken by the Persians.
- § 1. "Οσα... μάχης: subject of the first book; ὅσα... σπονδαῖς, subject of the second book.—— ἀπιόντων, κτέ.: how is the genabs, to be rendered here? H. 790. a. K. § 176. 1. (a.) Rem. 1.
- § 2. οἱ στρατηγοί: those mentioned in 2, 5, 31. συνείλημ- fr. συλλαμβάνω. ἐπὶ ταῖς ... Ξύραις: cf. note 2, 4, 4. πολλά and πολεμίαι belong both to ἔθνη and πόλεις: H. 511. h. K. § 147. Rem. 1; many both nations and cities (that were) hostile. μύρια στάδια: i. e. by the most direct route. It was much farther by the way in which they had come. Cf. 2, 2, 6. προὐδεδώκεσαν (for προεδ-) ... οἱ ... βάρβαροι: the inversion of the grammat. order gives emphasis both to the subj. and to the verb. νικῶντες, ἡττηθέντων: force of the particip. ἐ H. 789. e. 790. d. 751. K. § 176. 1. (c.) § 185. Rem. 4.
- § 8. ολίγοι, few (not a few): partitive apposit. w. the general subj. to which έχοντες and εννοούμενοι refer. είς: cf. note 1, 7, 1. ετύγχανεν: so. ων; see Lex. τυγχάνω. πατρίδων ... παίδων: cf. note 2, 4, 28.
- § 4. ων: after στρατιώτης, concessive; after ξένος, causal. ον: obj. of νομίζειν. αὐτός: connect w. the subj. of νομίζειν. Η. 775. Κ. § 172. 3.
- § 5. ὑποπτεύσας implies the notion of fear, hence followed by μή, lest. πρός: see Lex. εῖη: subj.? The clause Κύρφ... γενέσθαι. ὅτι: causal. ἐλθόντα agrees w. the implied subj. of ἀνακοινῶσαι. Cf. λαβόντα, 1, 2, 1. One might expect here ἐλθόντι; but the change of termination -ῶντι, -όντα was more pleasing to the ear.

CHAP. V.

- During a halt of three days at the river Zapatas, Clearchus seeks and obtains an interview with Tissaphernes. He is so far deceived by the wily Persian that he takes with him four other generals and twenty captains for a second interview. The Greek generals are made prisoners and the captains put to the sword. Arissus repairs at once to the Greeian camp, and demands an immediate surrender. Cleanor, in behalf of the Greeks, returns a reproachful answer.
 - § 1. φανερά, ἐπιβουλή: emphatic position.
- § 2. ἔδοξεν, κτέ., εἴ πως δύναιτο: condit. fourth form, conclus. first. H. 745. ff. K. § 185. 2. παῦσαι: connected by καί to συγγενέσθαι, and understood w. δύναιτο. πρὶν ... γενέσθαι: H. 769. K. § 183. Rem. ἐροῦντα (fr. φημί): force? H. 789. d. K. § 176. 1. (e.)
- § 3. Τισσαφέρνη: declens. § H. 198. K. § 71. A. L. G. ἡμῦν: const. § H. 600. K. § 161. 2. (d.) Comm. const. for the agent?
 σέ: why not enclit. here § H. 111. b. K. § 16. 3. (b.) ἡμᾶs: obj. of φυλαττόμενον.
- § 4. οὐ ... οὅτε ... τέ, I am not only unable to, etc., but also I, etc. Cf. note on μήτε ... τέ, 2, 2, 8. αἴσθεσθαι: how would this be accented if it were 2d aor.?——εἰς λόγους σοι ελθεῖν, to enter into a conference with you. σοί: const.? H. 601. K. § 161. 2. Εξελοιμεν, έξαιοίω.
- § 5. τοὺς μέν, τοὺς δέ: partitive apposit. w. ἀνθρώπους.—
 φθάσαι ... πρὶν παθεῖν, to get the start (sc. in inflicting injury) before
 suffering (any harm).— ἐποίησαν, κτέ.: see Lex. ποιέω.—
 κακά, τοὺς μέλλοντας: const. የ Η. 555. Κ. § 160. 2.— τοιοῦτον
 οὐδέν, any such thing, i. e. as the infliction of injury.
- § 6. νομίζων: causal. When does the infin. take ἄν? Η. 783. K. § 153. 2. (d.) Express this clause (τὰς ... παύεσθαι) with a finite mood, omitting νομίζων.
- § 7. πρῶτον μέν: instead of ἔπειτα δέ, the correl. sentence begins § 8, τῶν δέ, κτέ. ἡμᾶς ὅρκοι: a hyperbaton for ὅρκοι ἡμᾶς, making each word emphatic. H. 885. K. § 848. 9. L. G. τούτων, i. e. τῶν βεῶν depends on παρημεληκώς. τὸν βεῶν πόλεμον: obj. of ἀποφεύγοι; why first in the sentence? ἀπό: force here? See Lex. ἄν w. the optat. here potential, could, etc. πάντη πάντα... πανταχῆ πάντων: notice the paronomasis. Cf. 1, 9, 2; 2, 4, 7. With the striking language of this section, cf. Ps. 139: 7-10. § 8. τῶν βεῶν τε καὶ τῶν ὅρκων: hendiadys, i. e. two coördinate

clauses where we might expect a principal and subordinate clause; lit, concerning the gods and the oaths, instead of concerning the oaths (in the name) of the gods. —— ois relates to $\Im \epsilon \hat{\omega} \nu$. —— $\sigma \hat{\epsilon}$: why accented? cf. note § 3.

- § 9. $\sigma o i$, $\sigma o i$: why accented? cf. note § 3. Difference between $\pi \hat{a} \sigma a$ $\delta \delta \delta i$ s and $\pi \hat{a} \sigma a$ \hat{i} $\delta \delta \delta i$ s? H. 537. K. § 148. 10. (c.) $\phi o \beta \epsilon \rho \delta i$ $\phi o \beta \epsilon \rho \delta i$ paronomasia. $\phi o \beta \epsilon \rho \delta i$ predicate neut, for fem. H. 522. K. § 147. (b.)
- § 10. μανέντες: μαίνομαι. ἄλλο τι (80. ἐστίν) ἢ, lit. (is) anything else (true) than (that), etc., i. e. should we not, etc.; Lat. nonne. ἄν: join w. ἀγωνιζοίμεθα. H. 508. b. 829. a. K. § 346. 2. (d.)
- § 11. γάρ: epexegetic; see Lex. τῶν τότε: H. 492. f. K. § 148. 8. εἶναι: sc. αὐτόν, as subj. βούλοιτο: force of the optat. † H. 729. b. K. § 182. 8. (c.) σέ and σοί: emphat. position. σοὶ ... οὖσαν: sc. ὁρῶ. ταύτην: cf. ταύτας, 1, 10, 18. τοῦταν. 2. 2. 20.
- § 12. ὅστις, κτέ.: a relative clause often denotes, as in Latin, a result; so mad that he, etc. —— ἀλλὰ μὴν ἐρῶ γάρ, but this is not all; for I will state, etc.
- § 18. ἀν ... παρασχεῖν: ἀν παῦσαι: subj. why omitted f H. 775. K. § 172. 2. ἐνοχλοῦντα agrees w. ά. Αλγυπτίσυς: emphat. position; obj. of κολάσαισθε. τῆς ... οῦσης: sc. δυνάμεως; const. f H. 585. K. § 158. 7. (β.); than (by using) the force now with me. Instead of μᾶλλον τῆς, κτέ., μᾶλλον ἡ τῆ ... οὕση would be grammatical.
- § 14. σύ: subj. of βούλοιο: why placed before εἰ? Dif. between τφ and τῷ? Condition εἰ w. the optat., conclusion ἄν w. the optat., denotes what? ὡς w. the superlat., see Lex.; before δεσπότης, αε. ἀναστρέφοιο: so. ἄν; H. 722. c. K. § 260. Rem. 7. L. G. Cf. 1, 6, 2, where ἄν is expressed w. the first optat. (in apodosis) and understood w. the rest. χάριτος: sc. ἔνεκα. ῆς: obj. of ἔχοιμεν, attracted to the case of the antecedent. σοῦ σοί: emphatic paronomasia. δικαίως: emphatic position.
- § 15. οὖτω: connect w. Σαυμαστόν. τὸ ... ἀπιστεῖν, the fact that you, etc.; subj. of δοκεῖ. τἰς, κτέ.: a more pointed expression for the more comm. for n τούτου ὅστις, the name of him who, etc. ἀπημείφθη: poetic; perh. used as a high-flown word in irony.
- § 16. 'AAA': cf. note 1, 7, 6.— dua dv... elva, lit. you seem to me that you would, etc.; personal for impers. const. H. 777. K. § 175. Rem. 5; Eng. idiom, it seems to me that you would be,

CHAP. V.

During a halt of three days at the river Zapatas, Clearchus seeks and obtains an interview with Tissaphernes. He is so far deceived by the wily Persian that he takes with him four other generals and twenty captains for a second interview. The Greek generals are made prisoners and the captains put to the sword. Arisws repairs at once to the Grecian camp, and demands an immediate surrender. Cleanor, in behalf of the Greeks, returns a reproachful answer.

§ 1. φανερά, ἐπεβουλή: emphatic position.

§ 2. ἔδοξεν, κτέ., εἴ πως δύναιτο: condit. fourth form, conclus. first. H. 745. ff. K. § 185. 2. — παῦσαι: connected by καί to συγγενέσθαι, and understood w. δύναιτο. — πρὶν ... γενέσθαι: H. 769. K. § 188. Rem. — ἐροῦντα (fr. φημί): force? H. 789. d. K. § 176. 1. (e.)

§ 3. Τισσαφέρνη: declens, † H. 198. K. § 71. A. L. G. — ἡμῖν: const. † H. 600. K. § 161. 2. (d.) Comm. const. for the agent † — σέ: why not enclit. here † H. 111. b. K. § 16. 9. (b.) — ἡμᾶς: obj. of φυλαττόμενον.

§ 4. οὐ ... οὅτε ... τέ, I am not only unable to, etc., but also I, etc. Of, note on μήτε ... τέ, 2, 2, 8. —— αἴσθεσθαι: how would this be accented if it were 2d aor.?——εἰς λόγους σοι ελθεῖν, to enter into a conference with you. σοί: const.? H. 601. K. § 161. 2. —— ἐξελοιμεν, ἐξαιρέω.

§ 5. τοὺς μέν, τοὺς δέ: partitive apposit. w. ἀνθρώπους. — φθάσαι ... πρὶν παθεῖν, to get the start (sc. in inflicting injury) before suffering (any harm). — ἐποίησαν, κτέ.: see Lex. ποιέω. — κακά, τοὺς μέλλοντας: const. ? Η. 555. Κ. § 160. 2. — τοιοῦτον οὐδύν, any such thing, i. e. as the infliction of injury.

§ 6. νομίζων: causal. — When does the infin. take ἄν? Η. 789. K. § 153. 2. (d.) Express this clause (τὰς...παύεσθαι) with a finite mood, omitting νομίζων.

§ 7. πρῶτον μέν: instead of ἔπειτα δέ, the correl. sentence begins § 8, τῶν δέ, κτέ. — ἡμᾶς ὅρκοι: a hyperbaton for ὅρκοι ἡμᾶς, making each word emphatic. H. 885. K. § 848. 9. L. G. — τούτων, i. e. τῶν Βεῶν depends on παρημεληκώς. — τὸν Βεῶν πόλεμον: obj. of ἀποφεύγοι; why first in the sentence? — ἀπό: force here? See Lex. — ἄν w. the optat. here potential, could, etc. — πάντη πάντα... πανταχῆ πάντων: notice the paronomasia. Cf. 1, 9, 2; 2, 4, 7. With the striking language of this section, cf. Ps. 139: 7-10. § 8. τῶν Βεῶν τε καὶ τῶν ὅρκων: hendiadys, i. e. two coördinate

clauses where we might expect a principal and subordinate clause; lit. concerning the gods and the oaths, instead of concerning the oaths (in the name) of the gods. —— ois relates to $\Im \epsilon \tilde{\omega} \nu$. —— $\sigma \epsilon$: why accented? cf. note § 3.

- § 10. μανέντες: μαίνομαι. ἄλλο τι (80. ἐστίν) ἢ, lit. (is) anything else (true) than (that), etc., i. e. should we not, etc.; Lat. nonne. ἄν: join w. ἀγωνιζοίμεβα. H. 508. b. 829. a. K. § 346. 2. (d.)
- § 11. γάρ: epexegetic; see Lex.— τῶν τότε: H. 492. f. K. § 148. 8.— εἶναι: sc. αὐτόν, as subj.—— βούλοιτο: force of the optat. ? H. 729. b. K. § 182. 8. (c.)—— σέ and σοί: emphat. position.—— σοὶ ... οὖσαν: sc. ὁρῶ. ταύτην: cf. ταύτας, 1, 10, 18. τοῦτον, 2, 2, 20.
- § 12. ὅστις, κτέ.: a relative clause often denotes, as in Latin, a result; so mad that he, etc. —— ἀλλὰ μὴν ἐρῶ γάρ, but this is not all; for I will state, etc.
- § 18. ἀν ... παρασχεῖν: ἀν παῦσαι: subj. why omitted ? Η. 775. Κ. § 172. 2. ἐνοχλοῦντα agrees w. ά. Αλγυπτίους: emphat. position; obj. of κολάσαισθε. τῆς ... οῦσης: sc. δυνάμεως; const. ? Η. 585. Κ. § 158. 7. (β.); than (by using) the force now with me. Instead of μᾶλλον τῆς, κτέ., μᾶλλον ἡ τῆ ... οὕση would be grammatical.
- § 14. σύ: subj. of βούλοιο: why placed before εὶ? Dif. between τφ and τῷ? Condition εἰ w. the optat., conclusion ἄν w. the optat., denotes what? ὡς w. the superlat., see Lex.; before δεσπότης, σε. ἀναστρέφοιο: so. ἄν; H. 722. c. K. § 260. Rem. 7. L. G. Cf. 1, 6, 2, where ἄν is expressed w. the first optat. (in apodosis) and understood w. the rest. χάριτος: sc. ενεκα. ῆς: obj. of ἔχοιμεν, attracted to the case of the antecedent. σοῦ σοί: emphatic paronomasia. δικαίως: emphatic position.
- § 15. οὖτω: connect w. Σαυμαστόν. τὸ ... ἀπιστεῖν, the fact that you, etc.; subj. of δοκεῖ. τίς, κτέ.: a more pointed expression for the more comm. form τούτου ὅστις, the name of him who, etc. ἀπημείφθη: poetic; perh. used as a high-flown word in irony.
- § 16. 'Aλλ': cf. note 1, 7, 6.— dua dr... είναι, lit. you seem to me that you would, etc.; personal for impers. const. H. 777. K. § 175. Rem. 5; Eng. idiom, it seems to me that you would be,

etc. äv: connect w........ κακόνους: why nom.? H. 775. K. § 172. 8.
—— ώς: final. Force of äv? H. 741. K. § 181. 3.

§ 17. εl... εβουλόμεθα: what is implied in this condition? H. 746. K. § 185. 2. (2.) —— Is πότερα to be rendered? See Lex.—— δέ may often, as here, be expressed by the Eng. while. ἀντιπάσχειν depends on κίνδυνος.

§ 18. ἀλλά: in questions, nearly = Eng. or. — ἀπορεῖν ἄν: differs how fr. ἀπορεῖν, § 17. — οὐ: supply w. the following coördinate members of this question, τοσαῦτα δὲ κτέ., τοσοῦτοι δὲ κτέ. Force of οὐ in a question? of μή? H. 829. K. § 187. (4.) (6.) — ὅντα: H. 796. 799. K. § 175. — ὑμῖν ... πορευτέα: H. 804. 805. K. § 168. — ὁπόσοις: depends on μάχεσθαι; implied antecedent, τοσούτους, obj. of ταμιεύεσθαι. — εἰσὶ ... οῦς, and some of them (the rivers), obj. of διαβαίητε; for the const. see H. 812. K. § 331. Rem. 4. L. G. Cf. ἦν ... οῦς, 1, 5, 7. — ἡμεῖς ὑμᾶς: paronomasia to give the expression more point.

§ 19. ἡττώμεδα: optat. Form of the indic. and subjunct.?—
άλλά... γέ τοι, yet, at least, certainly.—— ὅν: a relat. pron. may often be best rendered by a conjunction and demonst. pron.; and having burned this, we should be able, etc.

§ 20. ἄν belongs to ἐξελοίμεθα, and is repeated because of the intervening words. —— μηδένα: sc. πόρον, obj. of ἔχοντες; why not οὐδένα? Η. 839. Κ. § 177. 5. end.

§ 21. ἀπόρων ἐστί, it belongs to (persons) without resources, etc.

— καὶ τούτων, and that too. H. 680. 508. b. K. § 312. Rem. 8. L. G.

Cf. καὶ ταῦτα, 1, 4, 8. — οἴτινες ἐδέλουσι: anacoluthon; from the preceding const. we should expect here the infin.; and so it is better to render, to wish, etc.

§ 22. ἐξόν: acc. abs. H. 792. K. § 176. 8; when it was permitted, etc. — τούτου, of this, i. e. the fact that we did not undertake to destroy you: τούτου depends on αῖτιος, so. ἐστίν. — τοῦ ... γενέσθαι, καὶ ... καταβῆναι: depends on ἔρως; my earnest desire of becoming trusted, etc. (lit. that I become, etc. and that I go down, etc.). — ξενικῷ: incorporated in the relat. clause. Cf. note on ὅσον ... στράτ., 1, 2, 1. τούτω repeats the idea of the antecedent; cf. ταύτην, § 11, and note. Render, and of going down, strong through benefits (conferred), with that mercenary force with which Cyrus came up, trusting to it on account of, etc. ῷ depends on πιστεύων. — μισδοδοσίας, εὐεργεσίας: plur. denoting the acts performed at different times.

- § 23. μοὶ ὑμεῖς: cf. note on ἡμεῖς ὑμᾶς, § 18.—— ὀρθῆν: predicate adj.; connect w. τιάραν.—— τὴν ... καρδία: sc. τιάραν.—— ἔτερος: Tissaphernes means of course himself; and would give Clearchus to understand that he aspired to the Persian throne.
- § 24. εἶπεν: sc. ὁ Κλέαρχος.——ἔφη: sometimes inserted in the midst of words quoted, even when εἶπεν has preceded them.—
 τοιούτων... ὑπαρχόντων: gen. abs.; when such inducements exist, etc.
- § 25. $\mu o i$: ethical dat. H. 599. K. § 161. 2. (d.) —— o i $\tau \epsilon \dots \lambda o \chi a y o i$: appos. w. the subj. of $\beta o i \lambda \epsilon \sigma \theta \epsilon i$ —— $\epsilon \nu \tau \hat{\varphi} \epsilon \mu \phi a \nu \epsilon \hat{\imath}$: cf. $\epsilon \nu \tau \hat{\varphi} \phi a \nu \epsilon \rho \hat{\varphi}$, 1, 3, 21.
- § 26. $\kappa a i \dots a \hat{v}$: cf. note 1, 1, 7.— $\sigma o \hat{v}$: why accented? H. 232. K. § 16. 3. (a.)
- § 27. δῆλος ἦν ... οἰόμενος, manifestly thought, etc. Cf. 1, 2, 11, note. διακεῖσθαι: 800 Lex. διάκειμαι. ἐκεῖνος: subj. of ἔλεγεν. χρῆναι ... ἐκέλευσε, that it was necessary for those whom he (Clearchus) bade to go, etc. τῶν Ἑλλήνων limits the omitted antecedent of οῖ, which is the subj. of τιμωρηθῆναι; and that those of the Greeks, who, etc. αὐτούς: intens.; themselves (in distinction fr. those whom they may have calumniated).
 - § 28. αὐτῶ: i. e. Clearchus.
- § 29. μη κτέ., that not all, etc.: μηδέ πιστεύειν, and not to trust, etc.
 - § 30. &s els dyopár: hence, unarmed.
- § 81. ἐπὶ δύραις: without the article, as comm. when without an attributive.
- § 32. συνελαμβάνοντο, κατεκόπησαν: force of the imperf.? of the sor.?— ῷτινι ... πάντας: cf. note on ὅστις, 1, 1, 5.
- § 38. ημφεγνόουν: fr. ἀμφιγνοίω; augmented at the beginning of the prep. and of the simple verb. K. § 91. 1 and 3.
- § 86. προσελθεῖν ... εἴ τις, κτέ., if there was any one of the Greeks, either general, etc., that he come forward. εἴη: why optat. § H. 784. 786. K. § 188.
- § 87. 'Ορχομένιοs: called 2, 1, 10, 'Αρκάs; hence, fr. Orchomenus in Arcadia, not fr. the city of this name in Bosotia. Ξενσφῶν: mentioned once before, 1, 8, 15. ἐτύγχανεν ἀπών: see Lex. τυγχάνω.
- § 38. ἔστησαν εἰς ἐπήκοον: a verb of rest w. a const. denoting motion. H. 618. a. K. § 300. 3. (b.) L. G. τὴν δίκην: force of τήν? Cf. 1, 3, 20, note. αὐτοῦ: i. e. Clearchus. ἀπαιτεῖ: differs how fr. αἰτεῖ? See Lex. Cf. 1, 2, 11. ἐκείνου: i. e. the

king; gen. limiting δούλου. As a demonst. w. δούλου, what would be its position? H. 538. K. § 148. 19. (g.) — With εἶναι and ἦσαν, supply τὰ ὅπλα.

- § 39. ἡμῖν depends on τοὺς αὐτούς. H. 603. K. § 161. 2. (b.)—
 ἄνδρας: obj. of ἀπολωλέκατε.— ὡς: declarative; omit in rendering either οἵτινες or ὡς. The change in const. at this point (as though οἵτινες above were forgotten) indicates the excitement of Cleanor; so also, the repetition of the idea, τοὺς ... προδεδωκότες.— τὲ ... καί. have both destroyed ... and are coming, etc.
- § 40. $\gamma\acute{a}\rho$ refers to some thought not expressed; perhaps in this form, We have not betrayed them, for, etc.
- § 41. δίκαιον: sc. ἐστί; impers.— Πρόξενος καὶ Μένων: made prominent in the sentence by their position before ἐπείπερ. The const. may be imitated in Eng.

CHAP. VI.

Character of the five generals; particularly of Clearchus, Proxenus, and Menon.

- § 1. ἀποτμηθέντες (ἀποτέμνω) τὰς κεφαλάς, having been beheaded: const. ? H. 549. a. 694. a. K. § 159. 3. (7.) § 160. Rem. 5. Const. in the act. ? See Lex. εἶς: apposit. w. στρατηγοί: μέν; correl. δέ, § 16. ἐμπείρως ἐχόντων: see Lex. ἔχω. αὐτοῦ: const. ? H. 584. c. K. § 158. 5. (c.) ἐκ πάντων ... δόξας: a union of two constructions, since δόξας would take πᾶσι. The const. of ἐκ πάντων seems to be determined by the adv. ὁμολογονμένως. Cf. 1, 9, 1. ἐσχάτως: emphatic position.
- § 2. πόλεμος: the allusion is to the Peloponnesian war, which lasted from 431 to 404 B. c. παρέμενεν, he romained, i. e. at home. τοὺς "Ελληνας: i. e. those who occupied the Thracian Chersonesus. Cf. 1, 3, 4. ώς w. particip.; see Lex.
- § 3. $\pi \dot{\omega}_s$ indicates that Xenophon was ignorant of the reasons. —— $irrai\theta a$ introduces the principal clause with emphasis.
- § 4. $\tau \hat{\omega} \nu \dots \tau \epsilon \lambda \hat{\omega} \nu$: $\tau \hat{\epsilon} \lambda o s$. $----- \hat{a} \lambda \lambda \eta$ $\gamma \hat{\epsilon} \gamma \rho a \pi \tau a$ has for logical subj. the preceding clause; has been described elsewhere (not in 1, 1, 9, nor 1, 3, 3, nor anywhere else in the Anab.).
- § 5. ἀπὸ ... χρημάτων: cf. 1, 1, 9.— ἐπολέμει, ἐνίκησε, ἔφερε καὶ ἦγε: why the change fr. imperf. to aor. and again to imperf. §— ἀπὸ τούτοι, from this (time).— ἔφερε: see Lex. φέρω.

- § 6. φιλοπολέμου: made emphatic by separation from the subst. ἀνδρός. — ὅστις . . . αἰρεῖται: cf. note on οἴτινες, 2, 5, 21. ἐξόν: cf. note 2, 5, 22. — ὥστε: see Lex. — πολεμῶν: force of the particip. here f H. 789. b. K. § 176. 1. (d.)
- §7. οὖτω: see Lex. ὅτι: exegetical of ταύτη; in this, that he was, etc. ἄγων, φρόνιμος: sc. ἢν. πανταχοῦ πάντες: paronomasia.
- § 8. ως δυνατόν, as far as possible. έκ, with (lit. out of).
 κἀκείνος = καὶ ἐκείνος: καὶ appears here to be intens.; though not sufficiently so, to admit of being rendered, even. ως τις καὶ ἄλλος: cf. 1, 3, 15; καὶ is here also intens., as any other one even; more fully, as capable as any other person whatever. Hert., Matt., Vollbrecht, and others, would omit the rendering of καὶ in this place; as before ἐκείνος. αὐτῷ: ethical dat. H. 599. K. § 284.
 10. (d.) L. G. πειστέον . . . Κλεάρχψ: H. 804. ff. K. § 168. Why εῖη and not ἐστί? H. 731. K. § 188.
- § 9. ἐκ τοῦ ... εἶναι, from the fact that he was, or by being, etc. H. 778. ff. K. § 173. χαλεπός: const. ? H. 775. K. § 173. 2.—
 ἐρᾶν depends on στυγνός: H. 767. K. § 171. 2. (d.) Rem.— ἐσδ'
 ὅτε: H. 812. K. § 331. Rem. 5. Cf. ἢν ... οὕς, 1, 5, 7. ἐσδ' ὅτε is more emphatic than ἐνίστε, as οὐδὲ εἶς is more emphatic than οὐδείς.
 ἀκολάστου στρατεύματος: prominent position.
 - § 10. έφασαν: cf. note 1, 9, 23. ἀφέξεσθαι: ἀπέχω.
 - § 11. oi orpariora: emphatic position.
- § 12. ὅτε ... γένουτο ... ἐξείη: force of the optat.? H. 729. b. K. § 183. 3. (c.) ὥσπερ ... διδάσκαλον. It is to be hoped this comparison has now lost its force!
- § 18. καὶ γὰρ οὖν: cf. note 1, 9, 8.— ὑπὸ τοῦ δεῖσθαι: sc. κατεχόμενοι; constrained by want, lit. by the fact that they were in want.— παρείησαν: force of the optat.?— πειθομένοις agrees as pred. w. the obj. of ἐχρῆτο: these persons (those described in the former part of the sentence) he employed, obeying (him) implicitly. Cf. πολεμία, 2, 5, 11.
- § 14. τὰ ... ποιοῦντα: subj. of ἦν; lit. those things making the soldiers with him to be useful, etc.; more freely, those things rendering his soldiers, etc. τὸ ... ἔχειν, boldness towards, etc.: καὶ τὸ ... φοβεῖσθαι, and the fact that (they) feared, etc.
- § 16. εὐθύs: see Lex. ἔδωκε... ἀργύριον: lit. gave money to, i. e. obtained instruction from, etc.
 - § 17. ikarós: pred. w. elvai, having supposed that he was



- already able. H. 775. K. § 172. 8. ἄρχειν, ἡττᾶσθαι, depend on iκανός.
- § 18. ἀν βέλοι: force? Η. 722. Κ. § 180. 6. μή (sc. τούτων τυγχάνειν): emphatic position.
- § 19. μέντοι: cf. note 2, 3, 10. φανερός: cf. note on δηλος, 1, 2, 11.
- § 20. Φετο ἀρκεῖν ... ἐπαινεῖν, he thought it sufficient for being and seeming ... to praise the one doing well, etc. —— ἐτῶν: gen. limiting subj. of ἦν. —— συνόντων: σύνειμι.
- § 22. &ν, those things which; antecedent of &ν obj. of κατεργάζεσθαι. — τῷ ἦλιδίφ depends on τὸ αὐτό: H. 608. K. §161. 2. (b.) — εἶναι depends on ἐνόμιζε, he thought ... to be, etc.
 - § 23. τούτο depends on ἐπιβουλεύων.
- § 24. λαμβάνειν depends on χαλεπόν. μόνος ... őv, he thought he alone knew it was easiest, etc. μόνος: connect w. the subj. of είδέναι. H. 775. K. § 172. 8. őν: H. 796. 799. K. § 175. 1. (a.)
- § 25. The antecedent of δσους (80. πάντας) is the obj. of έφοβείτο: with this obj. ὧπλισμένους agrees.
- § 26. τῶν ἀπαιδεύτων: partitive gen. w. εἶναι. τοὺς πρώτους = τοὺς πρωτεύοντας, so. φιλία, those occupying the foremost place (in friendship). τούτους: anteced. of οἶς; obj. of κτήσασθαι, he thought it necessary to acquire these by calumniating, etc. διαβάλλων: adjunct of the subj. of κτήσασθαι, attracted to the nom. by the subj. of the leading verb. Cf. note on μόνος, § 24.
- § 27. το ... παρέχεσθαι: obj. of ἐμηχανᾶτο. δύναιτο ... ἄν: Η. 722. Κ. § 180. 6. — πλεῖστα: connect w. ἀδικεῖν.
- § 28. τὰ ἀφανη: connect w. ψεύδεσθαι, as acc. of specification.
 ᾿Αριστίππφ: cf. 1, 1, 10; 1, 2, 6. ᾿Αριαίφ depends on οἰκειότατος. αὐτός: i. e. Menon. ἀγένειος ὧν γενειῶντα: juxtaposition of contrasted words; spoken with bitter contempt.
- § 29. ἀπέθανε: subj. Monon. ἀποτμηθέντες, κτέ.: cf. § 1. τυχεῦν, to have, etc. Uses of the sor. infin. ? Cf. note 1, 8, 28.
- § 30. καὶ τούτω, likewise; lit. these also. Cf. καὶ τούτους, 1, 1, 11. τούτων: prominent position; depends on κατεγέλα. εἰς φιλίαν, in respect to friendship, i. e. for a want of fidelity in friendship. ἀπεθανέτην, ήστην. Is the dual always used in speaking of two objects? H. 517. K. § 147. Rem. 3.

BOOK THIRD.

"Οσα παραβάντος τὰς σπονδὰς βασιλέως καὶ Τισσαφέρνους ἐπολεμήθη πρὸς τοὺς "Ελληνας ἐπακολουθοῦντος τοῦ Περσικοῦ στρατεύματος.....Hostilities between the Persians and Greeks after the treaty was broken, with an account of the march from the river Zapatas to the Carduchian mountains.

CHAP. I.

- The Greeks are in the greatest dejection. Xenophon, waking from a remarkable dream, rouses first the captains of Proxenus and urges them to immediate action. The other captains and the surviving generals are then called, and after deliberation in which Xenophon takes a conspicuous part, they conclude to elect new generals in place of those who were taken by the Persians.
- § 1. "Οσα... μάχης: subject of the first book; ὅσα... σπονδαῖς, subject of the second book. —— ἀπιόντων, κτέ.: how is the gen. abs. to be rendered here? H. 790. a. K. § 176. 1. (a.) Rem. 1.
- § 2. ol στρατηγοί: those mentioned in 2, 5, 31. συνείλημ- fr. συλλαμβάνω. ἐπὶ ταῖς ... Ξύραις: cf. note 2, 4, 4. πολλά and πολεμίαι belong both to ἔθνη and πόλεις: H. 511. h. K. § 147. Rem. 1; many both nations and cities (that were) hostile. μύρια στάδια: i. e. by the most direct route. It was much farther by the way in which they had come. Cf. 2, 2, 6. προὐδεδώκεσαν (for προεδ-) ... οἱ ... βάρβαροι: the inversion of the grammat. order gives emphasis both to the subj. and to the verb. νικῶντες, ἡττηθέντων: force of the particip. ἐ H. 789. e. 790. d. 751. K. § 176. 1. (c.) § 185. Rem. 4.
- § 8. ολίγοι, few (not a few): partitive apposit. w. the general subj. to which έχοντες and εννοούμενοι refer. είς: cf. note 1, 7, 1. ετύγχανεν: so. ών; see Lex. τυγχάνω. πατρίδων . . . παίδων: cf. note 2, 4, 28.
- § 4. ων: after στρατιώτης, concessive; after ξίνος, causal. ον: obj. of νομίζειν. αὐτός: connect w. the subj. of νομίζειν. Η. 775. Κ. § 172. 3.
- § 5. ὑποπτεύσας implies the notion of fear, hence followed by μή, lest. πρός: see Lex. εῖη: subj. ? The clause Κύρω ... γενέσθαι. ὅτι: causal. ἐλθώντα agrees w. the implied subj. of ἀνακοινῶσαι. Cf. λαβώντα, 1, 2, 1. One might expect here ἐλθώντι; but the change of termination -ῶντι, -όντα was more pleasing to the ear.

- § 6. ἐπήρετο: ἐπέρομαι. Βύων, εὐχόμενος: force ? H. 789. b. K. § 176. 1. (d.) ἄν before Βεῶν, also before καί, belongs to ἔλθοι. H. 873. a. K. § 261. 3. ὀδόν: cogn. acc. w. ἔλθοι. πράξας: cf. note 1, 9, 10. Βεοῖς: for Βεούς by inverse attraction; obj. of ἀνεῖλεν. H. 817. K. § 182. Rem. 4.
- §7. οὐ stands regularly before the verb; here placed before τοῦτο, making it emphatic.—— τοῦτο is followed by an explanatory clause; hence, denotes what follows. H. 679.—— ἰτέον εἶναι, that (he) must go. H. 804. K. §168.

§ 8. ols, (to those) whom. H. 810. K. § 182. 6. — όρμαν την όδόν:

cogn. acc. Cf. § 6.

§ 9. ἐπειδάν: see Lex. — ἀποπέμψειν depends on εἶπε, as though ὅτι were not expressed. After ὅτι, we should expect a finite mood. The change to the infin. is an anacoluthon. — εἰε Πισίδαε. Cf. 1, 1, 11.

§ 10. $\eta \delta \epsilon_i$: 80. δ Πρόξενος. — $\tau \dot{\eta} \nu$... $\delta \rho \mu \dot{\eta} \nu$: 80. obvar; that the expedition was, etc. — $\epsilon \ddot{\iota} \eta$: why optat. § H. 731. K. § 180. 5.

§ 11. καθεύδειν: force of the pres. infin. ? λαχών: λαγχάνω.—
ἔδοξεν, κτέ. explains ὅναρ; hence the asyndeton. σκηπτός: subj.
of ἔδοξεν.—πᾶσαν: so. ἔδοξεν; impers., it seemed that all (the house), etc.

§ 12. μη οὐ, that not; connect w. ἐφοβεῖτο. How is that not expressed in Latin after a verb of fearing?

§ 13. ὁποῖόν τι... ἰδεῖν, but of what import it is to have (lit. to see), etc. — πρῶτον μέν: correl. W. ἐκ τούτου, § 15. — ἐπί W. dat., cf. 1, 1, 4. — εἰ γενησόμεθα..., τί ἐμποδών: sc. ἐστί. Force? H. 745. K. § 185. 2. (1.) — τί ἐμποδών μὴ οὐχὶ... ἀποθανεῖν, what prevents our dying after having, etc. For μὴ οὐ W. the infin., see H. 847. b. K. § 177. 8. Cf. 2, 3, 11.

§ 14. ωσπερ εξών, just as though it were permitted. Cf. note 2, 5, 22.

§ 15. ἐκ τούτου: cf. 1, 2, 17.— οῦτε: correl. w. οῦτε; οὐδέ, not even. ὑμεῖς: Βc. δύνασθε καθεύδειν.—— ἐν οῖοις: neut., in what (circumstances).

§ 16. δήλον ὅτι: see Lex. δήλος. — πρότερον ... πρίν: cf. note on πρόσθεν πρίν, 1, 1, 10. — οὐ: connect w. ἐξέφηναν (ἐκφαίνω); placed before πρότερον to emphasize that word.

§ 17. πείσεσθαι may come in form from what two dif. words? takes dif. cases from these dif. words; what are they? Cf. note 1, 3, 5. — καὶ τοῦ: emphatic expression. — καὶ τεθνη-

κότος ήδη, even when already dead,—an act particularly shocking to the Greek moral sentiment. — τὴν χεῖρα: τὴν δεξιάν: ci. 1, 10, 1. — ἡμᾶς: subj. of παθεῖν; made emphatic by position. The subj. of παθεῖν being the same as the subj. of the principal verb, why is it here expressed? H. 775. b. K. § 172. Rem. 1. — ἐστρατεύσαμεν, κτέ.: an independent sentence connected to a relat. clause. Render, and who made an expedition against, etc.

§ 18. ἐπὶ πῶν: 800 Lex. πῶς. τοῦ στρατεῦσαι limits φόβον. ἐπὶ ἐκείνφ: of. ἐπὶ βασιλεῖ, §§ 18, 17. πάντα: obj. of ποιητέον (80. ἐστὶν ἡμῶν). H. 804. b. K. § 168. 2.

§ 19. διαθεώμενος, κτέ., considering in respect to them how extensive, etc. αὐτῶν depends on the relat. clause ὅσην ... ἔχοιεν taken together as a subst. idea. Krüg., Herr., Voll. But Kühner governs it by διαθεώμενος. Matthiæ makes it limit χώραν: thus, διαθ. αὐτῶν τὴν χώραν, ὅσην καὶ κτέ.

§ 20. τὸ ... στρατιωτὼν: emphat. position; obj. of ἐνθυμοίμην; force of the optat. here? H. 729. b. K. § 183. 3. (c.) — μετείη: see Lex. μέτειμ; why optat.? H. 731. K. § 180. 5. — ὅτου ... ἔχοντας, I knew that few still had the means with which, etc. ὅτου: H. 578. K. § 158. 7. (γ.) ἔχοντας: H. 796. ff. K. § 175. — ἄλλως, κτέ.: supply ἥδειν; I knew that our oaths restrained us from procuring, etc. in any other way than by, etc. ἡμᾶς: subj. of πορίζεσθαι, which w. its subj. depends on κατέχοντας. — ταῦτ' οὖν λογιζύμενος resumes the idea of ἐνθυμοίμην.

§ 21. åθλα: apposit. w. dyaθά; as prizes. — ὁπότεροι: supply antecedent τούτων, (of those) whichever party, etc. The figure in this sentence was happily chosen to inspire the Greeks, who were so fond of prize contests.

§ 22. ἐπιορκεῖν Seoύs is analogous to ὀμνύναι Βεούs. H. 544. a. K. § 159. 8. (4.) —— ἐξεῖναι: so. ἡμῖν. —— πολύ: connect w. μείζονι. —— τούτοις, (is permitted) to thom, i. e. the Persians.

§ 23. ἔχομεν ... ἔχομεν δὲ καί: anaphora w. the omission of μέν in the first member. — σὺν τοῖς Βεοῖς: see Lex. Βεός. Xenophon's constant recognition of dependence on the gods is a marked feature in his narrative. — οἱ δὲ ἄνδρες (sc. εἰσίν) ... ἢν οἱ Βεοί ...: force of the const. ? H. 747. K. § 185. 2. (3).

§ 24. ἀλλ'... ἄλλοι, but since others also perhaps. — Why the neg. μή? H. 833. K. § 177. 5. — παρακαλοῦντας: fut. — τοῦ ἐξορμῆσαι: H. 779. 544. b. K. § 178. § 158. 7. (a.) — φάνητε, κτέ.: the asyndeton heightens the rhetorical effect.

- § 25. ήγεῖσθαι ... ήγοῦμαι: notice the two meanings of this word. —— ἐρύκειν depends on ἀκμάζειν.
- § 26. πάντες: emphatic position; making the exc. πλην κτέ. more striking. πλην... ην, save that there was, etc. βοιωτιάζων τῆ φωνῆ: because he wished to pass for a Greek. φλυαροίη... λέγοι: why optat.? H. 784. ff. K. § 188; any one talked nonsense who, etc. ἄλλως πως... η: cf. § 20. Why ἄν W. τυχεῖν? H. 783. K. § 153. 2. (d.) Express ὅτι after λέγοι and give the form of the finite verb instead of τυχεῖν. πείσας: the means, by, etc.
- § 27. τούτοις depends on ταὐτῷ: in the same (place) with these.

 —— ὅτε, κτέ. Cf. 2, 1, 8.
- § 28. τ i οὐκ ἐποίησε, what did he not do, is more emphatic than the direct assertion πάντ' ἐποίησε.
- § 29. aὐτοῖς: the Persians. Cf. note on oi δέ, 1, 10, 4.—
 οὐ νῦν, κτέ., are they not now, the wretched men, though beaten ...
 unable even to die, etc. Force of οὐ in a question? H. 829. K. § 187.
 3. (6.) τούτου: i. e. τοῦ ἀποθανεῖν.
- § 30. ἄνθρωπον: used in contempt instead of ἄνδρα. ταὐτὸ ἡμῶν αὐτοῖς: cf. ταὐτῷ ... τούτοις, § 27. μήτε ... τέ: see Lex. μήτε. ἀφελομένους, ἀναθέντας agree w. ἡμᾶς understood, the subj. of χρῆσθαι. ὡς τοιούτῳ, ας such a person, i. e. one on whom they had placed baggage (σκεύη ἀναθέντας).
- § 81. ἐντεῦθεν: asyndeton denoting haste. —— οὐθέν: subj. of προσήκει. —— ἄτα: const. ? Cf. κεφαλάς, 2, 6, 1.
 - § 32. είη, οίχοιτο: why optat.? H. 757. K. § 183. 3. (c.)
 - § 33. μέσαι νύκτες: cf. 1, 7, 1, note.
- § 84. καὶ αὐτοῖς συνελθεῖν, both to come together ourselves, etc. αὐτοῖς in app. w. ἡμῖν.—— ἄπερ, the very things which; sc. ἔλεξας.
- § 85. 'Allá: cf. note 1, 7, 6; perhaps this thought is implied, (I need not describe our situation) but, etc. Cf. dllá, § 31. $\delta \hat{\eta} \lambda o \nu \ \tilde{\sigma} \iota :$ cf. § 16. $\hat{\eta} \mu \hat{\iota} \nu :$ agent w. $\pi o \iota \eta \tau \dot{\epsilon} a$. H. 805. K. § 168. 2. $\hat{\epsilon} \pi \dot{\iota} :$ cf. 1, 1, 4.
 - § 36. Notice the position of μέγιστον and καιρόν, each emphatic.
- § 37. ὑμεῖς ... ὑμεῖς ... ὑμεῖς: emphatic anaphora, without μέν and δέ.—πλεονεκτέω contains the idea of the comparative; hence, takes the gen. τούτων.—— ὑμᾶς αὐτούς: obj. of ἀξιοῦν; it is proper (that you) consider yourselves worthy both to be, etc.
- § 38. πρώτον μέν: correl. w. ἐπειδὰν δέ, § 39. ἀντικατασταθῶσοιν: ἀντικαθίστημι. ἄν ... γένοιτο: potential optat. H. 722. συνελόντι: see Lex.; also H. 601. a. K. § 284. 8. (10.) (a.) L. G. —

- ώς . . . εἰπεῖν: Η. 772. Κ. § 186. Rem. 4. —— οὐδαμοῦ: παντάπασιν: emphatic position.
 - § 39. δεί: sc. καταστήσασθαι, suggested by καταστήσησθε.
- § 40. ἀθύμως ... ἀθύμως: emphat. anaphora. ἐχύντων: gen. abs.; 80. τῶν στρατιωτῶν. Cf. ἰόντων, 1, 4, 12. ὅ, τι: cf. τί, 1, 3, 18. δέοι: 80. χρήσασθαι αὐτοῖς. τὶ is connected w. χρήσασθαι, as ὅ, τι w. χρήσαιτο.
 - § 41. τί πείσονται: cf. note 1, 3, 5.
- § 42. ή ... ποιοῦσα: subj. of ἐστίν; placed last for emphasis; fem. agreeing w. the nearest predicate word, ἰσχύς. Cf. οἱ ἄνδρες εἰσὶν οἱ ποιοῦντες, κτέ., 3, 2, 18. Render, it is neither a multitude nor strength that achieves, etc. ὡς ... πολύ: see Lex. πολύς.
- § 48. ἀνθρώποις: emphatic position. See Lex. ἀνήρ. Dif. in meaning? τούτους: antecedent of ὁπόσοι δέ; as οὖτοι μέν is the antecedent of ὁπόσοι μέν.
 - § 44. ήμας: subj. of είναι and παρακαλείν (sc. ανδρας αγαθούς είναι).
- § 45. Αλλά: cf. §§ 31, 35; also note 1, 7, 6. τοσοῦτον ... ὅσον ... εἶναι, in so far as I heard that you were, etc. βουλοίμην ἄν: potential optat. ὅτι qualifies πλείστους: cf. note 1, 1, 6.
- § 46. αίρεῖσθε: imperat., do you who need choose, etc. ——συγκαλοῦμεν: cf. note on παρακαλοῦντας, § 24.
 - § 47. τὰ δέοντα: subj. of μέλλοιτο and of περαίνοιτο.

CHAP. II.

- The whole army being called together, Chirisophus and Cleanor first address the soldiers briefly; after them, Xenophon harangues the assembly at considerable length and with great skill: he concludes by proposing the order of march which is approved by all.
 - § 1. καταστήσαντας: instead of dat.; cf. note on λαβόντα, 1, 2, 1.
 πρῶτον μέν: correl. w. ἐπὶ τούτφ, § 4. Cf. note 3, 1, 18.
 - § 2. πρός as adv.: see Lex. οί ... 'Αριαίον: cf. note 2, 4, 2.
- § 8. èldeîv: supply $\eta\mu$ as as subj.; $d\nu$ as appos. w. $\eta\mu$ as. el dè μ η : see Lex. el. dlla... ye, yet at least. π oi $\eta\sigma$ eiav: force of the optat. ? H. 721. K. § 259. 8. (b.) L. G.; may the gods inflict on our enemies.
- § 4. ἐπὶ τοὐτφ, after him. ὁρᾶτε μέν, ὁρᾶτε δέ: emphatic anaphora. εἴη: why optat.? H. 784. ff. K. § 188. περὶ πλείστου: see Lex. περί. αὐτός . . . αὐτός . . . αὐτός: emphat. anaphora. αὐτοῖς τούτοις, by these very means. Cf. 2, 3, 18; 2, 5, 27.

- § 5. βασιλέα καθιστάται: cf. 2, 1, 4. καὶ ἐδώκαμεν, κτέ.: cf. note on ἐστρατεύσαμεν, 3, 1, 17. Render, and (to whom) we gave and (from whom) we received, etc. καὶ οὖτος, even this man. Cf. note on καὶ ταύτας, 1, 10, 18. Notice the emphat. repetition Κύρον... Κύρου... Κύρου.
- § 6. ἀποτίσαιντο: cf. note on ποιήσειαν, § 8. Force of ἀπο-? Cf. ἀπαιτέω, ἀποδύω. τοῦτο: obj. of πάσχειν.
- § 7. ὀρθῶς ἔχειν depends on νομίζων.— ἀξιώσαντα agrees w. the subj. of τυγχάνειν: sc. αὐτόν; that he, having deemed himself worthy of, etc. ἐν τούτοις: i. e. ἐν τοῦς καλλίστοις.
- § 8. διὰ φιλίας: διὰ πολέμου: see Lex. διά. τοὺς στρατηγούς, ... οἶα πεπόνδασιν: prolepsis. Cf. τῶν βαρβάρων, 1, 1, 5. Lit. seeing the generals what they suffered; i. e. seeing what the generals suffered. &ν: cf. note 1, 3, 10.
- § 9. εύξασθαι, συνεπεύξασθαι depend on δοκεί.—— ἀνέτειναν: supply the obj. from the foregoing clause.
- § 10. eler: why optat.? H. 784. ff. K. § 188. οὖτω δ' ἐχόντων: gen. abs.; subj. indefinite. H. 504. d. K. § 145. Rem. 2; things being thus; Lat. qua quum ita sint. τοὺς Ξεούς: subj. of εἶναι; anteced. of οἶπερ. ἄσι: so. ol μκροί. βούλωνται: so. ol Ξεοί.
- § 11. ἔπειτα δέ: that which would naturally follow these words is joined by an anacoluthon to the sentence introduced by γάρ.—τὲ...τέ, both... and: καί before ἐκ intens., ενεπ.— οἱ ἀγαθοί: emphatic position; subj. of σώζονται.— μέν after ἐλθόντων: correl. w. ἔπειτα, § 18. The allusion is to the first Persian invasion, 490 B. C.— παμπλήθει στόλφ: const. ? H. 604. K. § 161. 1. (c.)— ἀφανεύντων: ἀφανίζω.— ἐνίκησαν: in the battle of Marathon.
- § 12. εὐξάμενοι ... ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς: instead of ἔδοξεν, κτέ. We should expect ἐψηφίσαντο or some similar word; but the intervening clauses render the anacoluthon less noticeable.——καταθύσειν depends on εὐξάμενοι.——Force of ἀπο-? Cf. note § 6.
- § 13. ἔπειτα: cf. note on μέν, § 11. τήν, the (well-known), etc. H. 527. a. K. § 148. 1. καί before τότε, also. κατὰ γῆν: in the battles of Platsea and Mycale. κατὰ βάλατταν: in the battles of Artemisium and Salamis. ἔστι: H. 406. Rem. b. 1. K. § 16. 1; it is permitted to behold ... as proofè, etc. ἀλλά, but only. Cf. 1, 4, 18.
- § 14. οὐ μὲν δή: cf. note 1, 9, 13.— ἡμέραι: sc. εἰσίν; which is not comm. expressed in this adverbial formula.—— ἀφ' οὖ:

see Lex. ös. —— σὺν τοῖς Sεοῖς: the frequent recurrence of this acknowledgment is worthy of note.

- § 15. πολύ qualifies the following comparatives.
- § 16. ὅντες, ὁρῶντες: concessive; and hence ὅμως.—— εἰς αὐτούς, as distinguished from πρός or ἐπ' αὐτ., denotes a violent attack and pressing in among the enemy.—— ὅνι... ὑμᾶς: epexeget. of πεῖραν.
- § 17. μηδέ ... δόξητε, nor imagine, etc. Two ways of expressing prohibition? Η. 723. a. Κ. § 177. δ. μεῖον ἔχειν: see Lex. μείων. ἔτι qualifies κακίονες. πολύ κρεῖττον (sc. ἐστίν) ὁρᾶν τοὺς Σέλοντας, κτέ.
- § 19. τῶν ἰππέων depends on the following comparative; πυλύ qualifies the compar. —— ἐτὶ μόνφ, in one respect alone.
- § 20. τοῦτο, at this, viz. ὅτι, κτέ., because Tissaphernes, etc. κρεῖττον: sc. ἐστίν. ἡ κτέ., or (to have as guides) those men whom, etc. ἄνδρας: anteced. in relat. clause. See note on λαβόντι, κτέ., 1, 2, 1.
- § 21. ης: obj. of είχον; attracted to the case of the anteced.

 μέτρα: apposit. w. ἐπιτήδεια. ἀργυρίου: gen. of price.

 ἔχοντας agrees w. the implied subj. of ἀνεῖσθαι: sc. ἡμᾶς. αὐτούς: intens.; agrees w. the implied subj. of λαμβάνειν, or that we ourselves should take (provisions), etc.
- § 22. ταῦτα: prolepsis; lit. if you know these things that they are, etc. Cf. note on τῶν βαρβάρων, 1, 1, 5. ἄπορον: cf. note on φοβερώτατον, 2, 5, 9. διαβάντες: nom. agreeing w. the implied subj. of ἐξαπατηθῆναι. H. 775. K. § 172. 8. ἄρα: force ? See Lex. προῖοῦσι, to (those) advancing. Cf. note on συνελόντι, 8, 1, 38.
- § 23. εἰ... διήσουσιν (διίημι), ... φανεῖται, οὐδ ... ἀθυμητέον: force ? H. 745. K. § 185. 2. (1.) μήτε ... τέ: cf. note 2, 2, 8. οὐδ ως: cf. note 1, 8, 21. ἡμῶν ἀθυμητέον (8c. ἐστίν): H. 804. ff. K. § 168. ἄκοντος: cf. note 1, 8, 17. βασιλέως: repeated for emphasis, instead of a pronoun. αὐτοὶ εἴδομεν: 1, 2, 19. τούτων: τῶν Περσῶν implied in βασιλεύς. Of. οἱ δέ, 1, 10, 4; αὐτοῖς, 3, 1, 29.
- § 24. ἡμᾶς: subj. of εἶναι and κατασκενάζεσθαι. ἀν εζφην ε̃γωγε, I for my part should say. The regular form of condit. (εἰ μὴ ἐδεδοίκειν) is not expressed; instead of it, ἀλλὰ δέδοικα, § 25. τοῦ . . . ἐκπέμψειν limits ὁμήρους, hostages as a pledge that he would send, etc. ἀν . . . ἐποίει, εἰ ἐώρα, κτέ.: force? Η. 746. Κ. § 185. 2. (2.)



- § 25. ἀλλὰ γάρ, but (I do not recommend this) for. āπαξ differs how fr. $\pi \sigma \tau \epsilon$? See Lex. ἀργοί: why nom. w. the infin. ? H. 775. K. § 172. 3. $\mu \dot{\eta}$: repeated for perspicuity. οἱ λωτοφάγοι: an allusion to Homer, Odys. 9. 94. ff.
- § 26. $\epsilon \xi \delta \nu$: cf. note 2, 5, 22. τοὺς ... πολιτεύοντας, those now living at home without a fortune, obj. of $\delta \rho \hat{a} \nu$. πλουσίους: predicate adj.; connect w. τοὺς ... πολιτεύοντας. $\delta \rho \hat{a} \nu$ depends on $\epsilon \xi \delta \nu$. $\delta \lambda \hat{a} \gamma \delta \rho$, but (no more on this point) for. $\delta \hat{\eta} \lambda \delta \nu$ δτι: see Lex. $\delta \hat{\eta} \lambda \delta \varsigma$.
- § 27. πως: connect w. μαχοίμεθα as well as πορευοίμεθα.—συγκατακαῦσαι: sc. δοκεῖ μοι. ἄγειν depends on ὅχλον. Η. 767. K. § 306. 1. (d.) L. G. εἰς τὸ κτέ., for, etc.
- § 28. ἀπαλλάξωμεν, let us, etc. H. 720. a. K. § 153. 1. b. (a.) (1.)

 Krüg. makes κρατουμένων depend on ἀλλότρια. Matt. supplies ἡμῶν and makes it gen. abs.; if we are conquered, you know. etc.
- § 29. όρᾶτε γάρ, since you see, etc., the reason for the next sentence, δεῖ οὖν, κτέ. καὶ τοὺς πολεμίους ὅτι: prolepsis for ὅτι καὶ οἱ πολέμιοι. πρόσθεν ... πρίν: cf. note 1, 1, 10. πόλεμον: obj. of ἐξενεγκεῖν (ἐκφέρω). ἄν: join w. ἀπολέσθαι.
 - § 30. πολύ: connect w. the following comparative.
- § 31. ἡν... ἀπειθή is subordinate to the following condition: if you will vote, in case any one shall be disobedient, that the one, etc.——ἀεί: see Lex.——ἐντυγχάνοντα: so. τῷ ἀπειθοῦντι.——οὐδ' ἐνί: more emphatic than οὐδενί; not even a man.
 - § 32. ἀλλὰ γάρ: cf. § 26. βέλτιον: sc. δοκεί.
- § 33. of, instead of \vec{a} , attracted to the case of the antecedent.

 $\delta o\kappa \epsilon \hat{\imath} \ \mu o\iota \ \tilde{a} \rho \iota \sigma \tau o \epsilon \ell \nu a\iota \ \dot{o}s \ \tau \dot{a}\chi \cdot \psi \eta \phi \iota \sigma \cdot \dot{a} \ \nu \hat{\nu} \nu \ \epsilon \ell \rho \cdot ---- d\nu \dot{\epsilon} \tau \epsilon \iota \nu a\nu$: asyndeton denoting haste.
- § 84. & depends on the impers. $\pi poordelev$, what it seems to me there is need of in addition. —— $\tilde{o}\pi ov$, (to a place) where. Cf. ov, 2, 1, 6.
- § 85. εί και αὐτοί: the idea εἰ οἱ πολέμιοι repeated for perspicuity. Cf. μή, § 25.
- § 86. ποιησαμένους: cf. note on $\lambda a\beta \acute{o}\nu \tau a$, 1, 2, 1. τίνα: subj. of ἡγεῖσθαι; both together depend on $\chi \rho \acute{\eta}$ impers., who ought to lead, etc. τίνας: sc. $\chi \rho \acute{\eta}$. οὐκ ἄν: connect w. δέοι. τοῖς τεταγμένοις: masc.; spoken of the soldiers.
- § 87. ἐπειδή κτέ.: the Lacedæmonians had the hegemony (or chief command) among the Grecian states at this time. Hence

the precedence given to Chirisophus.——τὸ νῦν εἶναι, for the present. Cf. note on τὸ ... εἶναι, 1, 6, 9.

§ 38. dei: cf. § 31.

§ 39. ἀπιόντας: sc. ἡμᾶς. —— μεμνήσθω ... εἶναι, let him remember to be, or let him strive to be, etc. H. 802. K. § 175. Rem. 4. (e.) The deliberation is closed with most important reflections.

CHAP, III.

- Mithridates comes to the Greeks under the guise of friendship, proffering his advice, while his real object is manifestly to ascertain their plans. The Greeks resolve to listen to no more overtures from the Persians. After crossing the river Zapatas, being annoyed by the enemy's cavalry and light troops, they concert measures to supply this deficiency in their forces.
- § 1. ὅτου: the implied anteced. τοῦτο is obj. of μετεδίδοσαν, and is limited by τῶν περιττῶν; of the rest whatever any one needed they distributed, etc.
- § 2. Kúρω πιστός: cf. 2, 5, 35. εῦνους: so. εἰμί, suggested by $\tilde{\eta}\nu$. ὁρώην: optat. fr. ὁράω. ὡς φίλον: in apposit. w. πρός με, without the repetition of the prep. φίλος: opp. to πολέμιος; εῦνους, to ἐχθρός.
- § 4. τ\'is renders the words which are separated by it emphatic.

 πίστεως ἔνεκα: i. e. so that he should say nothing except what had been agreed on with Tissaphernes.
- § 5. διέφθειρον, διέφθειραν: why the change of tense των ωχετο ἀπιών: cf. 2, 4, 24. —— ἐτίτρωσκον agrees with both subjects, οἱ μέν and οἱ δέ.
- § 7. $\beta \rho a \chi \acute{\nu} \tau \epsilon \rho a \dots \mathring{\eta}$ is $\dot{\epsilon} \dot{\xi} \iota \kappa$: lit. a shorter distance than so as to reach, i. e. too short a distance to reach.
 - § 8. ¿δίωκον has for subj. the anteced. of oï.
 - § 9. οί πεζοί τους πεζούς: paronomasia.
 - § 11. τὰς κώμας: mentioned 3, 2, 34; hence the article.
- § 12. ἢτιῶντο, μαρτυροίη: change of mood in orat. obliq. H. 788. K. § 188. 3. 4.
- § 13. ἀληθη λέγετε: a brief and lively expression for τη ἀληθ.ία έγένετο α λέγετε, in truth what you say took place.
- § 14. χάρις: sc. ἔστω. So in Eng. the copula is often omitted; thanks to the gods, etc.
 - § 15. οί ... βάλλοντες: see Lex. βάλλω. πολύ: made em-

phatic by separation fr. χωρίου.——διώκεω depends on οἶόν τε: sc. ἐστίν.——πεζὸς πεζόν: paronomasia; cf. § 9.

§ 16. ἡμεῖς: made emphatic by standing before εἰ. —— σφενδονητῶν and ἰππέων depend on δεῖ.

§ 17. dià tò ... operdorar, from the fact that (the Persians)

sling with, etc.

§ 18. αὐτῶν limits τίνες. — τούτω, this one (any one having a sling). — αὐτῶν (after δῶμεν), for them, i. e. for the slings. H. 578. Rem. c. K. § 158. 7. (γ.) — τῷ ... ἐθέλοντι, to the one enrolled voluntarily to act as slinger (lit. to the one enrolled being willing).

§ 19. τοὺς μέν τινας: cf. note on τὰς δέ τινας, 2, 3, 15.—
Κλεάρχω: agent. H. 600. K. § 161. 2. (d.)— κατασκευάσωμεν, prepare, by equipping with suitable armor.

CHAP. IV.

- Narrative of several days' march from the level country in the neighborhood of Nineveh into the hilly region bordering on the Carduchian mountains. The Greeks are at first attacked by Mithridates, whom they easily repulse; afterwards by Tissaphernes with a large army, from which they experience considerable annoyance.
- § 1. $\tau \hat{y}$ ā $\lambda \lambda y$: see Lex. ā $\lambda \lambda os$. Of. 2, 1, 8. —— $\epsilon \phi^* \hat{y}$: connect in idea w. $\epsilon \pi u \theta o \hat{y} \tau \sigma$.
- § 2. $\Delta \nu$..., $\lambda \dot{\alpha} \beta_{\overline{\eta}}$: subjunct. in *orat. obliq*. after a historical tense, instead of optat. H. 736. 737. K. § 188. 3. 4.
- § 8. παρήγγελτο, είρητο: impers.; orders had been given to those of the targeteers, etc., who should pursue: τῶν πελταστῶν, τῶν ὁπλιτῶν limit οὕς. Κεθω., ΗΕΕΤ., VOLL. Better to say the anteced. of οὕς. ΜΑΤΤ. Cf. τῶν πολεμίων, 1, 7, 8; τῶν Ἑλλήνων, 2, 2, 14; ἡμῶν, 3, 1, 85; τῶν ὁπλιτῶν, κτέ., 8, 3, 8. οὕς: subj. of διώκειν.— Ξαρροῦσι: particip. agreeing w. ἰππεῦσιν; render as adv. to pursue boldly.— ὡς w. particip.; see Lex.
- § 4. is hunre: see Lex. supairw. —— ideor: subj.? the anteced. of ois, those to whom orders had been given ran, etc. —— oi di: i. e. oi π oλίμιοι.
- § 5. τοῖς βαρβάροις, on the side of the barbarians; dat. incomdepends on ἀπέθανον and ἐλήφθησαν: H. 601. K. § 161. 2. (c.) end.

 τῶν ἱππέων limits the subj. of ἐλήφθησαν. ὅτι qualifies φοβερώτατον: ὁρᾶν depends on φοβ. H. 767. K. § 171. 2. (d.) Rem.
 - § 6. πράξαντες: see Lex.
 - § 7. τὸ εὖρος, without μέν, not anticipating ΰψος δέ.



- § 8. βασιλεύς: i. e. Cyrus the Elder. ήλιον, κτέ.: Xenophon here reports no doubt the popular tradition. ἐξέλεπον: εc. τὴν πόλιν.
- § 9. $\pi\nu\rho\alpha\mu$ is: described by Layard as a conical hill with the ruins of a tower on the summit; at present about 140 feet in height; considered by many as the grave of Ninus.
- § 10. τείχος: see Lex. Μέσπιλα: probably ruins of Nineveh; on the eastern bank of the Tigris, nearly opposite the modern Mosul.
- § 11. ελέγετο: the story of the guides.—— ἀπώλεσαν, κτέ.: pass. in idea; were deprived of the government, hence takes the same const. w. the pass. iπὸ Περσών.
- § 13. eis: cf. note 1, 7, 1. Eng. idiom, during. isméas: anteced. in relat. clause. Cf. note on στράτευμα, 1, 2, 1. ħλθεν: the fact that he went up to Babylon with horsemen was mentioned in 1, 2, 4; cf. also 2, 4, 8. ἔχων is to be repeated in mind as though he had written ἔχων τοὺς ἰππέας οὖς αὐτὸς ἡλθεν ἔχων, having both the horsemen that he himself came (up to Babylon) with (ἔχων); and the force, etc. So in the same manner with the next two clauses, οὖς ... βαρβάρους, and οὖς ... ἐβοήθει, repeat the idea of ἔχων, having the barbarians whom Cyrus, etc. ἔχοντος, having in marriage. ἀδελφός: cf. 2, 4, 25.
 - § 14. είχεν καταστήσας: circumlocation for κατέστησεν.
- § 15. προύθυμεῖτο: so. ἀμαρτάνειν.——οὐδὲ γὰρ... ῥάδιον ἦν: because the enemy were so near and in so close ranks.——καὶ ὁ Τισσαφ. begins the principal sentence; the preceding is subordinate.
- § 17. καὶ ... Περσικά, the Persian bows also (as well as the Cretan). τοῖς Κρησί depends on χρήσιμα. ἄνω ἱέντες: so as not to lose their arrows while practising. πολλά: connect in idea both w. νεῦρα and w. μόλυβδος. Cf. note 8, 1, 2.
- § 19. όδοῦ στενοτέρας ... ὀρέων ... γεφύρας (80. ἀναγκαζούσης, suggested by ἀναγκαζόντων). These contingencies would now occur; for immediately north of Mosul the country becomes more hilly and is intersected by numerous streams of water. τοὺς ὁπλίτας: subj. of ἐκβλίβεσβαι; depends on ἀνάγκη ἐστίν. ἄμα: see Lex. ἀνάγκη: se. ἐστίν. εἶναι: subj. ? so. τοὺς ὁπλίτας.
- \$ 20. διασχή (διέχω): opp. to συγκύπτη. τῶν πολ. ἐπ.: Η. 790. a. K. § 176. 1. (a.) — ὁπότε δέοι: Η. 729. b. K. § 183. 8. (c.)
- § 21. drá: see Lex. πεντηκοντήραs: apposit. w. άλλους; others as commanders of fifties. Cf. άλλο, 1, 5, 5. οἱ λοχα-

γοί: attended of course with their companies (λόχοι). So also § 23. — παρῆγον: sc. τοὺς λόχους. — In Dind.'s ed. οἱ λοχαγοί stands after ὕστεροι.

§ 22. τὸ μέσον = τὸ μέσον τῶν κεράτων, § 20. — ἀν ἐξεπίμπλασαν: Η. 704. Κ. § 158. 2. a. (β); subj.; sc. οἱ ἐξ λόχοι, mentioned § 21. — κατὰ λόχους, in companies of a hundred men. Each company was in single file; the six companies therefore would make six men abreast. κατὰ πεντηκοστῦς, in companies of fifty, each company in single file. The 600 men in this order would form twelve companies, and there would consequently be twelve men abreast (filling a space πλατύτερον). κατ' ἐνωμ., in companies of twenty-five, each company in single file. The 600 men in this order would form twenty-four companies, and there would consequently be twenty-four men abreast, thus filling a vacant space (τὸ διέχον) very wide, πάνυ πλατύ.

§ 28. οὐκ ἐταράττοντο, they (i. e. the main body of the army) were not, etc. — τῆς φάλαγγος depends on πού, adv. of place; if at any point in the phalanx, occasion required it in any respect (δίοι τι, εc. τούτους ἐπιπαρεῖναι), these were at hand (ready for assistance). — σταθμοὺς τέτταρας: as the same order of march continued afterwards (cf. § 28), we may suppose this thought in the mind of the writer: in this manner they proceeded four stages (without meeting anything worthy of note).

§ 24. τὴν ὁδὸν ... γιγνομένην depends on είδον. — τοῦ ὅρους, the mountain, i. e. the one in plain sight; hence the force of the article. — ἄσμενοι: of. note 2, 1, 16. — τῶν ... ἰππέων: gen. abs. causal.

§ 25. ἀνέβησαν: Η. 706. Κ. § 152. Rem. 6. κατέβαινον: why imperf.?—— ὡς... ἀναβ., ακ if to, etc.—— ἔβαλλον... ἐτόξευον: asyndeton in lively narration.—— ὑπὸ μαστίγων: not uncommon among the Persians; a striking sight to the free Greeks.

§ 26. Έλλήνων: adj. — οἱ σφενδονηται, οἱ τοξόται: emphat. position.

§ 28. δπότε ἀπίσιεν: H. 729. b. K. § 183. 3. (c.)

§ 29. αἰτῶν: i. e. τῶν Περσῶν.——οὶ πολέμιοι (at the end of the §) means the Greeks. Xenophon uses the term from the Persian point of view.

§ 80. of $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu$: the main army, in a hollow square. of $\delta\acute{\epsilon}$: the peltasts. — $\kappa\alpha \tau\acute{\alpha}$: see Lex. — $\tau\grave{\alpha}s$ $\kappa\acute{\omega}\mu\alpha s$: mentioned § 24; hence the article.

- § 31. Then is: dat. commodi. $\tau \hat{\varphi}$ sarpane iout: agent. H. 600. K. § 161. 2. (d.) Each satrap was required to provide for the troops in his own satrapy.
 - § 82. φερόντων: 80. αὐτούς; referring to οἱ ἐκείνους φέροντες.
- §88. κατεσκήνησαν, ἐπεχείρησαν: change of subj. πολύ διέφερεν: 800 Lox. διαφέρω. — χώρας: 800 Lox.
- § 84. τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ depends on ἀπ-; σταδίων, on μεῖον.——πονηρόν, Περσικόν: emphat. posit.
- § 35. ως ... πολύ: cf. 8, 1, 42. τοῦ μὴ φεύγειν ἔνεκα, εἰ, that they may not flee, if, etc. An elliptical expression; supply mentally, which would happen if, etc. (ὅπερ ἀν γένοιτο, εἰ, κτέ.). τοῦ ... φεύγειν: H. 778. ff. K. § 173. δεῖ: repeated to present the difficulties more distinctly. Σωρακισδέντα agrees w. the subj. of ἀναβῆναι. Of. note on λαβόντα, 1, 2, 1.
 - § 36. ἐκήρυξε: cf. ἐσάλπιγξε, 1, 2, 17.
- § 87. ἀκρωνυχίαν: appos. w. χωρίον. ὑφ' ἢν, under which; implying also the idea of direction or extension: in German, unterdem him.
- § 39. ἡμῖν: dat. incomm. ὁ ὑπὲρ ... λόφος, i. e. ἡ ἀκρωνυχία ὅρους, § 37. τούτους: those by whom the eminence had been preoccupied.
 - § 40. τὰ ὅπισθεν = τὴν οὐράν. τὶς: indef. for we.
- § 41. αὐτοῦ: intens., above their own army itself, just above their own army. ἐγὼ δέ: without the antithetical σὺ μέν before μένε and πορεύου. Xen. thus makes ἐγώ more emphat. and indicates almost a preference to go himself.
- § 42. εἰπών: asyndeton denoting haste. ὅτι νεώτερός ἐστιν: might εἴη be used ? Dif.? H. 731. a. K. § 188. 3. 4. οἰ: enclit, dat. of οὖ, depends on σύν in compos. μακρόν, a long distance; i. e. long for the time allowed.
- § 48. τλαβε δὲ τοὺς κτέ., and he (Chirisophus) took, etc., to fill the place of those dispatched with Xen. τοὺς τριακοσίους: i. e. half of the 600 mentioned § 21. The other half were in the rear.
- § 45. διακελευομένων: plur. because στρατεύματος is collective. Cf. κόπτοντες, 2, 1, 6.
- § 46. νῦν ... νῦν: cf. note on ὑμεῖς, 8, 1, 87.—— τὴν λοιπήν: εc. ὀδόν.
 - § 47. έξ ΐσου: see Lex. ΐσος. χαλεπῶς qualifies φέρων.
 - § 48. καὶ ος: cf. note 1, 8, 16. ξχων, with (it, i. e. the shield

- § 25. ήγεῖσθαι ... ήγοῦμαι: notice the two meanings of this word. —— ἐρύκειν depends on ἀκμάζειν.
- § 26. πάντες: emphatic position; making the exc. πλην κτέ. more striking. πλην... ην, save that there was, etc. βοιωτιά-ζων τῆ φωνῆ: because he wished to pass for a Greek. φλυαροίη ... λέγοι: why optat.? H. 734. ff. K. § 188; any one talked non-sense who, etc. ἄλλως πως... η : cf. § 20. Why αν w. τυχεῖν? H. 783. K. § 153. 2. (d.) Express ὅτι after λέγοι and give the form of the finite verb instead of τυχεῖν. πείσας: the means, by, etc. § 27. τούτοις depends on ταὐτῷ: in the same (place) with these. ὅτε, κτέ. Cf. 2, 1, 8.
- § 28. τί οὐκ ἐποίησε, what did he not do, is more emphatic than the direct assertion πάντ' ἐποίησε.
- § 29. aὐτοῖς: the Persians. Cf. note on oi δέ, 1, 10, 4.—
 οὐ νῦν, κτέ., are they not now, the wretched men, though beaten...
 unable even to die, etc. Force of οὐ in a question? H. 829. K. § 187.
 3. (6.)— τούτου: i. e. τοῦ ἀποθανεῖν.
- § 30. ἄνδρωπον: used in contempt instead of ἄνδρα. ταὐτὸ ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς: cf. ταὐτῷ ... τούτοις, § 27. μήτε ... τέ: see Lex. μήτε. ἀφελομένους, ἀναθέντας agree w. ἡμᾶς understood, the subj. of χρησθαι. ὡς τοιούτω, ας such a person, i. e. one on whom they had placed baggage (σκεύη ἀναθέντας).
- § 81. ἐντεῦθεν: asyndeton denoting haste. —— οὐδέν: subj. of προσήκει. —— ἄτα: const. ἐ Cf. κεφαλάς, 2, 6, 1.
 - § 32. είη, οίχοιτο: why optat.? H. 757. K. § 183. 3. (c.)
 - § 33. μέσαι νύκτες: cf. 1, 7, 1, note.
- § 84. και αὐτοῖς συνελθεῖν, both to come together ourselves, etc. αὐτοῖς in app. w. ἡμῖν. ἄπερ, the very things which; so. ἔλεξας.
- § 35. 'Αλλά: cf. note 1, 7, 6; perhaps this thought is implied, (I need not describe our situation) but, etc. Cf. dλλά, § 31. δῆλον ὅτι: cf. § 16. ἡμῖν: agent w. ποιητέα. H. 805. K. § 168. 2. ἐπί: cf. 1, 1, 4.
 - § 36. Notice the position of μέγιστον and καιρόν, each emphatic.
- § 37. ὑμεῖς ... ὑμεῖς ... ὑμεῖς: emphatic anaphora, without μέν and δέ.—πλεονεκτέω contains the idea of the comparative; hence, takes the gen. τούτων.— ὑμᾶς αὐτούς: obj. of ἀξιοῦν; it is proper (that you) consider yourselves worthy both to be, etc.
- § 38. πρώτον μέν: correl. w. ἐπειδὰν δέ, § 39. ἀντικατασταθάσιν: ἀντικαθίστημι. ἄν . . . γένοιτο: potential optat. H. 722. συνελόντι: 800 Lex.; also H. 601. a. K. § 284. 8. (10.) (a.) L. G. —

- ώς . . . εἰπεῖν: Η. 772. Κ. § 186. Rem. 4. —— οὐδαμοῦ: παντάπασιν: emphatic position.
 - § 39. δεί: sc. καταστήσασθαι, suggested by καταστήσησθε.
- § 40. ἀθύμως ... ἀθύμως: emphat. anaphora. —— ἐχόντων: gen. abs.; so. τῶν στρατιωτῶν. Cf. ἰόντων, 1, 4, 12. —— ὅ, τι: cf. τί, 1, 3, 18. —— δέοι: so. χρήσασθαι αὐτοῖς. τὶ is connected w. χρήσασθαι, as ὅ, τι w. χρήσαιτο.
 - § 41. τί πείσονται: cf. note 1, 8, 5.
- § 42. ή ... ποιοῦσα: subj. of ἐστίν; placed last for emphasis; fem. agreeing w. the nearest predicate word, ἐσχύς. Cf. οἱ ἄνδρες εἰσὶν οἱ ποιοῦντες, κτέ., 8, 2, 18. Render, it is neither a multitude nor strength that achieves, etc. ὡς ... πολύ: see Lex. πολύς.
- § 43. ἀνθρώποις: emphatic position. See Lex. ἀνήρ. Dif. in meaning? τούτους: antecedent of ὁπόσοι δέ; as οὖτοι μέν is the antecedent of ὁπόσοι μέν.
 - $\S~44.~~\eta\mu\hat{a}s:$ subj. of eivai and mapakaleîv (80. avdpas dyaboùs eivai).
- § 45. 'Αλλά: cf. §§ 31, 35; also note 1, 7, 6. τοσοῦτον ... ὅσον ... εἶναι, in so far as I heard that you were, etc. βουλοίμην ἄν: potential optat. ὅτι qualifies πλείστους: cf. note 1, 1, 6.
- § 46. αἰρεῖσθε: imperat., do you who need choose, etc. ——συγκαλοῦμεν: cf. note on παρακαλοῦντας, § 24.
 - § 47. τὰ δέοντα: subj. of μέλλοιτο and of περαίνοιτο.

CHAP, II.

- The whole army being called together, Chirisophus and Cleanor first address the soldiers briefly; after them, Xenophon harangues the assembly at considerable length and with great skill: he concludes by proposing the order of march which is approved by all.
 - § 1. καταστήσαντας: instead of dat.; cf. note on λαβόντα, 1, 2, 1.
 πρῶτον μέν: correl. w. ἐπὶ τούτφ, § 4. Cf. note 3, 1, 18.
 - § 2. πρός as adv.: see Lex. οί ... 'Αριαΐον: cf. note 2, 4, 2.
- § 8. èddeîr: supply $\eta\mu$ as as subj.; $d\nu$ dpas appos. w. $\eta\mu$ as. el dè $\mu\eta$: see Lex. el. $d\lambda\lambda$ a... ye, yet at least. π oi $\eta\sigma$ eiar: force of the optat. ? H. 721. K. § 259. 3. (b.) L. G.; may the gods inflict on our enemies.
- § 4. ἐπὶ τούτφ, after him.— ὁρᾶτε μέν, ὁρᾶτε δέ: emphatic anaphora.— εἴη: why optat.? H. 784. ff. K. § 188.— περὶ πλείστου: see Lex. περί.— αὐτός ... αὐτός ... αὐτός: emphat. anaphora.— αὐτοῖς τούτοις, by these very means. Cf. 2, 3, 18; 2, 5, 27.



- § 5. βασιλέα καθιστάναι: cf. 2, 1, 4.— καὶ ἐδώκαμεν, κτέ.: cf. note on ἐστρατεύσαμεν, 3, 1, 17. Render, and (to whom) we gave and (from whom) we received, etc.— καὶ οὖτος, even this man. Cf. note on καὶ ταύτας, 1, 10, 18.— Notice the emphat. repetition Κύρον... Κύρου.
- § 6. αποτίσαιντο: cf. note on ποιήσειαν, § 8. Force of απο-? Cf. απαιτέω, αποδύω. τοῦτο: obj. of πάσχειν.
- § 7. δρθώς ἔχειν depends on νομίζων.— ἀξιώσαντα agrees w. the subj. of τυγχάνειν: sc. αὐτόν; that he, having deemed himself worthy of, etc. ἐν τούτοις: i. e. ἐν τοῦς καλλίστοις.
- § 8. διὰ φιλίας: διὰ πολέμου: see Lex. διά. τοὺς στρατηγούς, ... οἶα πεπόνδασιν: prolepsis. Cf. τῶν βαρβάρων, 1, 1, 5. Lit. seeing the generals what they suffered; i. e. seeing what the generals suffered. &ν: cf. note 1, 3, 10.
- § 9. εδξασθαι, συνεπεύξασθαι depend on δοκεί.—— ἀνέτειναν: supply the obj. from the foregoing clause.
- § 10. elep: why optat. † H. 784. ff. K. § 188. οῦτω δ' έχόντων: gen. abs.; subj. indefinite. H. 504. d. K. § 145. Rem. 2; things being thus; Lat. qua quum ita sint. τοὺς Ξεούς: subj. of εἶναι; anteced. of οῗπερ. ἄστ: so. ol μκροί. βούλωνται: sc. ol Ξεοί.
- § 11. ἔπειτα δέ: that which would naturally follow these words is joined by an anacoluthon to the sentence introduced by γάρ.—τὲ...τέ, both... and: καί before ἐκ intens., ενεπ.—οὶ ἀγαθοί: emphatic position; subj. of σώζονται.—μέν after ἐλθόντων: correl. w. ἔπειτα, § 13. The allusion is to the first Persian invasion, 490 B. C.—παμπλήθει στόλφ: const.? H. 604. K. § 161. 1. (c.)—ἀφανιούντων: ἀφανίζω.—ἐνίκησαν: in the battle of Marathon.
- § 12. εὐξάμενοι ... ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς: instead of ἔδοξεν, κτέ. We should expect ἐψηφίσαντο or some similar word; but the intervening clauses render the anacoluthon less noticeable. καταθύσειν depends on εὐξάμενοι. Force of ἀπο-? Cf. note § 6.
- § 13. ἔπειτα: cf. note on μέν, § 11. τήν, the (well-known), etc. H. 527. a. K. § 148. 1. καί before τότε, also. κατὰ γῆν: in the battles of Platsea and Mycale. κατὰ βάλατταν: in the battles of Artemisium and Salamis. ἔστι: H. 406. Rem. b. 1. K. § 16. 1; it is permitted to behold ... as proofs, etc. ἀλλά, but only. Cf. 1, 4, 18.
- § 14. οὐ μὲν δή: cf. note 1, 9, 18. ἡμέραι: sc. εἰσίν; which is not comm. expressed in this adverbial formula. ἀφ' οὖ:

- see Lex. ős. —— σὺν τοῖς Sεοῖς: the frequent recurrence of this acknowledgment is worthy of note.
 - § 15. πολύ qualifies the following comparatives.
- § 16. ὅντες, ὁρῶντες: concessive; and hence ὅμως.——εἰς αὐτούς, as distinguished from πρός or ἐπ' αὐτ., denotes a violent attack and pressing in among the enemy.——ὅτι...ὑμᾶς: epexeget. of πεῦραν.
- § 17. μηδέ ... δόξητε, nor imagine, etc. Two ways of expressing prohibition? Η. 723. a. Κ. § 177. δ. μεῖον ἔχειν: see Lex. μείων. ἔτι qualifies κακίονες. πολύ κρεῖττον (sc. ἐστίν) όρῶν τοὺς Σέλοντας, κτέ.
- § 19. τῶν ἰππέων depends on the following comparative; πυλύ qualifies the compar. —— ἐνὶ μόνφ, in one respect alone.
- § 20. τοῦτο, at this, viz. ὅτι, κτέ., because Tissaphernes, etc. κρεῖττον: εc. ἐστίν. ἡ κτέ., στ (to have as guides) those men whom, etc. ἄνδρας: anteced. in relat. clause. See note on λαβόντι, κτέ., 1, 2, 1.
- § 21. ης: obj. of είχον; attracted to the case of the anteced.

 μέτρα: apposit. w. ἐπιτήδεια. ἀργυρίου: gen. of price.—

 ἔχοντας agrees w. the implied subj. of ωνεῖσθαι: sc. ἡμᾶς.— αὐτούς: intens.; agrees w. the implied subj. of λαμβάνειν, or that we ourselves should take (provisions), etc.
- § 22. ταῦτα: prolepsis; lit. if you know these things that they are, etc. Cf. note on τῶν βαρβάρων, 1, 1, 5. ἄπορον: cf. note on φοβερώτατον, 2, 5, 9. διαβάντες: nom. agreeing w. the implied subj. of ἐξαπατηθῆναι. H. 775. K. § 172. 8. ἄρα: force? See Lex. προῖοῦσι, to (those) advancing. Cf. note on συνελόντι, 3, 1, 38.
- § 28. εἰ... διήσουσιν (διίημι), ... φανεῖται, οὐδ ... ἀθυμητέον: force የ H. 745. K. § 185. 2. (1.) μήτε ... τέ: cf. note 2, 2, 8. οὐδ ὧς: cf. note 1, 8, 21. ἡμῖν ἀθυμητέον (8c. ἐστίν): H. 804. ff. K. § 168. ἄκοντος: cf. note 1, 8, 17. βασιλέως: repeated for emphasis, instead of a pronoun. αὐτοὶ εἄδομεν: 1, 2, 19. τούτων: τῶν Περσῶν implied in βασιλεύς. Cf. οἱ δέ, 1, 10, 4; αὐτοῖς, 3, 1, 29.
- § 24. ἡμᾶς: subj. of εἶναι and κατασκενάζεσδαι.— ἀν ἔφην ἔγωγε, I for my part should say. The regular form of condit. (εἰ μὴ ἐδεδοίκειν) is not expressed; instead of it, ἀλλὰ δέδοικα, § 25.

 τοῦ ... ἐκπέμψειν limits δμήρους, hostages as a pledge that he would send, etc.— ἀν ... ἐποίει, εἰ ἐώρα, κτέ.: force? Η. 746. Κ. § 185. 2. (2.)



- § 25. $d\lambda\lambda \dot{\alpha} \gamma \dot{\alpha}\rho$, but (I do not recommend this) for. —— $d\pi a \xi$ differs how fr. $\pi \sigma \tau \dot{\epsilon}$ § See Lex. —— $d\rho \gamma \sigma \dot{\epsilon}$: why nom. w. the infin. § H. 775. K. § 172. 8. —— $\mu \dot{\eta}$: repeated for perspicuity. —— $\sigma \dot{\epsilon} \lambda \omega \tau \sigma \phi \dot{\alpha} \gamma \sigma \dot{\epsilon}$: an allusion to Homer, Odys. 9. 94. ff.
- § 26. $\dot{\epsilon}\dot{\epsilon}\dot{\omega}\nu$: cf. note 2, 5, 22. τοὺς ... πολιτεύοντας, those now living at home without a fortune, obj. of $\dot{\epsilon}\rho\hat{a}\nu$. πλουσίους: predicate adj.; connect w. τοὺς ... πολιτεύοντας. $\dot{\epsilon}\rho\hat{a}\nu$ depends on $\dot{\epsilon}\dot{\epsilon}\dot{\omega}\nu$. $\dot{a}\lambda\lambda\dot{a}$ $\gamma\dot{a}\rho$, but (no more on this point) for. $\dot{\delta}\bar{\eta}\lambda$ ον $\dot{\delta}\tau\iota$: see Lex. $\dot{\delta}\bar{\eta}\lambda$ ος.
- § 27. πως: connect w. μαχοίμεθα as well as πορευοίμεθα.—συγκατακαῦσαι: sc. δοκεῖ μοι. ἄγειν depends on ὅχλον. Η. 767. K. § 306. 1. (d.) L. G. εἰς τὸ κτέ., for, etc.
- § 28. ἀπαλλάξωμεν, let us, etc. H. 720. a. K. § 153. 1. b. (a.) (1.)

 Krüg. makes κρατουμένων depend on ἀλλότρια. Matt. supplies ἡμῶν and makes it gen. abs.; if we are conquered, you know, etc.
- § 29. όρᾶτε γάρ, since you see, etc., the reason for the next sentence, δεῖ οὖν, κτέ. καὶ τοὺς πολεμίους ὅτι: prolepsis for ὅτι καὶ οἱ πολέμιοι. πρόσθεν ... πρίν: cf. note 1, 1, 10. πόλεμον: obj. of ἐξενεγκεῖν (ἐκφέρω). ἄν: join w. ἀπολέσθαι.
 - § 30. πολύ: connect w. the following comparative.
- § 31. ἡν... ἀπειθή is subordinate to the following condition: if you will vote, in case any one shall be disobedient, that the one, etc.——ἀεί: see Lex.——ἐντυγχάνοντα: so. τῷ ἀπειθοῦντι.——οὐδ' ἐνί: more emphatic than οὐδενί; not even a man.
 - § 32. ἀλλὰ γάρ: cf. § 26. βέλτιον: 80. δοκεί.
- § 33. ols, instead of ä, attracted to the case of the antecedent.

 δοκεί μοι ἄριστον είναι ὡς τάχ. ψηφίσ. ἀ νῦν είρ. ἀνέτειναν: asyndeton denoting haste.
- § 84. & depends on the impers. $\pi \rho o \sigma \delta \epsilon \hat{\nu}$, what it seems to me there is need of in addition. $\tilde{o}\pi o v$, (to a place) where. Cf. o., 2, 1, 6.
- § 85. el kal airol: the idea el ol molémos repeated for perspicuity. Cf. $\mu\eta$, § 25.
- § 36. ποιησαμένους: cf. note on λαβόντα, 1, 2, 1. τίνα: subj. of ἡγεῖσθαι; both together depend on χρή impers., who ought to lead, etc. τίνας: sc. χρή. οὐκ ἄν: connect w. δέοι. τοῖς τεταγμένοις: masc.; spoken of the soldiers.
- § 87. ἐπειδὴ κτέ.: the Lacedæmonians had the hegemony (or chief command) among the Grecian states at this time. Hence

the precedence given to Chirisophus.——τὸ νῦν ϵἶναι, for the present. Cf. note on τὸ ... ϵἶναι, 1, 6, 9.

§ 38. deí: cf. § 31.

§ 39. ἀπιόντας: sc. ἡμᾶς. —— μεμνήσθω ... εἶναι, let him remember to be, or let him strive to be, etc. H. 802. K. § 175. Rem. 4. (e.) The deliberation is closed with most important reflections.

CHAP, III.

- Mithridates comes to the Greeks under the guise of friendship, proffering his advice, while his real object is manifestly to ascertain their plans. The Greeks resolve to listen to no more overtures from the Persians. After crossing the river Zapatas, being annoyed by the enemy's cavalry and light troops, they concert measures to supply this deficiency in their forces.
- § 1. ότου: the implied anteced. τοῦτο is obj. of μετεδίδοσαν, and is limited by τῶν περιττῶν; of the rest whatever any one needed they distributed, etc.
- § 2. Κύρω πιστός: cf. 2, 5, 35. εῦνους: sc. εἰμί, suggested by $\tilde{\eta}\nu$. ὁρώην: optat. fr. ὁρώω. ὡς φίλον: in apposit. w. πρός με, without the repetition of the prep. φίλος: opp. to πολέμιος; εῦνους, to ἐχθρός.
- § 4. τìs renders the words which are separated by it emphatic.

 πίστεως ἔνεκα: i. e. so that he should say nothing except what had been agreed on with Tissaphernes.
- § 5. διέφθειρον, διέφθειραν: why the change of tense? φχετο απιών: cf. 2, 4, 24. ετίτρωσκον agrees with both subjects, οἱ μέν and οἱ δέ.
- §7. βραχύτερα ... ἡ ως εξικ.: lit. a shorter distance than so as to reach, i. e. too short a distance to reach.
 - § 8. ἐδίωκον has for subj. the anteced. of εί.
 - § 9. οί πεζοί τοὺς πεζούς: paronomasia.
 - § 11. τὰς κώμας: mentioned 3, 2, 34; hence the article.
- § 12. ήτιῶντο, μαρτυροίη: change of mood in orat. obliq. H. 788. K. § 188. 3. 4.
- § 13. ἀληθη λέγετε: a brief and lively expression for τη ἀληθ.ία εγένετο à λέγετε, in truth what you say took place.
- § 14. χάρις: sc. ἔστω. So in Eng. the copula is often omitted; thanks to the gods, etc.
 - § 15. οί ... βάλλοντες: see Lex. βάλλω. πολύ: made em-

phatic by separation fr. χωρίου.—— διώκειν depends on οδών τε: sc. ἐστίν.—— πεζὸς πεζόν: paronomasia; cf. § 9.

- § 16. ἡμεῖε: made emphatic by standing before εἰ. σφενδονητῶν and ἰππέων depend on δεῖ.
- § 17. duà rò ... operdorâr, from the fact that (the Persians) sling with, etc.
- § 18. αὐτῶν limits τίνες. τούτῳ, this one (any one having a sling). αὐτῶν (after δῶμεν), for them, i. e. for the slings. H. 578. Rem. c. K. § 158. 7. (γ.) τῷ ... ἐθέλοντι, to the one enrolled voluntarily to act as slinger (lit. to the one enrolled being willing).
- § 19. τοὺς μέν τινας: cf. note on τὰς δέ τινας, 2, 3, 15.— Κλεάρχφ: agent. H. 600. K. § 161. 2. (d.)—— κατασκευάσωμεν, prepare, by equipping with suitable armor.

CHAP. IV.

- Narrative of several days' march from the level country in the neighborhood of Nineveh into the hilly region bordering on the Carduchian mountains. The Greeks are at first attacked by Mithridates, whom they easily repulse; afterwards by Tissaphernes with a large army, from which they experience considerable annoyance.
- § 1. $\tau \hat{\eta}$ ā $\lambda \lambda \eta$: see Lex. ā $\lambda \lambda os$. Of. 2, 1, 3. —— $\epsilon \phi$, $\hat{\eta}$: connect in idea w. $\epsilon \pi \iota \theta o \hat{\nu} \tau o$.
- § 2. $\partial \nu$..., $\lambda \dot{\alpha} \beta_{\overline{\eta}}$: subjunct. in *orat. obliq*. after a historical tense, instead of optat. H. 786, 787. K. § 188, 3, 4.
- § 3. παρήγγελτο, είρητο: impers.; orders had been given to those of the targeteers, etc., who should pursue: τῶν πελταστῶν, τῶν ὁπλιτῶν limit οὕς. Κετα., ΗΕΕΤ., VOLL. Better to say the anteced. of οὕς. ΜΑΤΤ. Cf. τῶν πολεμίων, 1, 7, 8; τῶν Ἑλλήνων, 2, 2, 14; ἡμῶν, 8, 1, 85; τῶν ὁπλιτῶν, κτέ., 8, 3, 8. οὕς: subj. of διώκειν.— Ξαρροῦσι: particip. agreeing w. ἰππεῦσιν; render as adv. to pursue boldly.— ὡς w. particip.; see Lex.
- § 4. ἐσήμηνε: see Lex. σημαίνω. ἔθεον: subj.? the anteced. of ois, those to whom orders had been given ran, etc. oi δέ: i. e. οἱ πολέμιοι.
- § 5. τοῖς βαρβάροις, on the side of the barbarians; dat. incomdepends on ἀπέθανον and ἐλήφθησαν: H. 601. K. § 161. 2. (c.) end.

 τῶν ἱππέων limits the subj. of ἐλήφθησαν. ὅτι qualifies φοβερώτατον: ὁρᾶν depends on φοβ. H. 767. K. § 171. 2. (d.) Rem.
 - § 6. πράξαντες: see Lex.
 - § 7. τὸ εὖρος, without μέν, not anticipating ΰψος δέ.

- § 8. βασιλεύs: i. e. Cyrus the Elder. ήλιον, κτέ.: Xenophon here reports no doubt the popular tradition. —— ἐξέλεπον: sc. τὴν πόλιν.
- § 9. $\pi\nu\rho\alpha\mu$ is: described by Layard as a conical hill with the ruins of a tower on the summit; at present about 140 feet in height; considered by many as the grave of Ninus.
- § 10. τείχος: see Lex. Μέσπιλα: probably ruins of Nineveh; on the eastern bank of the Tigris, nearly opposite the modern Mosul.
- § 11. ελέγετο: the story of the guides.— ἀπώλεσαν, κτέ.: pass. in idea; were deprived of the government, hence takes the same const. w. the pass. ὑπὸ Περσῶν.
- § 13. eis: cf. note 1, 7, 1. Eng. idiom, during. iππέαs: anteced. in relat. clause. Cf. note on στράτευμα, 1, 2, 1. ἦλθεν: the fact that he went up to Babylon with horsemen was mentioned in 1, 2, 4; cf. also 2, 4, 8. ἔχων is to be repeated in mind as though he had written ἔχων τοὺς ἰππέας οὖς αὐτὸς ἦλθεν ἔχων, having both the horsemen that he himself came (up to Babylon) with (ἔχων); and the force, etc. So in the same manner with the next two clauses, οὖς ... βαρβάρους, and οὖς ... ἐβοήθει, repeat the idea of ἔχων, having the barbarians whom Cyrus, etc. ἔχοντος, having in marriage. ἀδελφός: cf. 2, 4, 25.
 - § 14. είχεν καταστήσας: circumlocation for κατέστησεν.
- § 15. προύθυμεῖτο: so. ἀμαρτάνειν.——οὐδὲ γὰρ... ῥάβιον ἦν: because the enemy were so near and in so close ranks.——καὶ ὁ Τισσαφ. begins the principal sentence; the preceding is subordinate.
- § 17. καὶ ... Περσικά, the Persian bows also (as well as the Cretan). τοῖς Κρησί depends on χρήσιμα. ἄνω ἱέντες: so as not to lose their arrows while practising. πολλά: connect in idea both w. νεῦρα and w. μόλυβδος. Of. note 3, 1, 2.
- § 19. όδοῦ στενοτέρας ... ὀρέων ... γεφύρας (εc. ἀναγκαζούσης, suggested by ἀναγκαζόντων). These contingencies would now occur; for immediately north of Mosul the country becomes more hilly and is intersected by numerous streams of water. τοὺς ὁπλίτας: subj. of ἐκβλίβεσβαι; depends on ἀνάγκη ἐστίν. ἄμα: see Lex. ἀνάγκη: sc. ἐστίν. εἶναι: subj. i so. τοὺς ὁπλίτας.
- \$ 20. διασχή (διέχω): opp. to συγκύπτη. τῶν πολ. ἐπ.: Η. 790. a. Κ. § 176. 1. (a.) — ὁπότε δέοι: Η. 729. b. Κ. § 183. 8. (c.) § 21. ἀνά: see Lex. — πεντηκοντήραs: apposit. w. άλλους;
- § 21. ἀνά: see Lex. πεντηκοντήραs: apposit. w. ἄλλους; others as commanders of fifties. Of. ἄλλο, 1, 5, 5. οἱ λοχα-

γοί: attended of course with their companies (λόχοι). So also § 23.
—παρῆγον: sc. τοὺς λόχους. — In Dind.'s ed. οἱ λοχαγοί stands after ὕστεροι.

§ 22. τὸ μέσον = τὸ μέσον τῶν κεράτων, § 20.— ἀν ἐξεπίμπλασαν: Η. 704. Κ. § 153. 2. a. (β); subj.; sc. οἱ ἑξ λόχοι, mentioned § 21.— κατὰ λόχους, in companies of a hundred men. Each company was in single file; the six companies therefore would make six men abreast. κατὰ πεντηκοστῦς, in companies of fifty, each company in single file. The 600 men in this order would form twelve companies, and there would consequently be twelve men abreast (filling a space πλατύτερον). κατ' ἐνωμ., in companies of twenty-five, each company in single file. The 600 men in this order would form twenty-four companies, and there would consequently be twenty-four men abreast, thus filling a vacant space (τὸ διέχον) very wide, πάνυ πλατύ.

§ 28. οὐκ ἐταράττοντο, they (i. e. the main body of the army) were not, etc. — τῆς φάλαγγος depends on πού, adv. of place; if at any point in the phalanx, occasion required it in any respect (δίοι τι, εc. τούτους ἐπιπαρεῖναι), these were at hand (ready for assistance). — σταθμοὺς τέτταρας: as the same order of march continued afterwards (cf. § 28), we may suppose this thought in the mind of the writer: in this manner they proceeded four stages (without meeting anything worthy of note).

§ 24. τὴν ὁδὸν ... γιγνομένην depends on είδον. — τοῦ ὅρους, the mountain, i. e. the one in plain sight; hence the force of the article. — ἄσμενοι: cf. note 2, 1, 16. — τῶν ... ἱππέων: gen. abs. causal.

§ 25. ἀνέβησαν: Η. 706. Κ. § 152. Rem. 6. κατέβαινον: why imperf.?— ὡς ... ἀναβ., as if to, etc.— ἔβαλλον ... ἐτόξευον: asyndeton in lively narration.— ὑπὸ μαστίγων: not uncommon among the Persians; a striking sight to the free Greeks.

§ 26. Έλλήνων: adj. — οἱ σφενδονῆται, οἱ τοξόται: emphat. position.

§ 28. δπότε ἀπίσιεν: H. 729. b. K. § 183. 3. (c.)

§ 29. αὐτῶν: i. e. τῶν Περσῶν. — οἱ πολέμιοι (at the end of the §) means the Greeks. Xenophon uses the term from the Persian point of view.

§ 30. oi $\mu i \nu$: the main army, in a hollow square. oi δi : the peltasts. — $\kappa \alpha \tau \dot{\alpha}$: see Lex. — $\tau \dot{\alpha} s \kappa \dot{\omega} \mu a s$: mentioned § 24; hence the article.

- § 31. Throis: dat. commodi. $\tau \hat{\varphi}$ satisfies: agent. H. 600. K. § 161. 2. (d.) Each satrap was required to provide for the troops in his own satrapy.
 - § 82. φερόντων: 80. αὐτούς; referring to ol ἐκείνους φέροντες.
- § 88. κατεσκήνησαν, ἐπεχείρησαν: change of subj. —— πολύ διέφερεν: 800 Lex. διαφέρω. —— χώρας: 800 Lex.
- § 34. τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ depends on ἀπ-; σταδίων, on μεῖον.—— πονηρόν, Περσικόν: emphat. posit.
- § 35. ως ... πολύ: cf. 3, 1, 42.— τοῦ μὴ φείγειν ἔνεκα, εἰ, that they may not flee, if, etc. An elliptical expression; supply mentally, which would happen if, etc. (ὅπερ ἀν γένοιτο, εἰ, κτέ.). τοῦ ... φείγειν: H. 778. ff. K. § 173.— δεῖ: repeated to present the difficulties more distinctly.— Σωρακισθέντα agrees w. the subj. of ἀναβῆναι. Of. note on λαβόντα, 1, 2, 1.
 - § 36. ἐκήρυξε: cf. ἐσάλπιγξε, 1, 2, 17.
- § 39. $\eta \mu \hat{\imath} \nu$: dat. incomm. δ $\dot{\nu} \pi \hat{\epsilon} \rho$... $\lambda \delta \phi$ os, i. e. $\dot{\eta}$ derevertian opous, § 37. $\tau o \dot{\nu} \tau o \nu s$: those by whom the eminence had been preoccupied.
- § 41. αὐτοῦ: intens., above their own army itself, just above their own army. —— ἐγὼ δέ: without the antithetical σὺ μέν before μένε and πορεύου. Xen. thus makes ἐγώ more emphat. and indicates almost a preference to go himself.
- § 42. εἰπών: asyndeton denoting haste. ὅτι νεώτερός ἐστιν: might εἴη be used ? Dif.? H. 731. a. K. § 188. 3. 4. οἰ: enclit., dat. of οὖ, depends on σύν in compos. μακρόν, a long distance; i. e. long for the time allowed.
- § 48. ἐλαβε δὲ τοὺς κτέ., and he (Chirisophus) took, etc., to fill the place of those dispatched with Xen. τοὺς τριακοσίους: i. e. half of the 600 mentioned § 21. The other half were in the rear.
- § 45. διακελευομένων: plur. because στρατεύματος is collective. Cf. κόπτοντες, 2, 1, 6.
- § 46. νῦν ... νῦν : cf. note on ὑμεῖς, 8, 1, 37. —— τὴν λοιπήν : 80. όδόν.
 - § 47. έξ ΐσου: 800 Lex. ΐσος. χαλεπῶς qualifies φέρων.
 - § 48. kai os: cf. note 1, 8, 16. —— exw, with (it, i. e. the shield

of Soteridas). — τοις ... ἐπομένοις, and those behind though following (those in front) with difficulty, to pass along by (him).

§ 49. ὁ δέ, but he, i. e. Xenophon. — ἀνοβάς: εc. ἐπὶ τὸν ἵππον. — βάσιμα, ἄβατα: εc. τῷ ἵππω. ἦν: subj.? H. 504. d. K. § 145. Rem. 2. — φθάνουσιν ... πολεμίους, they anticipate the enemy in arriving, etc.

CHAP. V.

The Greeks, still harassed by the Persians, arrive at a point where the Carduchian mountains reach the Tigris, and hang precipitous over the river.

After considerable deliberation and diligent enquiry from the captives, they resolve to attempt the passage of the mountains.

- § 1. οἱ ἀμφὶ Τισ-: cf. 2, 4, 2, οἱ περὶ 'Αριαῖσν, note.
- § 2. καὶ γάρ explains the reason why the Greeks were scattered in the plain for plunder. —— διαβιβαζόμεναι: temporal.
- § 8. μή, that, after a word implying fear. ἐπιτήδεια: obj. of λαμβάνοιεν (sc. oi "Ελληνές), and understood w. καίοιεν (sc. oi πολέμιοι.
- § 4. ἀπήεσαν ἐκ, κτέ., returned from rendering assistance, i. e. to the Greeks scattered through the plain. Of. § 2.——οὶ Ἦληνες, i. e. Chirisophus and his men.
- § 5. ὑφιέντας: So. τοὺς πολεμίους. ἡμετέραν: predicate.—
 μὴ καίειν: epexegetical of ä; what they stipulated, when, etc.,
 namely, that we should not set fire to, etc. καίουσι = ποιοῦσι
 καίοντες: So. τὴν χώραν.
 - § 6. ήμετέρας: ΒΟ. χώρας.
- § 7. σκηνάς: by meton. for camp. The tents had been burned, 8, 8, 1. τοσοῦτος: see Lex. πειρωμένοις, κτέ., of (those) trying the depth. H. 601. a. K. § 161. 2. (d.)
- §8. kará: distributive; in companies of, etc. déciro: why optat. § H. 781. K. § 188. 8.
- § 9. 'Ασκῶν: tanned skins inflated and sewed together are still used very commonly by the Kourds and Arabs in crossing the Tigris and Euphrates. Of. διφθέρας, 1, 5, 10. πρόβατα: apposit. w. ταῦτα, I see here (lit. these) many sheep, etc.; these sheep would be ταῦτα τὰ πρόβ. Η. 538. Κ. § 148. 10. (g.) ἀ ἀποδαρέντα καὶ φυσηθέντα: a brief expression for ὧν ἀποδαρέντων τὰ δέρματα φυσηθέντα. ΗΕΕΤ.
- § 10. dornous, doeis: the means, by, etc. diay., having convoyed them (the inflated skins) over (the river).

- § 11. $\tilde{\epsilon}\xi\epsilon\iota$: see Lex. $\tilde{\epsilon}\chi\omega$. $\tau\circ\hat{\nu}$ $\mu\hat{\gamma}$ kar., so as not to sink, from sinking; for $\mu\hat{\gamma}$ here, see H. 838. K. § 177. 7. $\sigma\chi\hat{\gamma}\sigma\epsilon\iota$ is much more common than $\tilde{\epsilon}\xi\epsilon\iota$ in this sense.
 - § 12. οὐδέν: Obj. Of ποιείν.
- § 13. $\tau o \tilde{\nu} \mu$. = $\tau o \tilde{\epsilon} \mu$. —— [$\tilde{\eta}$] omit. Prob. does not belong here. —— $\pi \rho o s$ Ba β . denotes simply the direction, towards, etc. —— $\tilde{\epsilon} \nu \theta \epsilon \nu$: see Lex. —— $\tilde{\epsilon} \mu o \iota o \iota$: see Lex. —— $\tau \rho \epsilon \psi o \nu \tau a \iota$, $\tilde{\epsilon} \chi o \iota \epsilon \nu$: notice the change of mood.
- § 15. τά: 8c. χωρία. της: 8c. όδοῦ; that the regions southward belonged to the way towards, etc.—— ή: 8c. όδός.—— φέροι: 8ee Lex.—— διαβάντι, to one having crossed. H. 601. a. K. § 284. 3. (10.) L. G.—— τετραμένη: 8ee Lex. τρέπω.—— ὅτι: repeated to remind the reader of οἱ δ' ἔλεγον.
- § 16. ἔφασαν: ΒC. οἱ ἐαλωκότες. στρατιάν: subj. οἱ ἐμβαλεῖν. μυριάδ.: apposit. W. στρατ. σπείσαιντο (σπένδομαι): force of the optat. ? H. 729. b. K. § 183. 3. (c.) καί, also, i. e. they not only observed the terms of the treaty, but also. ἐπιμιγνύναι depends on ἔφασαν. The reflexives σφῶν and ἐαυτούς refer distinctly to the persons speaking, and thus remove the ambiguity arising from the use of so many pronouns in Eng. σφῶν and ἐκείνων: partitive gen., depend on ἐπιμιγνύναι; that there was intercourse also, both on their part with the Carduchians (ἐκείνους), and on the part of the Carduchians (ἐκείνων) with themselves (πρὸς ἐαυτούς).
- § 17. εφασαν: 80. οἱ ἐαλωκότες; (the captives) affirmed that (the Greeks) having passed through these (τούτους), etc.
- § 18. ἐπὶ τούτοις, in respect to these things. Voll. τῆς ώρας depends on ὁπριίκα, at that point of time when, at the very hour when it should also seem expedient. καί: they had decided to go; that was one point: they now waited for the moment when it should also seem expedient to set out. τὴν ὑπερβολὴν (see Lex.) ... μή: prolepsis. Cf. note on τῶν βαρβάρων, 1, 1, 5. ἐπειδή, when = after. ἡνίκα, when = at the exact time when.

TPEEKENTLIS DOKABINAPL GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

ἄβατος

άβατος, ον, (a priv. βαίνω) impassable, 3, 4, 49.

'Αβροκόμας, α, δ, Abrocomas, a general under Artaxerxes, and satrap of Phœnicia.

"Aβυδος, ου, ή, Abȳdus, a city of Asia Minor, on the Hellespont.

άγαθός, ή, όν, comp. H. 223. 1. K. § 52. good, in the widest sense: of soldiers, brave; of land, fertile.

— τὰ ἀγαθά, subst. good things, provisions, 3, 5, 1: ἀγαθόν, an advantage, 2, 3, 20.

λγάλλομαι, (used only in pres. and impf.) to glory in, w. dat. or λπ and dat. 2, 6, 26.

άγαμαι, f. ἀγάσομαι, aor. ἡγάσθην, rare ἡγασάμην, to admire, to esteem, 1, 1, 9.

άγαστός, ή, όν, (άγαμαι) worthy of admiration.

ἀγγελία, as, ή, (ἄγγελος) announcement.

ἀγγέλλω, reg. liquid verb, to announce.

άγγελος, ου, δ, (άγγέλλω) a messenger, an envoy.

kγε δή, come now! 2, 2, 10.

åγείρω, f. åγερῶ, aor. ἥγειρα, pass. pf. åγήγερμαι, aor. ἢγέρθην, to ḫṛing together, to gather.

άγρός

ἀγένειος, ον, (α priv. γένειον, chin, beard) beardless; hence, young, 2, 6, 28.

'Aγίαs, ου, δ, Agïas, an Arcadian, one of the Grecian generals taken by the Persians after the battle near Cunaxa.

άγκυρα, as, ή, an anchor.

αγνοέω, ω, f. -hσω or -hσομαι, (a priv. νοέω) to be ignorant, not to know.

ἀγνωμοσύνη, ης, ἡ, (α priv. γνώμη) want of sense; also, plur. misunderstandings.

άγορά, âs, ή, (ἀγείρω) an assembly; also, more freq. a place of assembly, a market-place; hence, anything sold in the market-place, esp. provisions: ἀγορὰν παρέχειν, to furnish a market, to offer provisions for sale: ol ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς, the market-men: ἀγορὰ πλήθουσα, the time of full market, i. e. from 9 o'clock till noon.

άγοράζω, f.-dσω, (άγορά) to do business in the market-place, to buy in the market; mid. to buy for one's self.

άγορεύω, f. -εύσω, (άγορά) to speak, to harangue,

Kypios, la, 19v, (dypos) wild; of men, savage.

άγρός, οῦ, ὁ, a field, the country,

opp. to the town; also, a residence in the country.

άγω, f. άξω, pf. λχα, and later άγλοχα, aor. 2d ήγωγον, rare ήξα, pass. pf. λγμαι, aor. ήχθην, to lead, to bring, to carry, to take with one: φέρειν και άγειν, to plunder, w. acc.: άγεσθαι, to bring to one's self, 1, 10, 17. — ἡσυχίαν άγειν, to remain quiet: άγε, or άγετε, up! come! Intrans. sc. τὸ στράτευμα, to march, 2, 2, 16; 2, 6, 7; εc. ἵππον οτ άρμα, to go, to ride, 8, 4, 49.

àγών, ώνος, δ, (ἄγω), a contest, a game.

άγωνίζομαι, (άγών) f. -ίσομαι, Att. -ιοῦμαι, to contend, to strive: περί τι- νος άγ., to strive for something.

àγωνοθέτης, ου, ὁ, (àγών, τίθημι) one who presides at a contest, a judge, an umpire.

αδειπνος, ον, (α priv. δείπνον) without supper.

άδελφός, οῦ, δ, a brother.

àdews, adv. (a priv. deós, fear) without fear.

αδηλος, ον, (a priv. δήλος) not plain, uncertain.

àδιάβατος, ον, (α priv. διά, βαίνω) impassable.

άδικέω, ω, f. -hσω, (άδικος) to act unjustly, to be unjust; w. acc. to injure, to harm: πλεῖστα άδικεῦν, to do the most harm, 2, 6, 27. Pres. often as perf. to have done wrong, to be guilty, 1, 5, 11; 2, 6, 20.

άδικία, as, ή, (άδικος) injustice.

kžikos, ov, (a priv. δίκη, justice)
unjust, περί τινα, towards any one.
àδίκως, adv. (kčikos) unjustly.

άδόλως, adv. (a priv. δόλος, deceit) without deceit, faithfully.

àdúratos, er, (a priv. dúraµaı) without power, unable; also impossible, impracticable.

φδω (Att. contr. fr. ἀείδω), f. φσομαι, rare φσω, aor. ζσα, pass. pf. ζσμαι, aor. ἤσθην, to sing.

del and ale, always, continually; also, at any time, or on each occasion, 3, 2, 31 and 38.

derós and alerós, οῦ, ὁ, an eagle. theos, ον, (a priv. θεόs) comp. - ώτεροs, sup. - ώτατοs, godless, impious.

Abyrai, wv, al, Athens.

'Aθηναῖος, ala, αῖον, Athenian: ol 'Aθηναῖοι, the Athenians.

αθλον, ου, τό, a prize, 8, 1, 21.

àθροίζω, f. -olσω, (àθρόος) to bring together, to assemble.

åθρόος, α, ον, assembled, in a body, close together.

άθυμέω, ω, f. -4,σω, (a priv. θυμός) to be without courage, to be dejected.

αθυμητέος, ον, (αθυμέω) verb. adj., αθυμητέον, one must be dejected.

àθυμία, as, ή, (a priv. θυμός) want of heart, dejection, despondency.

αθυμος, ον, (α priv. θυμός) comp.
-ότερος, sup. -ότατος, without heart,
dejected, despondent, opp. to πρόθυμος: αθυμότερος πρός τι, less courageous in respect to anything, 1, 4, 9.

àθύμως, adv. (άθυμος) without heart, despondingly: àθύμως ξχευ, to be without heart, 8, 1, 8.

Alγύπτιος, la, ιον, Ægyptian; as subst. an Ægyptian.

Αίγυπτος, ου, ή, Ægypt.

albéoμαι, -οῦμαι, (albás) f. albéσομαι, pf. ήβεσμαι, aor. ήβέσθην, rare ήβεσάμην, to feel shame or ave, to reverence, to respect, w. acc. 8, 2, 5.

aldημων, or, g. -ovos, (albώs) comp. | disgrace, shame: δι' alσχύνην άλλή--έστερος, sup. -έστατος, modest, re- λων, from a sense of shame before spectful, 1, 9, 5.

aidolov, ov. to, comm. plur. aidola, genitals, pudenda.

αίδώς, όος or ους, ή, shame, modesty, reverence, respect.

alerós, see derós.

αλκίζομαι, f. -ίσομαι, Att. -ιουμαι, pf. ήκισμαι, aor. ήκισάμην, aor. pass., in pass. sense ήκίσθην, (αἰκία, insult) to abuse, insult, torment: τὰ ἔσχατα aiκίζεσθαι, to abuse to the last degree, 3, 1, 18.

αίμα, ατος, τό, blood.

Alviaves, wv. ol, Enianes.

αίξ, alyos, δ or ή, (ἀίσσω, to spring) a goat.

aiρετόs, ή, όν, (aiρέω) taken, seized, chosen: oi aiperol, the persons chosen, the deputation, 1, 3, 21.

αἰρέω, ω, f. -ήσω, pf. ηρηκα, aor. είλον, pass. pf. ηρημαι, aor. ηρέθην, to take, seize, catch; mid. to take for one's self, hence to choose: αίρησομαι ύμαs, I shall choose you, 1, 3, 5.

αίρω, f. ἀρῶ, pf. ηρκα, aor. ηρα, pass. pf. House, aor. Hoby, to lift or raise up, 1, 5, 3.

αἰσθάνομαι, f. αἰσθήσομαι, pf. ήσθημαι, aor. ήσθόμην, to perceive, to become aware of, to be informed, w. g. or acc. 1, 1, 8; 1, 2, 21. (alotavoµa, to become aware of in any way, πυνθάνομαι, to learn by inquiry.) Cf. Eng. esthetics.

αἴσθομαι, old and rare form for alσθάνομαι, in some editt. 2, 5, 4.

aloxoos, d, ov, (aloxos, disgrace) disgraceful, base, comp. and sup. comm. aloxler, aloxioros. Adv. - ss.

one another, etc. 3, 1, 10: Even aloxivns, without disgrace, 2, 6, 6,

alσχύνω, (alσχος, disgrace) f. -υνώ, etc., to disgrace, put to shame; mid. to feel ashamed, 1, 7, 4: w. acc. of a person, ήσχύνετο τους στρατιώτας, he was bashful before the soldiers, 2, 6, 19: ήσχύνθημεν καλ θεούς καλ άνθρώπους προδούναι αὐτόν, τιε were prevented by reverence both for gods and for men from betraying him, 2, 3, 22; to be ashamed before, 2, 5, 39.

alτέω, ω, f. -how, to ask, to demand, w. two acc. to ask a person for something, 1, 1, 10; 1, 3, 14; w. acc. and παρά w. gen. 1, 3, 16; mid. to demand for one's self, to obtain by request, 2, 3, 18.

alτιάομαι, -ωμαι, (alτία, accusation) f. -dooual, dep. mid. to accuse, to blame, w. acc. and infin. αἰτιασάμενος ἐπιβουλεύειν, having accused (him) of plotting, 1, 2, 20: βτιᾶτο αὐτὸν бы, blamed him because, 3, 1, 7.

altios, la, ior, (altla, cause) causing, occasioning, 1, 4, 15: causing harm, hence blame-worthy, to be blamed: τούτου αἴτιος, the cause of this, 2, 5, 22.

alxudherros, or, (alxuh, point of a spear, αλίσκομαι, to be taken) taken by the spear, having been captured, 3, 3, 19: as subst. a captive.

EKAUGTOS, OF, (a priv. Kalo, to burn) unburnt, τàs àκ. κώμας, the villages which had not been burnt.

ακήρυκτος, ον, (a priv. κήρυξ, a herald) not heralded: πόλεμος ἀκήαισχύτη, ης, ή, (alσχος, disgrace) | ρυκτος, a war in which no herald is received with terms of peace, a war alone, to hear to, to obey, 2, 6, 11; without truce.

akudans, ov. 6, (a Persian word), (vă), a short sword, a dagger (such as the Akinakes, a people of Bactria, carried: better adapted to stabbing than striking), 1, 2, 27.

άκίνδυνος, ον, (a priv. κίνδυνος) without danger, safe.

 \dot{a} κινδύνως, (\bar{v}) , adv. $(\dot{a}$ κίνδυνος) without danger, safely.

ἄκληρος, ον, (a priv. κλῆρος, a lot) without lot or portion; hence, poor, needy.

ἀκμάζω, f. -dσω, (ἀκμή, highest point, acme) to be at the kighest point, to be in the prime of life, 8, 1, 25,

ἀκόλαστος, ον, (α priv. κολάζω, to chastise) not chastised, unbridled, undisciplined.

ἀκόλουθος, ον, following, attending, consistent: οὐκ ἀκόλουθα, not consistent, contradictory. (Eng. anacoluthon, a priv. ν euphon, ἀκόλου-Hos.)

ἀκοντίζω, f. -ίσω, Att. -ιῶ, (ἀκόντιov) to hurl a javelin, 3, 3, 7; to hit (with a javelin), w. acc. 1, 8, 27.

ακόντιον, ου, τό, (dim. fr. εκων, α javelin) a dart, a javelin.

λκόντισις, εως, <math>
λ, (λκοντίζω) the use of the javelin, 1, 9, 5.

άκοντιστήs, οῦ, ὁ, (ἀκοντίζω) a javelin thrower, 3, 3, 7.

ακούω, f. ακούσομαι, pf. ακήκοα, aor. hkouda, pass. pf. hkoudua, aor. ήκούσθην, to hear, w. acc. or gen. 1, 9, 3; 1, 8, 16; 2, 6, 11; acc. and mapa w. gen. to hear something from some one, 1, 2, 5; also acc. of thing | pearance; also honesty, uprightness, and gen. of pers. 2, 5, 16; w. gen. 2, 6, 25.

3, 5, 16; acc. and infin. 1, 3, 20 and often; w. or or os kte, 1, 3, 21 and often.

ακροβολίζομαι, f. -ίσομαι (άκρος. βάλλω) to cast from afar, to skirmish, 3, 4, 18 and 33.

ακροβόλισις, εως, ή, (ακροβολίζομαι) act of skirmishing, skirmish.

 $\dot{\alpha}$ κρόπολις, εως, $\dot{\eta}$, ($\ddot{\alpha}$ κρος, πόλις) the upper part of the city, the citadel, 1, 2, 1 and 8.

akpos, a, ov, (akh, a point) pointed; hence, highest, extreme.

άκρον, ου, τό, (ἀκή, a point) highest point, height, 1, 2, 21.

ακρωνυχία, as, ή, (άκροs, ἴνυξ, a nail) tip of the nail; hence, a projecting part of anything: ak. boous, a spur of a mountain, 3, 4, 37 and 8.

йкшу, йкоита, акоу, gen. йкоутоз, ἀκούσης, ἄκοντος, (α priv. ἐκών) not willing: accords Kupov, without the consent of Cyrus, 1, 3, 17.

àλαλά(ω, f. -dξω and -dξομαι, (àλαλά, war-cry) to raise the war-cry.

άλέξω, act. rare; mid. άλέξομαι, f. άλεξήσομαι, aor. ήλεξάμην, to ward off, to defend one's self, 3, 4, 33; w. acc. to avenge one's self on, 1, 8, 6; to requite, 1, 9, 11.

άλέτης, ου, ό, (άλέω, to grind) & grinder: alétys byos, a mill-stone, 1, 5, 5.

άλευρα, gen. -ων, τά, seldom in sing. (ἀλέω, to grind) wheat flour, fine flour, 3, 4, 31. (Ελφιτα, coarse flour of barley.)

dληθεια, αs, η, (dληθηs) truth, opp.to falsehood; reality, opp. to apspeak the truth, 1, 7, 18; to report truly.

àληθήs, és, (a priv. and λαθ. stem of Aavodve) true, opp. to false; real, opp. to apparent: τὸ ἀληθές, truth, 2, 6, 22.

άληθωός, ή, όν, (a priv. and λαθ. stem of λανθάνω) true, genuine, opp. to counterfeit, 1, 9, 17: στράτευμα àλ., a trustworthy army.

άλίζω, f. -ίσω, (άλις, in crowds) to assemble, 2, 4, 3.

άλίσκομαι, f. άλώσομαι, pf. έάλωκα or ήλωκα, aor. έάλων οι ήλων (all the parts are pass, in meaning; used as pass. of aipéw) to be taken, 3, 4, 17; to be captured, 3, 4, 8 and 12.

ἀλλά, conj. (distinguished fr. ἄλλα neut. pl. of allos by the accent) but, yet. H. 863. K. § 322. 6. L. G.

άλλαχοῦ, adv. (ἄλλος) elsewhere. άλλη, adv. (άλλος) elsewhere.

άλλήλων, (gen.) of one another. άλλοθεν, adv. (άλλος, θ εν, from) from another place: άλλοι άλλοθεν, 1, 10, 13, some from one point, others from another, or some one way, some another.

ἄλλομαι, f. ἁλοῦμαι, aor. ἡλάμην, (aor. 2d ἡλόμην, doubtful in Att.) to leap, spring.

άλλος, η, o, another: δ άλλος, the rest of: of and the others, the rest: τη άλλη, (sc. ἡμέρφ) on the next day, 2, 1, 3.—Often joined with other of its own cases, or with adverbs derived from it: ἄλλος ἄλλα λέγει, one says one thing, another says another: είκαζον άλλοι άλλως, some conjectured one thing, some another: άλλο τι ή, used in questions, nonne, 2, 5, 10: acc.; also w. mepl acc. 3, 2, 20.

άληθεύω, f. -εύσω, (άληθής) to | άλλοι ... άλλοι, some ... others, 1, 8, 9.

άλλοτε, adv. (άλλος, ὅτε) at another time, at other times: άλλοτε καὶ ἄλλοτε, from time to time, now and then, 2, 4, 26.

άλλότριος, ία, ιον, (άλλος) of or belonging to another, foreign, Lat. alienus, 3, 5, 5: πάντα ἀλλότρια, all things belong to others, are forfeited, 3, 2, 28.

άλλως, adv. (άλλος) in another way, otherwise: άλλως πως, in any other way, 3, 1, 20: ELLOS Exer, to be otherwise, 3, 2, 37.

αλόγιστος, ον, (a priv. λογίζομαι, to consider) without consideration, unreasonable, 2, 5, 21.

άλφιτον, ου, τό, comm. in plur. άλφιτα, barley-groats, in gen. coarse meal. (&xeupa, fine flour.)

Lua, adv. at the same time; sometimes repeated in successive clauses, when in Eng. we may render it but once, with the latter clause; or we may render δμα μέν ... δμα δέ, partly ... partly, or at one time ... at another time, 3, 4, 19; with, together with, w. dat. αμα τη ημέρα, at break of day: αμα τη επιούση ημέρα, at the dawn of the following day.

α̃μαξα, ης, ή, a wagon, esp. a heavy wagon, a freight wagon (ἄρμα, a warchariot).

άμαξιτός, όν, (άμαξα, ἰτός, verbal adj. fr. elm) for the use of wagons: δδδς άμαξιτός, a wagon-road..

åμαρτάνω, f. άμαρτήσομαι, pf. ημάρτηκα, aor. ήμαρτον, to err; w. gen. to miss, 1, 5, 12; w. acc. περί out battle.

*Αμβρακιώτης, ου, δ, an Ambraciot. Ambracia was a city in Epirus: now called Arta.

aueirer, or, comp. of ayabos: Eugwer often as adv. better, in a better way.

αμελέω, ω, f. -ήσω, (α priv. μέλει) to be careless, negligent; w. gen. to neglect, 1, 3, 11.

άμετρος, ον, (a priv. μέτρον) without measure, immense, 3, 2, 16.

άμηχανος, ον, (a priv. μηχανή, device) of things, difficult, impracticable, impossible: bbbs aufixures, 1, 2, 21: κακά άμηχανα, insurmountable misfortunes, 2, 3, 18; of persons, perplexed, without expedients, 2, 5, 21.

άμιλλάομαι, -ῶμαι, f. -ἡσομαι, dep. pass. (αμιλλα, a prize-contest) to compete with: αμιλλασθαί έπι τὸ йкроv, to vie (with them) for the attainment of the summit, 3, 4, 44; to strive, hasten, 3, 4, 46.

άμπελος, ου, ή, a vine.

ἀμόνω, f. - υνω, aor. ήμυνα, to ward off; mid. to keep off from one's self, to defend one's self, 3, 1, 14; w. acc. 2, 3, 23, to requite.

ἀμφί, (akin to ἄμφω, both) prep. in the Anab. only w. gen. and acc. I. w. gen. concerning, about. II. w. acc. about, of place, time, number, occupation .- of dupl w. a proper name denotes, (a) the attendants of the person: των αμφί Κυρον πιστών, of the faithful attendants of Cyrus, 1, 8, 1; cf. 1, 8, 21. (b) oftener, the person himself with his attend- (a) of place, up, over, through, on;

١

aμαχεί, adv. (a priv. μάχη) with- his attendants; cf. 8, 5, 1. In compos. about, on both sides.

> αμφεγνοέω, ω, f. -ήσω, impf. ημφεγνόουν Οτ ήμφιγνόουν, (άμφί, νοέω) to halt between two opinions, to be in doubt, 2, 5, 33.

> αμφιλέγω, (αμφί, λέγω) to dispute, quarrel, 1, 5, 11; w. acc. about something.

> 'Αμφίπολις, έως, ή, Amphipolis, a city of Thrace, on both sides of the river Strymon; hence the name, ἀμφί-πόλις: now called Emboli.

'Αμφιπολίτης, ου, δ, an Amphipolitan.

άμφότερος, έρα, ερον, (ἄμφω) seldom in sing., both, uterque, 1, 1, 1.

αμφοτέρωθεν, (αμφότερος) on both sides, at both ends, 3, 5, 10.

κμφω, αμφοίν, same in all genders, both.

a, a particle which may sometimes be rendered perhaps; comm. however, it cannot be translated. It is used, (a) in the apodosis of a sentence, and denotes that the action of the verb which it qualifies is dependent on a condition expressed or implied; (b) in the protasis it is joined to hypothetical relatives or the conj. el (el av, edr, hv, av) when the verb is subjunc. and renders the clause less definite in meaning. somewhat like ever or soever in Eng. It is not joined with the pres. or perf. indic. or the imperat. It is post-positive; and is thus readily distinguished from ar (contr. fr. dar), meaning if.

ard, prep. in Att. w. acc. only, ants: of auch 'Apiacov, Arians and (b) of time, through; (c) with numbers, it denotes distribution, 3, 4, 21: | 'Απόλλων, Apollo pointed out to εξ λόχους ἀνὰ ἐκατὸν ἄνδρας, six companies each a hundred men. phrase ava κράτος is adverb., with all one's might: ἐλαύνων ἀνὰ κράτος. riding at full speed, 1, 8, 1; cf. 1, 10, 15. - In compos. up, back, again, and sometimes intensive.

ἀναβαίνω, (ἀνά, βαίνω, wh. see) to go up; often of going up from the coast to the interior, 1, 1, 2: araßàs ent top Innov, having mounted his horse, 1, 8, 3.

and Basis, eas, h, (and, Balva) the act of going up, the march upward, 1, 4, 9.

ἀναβιβάζω, f. -άσω, (ἀνά, βιβάζω)to cause to go up : our arebibaler. did not lead (the army) up, 1, 10, 14.

αναγγέλλω, (ανά, αγγέλλω) to bring back a report, 1, 3, 21.

ἀναγιγνώσκω, (àνά, γιγνώσκω, ₩h. see) to know again; to read, 1, 6, 4.

άναγκαῖος, ον, (ἀνάγκη) necessary, unavoidable, 1, 5, 9: of araykaîoi, kinsmen, 2, 4, 1.

ανάγκη, ης, ή, a necessity: ανάγκη doriv, or, without doriv, it is necessary, it is unavoidable, 1, 6, 8.

avayo, (ava, ayo, wh. see) to lead up, 2, 8, 21.

αναζεύγνυμι, (ανά, ζεύγνυμι, wh. see) to yoke up, to prepare to go, to break up the camp, 3, 4, 37.

àναιρέω, ῶ, (ἀνά, αἰρέω, wh. see) to take up; hence, sometimes, like tollo, to make way with, destroy; sometimes, to raise the voice; esp. of the god who delivered oracles from beneath the earth; hence, to respond, 8, 1, 6: aveiler auto 6

him, etc.

avanalo, (ard, nalo, wh. see) to cause to burn, to kindle, 3, 1, 3.

ἀνακοινόω, ῶ, f. -ώσω, (ἀνά, κοινόω) to make something common with any one (tivi); mid. to confer with a person concerning something (TIV) περί τινος), 3, 1, 5.

ἀναλαμβάνω, (ἀνά, λαμβάνω, wh. see) to take up, to take with one, 1, 10, 6.

ἀναλέγω, (ἀνά, λέγω, wh. see) to gather up: avakeyouevos, recounted, related, 2, 1, 17.

αναμιμυήσκω, (ανά, μιμυήσκω, wh. see) to remind a person of something (τινά τι), 3, 2, 11.

άνανδρος, ον, (a priv. ἀνήρ) unmanly, cowardly, 2, 6, 25.

avalupides, idav, ai, trowsers (such as were worn by the Persians), 1, 5, 8.

αναπαύω, (ανά, παύω, wh. see) to cause to cease, to cause to rest; mid. to rest one's self, to take breath, 1, 10, 16; to rest (for the night), 2, 2, 4; 2, 4, 23; 3, 1, 8.

aναπείθω, (aνά, πείθω, wh. see) to bring over to another opinion, to persuade, 1, 4, 11.

άναπτύσσω, f. -ύξω, (άνά, πτύσσω) to unfold; to fold back, bend around, 1, 10, 9,

ἀναρίθμητος, ον, (α priv. ἀριθμέω) not to be counted, innumerable, 3, 2, 13.

άναριστος, ον, (α priv. άριστον) without breakfast.

àraρχία, as, ή, (a priv. ἀρχή) want of government.

ανασταυρόω, f. -ωσω, (ανά, σταυ-

178

obw) to impale, to fasten to a cross, to crucify, 3, 1, 17.

ἀναστρέφω, (ἀνά, στρέφω, wh. see) to turn back, 1, 4, 5; mid. to turn one's self back, to rally, 1, 10, 12.

αναταράττω, (ανά, ταράττω, wh. see) to throw into confusion, pass. particip., ἀνατεταραγμένον, in confusion, 1, 7, 20.

ανατείνω, (ανά, τείνω, wh. see) to extend, την χείρα, 3, 2, 9: ἀετόν ... ανατεταμένον, an eagle with expanded wings, (so it is comm. understood,) 1, 10, 12.

ἀνατέλλω, f. -τελῶ, (ἀνά, τέλλω) to cause to rise up; also intrans. to rise, of the sun, 2, 3, 1.

άνατίθημι, (άνά, τίθημι, wh. see) to set up; of an offering, to consecrate; to place upon, σκεύη, 3, 1, 30: ἀνατίθεσθαι ἐπὶ τὰ ὑποζύγια, το place (the baggage) on the beasts of burden, 2, 2, 4.

άνδράποδον, ου, τό, (ανήρ, πούς) α slave.

ανδρείος, εία, είον, (ανήρ) manly, strong, courageous.

(àvá, έγείρω, άνεγείρω, έγερῶ, *≩γήγ*€ρμαι, ήγειρα, pf. ἐγρήγορα, ηγέρθην) to rouse; pass. to be aroused, esp. from sleep, to awake, 3, 1, 13.

ανείλον. See αναιρέω.

ανείπον, aor.; pres. αναγορεύω, (dvá, elmov) to cry aloud, proclaim, esp. of a herald, 2, 2, 20.

άνεκπίμπλημι, (άνά, έκ, πίμπλημι, wh. see) to fill up again, 3, 4, 22.

äνεμos, ov, δ, the wind.

άνερωτάω, ώ, (άνά, έρωτάω) to interrogate, to ask plainly, 2, 3, 4.

arev, prep. w. g., without, 1, 8, 13. sense, stupid.

arexw. (ard, exw. wh. see) to hold up, hold out, endure; mid. to hold one's self, to control one's self, 1, 8, 26 (ηνέσχετο with double augment): άνασχέσθαι αὐτοῦ βασιλεύοντος, to endure his being king, 2, 2, 1.

ανήκεστος, ον, (a priv. ακέσμαι, to cure) incurable : а̀у́hк. како́у, an irreparable calamity, 2, 5, 5.

ανήρ, ανδρός, δ, a man, (ανθρωπος, a human being, either male or female): asho often emphatic, implying courage, 1, 7, 4; often joined to another subst. and not translated, έχθρον άνδρα, an enemy, 1, 3, 20; cf. 1, 8, 1; often prefixed to another subst. in respectful address, 1, 3, 3 and 9: ἄνδρες στρατιώται, fellow soldiers! Not always translated when thus used.

άνθρώπινος, ένη, ινον, (άνθρωπος) human, 2, 5, 8.

άνθρωπος, ου, δ, a human being, a man; used often contemptuously, opp. to ἀνήρ, 1, 7, 4; cf. 3, 3, 5. Sometimes, like auto, joined to another noun and not translated.

àvides, ê, f. -dow, (àvia, trouble) to trouble, harass, 8, 3, 19; pass. to be troubled, 1, 2, 11, ariwheros.

ανίστημι, (ανά, ιστημι, wh. see) to cause to stand up, to scare up, 1, 5, 3; mid. to raise one's self up, to stand up, to rise up, 1, 3, 13.

ἀνίσχω, (ἀνά, ἴσχω, another form of έχω) to rise: αμα ήλίφ ανίσχοντι, at sun-rise, 2, 1, 3.

 $avodos, ov, \eta, (ava, bos) = ava-$ Baous, the way up, the march upward, 2, 1, 1.

aνόητος, ον, (a priv. νοέω) without

dεταγοράζω, f. -dσω, (dετί, dγοράζω) to buy in return, 1, 5, 5.

dντακούω, (dντί, dκούω, wh. see) to hear in return, 2, 5, 16.

άντεπιμελέομα, οῦμαι, (ἀντί, ἐπιμελέομαι, wh. see) to take care in return, 3, 1, 16.

derth, prep. w. gen. instead of, 1, 1, 4; in preference to, 1, 7, 3; in return for, 1, 3, 4.—In compos. against, in opposition to, in return for.

åντιδίδωμι, (åντί, δίδωμι, wh. sec) to give in return.

àντικαθίστημι, (àντί, κατά, ῖσνημι, wh. see) to appoint in place of; pass. to be etc., 3, 1, 38.

ἀντιλέγω, (ἀντί, λέγω, wh. see) to say or speak in opposition; w. dat. 2, 5, 29.

artios, la, lor, (arti) opposite, 1, 10, 10; w. lérai or éxabreir, against, 1, 8, 17 and 24: én toù artior, from the opposite side, 1, 8, 23.

àντιπαρασκευάζομαι, (àντί, παρασκευάζω), to prepare in turn, 1, 2, 5.

àντιπάσχω, (àντί, πάσχω, wh. see) to suffer in return, 2, 5, 17.

artinépas, (arti, népas) over against, opposite.

åντιποιέω, ῶ, (ἀντί, ποιέω) to do in return, 8, 3, 7; mid. ἀντιποιεῖσθαί τινί τινοs, to strive with any one for anything, 2, 1, 11; 2, 3, 23.

drτιστασιώτης, ου, δ, (àrτί, στάσις, an insurrection) one of an opposite party, an opponent, 1, 1, 10.

dντιτάττω, (dντί, τάττω, wh. see) w. acc. and dat. to draw up in a line against, 2, 5, 19; pass. to be drawn up in opposition, 1, 10, 3.

dντιτοξεύω, (dντί, τοξεύω) to shootback, 3, 3, 15.

dστιφυλάττω, (dστl, φυλάττω, wh. see) to guard in turn; mid. to guard one's self in turn, 2, 5, 3.

άντρον, ου, τό, a cave, a grotto.

drustés, év, (dréw, to accomplish) practicable, possible: στηῦ &s drustév, as silently as possible, 1, 8, 11. ἀνω, adv. (drd) comp. drustépu, sup. drustávu, above, up, upwards: πορεύεσθαι ἀνω, to proceed upward, i. e. from the coast to the interior, 1, 2, 1: cf. τὴν ἀνω δδόν, the expedition upward, 3, 1, 8: drustépu τῶν μαστῶν, higher than, etc. 1, 4, 17. —— As prep. w. gen. above.

dξίνη, (i)ης, ή, an aze, 1, 5, 12.

Δξιος, ία, ιον, worthy, w. gen. πολλοῦ

Δξιος, worthy of much, valuable, 1,
3, 12; cf. 2, 1, 14: w. dat. and infin.

δς οὐκ ἄξιον είη βασιλεῖ ἀφεῖναι, that

it was not becoming a king to let...

go, 2, 3, 25. Comp. - ώνερος, sup.

- ώνατος: ἀξιωνέρας τιμῆς, more adequate honor, 1, 9, 29: ἄρχειν ἀξιώνανος, most worthy to rule, 1, 9, 1.

dξιοστράτηγος, οτ, (άξιος, στρατηγός) worthy to lead; comp. -ότερος, 3. 1. 24.

dξιόω, ῶ, f. -ώσω, (tξιοs) to deem worthy; w. acc. and inf. 1, 9, 15; w. acc. and gen. 3, 2, 7: —— to demand (something as reasonable), to ask: ἡξίου δοθῆναι οῖ ταύτας τὰς πόλεις, he asked that these cities might be given him, 1, 1, 8: cf. 1, 3, 19; 1, 7, 8.

άξων, ονος, ό, (άγω) an axle. ἄοπλος, ον, (α priv. ὅπλον) without armor.

.ἀπαγιγέλλω, (ἀπό, ἀγιγέλλω) to απ-

nounce, bear tidings, to report: trans, or intrans.

άπαγορεύω, (ἀπό, ἀγορεύω) to refuse, deny, renounce; intrans. to grow weary, 1, 5, 3.

dπάγω, (ἀπό, ἄγω, wh. see) to lead away, to lead back, 1, 3, 14; apparently intrans. 1, 10, 6: anhyayer (SC. farter, or to otrodrevua), he marched away.

ἀπαίδευτος, ον, (a priv. παιδεύω, to educate) uneducated, ignorant, stupid, 2, 6, 26.

 $\hat{a}\pi a i \tau \epsilon \omega$, $\hat{\omega}$, \hat{f} . $-h \sigma \omega$, $(\hat{a}\pi \delta$, $a \hat{i}\tau \epsilon \omega)$ to demand (as something due), 1, 2, 11; w. acc. of pers. and thing, 2, 5, 38.

άπαλλάττω, (άπό, άλλάττω, f. άλλάξω, pf. ήλλαχα, aor. ήλλαξα, pass. or mid. pf. ήλλαγμαι, aor. pass. ήλλάγην) to get rid of, 3, 2, 28: ἀπαλλάττεσθαι, to remove one's self, to withdraw, 1, 10, 8.

åπαλός, ή, όν, comp. -ώτερος, sup. -ώтатоз, tender, 1, 5, 2.

άπαμείβομαι, f. -είψομαι, (àπό, ἀμείμβω) a Homeric word instead of αποκρίνομαι, only 2, 5, 15; απημείφθη as dep.

àπαντάω, (àπό, àντάω) to go against, to meet, 2, 3, 17; 2, 4, 25,

атаξ, once, once for all, 1, 9, 10. $(\pi \circ \tau \acute{e}, once = on a certain time.)$

ἀπαρασκεύαστος, ον, (a priv. παρασκευάζω) comp. -ότερος, sup. -ότατος, unprepared, 1, 5, 9.

άπαράσκευος, ον. (α priv. παρασκευή, a preparation) unprepared, 1, 1, 6; comp. - ότερος, sup. - ότατος.

aras, ara, ar, strengthened form of mas, all together, all, 1, 4, 4 and

απειθέω, ω, f. -hσω, (α priv. πείθοmu) to be disobedient, 2, 6, 4.

tweini, (and, elui, wh. see) to go away; often as fut. to be about to go away, 1, 3, 11; 1, 4, 7.

άπειμι, (ἀπό, εἰμί, wh. see) to be away, to be absent.

àmeinov, (àmó, elmov) defect. aor., referred to ἀπόφημι οτ ἀπαγορεύω as pres.; f. ἀπερώ, pf. ἀπείρηκα, to refuse, deny, renounce; to be weary, 2, 2, 16.

àmelonka. See àmeimov.

άπειρος, ον, (α priv. πείρα, a trial) comp. - orepos, sup. - oreros, inexperienced, 2, 2, 5; w. gen. unacquainted with, 3, 2, 16.

ἀπελαύνω, (ἀπό, ἐλαύνω, wh. see) to drive away, to dislodge, 3, 4, 40; intrans. to march away, 1, 4, 5; to ride away, 1, 8, 17.

ἀπέρχομαι, (ἀπό, ἔρχομαι, wh. see) to go away, 1, 1, 4; to go over, 1, 4, 7; 1, 9, 29.

άπεχθάνομαι, άπεχθήσομαι, άπήχθημαι, άπηχθόμην, to be hated, to become odious to, w. dat. 2, 6, 19.

ἀπέχω, (ἀπό, ἔχω, wh. see) to hold back or away; intrans. to be distant, 1, 3, 20; w. gen. 2, 4, 10; -mid. to hold one's self from, to refrain from, w. gen. 3, 1, 22; to refrain from injuring, to spare, w. gen. 2, 6, 10.

άπιστέω, ώ, -ήσω, (a priv. πίστις, faith) not to trust, to distrust, w. dat. 2, 5, 6; to disobey, 2, 6, 19.

απιστία, as, ή, (a priv. πίστις, faith) distrust, 2, 5, 4; unfaithfulness, perfidy, 2, 5, 21.

άπιστος, ον; (α priv. πείθομαι, to: 17: medlor amar, all a plain, 1, 5, 1. trust) unfaithful, distrusted, 2, 4, 7. simplicity, honesty, 2, 6, 22.

άπό, prep. w. gen. only, from, away from: of place, 1, 8, 10; of time, 1, 7, 18; of origin, 2, 1, 8; of cause, 3, 1, 12; of material, 1, 5, 10; of means, 1, 1, 9, ἀπὸ τούτων τών γρημάτων, with these treasures; cf. 2, 5, 7. In compos. from, away, back: w. some verbs it may be rendered, what is due.

αποβιβάζω, (από, βιβάζω, f. -άσω) to cause to go forth, esp. from a ship, to land, 1, 4, 5.

ἀποβλέπω, (ἀπό, βλέπω) to look 16. away, 1, 8, 14.

ἀπογιγνώσκω, (ἀπό, γιγνώσκω, wh. see) to turn the attention away from, to abandon the thought of, w. gen. 1, 7, 19.

άποδείκνυμι, (άπό, δείκνυμι, wh. see) to show forth, point out, direct, 2, 3, 14; to appoint, 1, 1, 2; cf. 1, 9, 7.

άποδέρω, (άπό, δέρω, δερώ, έδειρα, δέδαρμαι, εδάρην) to take off the hide, to flay, 3, 5, 9: & ἀποδαρέντα, which having been flayed.

ἀποδιδράσκω, (ἀπό, διδράσκω, δράσομαι, δέδρāκα, ξδραν) to run away, to escape by stealth, to elude, 1, 4, 8; 2, 2, 13.

ἀποδίδωμι, (ἀπό, δίδωμι, wh. see) to give away or back, esp. to give what is due or promised, 1, 2, 11; 1, 7, 5: xdow dr., to repay a favor, 1, 4, 15.

ἀποδοκέω, ω, (ἀπό, δοκέω, wh. see) only as impers. amolokei = nearly οὐ δοκεῖ, it seems inexpedient, 2, 3, 9. αποθνήσκω, (από, θνήσκω, wh. see.

άπλοῦς, ἢ, οῦν, simple: τὸ ἀπλοῦν, comm.) to die; to be slain, as pass. of αποκτείνω, ύπο βασιλέως απέθανεν, was put to death by, etc., 2, 6, 29.

> ἀποθύω, (ἀπό, θύω) to sacrifice what is due, what has been vowed, 3, 2, 12.

> àποικία, as, ή, (ἄποικος) a colony. άποικος, ου, δ, (ἀπό, οἶκος, a house) a colonist.

> ἀπόκειμαι, (ἀπό, κείμαι, wh. see) to lie away, to be laid up, 2, 8, 15.

> dποκλίνω, (ī) (dπό, κλίνω, κλίνω, κέκλϊκα, ξκλίνα; κέκλζμαι, ἐκλίθην) to incline away, to turn away, 2, 2,

> ἀποκόπτω, (ἀπό, κόπτω, wh. see) to cut away, 3, 4, 39.

> **ἀποκρίνομαι**, (ἀπό, κρίνω) ἀποκρινουμαι, ἀποκέκριμαι, ἀπεκρινάμην, το reply, to answer, 2, 1, 15 and 22.

> dποκρύπτω, (dπό, κρύπτω, wh. see) to conceal away; mid. to conceal away for one's self, to conceal, 1, 9, 19, w. acc. understood.

dποκτείνω, (dπό, κτείνω, κτενώ, ёктора, aor. 1st ёктегра, aor. 2d ёктаyou) to kill, slay, put to death, 1, 1, 8; 2, 1, 11.

ἀποκωλύω, (ἀπό, κωλύω) to hinder from, w. acc. and gen. 3, 3, 3.

dπολαμβάνω, (dπό, λαμβάνω, wh. see) to take back, 1, 2, 27; to receive, 1, 4, 8; to intercept, 2, 4, 17.

dπολείπω, (dπό, λείπω, wh. see) to leave behind, to abandon, w. acc. 1, 4, 8.

dπόλεκτος, ον, (dπό, λέγω, to εε· lect) select, choice, 2, 3, 15.

ἀπόλλυμι, (ἀπό, ὅλλυμι) ἀπολέσω or απολώ, απολώλεκα, pf. 2d απόλωλα, ἀπώλεσα; mid. ἀπόλλυμαι, In Att, the comp. is much more ἀπολοῦμαι, ἀπωλόμην, to destroy ut-

terly, to ruin, slay, put to death, 2, 5, 89; 3, 2, 4; to lose w. acc. and ύπὸ w. gen. 3, 4, 11; intrans. in 2d perf. and 2d plupf. act. and in the mid., to perish, to die, 1, 2, 25; 3, 1, 2: ὑπὸ λιμοῦ, 2, 2, 11.

'Απόλλων, evos, δ, Apollo.

32.

'Aπολλωνίδης, ου, δ, Apollonides. dπόμαχος, ον, (dπό, μάχη) away from battle, out of the ranks, 3, 4,

dπονοστέω, ω, -ήσω, (dπό, νόστος, a return) to return, 3, 5, 16.

ἀποπέμπω, (ἀπό, πέμπω, wh. see) to send away or back, 1, 1, 3; 1, 2, 1; to dismiss, 1, 7, 8; to forward, 1, 1, 8; mid. to dismiss, 1, 1, 5. αποπέτομαι, (από, πέτομαι, wh. see) to fly away or forth.

άποπηδάω, ω, -ήσω, (ἀπό, πηδάω) to leap away, 3, 4, 27.

ἀποπλέω, ώ, (ἀπό, πλέω, wh. see) to sail away, 1, 3, 14; 1, 4, 7.

 $d\pi o \rho \epsilon \omega$, $\hat{\omega}$, $- \eta \sigma \omega$, $(\delta \pi o \rho o s$, a priv. mopos) to be without means, to be at a loss, to be perplexed, 1, 3, 8; cf. 1, 5, 13; to be in want, w. gen. 1, 7, 3; cf. 2, 5, 17; mid. like the act., to be at a loss, in doubt, 3, 5, 8.

dπορία, as, ή, uncertainty, perplexity, 3, 1, 2 and 11; difficulty, 1, 3, 13; 3, 1, 12; want, 2, 5, 9.

άπορος, ον, (a priv. πόρος) of places, impassable, 2, 4, 4: Exopor, an insurmountable obstacle, 3, 2, 22: άπορόν έστιν, it is impracticable, 3, 3, 4; of persons, without resources, 2, 5, 21.

απόρρητος, ον, (από, βητός, that may be spoken, verb. adj. fr. the root of έρω, f. of φημί) forbidden to be spoken, to be kept secret, 1, 6, 5. | acc. of remote obj. 2, 6, 1, dworms-

ἀποσκάπτω, (ἀπό, σκάπτω, σκάψω, кте.) to dig off, to intercept by trenches: anogranter ti, he is cutting off some (important) point by trenches, 2, 4, 4.

dποσκηνέω, ω, -ήσω, (dπό, σκηνέω, orneh) to encamp away from, 3, 4, 35.

άποσπάω, ώ, (ἀπό, σπάω, σπάσω, ξοπάκα, ξοπάσα, ξοπασμαι, ἐσπάσθην) to draw away, w. acc. 1, 8, 13; mid. to draw one's self away, to withdraw, 1, 5, 3; pass. to be removed from, 2, 2, 12.

dποστέλλω, (dπό, στέλλω, wh. see) to send away, dismiss, 2, 1, 5.

dποστρατοπεδεύω, oftener dep. (ἀπό, στρατοπεδεύω, f. -εύσω) to encamp away from, 3, 4, 84.

αποστρέφω, (από, στρέφω, wh. see) to turn away from; to induce (one) to return, 2, 6, 3.

 $d\pi \sigma \tau \rho \sigma \phi \eta$, ηs , $\dot{\eta}$, $(d\pi \delta, \sigma \tau \rho \dot{\epsilon} \phi \omega)$ the act of turning away, of flying for refuge, a place of refuge, 2, 4, 22.

ἀποσυλάω, ῶ, -ἡσω, (ἀπό, συλάω) to strip away from, to rob, τινά τι, 1, 4, 8.

ἀποσώζω, (ἀπό, σώζω, wh. see) to rescue, to conduct away in safety, 2, 3, 18.

ἀποτείνω, (ἀπό, τείνω, wh. see) to stretch out; mid. to exert one's self, to extend: δρέπανα ... ἀποτεταμένα, scythes extending, 1, 8, 10.

 $d\pi \sigma \tau e i \chi l(\omega, (d\pi \delta, \tau e i \chi l(\omega, wh. see))$ to wall off, to cut off by means of a wall, 2, 4, 4.

ἀποτέμνω, (ἀπό, τέμνω, wh. see) to cut cff, 3, 1, 17; pass. 1, 10, 1; w.

Const. in the pates an affirmative answer, doa uh. act. ἀποτέμνειν τινί την κεφαλήν.

ἀποτίθημι, (ἀπό, τίθημι, wh. see) to place away, lay up, 2, 3, 15.

ἀποτίνω, (ἀπό, τίνω, τίσω, κτέ.) to pay (what one owes); mid. to get pay (which is due) for one's self, to avenge one's self upon, to punish any one as he deserves, w. acc. 3, 2, 6.

ἀποτρέπω, (ὰπό, τρέπω, wh. see) to turn (anything) away; mid. to turn one's self away, or intrans, turn away, 3, 5, 1.

ἀποφαίνω, (ἀπό, φαίνω, wh. see) to show forth; mid. to show one's self, or something belonging to one's self, make plain, declare: γνώμην, 1, 6, 9.

ἀποφεύγω, (ἀπό, φεύγω, wh. see) to flee away, escape, 1, 4, 8; 2, 5, 7. άποχωρέω, ω, (άπό, χωρέω, ω, -ήσω) to march away or back, to withdraw, 1, 2, 9.

αποψηφίζομαι, (άπό, ψηφίζομαι, wh. see) to vote otherwise, to vote not (to do a thing), 1, 4, 15; sc. επεσθαι.

άπροφασίστως, adv. (a priv. πρόφασιs) without excuse, promptly, 2, 6, 10,

Επτω, Εψω, ήψα, ήμμαι, ήφθην, to fasten on; mid. Επτομαι, δψομαι, hyduny, to fasten one's self to something, to touch, w. gen. 1, 5, 10.

αρα, illative conj., postpos., accordingly, therefore, then, as is likely, denotes a consequence or inference which follows naturally, in accordance with what might have been expected. Cf. H. 865. K. § 324, 3, L. G.

ãρa, interrog. particle, prepos. In a direct question not translated, as no particle is used in Eng. to indicate a direct question: ao' où antici- adv. in the best manner, 3, 1, 6.

a neg. answer. Cf. H. 828 and 829. K. § 344. 5. (b.) L. G.

'Αραβία, as, ή, Arabia, 1, 5, 1. 'Apdins, ov, b, Araxes, 1, 4, 19. 'Αρβάκης, ου, δ, Arbaces, 1, 7, 12. apros, or, (a priv. Epyor) without work, idle, 3, 2, 25.

άργύριον, ου, τό, silver, a piece of silver, money, 2, 6, 16.

άρδω, άρσω, to water (cattle or land), 2, 3, 13.

άρέσκω, άρέσω, ήρεσα, ήρεσμαι, ηρέσθην, to please, w. dat. 2, 4, 2. άρετή, ηs, ή, virtue; goodness,

clemency, 1, 4, 9; fidelity, 1, 4, 8; often military virtue, bravery, 2, 1, 12.

àρηγω, àρηξω, to help, to render assistance, 1, 10, 5.

Apialos, ov, &, Ariæns.

αριθμός, οῦ, δ, number; the act of numbering: ἀριθμ**ὸν ποιείν, t**o make an enumeration, 1, 2, 9; ἀριθμὸς τῆς όδοῦ, length of the way, 2, 2, 6.

ἀριστάω, ῶ, -ἡσω, (ἄριστον) totake breakfast, 8, 8, 6.

'Aριστέας, ου, δ, Aristĕas.

αριστερός, d, ov, left, pertaining to the left: η αριστερά (with or without $\chi \in (\rho)$, the left hand, 2, 3, 11; 2, 4, 28.

'Aρίστιππος, ου, δ, Aristippus. άριστον, ου, τό, breakfast (taken towards noon), 2, 3, 5.

άριστοποιέω, ώ, (άριστον, ποιέω) to prepare breakfast; mid. ἀριστοποιέομαι, οῦμαι, to breakfast, 3, 3, 1.

άριστος, η, ον, sup. of àγαθός, best: of apiotoi, the most distinguished, the noblest, 1, 5, 7; neut. pl. apiora as άρκέω, ω, -έσω, to be sufficient, 2, 6, 20.

αρκτος, ου, δ or η, a bear: the constellation "Great Bear;" hence, the north, 1, 7, 6.

Ερμα, ατος, τό, a war-chariot, 1, 2, 16: Ερματα δρεπανηφόρα, scythe-bearing chariots, 1, 7, 10.

åρμάμαξα, ης, ἡ, a covered chariot, esp. for women of rank, 1, 2, 16 and 18.

'Apperla, as, \$, Armenia.

άρπαγή, η̂s, η̂, the act of plundering, robbery, rapine: καθ' ἀρπαγήν, for the purpose of plundering, 3, 5, 2.

άρπάζω, άρπάσω, οτ άρπάσομαι, ήρπακα, ήρπασμαι, ήρπάσθην, to rob, to plunder, 1, 2, 25. Pass. 1, 2, 27: τὰ ἡρπασμένα ἀνδράποδα, the slaves which had been carried off.

'Αρταγέρσης, ου, δ, Artagerses. 'Αρτάοζος, ου, δ, Artaozus.

'Αρταξέρξης, ου, δ. Artaxerxes, 1, 1, 1; called Mnemon, or Artaxerxes 3, 2, 4. II., reigned from 404 to 361. ἀσεβ.

'Aρταπάτας, ου, δ, Artapatas. άρτάω, ῶ, -ἡσω, to hang one thing

on another, to fasten (something) to (something), 3, 5, 10.

"Apreμis, iδos, ή, Artěmis, corresponding to the Roman Diana.

κρτος, ου, δ, bread, a loaf of bread: Κρτων ἡμίσεα, 1, 9, 26.

άρχαῖος, (ἀρχή), ala, αῖον, old, ξένος ἀρχαῖος, 3, 1, 4; Κῦρος ὁ ἀρχαῖος, Cyrus the elder, 1, 9, 1; τὸ ἀρχαῖον, as adv. anciently, formerly, 1, 1, 6.

ἀρχή, η̂s, η̂, beginning; command; government, 3, 4, 8; a country under the government of some one, 1, 5, 9; province, 1, 1, 2 and 3.

àρχικός, ή, όν, (àρχή) fitted to command, 2, 6, 8 and 20.

άρχω, άρξω, ήρξα, ήρχα rare, Αργμαι, Κρχθην, to begin (in advance of others), w. gen. aptaptes tou dia-Balveur, having commenced the passage over, 1, 4, 15: Κρχειν τοῦ λόγου, 1, 6, 6:-to be first in anything; hence, to lead, govern: & apxwr. the commander, 1, 9, 12; 2, 2, 5: & hotas, the one who has ruled, the former ruler, 1, 4, 10. - Pass. to be led, ruled, governed, 1, 3, 15; 1, 9, 4: of apyoneros, the persons commanded, the common soldiers, 2, 6, 19. - Mid. to begin (one's own work), w. gen. 3, 2, 7; w. infin. 1, 8. 18: —— oi ἀρχόμενοι, the com manders, 2, 6, 12.

αρχων, οντος, δ. In form, pres. particip. of αρχω, wh. see.

άρωμα, ατος, τό, spice, 1, 5, 1. ἀσέβεια, ας, ή, (ὰσεβής) impiety, B, 2, 4.

àσεβής, ές, (a priv. σέβομαι, to revere) impious, 2, 5, 20.

doveréw, $\hat{\omega}$, -how, (doverhs) to be weak, to be ill, 1, 1, 1.

àσθενής, és, (a priv. σθένος, strength) weak, 1, 5, 9.

λοινῶς, adv. (a priv. σίνομαι, to harm) without harm, without depredation, 2, 3, 27; sup. &s αν δυνώμεθα λουνέστατα, doing as little harm as possible, 3, 3, 3.

Morros, ov. (a priv. oîros, grain) without food, having eaten nothing, 2, 2, 16.

àσκίω, ω, -hσω, to practise, to cultivate, 2, 6, 25.

dσκόs, οῦ, δ, a leathern bag or sack, 3, 5, 9 and 10.

ασμενος, η, ον, glad, 2, 1, 16; 3, 4, 24. Adv. ασμένως, gladly.

'Aσπένδιος, ου, δ, an Aspendian, an inhabitant of Aspendus, a city on the Eurymedon in Pamphylia.

àσπίς, ίδος, ἡ, a shield: παρ' àσπίδας, towards the left, the shield being carried on the left arm: àσπὶς μυρία, 10,000 shield, i. e. 10,000 heavyarmed men, 1, 7, 10.

àστράπτω, -ψω, (ἀστραπή, lightning) to lighten, glisten, 1, 8, 8.

ἀσφάλεια, ας, ἡ, (ἀσφαλής) safety. ἀσφαλής, ές, (α priv. σφάλλομαι, to stumble, fall) firm, sure, safe. Comp. ἀσφαλέστερος, sup. ἀσφαλέστατος: — ἀσφαλέστατα, most safely, 1, 3, 11: ἐν ἀσφαλεστάτφ, in the safest position, 1, 8, 22; ἐν ἀσφαλεστέρφ, in a safer place, 3, 2, 36.

ἄσφαλτος, ου, ή, asphaltum, or bitumen, used for mortar, 2, 4, 12.

åσφαλῶs, adv. (ἀσφαλήs) safely. ἄτακτοs, or, (a priv. τάττω) without order, in disorder, 1, 8, 2; 3, 4, 19.

àταξία, as, ἡ, (a priv. τάττω) want of order, 3, 1, 38.

ἀτέλεια, as, ἡ, (a priv. τέλοs in the sense tax or public burden) exemption from a public burden, immunity, 3, 3, 18.

àτιμάζω, àτιμάσω, ἡτίμασα, ἡτίμασμαι, ἡτιμάσθην, to dishonor: àτιμασθείs, having been dishonored, 1, 1, 4; cf. 1, 9, 4.

ab, adv. back, again, of place, or time. In a mere logical relation, on the other hand, in turn, likewise. It often denotes a simple continuation of the narrative, and is not always rendered easily into Eng. abalre, abarê, to dry, trans.; mid. abalroμαι, abaroῦμαι, to dry, intrans.; pass. to be dried, 2, 3, 16; imperf. without augment.

adois, adv. lengthened form of ad, again, back, back again, of place, of time, and in a logical relation.

αὐλίζομαι, (αὐλή, a court-yard) αὐλίσομαι, ηὐλισόμην and ηὐλίσθην, to pass the night, 2, 2, 17.

αὐλών, ῶνος, δ, α canal, 2, 3, 10. αὐξάνω οτ αὕξω, αὐξήσω, ηὕξησα, to enlarge, trans.; pass. to be enlarged, to grow.

aύριον, adv. to-morrow.

aὐτίκα, adv. (αὐτός) immediately, forthwith, on the spot, presently. αὐτόθι, adv. = αὐτοῦ, on the spot,

here, there, 1, 4, 6.

αὐτοκέλευστος, ον, (αὐτός, κελεύω) self-bidden = unbidden, of one's own accord, 3, 4, 5.

aυτόματος, η, ον, (aὐτός, μάομαι, to desire) self-moved, spontaneous: àπὸ (οτ ἐκ) τοῦ αὐτομάτου, spontaneously, of one's own accord, 1, 2, 17; 1, 3, 13.

αὐτομολέω, ῶ, f. -ἡσω, αοτ. ηὐτομόλησα, (αὐτός, μολεῖν, αοτ. οf βλώσκω, to go or come) to be a deserter, to desert, 1, 7, 13: of αὐτομολήσαντες, those who had deserted, deserters, 1, 10, 6.

αὐτόμολος, ου, δ, (αὐτός, μολεῖν, aor. of βλώσκω, to go or come), a deserter, 1, 7, 2.

airós, h, 6. 1st, In the nom. not preceded by the article, and in the oblique cases in apposition with a noun or pronoun; also in the oblique cases standing alone and first in its clause, self, Lat. ipse. 2d, Preceded

by the article, the same, idem. 3d, In | 2, 3, 13: apeis, having let (them) the oblique cases, when not in apposition with a noun or pronoun and not first in its clause, him, her, it, them.

avrov. adv. here, in this place, 1, 3, 11; there, in that place, 1, 5, 13; 1, 10, 17; often prefixed to a prep. αὐτοῦ παρὰ 'Aριαίφ, there with Ariœus, 2, 2, 1.

αύτοῦ, Att. for ἐαυτοῦ, wh. see.

άφαιρέω, ω, (ἀπό, αἰρέω, wh. see) to take away; mid. to take away for one's self, 3, 4, 48; w. acc. of a thing and gen. of a person; or oftener w. acc. of person and thing, apaipeista τοὺς ... γην, 1, 8, 4, to deprive the Greeks, dwelling in it, of their land.

αφανής, ές, (a priv. φαίνομαι) not appearing, not plain, 2, 6, 28; out of sight, gone, 1, 4, 7.

ἀφανίζω, ἀφανίσω or ἀφανιῶ, ἡφάνικα, ήφανισα, ήφανισμαι, ήφανίσθην, (àparhs) to cause to disappear, to render invisible; ωs ἀφανιούντων τὰs 'Athras, as if to annihilate Athens, 3, 2, 11; to obscure, \$\lambda\lor, 3, 4, 8.

ἀφειδώς, adv. (ἀφειδής, unsparing) unsparingly, comp. ἀφειδέστερον, sup. ἀφειδέστατα, 1, 9, 13, most unsparingly.

άφθονία, as, ή, (a priv. φθόνος, envy) freedom from envy; hence abundance, 1, 9, 15.

άφθονος, ον, (α priv. φθόνος, envy) ungrudging, abundant: ἐν ἀφθόνοις, in the midst of abundance, 3, 2, 25.

ἀφίημι, (ἀπό, ἵημι, wh. see) to send away, to let go, 1, 3, 19; to suffer to escape, 2, 3, 25: τον αφέντα τον byov, the one who had let loose the ass, etc. 2, 2, 20; to let, apeikévai,

down, 3, 5, 10.

άφικνεῖτο: see Addenda, ἀφικνέο-

άφιππεύω, f. -εύσω, (άπό, ίππεύω, to ride, Innos) to ride away or back, 1, 5, 12.

αφίστημι, (ἀπό, Ιστημι, wh. see) to place away, to remove: in the perf. pluperf., fut. perf., and sor. 2d act.; in the pass. and in the fut. mid. to stand away, to withdraw: &peorfiκεσαν πρός Κυρον, revolted to Cyrus, 1, 1, 6; cf. ἀποστήναι πρός, 1, 1, 7: anorthres, having revolted, 1, 4, 8; w. gen. 2, 6, 27: apertite, will withdraw, 2, 4, 5; cf. 2, 5, 7.

άφρων, ον, gen. eros, (a priv. φρήν) without reason, stupid.

ἀφύλακτος, ον, (α priv. φυλάττω) not guarded, 2, 6, 24.

'Ayaibs, oû, b, an Achasan

άχαριστος, ον, (α priv. χαρίζομαι, to gratify, xapis, favor) unpleasing: οὐκ ἀχάριστα, not unpleasing, right pleasant, 2, 1, 13; unrewarded, 1, 9, 18.

àxapiorus, adv. (àxapioros) without gratitude: ἀχαρίστως ἔχειν, w. dat. to be without gratitude towards any one, 2, 3, 18.

άχθομαι, άχθέσομαι, aor. pass. ηχθέσθην, (άχθος, a burden) to be burdened, to be displeased, w. gen. to be displeased at, 1, 1, 8; to be disquieted, 3, 2, 20.

άχρηστος, ον, (a priv. χρηστός, verb. adj. fr. χράομαι) incapable of being used, useless, 3, 4, 26.

άχρι, up to, as prep. w. gen.; as conj. until, axp. av w. subjunc. 2, 3, 2. άψίνθιον, ου, τό, wormwood, 1, 5, 1.

Bαβυλών, ώνος, ἡ, Babylon, 2, 2, 6. Βαβυλωνία, ας, ἡ, Babylonia, 1, 7, 1. Βάθος αυς πό (Βαβύς) denth. 1, 7.

 β d θ os, ovs, τ ó, (β a θ $\dot{\nu}$ s) depth, 1, 7, 14.

βαθύς, εῖα, ύ, deep, 1, 7, 14. βαίνω, βήσομαι, βέβηκα, ἔβην, (f. βήσω, and aor. ἔβησα, are causative) to go, to walk, 3, 2, 19.

βακτηρία, ας, ή, (akin to β ιβάζω) a stick, a staff, 2, 3, 11.

Báraros, ov. $\hat{\eta}$, an acorn, or any similarly shaped fruit: $\hat{\eta}$ Báraros $\hat{\eta}$ and row polymos, the date, 1, 5, 10; cf. 2, 3, 15.

βάλλω, βαλῶ, βέβληκα, ἔβαλον, βέβλημαι, ἐβλήθην, to cast, throw; w. acc. to cast at, to pelt, 1, 3, 1; (the object thrown is sometimes expressed, and is put in the dat.): οἱ ἐκ χειρὸς βάλλοντες, the darters, 3, 3, 15.

βάπτω, βάψω, ξβαψα, βέβαμμαι, ξβάφην, to dip, immerge, 2, 2, 9.

Βαρβαρικός, ή, όν, not Grecian, foreign, barbarian; in the Anab. esp. Persian: τὸ βαρβαρικὸν, the barbarian army, 1, 5, 6; 1, 8, 5.

βαρβαρικῶs, adv. in the Persian language, 1, 8, 1.

βάρβαρος, ov, δ, as subst. a foreigner, barbarian, 1, 5, 16.

βάρβαρος, ον, adj. = βαρβαρικός, foreign, barbarian, 1, 7, 8; 2, 5, 32.

Bapéws, adv. (βapús) heavily: βαpéws φέρειν, to bear impatiently, to take ill, 2, 1, 4: βαρέως ήκουσαν, heard impatiently, 2, 1, 9.

βασίλεια, as, ή, a queen, princess.

βασιλεία, as, ή, (βασιλεύω) a kingdom: καταστήναι els την βασιλείαν, to become established in the kingdom, 1, 1, 3.

βασίλειον, ου, τό, (βασίλεθ) a royal structure, 3, 4, 24; plur. βασίλεια, τά, a royal residence, a palacs (in the plur. as composed of many parts), 1, 2, 7, ff.

βασίλειος, ον, (βασιλεύς) royal, 1, 2, 20.

βασιλεύs, έως, δ, a king; esp. the Persian king, 1, 1, 5 and 6; w. μέγας, 1, 2, 8, and often.

βασιλικόs, ή, όν, (βασιλεύs) belonging to a king, royal, 2, 2, 16; comp. -άτεροs, Bup. -άτατοs, 1, 9, 1, endowed with the most royal qualities.

βάσιμος, ον, (βαίνω) passable, 3, 4, 49.

βέβαιος, α, ον, firm, constant, 1, 9, 30.

Βέλεσυς, vos, δ, Belesys.

βέλος, ους, τό, (βάλλω) something cast, a dart, a missile (cast from a sling), 3, 3, 16.

βελτίων, βέλτιστος, comp. and sup. of αγαθός.

 β ia, as, $\hat{\eta}$, strength, force, 1, 4, 4: β ia, by force, 8, 4, 12.

βιάζομαι, (βία), βιάσομαι, βεβίασμαι, aor. mid. ἐβιασάμην, aor. pass. ἐβιάσθην; to force, overpower, w. acc. 1, 4, 5; to try to compel, w. acc. and infin. 1, 8, 1.

Bialws, adv. (βlaios, violent, βla, violence) with force, severely, 1, 8, 27.

Blkos, ov, 8, a large earthen vessel, a pitcher, esp. for containing wine, 1, 9, 25.

Bios, ov, &, life, 1, 1, 1.

pass one's time, 3, 2, 25.

βλάβη, ης, ή, (βλάπτω) injury, harm, 2, 6, 6.

Βλακεύω, (βλάξ, sluggish), -εύσω, to be sluggish, indolent, spiritless, 2, 8, 11.

βλάπτω, βλάψω, ξβλαψα, βέβλαμμαι, εβλάφθην or εβλάβην, to harm, injure, w. acc.

βλέπω, βλέψω, to look; to incline, to extend, 1, 8, 10.

Bodes, &, (Boh, a cry), how or -hoopas, to cry aloud, to shout, 1, 8, 1, ff.

βοήθεια, as, ή, (βοηθέω) help; auxiliary forces, 2, 3, 19; the act of rendering assistance, 3, 5, 4.

βοηθέω, ω̂, (βοηθός, a helper; βοή, a cry, θέω, to run), -how, to help, to go or come for assistance: Bondeiv ¿πì w. acc. to march out against, 3, 5, 6.

βοιωτιάζω, (Βοιώτιος, a Bæotian) to act like a Bæotian: τη φωνή to imitate a Bostian in dialect, 3, 1, 26.

Bοιώτιος, ου, δ, a Bæotian. (Bœotia was in central Greece, northwest of Attica.)

βόσκημα, ατος, τό, (βόσκω, to feed) that which has been fed or fatted, fatted cattle; also in plur. cattle, 3, 5, 2.

βουλεύω, (βουλή, counsel), -εύσω, to counsel, advise, plot : «ί τι ἐμοὶ κακὸν βουλεύοις, if you should devise any mischief against me, 2, 5, 16; mid. to take counsel with one's self, to deliberate, 1, 3, 19 and 20; προς ταῦτα, in respect to these things; δτι χρη ποιείν, what it is necessary to do, 1, 3, 11: 8πως, how, etc. 1, 1, 4: εί,

βιστεύω, (βίος), -εύσω, to live, to whether, etc. 1, 10, 5: τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα βουλευομένους, plotting these same things, 1, 1, 7; w. infin. to propose, 3, 2, 8,

> βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, εβουλήθην and ήβουλήθην, to wish, w. acc. and infin. 1, 1, 1; w. infin. (supplied by the connection) 1, 7, 5. (βούλομαι differs, according to Buttmann, from ἐθέλω, in that the latter implies a more decided choice.)

Bous, Boos, & or h, an ox or cow. βραδέως, adv. (βραδύς, slow) slow-

ly, 1, 8, 11.

βραχύς, εῖα, ΰ, (of space or time) short, small: Braxi, a short distance, 1, 5, 8; βραχύτερα, a less distance, 3, 3, 7; ἐπὶ βραχύ, a short distance, 3, 3, 17.

βρέχω, βρέξω, ξβρεξα, βέβρεγμαι, έβρέχθην, to wet, 3, 2, 22; pass. to be wet, 1, 4, 17.

Bporth, ns, n, thunder.

βρωτός, ή, όν, (βιβρώσκω, to eat)

βωμός, οῦ, ὁ, an elevation, esp. an altar, 1, 6, 7.

\mathbf{r}

γάμος, ου, δ, marriage: ἐπὶ γάμφ, in marriage, as wife, 2, 4, 8.

ydo, causal conj. postpos. for. See H. 870. K. § 324. L. G. ---It is often epexegetic, i. e. it introduces the full detail of what has been before alluded to. In this use, it is generally not translated into

yasthe, pos, h, the stomach, the abdomen.

Γαυλίτης, ου, δ, Gaulites.

γέ, enclit. at least, even, Lat. σομαι, γεγένημαι οτ γέγονα, έγενόμην, auidem. 2. L. G.

veltor, oros, & subst. or adj. a neighbor, or adjacent to, w. gen. or dat. 2, 3, 18; 3, 2, 4.

γέλως, ωτος, δ, (γελάω, to laugh) laughter, 1, 2, 18.

yeved, as, h, (yev. stem of ylyvoμαι) birth: ἀπὸ γενεαs, from one's birth, 2, 6, 30.

yeverdes, &, (yéveror, chin) -how, to have a beard; hence (opp. to dyéveios elvai), to be old, 2, 6, 28.

γένος, ους, τό, descent, birth; γέrei mposthemr, w. dat. related to by birth, 1, 6, 1.

γέρρον, ου, τό, anything made of wicker-work, esp. a wicker shield, oblong, with wicker frame, and covered with leather; carried esp. by the Persians, 2, 1, 6.

γερροφόρος, ου, δ. (γέρρον, φέρω) α bearer of a wicker shield, 1, 8, 9.

γέρων, οντος, δ, (akin to γέρας, honor) an old man.

γεύομαι, γεύσομαι, γέγευμαι, έγευσάμην, to taste, partake of, w. gen. 1, 9, 26; 3, 1, 3.

γέφυρα, as, ή, a bridge: γ. έζευyuern adolois, a bridge made of boats, 1, 2, 5.

γη, ηs, η, earth, land, ground: κατά γην, by land, 1, 1, 7; ἐπὶ γης, upon the ground, 8, 2, 19.

γήλοφος, ου, δ, (γη, λόφος) a mound of earth, an eminence, a hill, 1, 5, 8; 1, 10, 12.

γήρας, γήραος οι γήρως, τό, (cf. yéper, an old man, and yépas, honor) old age, 3, 1, 43.

γίγνομαι, less comm. γίνομαι, γενή-

See H. 850, K. § 317. to become, to come into being, to be born, w. gen, or & and gen, 1, 1, 1; 2, 1, 3; to come, to arrive, 1, 8, 8 and 24; Etw eyévero, extended beyond, 1, 8, 23; The book yey., to lead, 3, 4, 24; Ex Equito Exércto, he came to himself, 1, 5, 17: to occur, happen, take place, κρίσις έγέν, 1, 6, 5; δρόμος εγέν. τοῖς στρατ., a running began to, etc., i. e. the soldiers began to run, 1, 2, 17: to amount to (with numbers), 1, 2, 9; τοὺς γιγνομένους Saguobs, the revenues accruing, 1, 1, 8: to be possible, permitted, 1, 9, 13: to become favorable, léval ... où k eylyveτο τὰ lepá, the sacrifices were not favorable to go, etc. 2, 2, 3; Sprous γεγενημένους, that oaths have been exchanged, 2, 5, 3,

γιγνώσκω, less comm. γινώσκω, γνώσομαι, Εγνωκα, Εγνων, Εγνωσμαι, έγνώσθην, to know, become acquainted with, recognize, w. acc. of pers. or thing, often; w. acc. and particip.; w. acc. and infin. : to judge, to approve of. a eylyruoxor, what they judged (best), what they approved of, 1, 8, 18.

Γλους, ου, δ, Glus.

yvous, 2d aor. act. particip. of γιγνώσκω.

γνώμη, ης, ή, (akin to γιγνώσκω) mind, judgment: την γνώμην έχετε, have the conviction, be assured, 1, 3, 6; consent, 1, 8, 18; expectation, 1, 7, 8; γνώμη, on principle, 2, 6, 9; πρός ξαυτόν ξχειν την γνώμην, to direct attention to himself, 2, 5, 29; plan, 1, 8, 10.

yoreus, éas, ô, (akin to γίγνομαι) a parent; pl. yoveîs, 3, 1, 3.

Topylas, ov, &, Gorgias, one of the

taught at Athens, 2, 6, 16.

γοῦν, (γέ, οδν) at least, 3, 2, 17. See H. 850. 2.

γράφω, γράψω, γέγραφα, έγραψα, γέγραμμαι, έγράφθην οτ έγράφην, to engrave, to paint, to write, 2, 3, 1; 2, 6, 4,

γυμνάζω, -άσω, (γυμνός) to exercise, 1, 2, 7.

γυμνήτης, ου, δ, οι γυμνής, ήτος, δ, (γυμνός) a light-armed soldier = Vi-Ads (spoken of archers, slingers, darters, and sometimes of targeteers), 1, 2, 3,

yuurds, h, dv, naked, with no outer garment, 1, 10, 3.

γυνή, γυναικός, ή, a woman, a wife, .1, 2, 12; μεγάλαις γυναιξί και παρθέvois, with stately wives and maidens, 8, 2, 25.

Γωβρύας, ου, δ. Gobryas.

δάκνω, δήξομαι, δέδηχα, έδακον, δέδηγμαι, εδήχθην, to bite, 3, 2, 18 and 85.

δακρύω, -ύσω, (δάκρυ, a tear) to weep, 1, 3, 2.

Δαμάρατος, ου, δ, Damarātus, 2, 1, 3.

Δάνα, ης, ή, Dana, 1, 2, 20.

δαπανάω, ώ, -hσω, (δαπάνη, expense) to expend, 1, 3, 3. Intrans. to expend one's resources, 2, 6, 6; àμφὶ w. acc. 1, 1, 8.

Δαράδαξ, ακος, δ, Darădax.

Δαρδανεύς, έως, δ, a Dardanian, an inhabitant of Dardanus.

δαρεικός, οῦ, δ, (properly an adj. with the ellipsis of στατήρ) a Daric; ble; as subst. δεινόν, τό, danger,

most celebrated of the Sophists who a Persian gold coin, first issued by Darius I. (hence the name), having on one side a picture of this king; on the other, that of an archer; worth 20 Attic drachmæ = nearly \$3 50; the monthly pay of a common soldier. 1, 3, 21.

> Δαρείος, ου, δ, Darīus; known in history as Darius II. or Darius Nothus; was king of Persia from 423 to 404 B. C., 1, 1, 1.

δασμός, οῦ, ὁ, (δαίω, δάσομαι, to divide), revenue, tribute, 1, 1, 8.

δασύς, εῖα, ύ, thick, close, dense, 2, 4, 14,

δέ, inseparable enclit, particle meaning towards.

86, conj. postpos., but, and. See H. 862. K. § 322. 2. L. G.

δέδοικα or δέδια (perf. w. pres. egegolkein OL egeglein meaning), (plupf. w. impf. meaning), δείσομαι, έδεισα, to fear, w. acc. 3, 2, 5; w. μh and a depend, mood, 3, 2, 25; w. acc. and \(\mu\frac{1}{1}\), 1, 7, 7; 3, 5, 18.

deî, impers. dehoei, edénoe, it is necessary, there is need, w. gen. 2, 3, 5; 3, 2, 33; w. acc. and infin. 3, 2, 30: πολλοῦ, ὀλίγου δεῖ, it lacks much, it lacks little: els tò béor, seasonably, 1, 3, 8.

δείδω, used only in 1st pers. sing. $=\delta\epsilon\delta$ οικα, wh. see.

δείκνυμι οτ δεικνύω, δείξω, δέδειχα, έδειξα, δέδειγμαι, έδείχθην, to show, point out.

 $\delta \epsilon (\lambda \eta, \eta s, \dot{\eta}, afternoon, 1, 8, 8;$ 2, 2, 14; evening, 3, 3, 11, etc.

delads, to, dr, (beldw) timid, cowardly, 3, 2, 35.

dewos, h, by, (deldw) fearful, terri-

peril, 2, 3, 22; plur. 2, 6, 7: ex πάνυ δεινών, from extreme perils, 8, 2, 11; - Tà δεινότατα, those things which are most terrible, 3, 1, 13;skilful, clever, 1, 9, 19; deivos Aévery, skilful in speaking, eloquent, 2, 5, 15.

δειπνέω, ω, -hσω, (δείπνον) to partake of the beimpor; may be rendered either to dine or to take supper.

δείπνον, ου, τό, the principal meal of the day, taken towards evening, may be rendered dinner or supper.

δειπνοποιέομαι, οῦμαι, (delayor, moise) to prepare one's supper or to take supper.

δείσας, вее δέδοικα.

Béna, num, indeclin. ten.

δένδρον; ου, τό, a tree.

δεξιά, âs, ή, (fem. of δεξιός, w. χείρ understood) right hand: ἐν Selia, on the right, 1, 5, 1;—the right hand (offered as a pledge); hence, a pledge, detias toogar, they gave pledges, 2, 3, 28; bežiar Aaβεῖν, to receive a pledge, 1, 6, 6; δεξιάν φέρειν, to convey a pledge, 2, 4, 1.

δεξιός, d, όν, pertaining to the right hand, on the right: τὸ δεξιόν, the right wing, 1, 2, 15; tà defià τοῦ κέρατος, the right (portions) of the wing, 1, 8, 4.

δέομαι, δεήσομαι, έδεήθην, to need, to want, w. acc. 1, 3, 4; 2, 3, 29; w. gen. of pers. or thing, 1, 9, 21; 3, 5, 9:-to ask, to entreat, w. acc. and infin. 1, 4, 14; w. gen. 1, 4, 15; w. gen. and infin. 1, 1, 10; 1, 2, 14. δέον, see δεί.

hide, skin, 1, 2, 8.

δεσμός, οῦ, δ. (δέω, to bind) a band. strap, fetter, 3, 5, 10.

δεσπότης, ου, δ, (akin to δεσπόζω, to rule absolutely) a master, 3, 2, 13.

δεῦρο, adv. hither, here, 1, 3, 19. δεύτερος, a. or, second: - δεύτερον or to debtepoy, the second time, 1, 8, 16; 2, 2, 4.

δέχομαι, δέξομαι, δέδεγμαι, έδεξάμην, to receive, w. acc. 3, 4, 32; to accept (= to approve of), 1, 8, 17;to receive (an enemy = to offer resistance, to sustain an attack, to wait to receive), 1, 10, 6 and 11; 3, 1, 42.

δέω, δήσω, έδησα, δέδεκα, δέδεμαι, έδέθην, to bind, fasten, 3, 4, 85.

δέω, δεήσω, εδέησα, δεδέηκα, to want, to lack, 1, 5, 14. Cf. Seî and δέομαι.

δή, (postpos.) now, accordingly, indeed: see H. 851. K. § 315. L. G. δηλος, η, ov, plain, clear, manifest, δηλός έστι often w. a particip.; δηλος ήν ανιώμενος, he was manifestly troubled, or, it was manifest that he was, etc., 1, 10, 6; cf. 1, 5, 9;δήλον δτι (also written δηλονότι), manifestly, clearly, 1, 3, 9; 3, 1, 16.

δηλόω, ώ, -ώσω, (δήλος) to make plain, 2, 2, 18; to set forth, to relate, 2, 5, 26; 3, 1, 1.

Shwov, certainly, surely.

did, prep. w. gen. through, of place, time, means, manner : αὐτοῖς διά φιλίας léval, to proceed (in the way of friendship, i. e.) in a friendly manner toward them: did wartds πολέμου, in the way of perpetual war, i. e. in a hostile manner, 3, 2, 8.δέρμα, ατος, τό, (δέρω, to flay) w. acc. on account of. In compos. through, asunder, apart; also the notion of completion. Cf. H. 629. K. § 166.

διαβαίνω, (διά, βαίνω, wh. see) to go over, to cross, 1, 4, 14, and often. διαβάλλω, (διά, βάλλω, wh. see) to calumniate, 1, 1, 8.

διάβασις, εως, ἡ, (διά, βαίνω) the act of crossing; the means of crossing, 3, 5, 9; the place of crossing, bridge, ford or ferry, 1, 5, 12; a temporary bridge, 2, 3, 10.

διαβατέος, a, or, (διαβαίνω) that must be crossed, ποταμός, 2, 4, 6.

διαβατός, ή, όν, (διαβαίνω) that may be passed, passable, 2, 5, 9; 1, 4, 18.

διαβιβάζω, -άσω, (διά, βιβάζω) to transport over, 3, 5, 8; pass. 3, 5, 2. διαβολή, $\hat{\eta}$ s, $\hat{\eta}$, (διαβάλλω) calumny, 2, 5, 5.

διαγγέλλω, (διά, ἀγγέλλω, wh. see) to bear tidings through, to announce, 1, 6, 2; mid. to pass along the word among one another, 3, 4, 36.

διαγελάω, ω, (διά, γελάω, wh. see), to mock, to expose to ridicule, 2, 6, 26.

διαγίγνομαι, (διά, γίγνομαι, wh. see) to continue, w. a particip. 2, 6, 5; to pass, νόκτα, 1, 10, 19; to subsist, to live, 1, 5, 6: κρέα ἐσθίοντες διε., lived on meat, lit. lived by eating meat.

διάγω, (διά, άγω, wh. see) to convey over, 2, 4, 28; 3, 5, 10; to pass one's time, 3, 1, 43; 3, 3, 2; to continue, w. particip. 1, 2, 11.

διαδέχομαι, (διά, δέχομαι, wh. see) to succeed to, to relieve, to take turns, 1, 5, 2.

διαδίδωμι, (διά, δίδωμι, wh. see) to distribute, 1, 9, 22; 1, 10, 18.

διαθεάομαι, ῶμαι, (διά, Sεάομαι, wh. see) to look through, examine, consider, 3, 1, 19.

diaipée, ê, (did, alpée, wh. see) to take apart, to destroy, 2, 4, 22.

διάκειμαι, (διά, κείμαι, wh. see) to be in a state of mind (described in the context), 3, 1, 3; to be disposed, πρός τιπα, 2, 6, 12; w. dat. φιλικώς τιπι διακείσθαι, to be on friendly terms with any one, 2, 5, 27.

διακελεύομαι, (διά, κελεύω) to exhort, encourage, cheer on, w. dat. 3, 4, 45.

Stance Bureve, (Sid, new over two) to pass through danger, to expose one's self, 1, 8, 6; 3, 4, 14.

διακόπτω (διά, κόπτω, wh. see) to cut through, to cut in pieces, 1, 8, 10.

διαλέγω, (διά, λέγω, wh. see) to pick out; mid. διαλέγομαι, διαλέξομαι, διείλεγμαι, διείλεγμαι οτ διελέχθην, to converse with, 1, 7, 9; πρός τί τινι, 2, 5, 42; to confer with, w. dat. 2, 5, 42; to talk, 2, 6, 23.

διαλείπω, (διd, λείπω, wh. see) to leave an interval, to be apart, 1, 7, 15: 1, 8, 10.

διανοέομαι, οῦμαι, (διά, νοέομαι, -ήσομαι) to have in mind, to intend, purpose, 2, 4, 17; 3, 2, 8.

διάνοια, as, ή, (διά, νόοs) thought, intention.

διαπέμπω, (διd, πέμπω, wh. see) to send apart, to send in different directions, 1, 9, 27.

διαπολεμέω, ω, (διά, πολεμέω, -ήσω) to continue war, to fight it through, w. dat. 3, 3, 3.

διαπορεύω, (διά, πορεύω, πόρος) to transport over, 2, 5, 18; mid. διαπο-

2, 5, 18; to pass through, 3, 3, 3.

διαπράττω, (διά, πράττω, wh. see) to effect; comm. mid. to effect (for one's self), to achieve, accomplish, 2, 3, 29: Ti Tur waod Tires, to obtain anything for any one from any one, 2, 3, 20; mapá rues, to obtain (one's request) from any one, 2, 6, 2; Siaπεπραγμένος παρά βασιλέως δοθήναι, having obtained (his request) from the king that it should be granted, etc. 2, 3, 25; w. infin. to obtain (one's request) to, etc. 2, 6, 28.

διαρπάζω, (διά, intens. and έρπάζω, wh. see) to plunder, to sack, 1, 2, 19 and 26; to take as plunder, 1, 10, 2 and 18.

διασημαίνω, (διά, σημαίνω, wh. see) to signify, to indicate, 2, 1, 23.

διασπάω, ω, (διά, σπάω, σπάσω, ξοπάσα, ξοπάκα, ξοπασμαι, ἐσπάσθην) to draw apart, 3, 4, 20; pass. to be drawn apart, to be widely separated. 1, 5, 9.

διασπείρω, (διά, σπείρω, σπερώ, ξσπειρα, ξσπαρμαι, ἐσπάρην) to scatter, to draw apart, 1, 8, 25; 2, 4, 3, διά τὸ διεσπάρθαι αὐτῷ τὸ στράτ., δεcause his army has been dispersed.

διατάττω, (διά, τάττω, wh. see) to arrange, draw up, 1, 7, 1.

διατελέω, ω, (διά, τελέω, ω, f. τελέσω or τελώ, aor. ἐτέλεσα, pf. τετέλεκα, pass. pf. τετέλεσμαι, aor. ἐτελέσθην), to continue (the march), 1, 5, 7; often w. particip. 3, 4, 17, xphueros, they continued to use or they continually made use of, etc.

διατίθημι, (διά, τίθημι, wh. see) to dispose, wartas diatibels, 1, 1, 5.

διατρέβω, (διά, τρίβω, τρίψω, !

ρεύομαι (800 πορεύομαι), to pass over, | έτριψα, τέτριφα, τέτριμμαι, έτρίβην, less comm. ετρίφθην) to spend time, to delay, 1, 5, 9; 2, 3, 9.

> διαφερόντως, adv. (διά, φέρω) conspicuously, preëminently, 1, 9, 14.

> διαφέρω, (διά, φέρω, wh. see) to differ, w. gen. and acc. from something in respect to, etc. 2, 3, 15; to surpass, excel, 3, 1, 37; impers. πολὸ διέφερεν, it differed much, i. e. it was much more advantageous, etc. w. infin. 3, 4, 33.

> διαφθείρω, (διά, φθείρω, φθερώ, ξφθειρα, ξφθαρκα, ξφθαρμαι, έφθάρην) to destroy, ruin: to lead astray, corrupt, 3, 3, 5.

> διαχειρίζω, f. -lσω or -ιω, (διά, xeipico, to have in the hand, xeip, hand) to manage, accomplish; pass. to be accomplished, 🗜 9, 17.

διδάσκαλος, ου, δ, (διδάσκω) α. teacher.

διδάσκω, διδάξω, έδίδαξα, δεδίδαχα, δεδίδαγμαι, έδιδάχθην, to teach, W. infin. 3, 4, 32; w. &s and a finite mood, 2, 5, 6.

δίδωμι, f. δώσω, aor. έδωκα, pf. δέδωκα, pass. pf. δέδομαι, aor. έδόθην, to give, 1, 2, 27; 1, 6, 6; to grant, 3, 1, 23; 2, 3, 18 and 25; pass. w. èk and gen. given by, 1, 1, 6.

διείργω, -είρξω, (διά, είργω) to hold in, to intercept, 3, 1, 2.

διελαύνω, (διά, έλαύνω, wh. see) to ride through, 1, 5, 12.

διελών, -όντος, aor. particip. fr. διαιρέω.

διέρχομαι, (διά, ξρχομαι, wh. see) to go through, w. acc. 3, 5, 17; to march, σταθμούς, 2, 4, 12; - διῆλθε Abyos, a rumor went out, 1, 4, 7.

διέχω, (διά, έχω, wh. see) to be

distant from, and w. gen. 1, 8, 17; to be apart from, separated from, w. gen. 1, 10, 4; to be separated, to be drawn apart, 3, 4, 20; -- to διέχον, the intervening space, 3, 4, 22.

Sitnus (Sid. Inus) to allow to pass through, 3, 2, 23.

διτστημι, (διά, Ιστημι, wh. see) to cause to stand apart. In the mid. and in the pf. plupf. and 2d aor. act. intrans, to stand apart, 1, 8, 20; to stand at intervals, 1, 5, 2.

δίκαιος, αία, αιον, (δίκη) right, just, reasonable, 1, 3, 5: to discuss, that which is just, justice, 2, 6, 18; ex τοῦ δικαίου, according to justice, in a just manner, 1, 9, 19; cf. σὺν τώ δικαίφ, 2, 6, 18. Comp. - ότερος, sup. -oraros.

δικαιοσύνη, ης, ή, (δίκαιος, δίκη) justice, 1, 9, 16.

δικαιότης, ότητος, ή, (δίκαιος, δίκη) justice, 2, 6, 26.

dikalos, adv. (dikalos) justly. δικαστής, οῦ, δ, (δίκη) a judge.

δίκη, ης, ή, justice, a judicial proceeding, a penalty: μη δίκην ἐπιθη, lest he may inflict punishment, w. gen. on account of, for, 1, 3, 10; cf. 3, 2, 8: την δίκην, the (proper) punishment, 1, 3, 20; cf. 2, 5, 38 and 41: δίκην διδόναι, to give satisfaction = to suffer punishment, 2, 6, 21.

διότι = διὰ τοῦτο ὅτι, because, 2, 2, 14.

διπλάσιος, a, ov, twice as much, twice as many: διπλάσιον, twice as far as, w. gen. 3, 3, 16.

δίs, adv. in compos. often δι-, twice, twofold.

δισχίλιοι, αι, α, (δίς, χίλιοι) two thousand.

διφθέρα, as, ή, (δέφω, to tan) a tanned skin, 1, 5, 10.

διφθέρινος, η, ον, (διφθέρα) made of tanned skin, leathern, 2, 4, 28.

δίφρος, ου, δ, (syncop. fr. διφόρος, fr. δίς, φόρος, φέρω) a seat in a chariot (carrying two persons, the driver and the warrior), 1, 8, 10.

διώκω, διώξω οτ διώξομαι, εδίωξα, δεδίωχα, -γμαι, -χθην, to pursue, 1, 4, 8; verb. adj. διωκτέος.

δίωξις, εως, ή, (διώκω) the act of pursuing, pursuit.

διώρυξ, -υχος, (διορύττω, to dig through) a trench, canal.

δόγμα, ατος, τό (δοκέω) a thing decided on, a resolution: δόγμα ποιήσασθαι, to pass a resolution, 3, 3, 5.

δοκέω, ω, δόξω, έδοξα, δέδογμαι, το seem, to seem good, to appear, 1, 3, 12; 1, 4, 15;—often impers. it seems; it seems good, or expedient, 1, 7, 1; 1, 2, 1:—τὰ δόξαντα, the things that have been resolved on, 1, 4, 20; cf. τὰ δεδογμένα, the things determined, 3, 2, 89;—to think, to imagine, 1, 8, 2.

δοκιμάζω, άσω (δόκιμος, approved, perh. fr. δέχομαι) to approve of; pass, to be chosen and approved of, 3, 3, 20.

δόλιος, a, or, and os, or, (δόλος, a snare, deccit) deceitful, treacherous, 1, 4, 7.

Δόλοπες, ων, οί, Dolopians.

δόξα, ης, ή, (δοκέω) opinion, expectation: rapa thy 8., contrary to expectation, 2, 1, 18.

δορκάς, άδος, ή, (δέρκομαι, to pierce with the eye) a gazelle, 1, 5, 2.

δόρπηστος οτ δόρπιστος, ου, δ, (δόρ-Tov, supper) supper-time, 1, 10, 17. (Both forms of the word are some-in pass. sense, possible, 1, 3, 15; 2, times written oxytone.)

δόρυ, δόρατος, τό, a spear.

δούλος, ov, δ, a slave ;-a subject, in opp. to a king; esp. a subject of the Persian king, 1, 9, 29; 2, 5, 38.

δουπέω, ω, -ήσω, (δοῦπος) to make a loud noise, 1, 8, 18.

δοῦπος, ov. δ, noise, tumult, 2, 2, 19.

δρεπανηφόρος, ον, (δρέπανον, φέρω) scythe-bearing, 1, 7, 10 and 11.

δρόμος, ου, ό, (δέδρομα, pf. 2d of τρέχω) the act of running: δρόμφ Deîr, to run hastily, 1, 8, 18: δρόμος έγένετο τοις στρατ., lit. a running began to the soldiers, i. e. the soldiers began to run, 1, 2, 17.

δύναμαι, δυνήσομαι, δεδύνημαι, έδυνήθην or ήδυνήθην (rare εδυνάσθην). impf. εδυνάμην or ήδυνάμην, to be able, w. infin. 1, 3, 2, and often; w. infin. understood, 1, 6, 7: to have power, 2, 6, 21; to signify, to mean, 2, 2, 13; to be worth, w. accus. 1, 5, 6. Often used with a superlative to denote the idea possible: ώς μάλιστα ἐδύνατο, as much as he was able, or as much as possible, 1, 1, 6: &s av δύνηται πλείστους, as many as possible, 1, 6, 3.

δύναμις, εως, ή, (δύναμαι) ability, power, 2, 5, 11; military power, forces, 1, 3, 12; plur. 1, 5, 9: eis δύναμιν, according to one's ability, 2, 3, 23; insufficient power = weakness, 1, 6, 7.

δυνάστης, ου, δ. (δύναμαι) a ruler. a chief man, an influential man, 1, 2, 20.

δυνατός, ή, όν, (δύναμαι) powerful, 1, 9, 24; capable, able, 2, 6, 19: reflex. pron. of himself, of her-

6. 8. Comp. - 67 epos, sup. - 67 aros.

δύνω, imperf. έδυνον, other tenses supplied from δύομαι, f. δύσομαι, pf δέδυμαι, aor. έδυσάμην, to go down (of the sun), to set, 2, 2, 3 and 13. (δύω, δύσω, ξδυσα are causative, to immerse, to sink; but δέδυκα and the 2d aor. Your are intransitive, like δύομαι and δύνω.)

. δύο, two, gen. and dat. δυοίν, or δύο as indeclin. 1, 2, 23, and often. δύομαι, see δύνω.

δυσ-, inseparable prefix, meaning hard, ill, difficult.

δύσβατος, ον, (δυσ-, βαίνω) and δυσδιάβατος, ον, (δυσ-, διά, βαίνω) difficult to pass.

δυσπόρευτος, ον, (δυσ-, πορεύω) difficult to pass, 1, 5, 7: πηλοῦ ταῖς aμάξαις δυσ-, mud difficult for the wagons to pass.

δύσπορος, ον. (δυσ-, πάρος) difficult to pass, 2, 5, 9,

δύσχρηστος, ον, (δυσ-, χρηστός, verb. adj. fr. xodonai) difficult to be used, nearly useless, 3, 4, 19.

δυσχωρία, as, ή, (δυσ-, χώρα) ruggedness of country, 3, 5, 16.

δύω, see δύνω.

δώδεκα, indeclin., twelve.

δώρον, ου, τό, (δίδωμι) a gift, present.

\mathbf{E}

edu, (el, du) if, only w. the subjunc. Other forms are #\nu, &\nu.

¿αρίζω, -ίσω, (ξαρ, spring) to pass the spring, 3, 5, 15.

ξαυτού or αύτου, ξαυτής or αυτής,

self, etc., limiting a noun with the article, it stands between the two, 1, 5, 12, etc.: τοὺς ἐαυτοῦ, those of himself, his own men, 1, 2, 15: τὰ ἐαυτῶν, their own affairs, 3, 1, 16.

ἐἀω, ἐἀσω, εἴασα, εἴακα, imperf. εἴων, aor. pass. εἰάθην, f. mid. as pass. ἐἀσομαι, to let, suffer, permit: εἴα Κῦρος, 1, 4, 7.

έγγύς, adv. near; comp. έγγυτέρω, sup. έγγύτατα or έγγυτάτω.

έγκέλευστος, ον, (έν, κελεύω) bidden, incited, 1, 3, 13.

èγκέφαλος, ου, δ, (ἐν, κεφαλή) the brain:—the edible pith (of young palm shoots), 2, 3, 16.

eyκρατήs, és, (èν, κράτος) powerful over, master of, w. gen. 1, 7, 7.

έγχειρίζω, -ίσω, Att. -ιῶ, (ἐν, χείρ) to put into the hand, to entrust, w. acc. and dat. 3, 2, 8.

 $\ell\gamma\omega$, $I:\pi\rho\delta s$ $\mu\epsilon$ (instead of $\pi\rho\delta s$ $\ell\mu\epsilon$), 3, 3, 2.

έγωγε, I at least, I for my part, 1, 4, 8.

έζευγμένη, 800 ζεύγνυμι.

έθελοντής, οῦ, ὁ, (ἐθέλω) a volunteer; as adj. voluntary, 1, 6, 9.

ἐθέλω, ἐθελήσω, ἡθέλησα, ἡθέληκα, to be willing, to consent; to wish, to desire, 1, 3, 8.

ξθνος, ous, τό, a nation: κατ' ξθνη, nation by nation, 1, 8, 9.

el, conj. if, w. the indic. and opt.; el κal, although: καl el, even if: el μή. unless, except: el δè μή, but if not, otherwise: εἴπερ γε, if at least.

—In an indirect question, whether: εἴτε · · · εἴτε, whether · · · or, 2, 1, 14; — εῖ τις, εἴ τι, like δστις, ὅτι, whoever, whatever, 1, 5, 1; 1, 6, 1.

eldévai, sec olda. Addenda.

eldor, see opder.

196

eldos, ous, vo, (same root with eldor) form, appearance.

elκάζω, (εlκάs) είκασω, είκασα or ηκασα, είκασμαι or ήκασμαι, είκασην, to make like, compare; hence, to estimate, to conjecture, 1, 6, 1 and 11; 1, 10, 16.

elkós, ότος, τό, (neut. particip. fr. ξοικα, for ξοικός) likely, probable, reasonable: elκότα λέγειν, to speak what is reasonable, 2, 3, 6; is τό elκός, 8c. ξοτίν, as it is reasonable (to suppose), 3, 1, 21; elκός, 8c. ξοτίν, it is likely, 3, 1, 13; οδον είκὸς... γίγνεσθαι, as was natural, etc., 2, 2, 19. So often with an ellipsis of ξοτίν or ήν.

elkogi, twenty.

εἰκότως, adv. (εἰκός) reasonably, naturally.

«ἴκω, «ἴξω, to yield, give way. «ἴκω, see ἔοικα.

είλον and είλόμην, see αίρέω.

elul, f. toopai, impf. In, to be, to exist; often w. gen. to be of, to belong to, 1, 1, 6, Hoar Tisoapéprous; w. dat. τί σφισιν ζσται, what should be to them, i. e. what they should have, 1, 7, 8; w. a particip. Ar byraμένη, a circumlocution for εδύνατο, but more emphatic, 2, 2, 13;—impers. forw (for the accent see H. 406. Rem. b. K. § 16. 1.), Av, it is possible, was possible, 1, 4, 4; 1, 5, 2 and 3. Prefixed to a relat. pron. or adv. it imparts an indefinite meaning, fore 8' fores, now and then one however, 1, 8, 20: Av ovs, some, 1, 5, 7; cf. 2, 5, 18: ξσθ' δτε, sometimes, 2, 6, 9. Cf. II. 812. K. § 182. Rem. 2.

elui, imperf. Hew or Ha, to come or go; pres. indic. infin. and particip. chiefly fut. in meaning, 1, 3, 6, lorros, about to go; also w. pres. meaning, lorros, passing, 1, 8, 16. —— verb. adj. lréor, must go, 3, 1, 7.

είπερ, (εἰ, πέρ intens.) if indeed,

if really.

elπον, (comm. referred to φημί as pres., wh. see; the forms elπάτω and eïπατε fr. the 1st aor. are also comm.) to speak, to say, to tell, to bid, to propose, 1, 3, 14.

elpyw or elpyw, elptw or elptw, etc., to include, to exclude, to hinder, to prevent; to be shut up, to be envi-

roned, 3, 1, 12.

είρηκα, 800 φημί.

elphun, ns, h, peace: elp. ayeu, to preserve peace, 2, 6, 6.

els, sometimes els, prep. w. acc. only, into, to, among, at, against, until, towards, for, of place, time, measure and number, aim or purpose. In compos. same as alone. See H. 620. K. § 165. 2.—— els δύναμιν, according to, etc. 2, 3, 23: els πόλεμον, in respect to, etc. 1, 9, 14; cf. els δικαιοσύνην, 1, 9, 16.

els, µla, ev, one, a single one.

elσάγω, (els, ἄγω, wh. see) to lead into, πρόs or είς τι.

eiσβάλλω, (els, βάλλω, wh. see) to cast into, to effect an entrance into, 1, 2, 21; of rivers or canals, to empty into, 1, 7, 15.

elσβολή, η̄s, η̄, (eis, βολή, the act of throwing, fr. βάλλω) an incursion; an entrance, a pass, 1, 2, 21.

elσειμι, (εls, εlμι, wh. see) to go into: eloffeσαν παρ' αὐτόν, entered into his presence, 1, 7, 8.

elσελαύνω, (els, ελαύνω, wh. see) to march into, 1, 2 26.

eloopai, see olda.

elownodw, $\hat{\omega}$, how, (eis, whodw) to leap into, 1, 5, 8.

elonintw, (els, nintw, wh. see) to fall into, to press into, 1, 10, 1.

elow, adv. (els) within; as prep. w. gen. elow των δρέων, within the mountains, 1, 2, 21; cf. 1, 4, 5.

elta, adv. then, thereupon, after that: πρώτον μέν... elta δέ, 1, 2, 16.

ette ... ette, (Lat. sive ... sive) whether ... or, either ... or.

ἐκ, before a vowel ἐξ, w. gen. only, opp. to εἰs, out of, from, away from, of place, time, origin, source, cause, material, inference: ἐκ τοῦ ἀδίκου, by unjust means, unjustly, 1, 9, 16: ἐκ τοῦ δικαίου, justly, on the principles of justice, 1, 9, 19: ἐκ τούτου, hereupon, 1, 8, 13: ἐκ τούτων, in consequence of these things, in these circumstances, 1, 3, 11. See H. 624. K. § 163. 4. In comp. out of, from; also intens.

έκασταχόσε, adv. (έκαστος) in every direction: τους έκασταχόσε φάσκοντας είδέναι, those affirming that they knew the way in every direction, 3, 5, 17.

εκαστος, η, or, every, every one, each, each one, 1, 2, 15: plur. τοῖς φρουράρχοις έκάστοις, to the several commanders, 1, 1, 6.

ěκάστοτε, adv. (εκαστος) every time, invariably, 2, 4, 10.

ξκάτερος, α, ον, each of two, each,1, 8, 27.

έκατέρωθεν, adv. (έκάτερος) from both sides, on both sides, 1, 8, 13.

έκατέρωσε, adv. (έκατερος) in both directions, 1, 8, 14.

έκατόν, a hundred.

čκβαίνω, (čκ, βαίνω, wh. see) to go out, go forth.

έκβάλλω, (ἐκ, βάλλω, wh. see) to cast out, drive out, banish, 1, 1, 7; to expel, 1, 2, 1; to throw away, 2, 1, 6.

'Εκβάτανα, ων, τά, Ecbatana, the capital of Media, 2, 4, 25; the summer residence of the Persian king, 3, 5, 15.

ξκγονος, ου, δ, (ἐκ, γίγνομαι) descendant, 3, 2, 14.

ἐκδείρω or ἐκδέρω, (ἐκ, δείρω or δέρω, f. δερῶ, aor. ἔδειρα, pass. pf. δέδαρμαι, aor. ἔδαρην.—δείρω is considered Ionic, yet Dinforf reads δείρευ, 1, 2, 8,) to strip off the skin, to flay.

έκει, adv. there, in that place.

ἐκεῖνος, η, ο, that, that one: of ἐκεῖνον, those of that one, i. e. his men, 1, 2, 15; cf. 1, 3, 1; rendered as a pers. pron. ἐρωτῶν ἐκεῖνον, to ask him, 1, 3, 18, and often.

ἐκεῖσε, adv. thither, to that place. ἐκθλίβω, -ψω, (ἐκ, ᢒλίβω, to press) to press out, crowd out (of their ranks), 3, 4, 19 and 20.

ἐκκαλύπτω, (ἐκ, καλύπτω, καλύψω, ἐκάλυψα, κεκάλυμμαι, ἐκαλύφθην) to uncover: τὰς ἀσπίδας ἐκκεκαλυμμένας, the shields uncovered, 1, 2, 16.

ϵκκλησία, as, <math>η, (ϵκ, καλϵω) an assembly, 1, 3, 2.

ἐκκλίνω, (ἐκ, κλίνω, κλινῶ, etc.) to bend out, to give way, 1, 8, 19.

erroul(ω, (er, κομίζω, wh. see) to drinking-cup. bear out, to carry forth, 1, 5, 8.

έκκόπτω, (έκ, κόπτω, κόψω, etc.) to cut down, 1, 4, 10; 2, 3, 10.

ἐκκυμαίνω, (ἐκ, κυμαίνω, -ανῶ, κῦμα, α wave) to bend out, 1, 8, 18. ἐκλέγω, (ἐκ, λέγω, wh. see) to pick out, choose, select, 3, 3, 19.—Mid. 2, 3, 11.

έκλείπω, (έκ, λείπω, wh. see), to leave, for sake, abandon, 1, 2, 24.

ἐκπέμπω, (ἐκ, πέμπω, wh. see) to send out, send forth, 3, 2, 24.

ἐκπίμπλημι, (ἐκ, πίμπλημι, wh. see) to fill out, 3, 4, 22.

ἐκπίνω, (ἐκ, πίνω, f. πίομαι, pf. πέπωκα, aor. ἔπιον, pass. pf. πέπομαι, aor. ἔπόθην) to drink up, 1, 9, 25.

erriate, (in, riste, wh. see) to fall out, to fall down (of trees), 2, 3, 10: tobs erreaterators, those who had been banished, 1, 1, 7.

ἐκπλέω, (ἐκ, πλέω, πλεύσομαι οτ πλευσοῦμαι, ἔπλευσα, πέπλευσμαι, ἐπλεύσθην) to sail out, to set sail, 2, 6, 2.

Ektreus, wr, (èk, $\pi\lambda$ éws, full) full, filled out, 3, 4, 22.

έκπλήττω, (ἐκ, πλήττω, πλήξω, ἔπληξα, πέπληγα, πέπληγμα, ἐπλήγ ξάπληξα, πέπληγα, πέπληγμα, ἐπλήγ χθην, comm. ἐπλήγην, but ἐκπλήττω and καταπλήττω have —επλάγην) to strike out, to deprive one of his senses by a sudden shock, to terrify; pass. to be terrified, 1, 5, 13; 2, 2, 18; to be stupefied with terror, 1, 8, 20; to be astonished, 2, 4, 26.

ἐκποδών, adv. (ἐκ, root ποδ. fr. πούς, and ών) out of the way: ἐκπο-δών ποιεῖσθαι, to put out of the way, 1, 6, 9. Opp. to ἐμποδών.

ξκπωμα, ατος, τό, (ἐκ, πίνω) a drinking-cup.

ἐκφαίνω, (ἐκ, φαίνω, wh. see) to

make plain: πόλεμον ἐκφ., to declare war, 3, 1, 16.

ἐκφέρω, (ἐκ, φέρω, wh. see) to carry forth: πόλεμον πρός τινα ἐκφ., to carry on war against, 3, 2, 29; to relate, report, 1, 9, 11.

ἐκφεύγω, (ἐκ, φεύγω, wh. see) to escape, 1, 3, 2; 1, 10, 3.

έκών, οῦσα, όν, g. όντος, voluntary, of one's own accord, 1, 1, 9; 2, 4, 4, οὐ ... έκών γε βουλήσεται, he will never consent voluntarity, etc.

ξλαιον, ου, τό, (ξλαία, an olive-tree) olive-oil, or genr. oil.

έλάττων, ον, g. ονος, (comp. of μικρός) smaller.

ἐλαύνω, f. ἐλῶ, aor. ἥλασα, pf. ἐλήλακα, ἐλήλαμα, ἡλάθην (ἄ) late ἐλήλαμα, ἡλάθην (ἄ) late ἐλήλασμα, ἡλάσθην, to drive; to ride, sc. ἵππον or ἄρμα, 1, 5, 15; to march, sc. στράτευμα, 1, 5, 13: ἐλῶντα εἰs, to march or drive into, 1, 8, 10: ἐλαύνει ἀντίοs, marches against, 1, 8, 24: ἥλασε, he marched, 1, 2, 23.

ἐλάφειος, ον, (ἔλαφος, a deer) of a deer: ἐλάφεια, 80. κρέα, venison, 1, 5, 2.

ἐλαφρός, d, όν, (akin to ἔλαφος, a deer) light, quick, agile.

ἐλέγχω, ἐλέγξω, ἥλεγξα, ἐλήλεγμαι and ἥλεγμαι, ἡλέγχθην, to question, convict, 3, 5, 14, 2, 5, 27.

dλελίζω, -ξω, (dλελε \hat{v} , the war-cry) to raise the war-cry, 1, 8, 18. Cf. dλαλάζω.

čλευθερία, as, ἡ, (ἐλεύθερος), freedom, liberty, 1, 7, 8.

ἐλεύθερος, α, ον, (ἐλευθ, root of ἐλεύσομαι and ἢλθον), free, 2, 5, 32. ἐλθεῖν, see ἔρχομαι.

"Ελλην, ηνος, δ, a Greek; plur. ol Ελληνες, as adj. 1, 10, 7.

"Ελληνικός, ή, όν, ("Ελλην) Grecian: τὸ Έλληνικόν, the Grecian force, 1, 2, 1.

Έλληνικῶs, adv. (Ἑλληνικόs) in the Greek language, 1, 8, 1.

Έλλησποντιακός, ή, όν, situated on the Hellespont, 1, 1, 9.

Έλλησποντος, ου δ, (Ελλης πόντος, sea of Helle. See Class. Dic., art. Helle) the Hellespont, 1, 1, 9.

 $\lambda \pi i \zeta \omega$, - $i \sigma \omega$ or $-i \tilde{\omega}$, etc. $(\lambda \pi i s)$ to hope.

έλπίε, ίδος, ή, hope: έλπίδας λέγειν, to express hopes, 1, 2, 11.

ἐμαυτοῦ, ῆs, reflex. pron. 1st pers., of myself.

èμβαίνω, (èr, βαίνω, wh. see) to go in, to enter in; els w. acc. 1, 3, 17; 1, 4, 7.

ἐμβάλλω, (ἐν, βάλλω, wh. see) to cast in; of a river, ἐμβ. εἰs, to empty into, 1, 2, 8; to make an attack, 1, 8, 24: πληγὰs ἐμβ., to inflict blows, to strike: Ἱπποις ἐμβ. χιλόν, to give forage to horses, 1, 9, 27: ἐμβ. εἰs, to make an incursion among, 3, 5, 16 and 17.

ἐμβρόντητος, ον, (ἐμβροντάω, ἐν, βροντή, thunder) thunder-struck; hence, destitute of reason, insane, mad, 3, 4, 12.

ξμπαλιν, (ἐν, πάλιν) back, back again, 1, 4, 15: εἰς τοῦμπαλιν, back again, 3, 5, 13.

ėμπεδόω, ω, (έν, πέδον, ground) to fix in the ground, make firm; hence, to keep, observe, 3, 2, 10.

ἐμπείρως, adv. (ἔμπείρος, experienced, acquainted with, ἐν, πεῖρα, a trial): ἐκ πάντων τῶν ἐμπείρως αὐτοῦ ἐχόντων, of all those personally acquainted with him, 2, 6, 1.

èμπίπλημι, (ἐν, πίμπλημι, wh. see: μ of the simple verb is dropped in this comp., except in the augmented forms, where it may be rejected or retained) to fill, fill up, 1, 10, 12; to satisfy, 1, 7, 8.

 $i\mu\pi i\pi\tau\omega$, (iv, $\pi i\pi\tau\omega$, wh. see) to fall in, or among; w. dat. to occur to, 3, 1, 13.

έμποδών, adv. (έν, ποδί fr. πούς, ών) in the way: τί έμποδών, what is in the way, what hinders, 3, 1, 13.

ėμποιέω, ω. -hσω, (ἐν, ποιέω, to create or produce in, w. dat. to inspire (a feeling or conviction) in, to impress upon, w. dat. 2, 6, 8 and 19.

έμπόριον, ου, τό, (έν, πόρος) a place of trade, a trading post, 1, 4, 6.

ἔμπροσθεν, adv. (ἐν, πρόσθεν) before, w. gen. in front of, 1, 8, 23; as adj. ἐν τῷ ἔμπροσθεν λόγφ, in the foregoing narrative, 2, 1, 1.

ἐμφανής, ές, (ἐν, φαίνω) plain: ἐν τῷ ἐμφανεῖ, openly, plainly, 2, 5, 25.

ev, prep. w. dat. only, Lat. in, w. ablative: of place, in, at, among; of time, in, during; of state, condition, means, in, under, with. See H. 627. K. § 164. 1.

irarios, ia, ior, (ir, irlos) opposite, opposed to, w. gen. or dat. 3, 2, 10: of irarios, the enemy.

ξνδεια, as, $\hat{\eta}$, (έν, δέω, to want) need, want, 1, 10, 18.

ένδέκατος, η, ον, eleventh.

ėνδέω, (έν, δέω, to want, wh. see) to be in want of.

ἔνδηλος, ον, (ἐν, δῆλος) plain, manifest, 2, 4, 2.

ένδον, (ἐν) within: οἱ ἔνδον, those within, 2, 5, 32.

ἐνδύω, (ἐν, δύω, wh. see) to put on, 1, 8, 3.

ireδρεύω, f. -εύσω, (iriδρα, an ambush; ir, iδρα, the act of sitting) to lie in wait, 1, 6, 2.

ἔνειμι, ἐνέσομαι, ἐνῆν, (ἐν, εἰμί) to be in: ἐνῆν, sc. τούτφ τφ τόπφ, 1, 5, 1 and 2; cf. 2, 4, 21 and 22: ἐνῆν ἐν τῆ ἐπιστολῆ, 1, 6, 3.

EPERA, also before vowels EPEREP, on account of, for the sake of, for, w. gen. and comm. after the case, 2, 3, 20; between the adj. and subst. 1, 4, 5 and 8; separated fr. the governed case, 1, 9, 21.

ёчекер, вее ёрека.

everhoura, ninety.

trθa, adv. (iv) demonstrative, there, 1, 9, 5; relative, where, 1, 8, 1; of time, then, thereupon: ένθα δή, then indeed, 1, 8, 2; 2, 1, 10.

ἐνθάδε, adv. (*ἔνθα*) here, 3, 3, 2; hither, here, 2, 1, 4.

Ever, adv. (ir) whence, 1, 10, 1: = incise Ever, to a place from which, 2, 3, 6: = rawas it &v, those from which, 3, 5, 13: Ever μ ir... Ever de, on the one side, ... on the other side, 2, 4, 22.

ἐνθυμέομαι, οῦμαι, f. - ἡσομαι, pf. ἐντεθόμημαι, aor. ἐνεθυμήθην, (ἐν. Ֆυμόs), to have in mind, to consider, w. acc. 2, 4, 5; 3, 1, 20 and 43.

ἐνθύμημα, ατος, τό, (ἐνθυμέομαι) α thought, conception, 3, 5, 12.

ένιαυτός, οῦ, δ, a year: κατ' ένιαυτόν, annually, 3, 2, 12.

ξνιοι, αι, α, (ξστιν οί, ξνι οί) some, some persons, 2, 4, 1.

eriore, adv. (forur bre, em bre) sometimes, 3, 1, 20.
erréa, nine.

ξννοέω, ω, f. -ησω, (ἐν, νοέω) tohave in mind, to consider, reflect, 2, 4, 19: ἐννοῶ ὅτι, 2, 4, 5; to plan, find out, 2, 2, 10; mid. (w. aor. pass, in mid. sense) to consider, 3, 1, 3 and 41; to consider with fear, to fear, w. uh, 3, 5, 3.

ἔννοια, as, ἡ, (ἐν, νοῦs) a thought,

reflection, 3, 1, 13.

ψοικέω, ω, f. -ησω, (ψ, οἰκέω) todwell in, to inhabit, w. acc. 1, 3, 4; of evolkourtes, the inhabitants, 1, 2, 24: 1, 5, 5.

ἐνοράω, ῶ, (ἐν, ὁράω, wh. see) to see, discover, 1, 3, 15.

ἐνοχλέω, ῶ, f. -hσω, (ἐν, ὀχλέω, by hos, a crowd) to annoy, disturb, w. dat. 2, 5, 13; 3, 4, 21.

ένταττω, (έν, τάττω, wh. see) to draw up in, to insert, enrol; pass. to be enrolled, 3, 3, 18.

ένταῦθα, adv. (ἐν) of place, there, in that place, 1, 2, 9; to that place, thither, there, 1, 10, 13 and 17; of time, at that time, then, 1, 7, 10.

έντείνω, (έν, τείνω, τενώ, ξτεινα, τέτακα, τέταμαι, ετάθην) to stretch. strain, extend: πληγάς ενέτεινον άλλήλοιs, they extended blows to one another, i. e. they smote one another, 2, 4, 11.

ἐντελής, ές, (ἐν, τέλος) complete, full: μισθον έντελη, 1, 4, 13.

έντερον, ου, τό, (ἐντόs) an intestine; plur. intestines, bowels, 2, 5, 33.

ἐντεῦθεν, adv. (ἔνθα) hence, thence, 1, 2, 7, etc.; of time, then, thereupon, 3, 1, 31 .- Illative, accordingly.

place in; mid. ένθέμενοι, having | 6, 22. placed (on board), 1, 4, 7.

ξυτιμος, ον, (ἐν, τιμή) honored. έντίμως, adv. (ξντιμος) with honor; ἐντίμως ἔχειν, to be held in honor, 2, 1, 7.

eptos, (ep) within, of place or time, w. gen. 2, 1, 11.

ἐντυγχάνω, (ἐν, τυγχάνω, wh. see) to fall in with, to meet, w. dat. 1, 2, 27; 1, 8, 1 and 10.

Eνυάλιος, ου, δ, (Eνυώ, the goddess of war) Enyalius, the Warlike, an epithet of Ares, 1, 8, 18.

ένωμοτάρχης, ου, δ. (ένωμοτία, άρχω) a leader of an ενωμοτία, an enomotarch, 3, 4, 21.

ενωμοτία, as, ή, (ενώμοτος, sworn, έν, ὅμνυμι) an enomöty, the fourth part of a lochus, about 25 men, 3, 4, 22.

€ξ, see €κ.

έξ, six.

έξαγγέλλειν, (έξ, ἀγγέλλω, wh. see) to publish, announce, report, 1, 6, 5; w. acc. and dat. 1, 7, 8; w. &s, 2, 4, 24.

έξάγω, (έξ, άγω, wh. see) to lead out, w. acc. 1, 6, 10; pass. où& &s ¿ξήχθη, was not even thus induced, etc. 1, 8, 21.

έξαιρέω, $\hat{\omega}$, (έξ, αἰρέω, wh. see) to take out, 2, 1, 9; 2, 3, 16; to take away, remove, w. acc. and gen. 2, 5, 4; to select, choose, 2, 5, 20.

 $\hat{\epsilon}\xi$ airéw, $\hat{\omega}$, f. -how, $(\hat{\epsilon}\xi$, airéw) to demand: mid. to rescue by entreaty, ¿ξαιτησαμένη, 1, 1, 3.

έξακισχίλιοι, ai, a, six thousand. έξακόσιοι, αι, α, six hundred.

ἐξαπατάω, ῶ, f. -hσω, (ἐξ, ἀπατάω, ἐντίθημι, (ἐν, τίθημι, wh. see) to fr. ἀπάτη, deceit) to deceive, cheat, 2,

 $i\xi a\pi i \nu \eta s = i\xi ai \phi \nu \eta s$, adv.

9*

alorns, suddenly) suddenly, unex-| incite, animate, 3, 1, 24. Intrans. pectedly, 3, 3, 7; 8, 5, 2.

έξεῖναι, see έξεστι.

έξελαύνω, (έξ, έλαύνω, wh. see) to drive out, 1, 3, 4: sc. πόδα, άρμα. THEOR, OTOGTEVHE, to go, to ride, to march: ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει, thence he marches, 1, 2, 5 and often.

¿ξελέγχω, (¿ξ, ἐλέγχω, wh. see) to prove, convict, 2, 5, 27.

έξέρχομαι, (έξ, ξρχομαι, wh. see) to go out or forth, exerteir, 1, 3,

έξεστι, impers. (έξ, εἰμί) it is permitted: ἔξεστι ψεύδεσθαι, one may be deceived, etc. 2, 6, 28; ¿¿ór, acc. abs., it being permitted, while it is or was permitted, 2, 5, 22; 2, 6, 6; 3, 1, 14.

ἐξέτασις, eως, ἡ, (ἐξετάζω, to examine closely) an examination; a military inspection or review: ¿E. ... ἐποίησεν, 1, 2, 9; cf. 1, 2, 14. έξηκοντα, sixty.

έξικν€ομαι, οῦμαι, ἐξίξομαι, ἐξικόμην, (ἐξ, ἰκνέομαι) to come up to, to reach, 1, 8, 19; 3, 4, 4; of persons, 3, 3, 15; w. gen. 3, 3, 7.

εξίστημι, (εξ, ῖστημι, wh. see) toplace out or away. In the intrans. parts (see lornul), to stand away, to withdraw, 1, 5, 14.

έξόν, see έξεστι.

έξοπλίζομαι, -ίσομαι, etc. (έξ, δπλί-(w, to arm, Snhov, a piece of armor) to arm one's self completely, 1, 8, 3; 2, 1, 2.

έξοπλισία, as, ή, (έξοπλίζομαι) full military equipment : ἐν τῷ ἐξοπλισία, in full equipment, under arms, 1, 7, 10.

to set out, to proceed, 3, 1, 25.

EEw, adv. (¿E) without, out of doors, on the farther side, 1, 4, 4; on the outer side, 2, 2, 4: E&w elvai, to be away or abroad, 2, 6, 3: of EEw, those without, 2, 5, 32 .- Prep. w. gen. out of, without, on the farther side of, 1, 4, 5; beyond, 1, 8, 13 and 23; out of, 2, 6, 12.

Etwoer, (Etw) from without, without, separate from, w. gen: 8, 4,

ξοικα, pf. 2d as pres.; εφκειν, plupf. as impf. to be like, to resemble, w. dat. 2, 1, 13; impers. &s foike, as it seems, 2, 2, 18.

έορτή, η̂s, η̂, a festival.

έπαγγέλλω, (ἐπί, ἀγγέλλω, wh. see) to announce; mid. to announce one's self, to promise, offer, 2, 1, 4.

erairée, e, f. -éou, comm. -éooμαι, 20τ. ἐπήνεσα, pf. ἐπήνεκα, pass. pf. επήνημαι, aor. επηνέθην, to praise, applaud, 1, 3, 7; 3, 1, 45; to thank, 1, 4, 16.

exaltios, or, (exl, airla, accusation) liable to accusation: Exaltibr Ti, some ground of accusation, 3, 1, 5.

έπακολουθέω, ω, -ήσω, (ἐπί, ἀκολουθέω) to follow after, 3, 2, 35.

endr, (enel, ar) w. subjunc. when, 1, 4, 18.

 $\epsilon \pi \alpha \nu \alpha \chi \omega \rho \epsilon \omega$, $\hat{\omega}$, $- \eta \sigma \omega$, $(\epsilon \pi i, \dot{\alpha} \nu \dot{\alpha}, \dot{\alpha})$ xwpéw) to go back, 8, 5, 13; retreat, 3, 3, 10.

 $\ell\pi\epsilon\gamma\gamma\epsilon\lambda\delta\omega$, ω , $(\ell\pi\ell$, $\ell\nu$, $\gamma\epsilon\lambda\delta\omega$, γελάσομαι, έγέλασα, aor. pass. έγε-Adoθην) to deride, insult, w. dat. 2, 4, 27.

erel, conj. (erl) of time, when, έξορμάω, ω, ήσω, (εξ, δραάω) to after, 1, 1, 1; 1, 2, 1 and often; as since, 1, 3, 5 and 6; for, 8, 1, 81.

energe, conj. (energh, dr) w. subjunc. when, after, 1, 4, 8; 2, 3, 29: ¿πειδάν τάχιστα, as soon as, 3, 1, 9,

ἐπειδή, (ἐπεί, δή) of time, when, after, 1, 2, 17; 1, 7, 16; causal, since, inasmuch as, 1, 9, 24.

êrcîbor, see èpopdo.

έπειμι, (ἐπί, εἰμί, wh. see) to be upon, ₹#ĥy, 1, 2, 5.

έπειμι, (ἐπί, είμι, wh. see) to advance, march forward, 1, 2, 17; 1, 6. 2: ἡ ἐπιοῦσα εωs, the following morning, 1, 7, 1; cf. 1, 7, 2.

enelmen, (enel, nep intens.) since, inasmuch as, 2, 2, 10.

έπειτα, (ἐπί, εἶτα) then, after that, thereupon, 1, 3, 10: δ ξπειτα χρόνος, the following time, the future, 2, 1, 17.

ἐπέρομαι, pres. and impf. not used in Att.; instead of it, execution. (ἐπί, ἔρομαι, also not used in pres. and imperf. in Att.; cf. epardo) f. ἐπερήσομαι, aor. ἐπηρόμην, to ask in addition, ask again, enquire of, w. acc. 3, 1, 6.

ἐπέχω, (ἐπί, ἔχω, wh. see) to hold upon, to hold back, w. gen. to keep from something, 3, 4, 36.

ἐπήκοος, ον, (ἐπί, ἀκούω) that hears or can hear: ¿whoov, a place of hearing, a hearing distance, 2, 5, 38; 8, 3, 1.

έπηρόμην, (ἐπί, ἡρόμην) 800 ἐπέρομαι.

ἐπί, prep. w. gen. on, upon, 1, 2, 21: of a river, on the banks of; towards, 2, 1, 3: denoting extent 2, 6, 16. upon, ent rerraper, four deep, 1, 2,

often as, 1, 5, 2; 1, 8, 20; -causal, 15; ¿o' ¿avrôv, by themselves, alone, 2, 4, 10; in the time of, έφ' ἡμῶν, in our time, 1, 9, 12; -- w. dat. on, at, over, with, in the power of, έπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ, 1, 1, 4; on account of, επὶ τούτφ, on this account, 3, 1, 27: denoting purpose, for, επί τούτφ, for this purpose, 1, 8, 1; cf. 1, 6, 10; 2, 4, 5 and 8; after, ent τούτφ, after this one, 3, 2, 4; cf. 2, 5, 41: - w. acc. on, upon (with the idea of motion towards); to, towards: also in a hostile sense, against; for, after, to obtain; extension upon, over, 1, 7, 15. See H. 641. K. § 167. 3.

ἐπιβάλλω, (ἐπί, βάλλω, wh. see) to cast on, 3, 5, 10.

ἐπιβουλεύω, (ἐπί, βουλεύω, -εύσω, etc.) to plot against, w. dat. 1, 1, 3 and 6; to lay plans to obtain, 2, 6, 24.

 $\epsilon \pi i \beta o \nu \lambda \eta$, $\hat{\eta} s$, $\hat{\eta}$, $(\epsilon \pi i, \beta o \nu \lambda \hat{\eta}) a de$ sign against, a plot, 1, 1, 8.

ἐπιγίγνομαι, (ἐπί, γίγνομαι, wh. see) to fall upon, to make an attack, 3, 4, 25.

ἐπιδείκνυμι, (ἐπί, δείκνυμι, wh. see) to show, exhibit, 1, 2, 14; to set forth, 1, 3, 13 and 16; to show, prove, 3, 2, 26; 1, 9, 7;—mid. to show one's self, 1, 9, 10 and 16; w. STL, 2, 6, 27.

έπιδείν, 800 έφοράω.

ἐπιδιώκω, (ἐπί, διώκω, wh. see) to pursue, 1, 10, 11.

ἐπιθυμέω, ω, f. -hσω, (ἐπί, θυμός) to desire, strive after, wish, w. infin. 1, 9, 12; w. gen. 1, 9, 21.

ἐπιθυμία, as, ή, (ἐπί, Δυμόs) desire,

έπικάμπτω, (έπί, κάμπτω, f. -ψω)

to bend, to wheel around (for the pur- | w. acc. of obj. sworn by, Seois, 2, 4, pose of flanking an enemy), 1, 8, 23.

ἐπίκειμαι, (ἐπί, κεῖμαι, wh. see) to press upon, attack.

επικίνδυνος, ον, (επί, κίνδυνος) dangerous; comp. -ότερος, 1, 3, 19.

έπικρύπτω, (ἐπί, κρύπτω, wh. see) to conceal; mid. to conceal (for one's own benefit), 1, 1, 6.

 $\epsilon \pi i \kappa \nu \rho \delta \omega$, $\hat{\omega}$, $\hat{\omega}$, $\hat{\omega}$, $\epsilon \omega \sigma \omega$, ($\epsilon \pi i$, $\kappa \nu \rho \delta \omega$, to make valid) to confirm, ratify, sanction, 3, 2, 32.

 $\epsilon \pi i \lambda \alpha \nu \theta d \nu o \mu \alpha i (\epsilon \pi i, \lambda \alpha \nu \theta d \nu \omega, wh.$ see) to forget, w. gen. 3, 2, 25.

 $\epsilon \pi i \lambda \epsilon \gamma \omega$, ($\epsilon \pi i$, $\lambda \epsilon \gamma \omega$, wh. see) to say in addition, 1, 9, 26.

enileino, (eni, leino, wh. see) to fail, w. acc. 1, 5, 6; pass. τὸ ἐπιλειπόμενον, the part left behind, 1, 8, 18.

 $\epsilon\pi$ ilektos, or, $(\epsilon\pi$ i, $\lambda\epsilon\gamma\omega)$ select: oi ἐπίλεκτοι, chosen men.

 $\epsilon \pi i \mu \epsilon \lambda \epsilon i \alpha$, as, η , $(\epsilon \pi i \mu \epsilon \lambda \eta s)$ care, attention, 1, 9, 24 and 27.

έπιμελέομαι, οῦμαι, and ἐπιμέλομαι, έπιμελήσομαι, έπιμεμέλημαι, έπεμελήθην, (ἐπί, μέλομαι) to care for, attend to, w. gen. 1, 1, 5; 3, 2, 37; to observe carefully, 1, 8, 21.

επιμελής, ές, (ἐπί, μέλομαι) careful: comp. ἐπιμελέστερος, 3, 2, 30. ἐπιμέλομαι, 800 ἐπιμελέομαι.

∢πιμίγνυμι, (∢πί, μίγνυμι, wh. see) to mingle with, have intercourse with, 8, 5, 16.

 $\epsilon \pi i \nu o \epsilon \omega$, $\hat{\omega}$, f. $- h \sigma \omega$, $(\epsilon \pi i, \nu o \epsilon \omega, \nu \delta o s)$ to have in mind, to intend, w. infin. 2, 2, 11; w. acc. 2, 5, 4.

ἐπιορκέω, ῶ, f. -hσω, (ἐπίορκος, perjured; επί, δρκος an oath) to swear falsely, to be guilty of perjury,

7; 3, 1, 22.

ἐπιορκία, ας, ή, (same root as the foregoing word) perjury.

ἐπιπάρειμι, (ἐπί, παρά, εἰμί) to be near at hand (for assistance), 3, 4, 23.

ἐπιπάρειμι, (ἐπί, παρά, εἶμι) to march along in a parallel direction, 3, 4, 30. ἐπιπίπτω, (ἐπί, πίπτω, wh. see) to fall upon, to attack, w. dat. 1, 8, 2. ἐπίπονος, ον, (ἐπί, πόνος, labor) laborious : comp. ἐπιπονώτερος, α, ον. 1, 3, 19.

έπίρρυτος, ον, (ἐπί, ρέω to flow) overflowed, well-watered, 1, 2, 22.

ἐπισάττω, (ἐπί, σάττω, ·ξω, to pack) to load on: of a horse, to saddle, 3, 4, 35.

Ἐπισθένης, ous, δ, Episthenes.

ἐπισιτίζομαι, f. -ίσομαι or -ιοῦμαι, aor. επεσιτισάμην (επί, σιτίζω to feed, oîros corn) to take provisions, to provision one's army, 1, 4, 19; 1, 5, 4.

έπισιτισμός, ου, ό, (ἐπισιτίζομαι) the act of taking in provisions: exiσυνισμού ένεκα, for the purpose of obtaining provisions, 1, 5, 9.

ἐπισκέπτομαι, seldom used in pres. and impf., but furnishes the f. etc. of επισκοπέω.

έπισκοπέω, ῶ, (ἐπί, σκοπέω, wh. see) to inspect, 2, 3, 2; to ascertain by inspection, 3, 3, 18.

επίσταμαι, impf. ηπιστάμην, f. $\epsilon \pi \iota \sigma \tau \eta \sigma \sigma \mu \alpha \iota$, aor. $\eta \pi \iota \sigma \tau \eta \theta \eta \nu$, to be acquainted with, to know, w. acc. 1, 3, 12; to know how, w. infin. 1, 3, 15; 3, 3, 16.

έπίστασις, εως, ή, (ἐφίστημι, ἐπί, 2, 5, 38 and 41; to swear falsely by, Γοτημι) a stopping, a halt, 2, 4, 26. ἐπιστατέω, ῶ, impf. ἐπεστάτουν, (ἐπί, Ἰστημι) to act as commander, govern, command, 2, 3, 11.

ἐπιστήμη, ης, ἡ, (ἐπίσταμαι) acquaintance, knowledge, science.

ἐπιστήμων, ον, (ἐπίσταμαι) acquainted with, conversant with, w. gen.

ἐπιστρατεία, as, ἡ, (ἐπί, στρατεία fr. στρατείω) an expedition against, 2, 4, 1.

ἐπιστρατεύω, -εύσω, (ἐπί, στρατεύω fr. στρατός, an army) to make an expedition against, to march against, 2, 3, 19.

ἐπισφάττω, -ξω, (ἐπί, σφάττω to slay) to slay upon, w. acc. and dat. 1, 8, 29;—mid. ἐαυτὸν ἐπι-, that he slew himself upon, ac. Cyrus, 1, 8, 29.

ἐπιτάττω, (ἐπί, τάττω, wh. see) to enjoin upon. Pass. impers. w. infin. δ ἐπέτακτο, on whom it had been enjoined, 2, 3, 6.

duringens, or, also a, or, suitable, proper: duringens, persons who are suitable, 1, 3, 18; τὰ duringena, things that are suitable or serviceable, provisions, 1, 5, 10 and often: τὸν ἀνιτήθειον, 8c. παίεσθαι, the one who was suitable, i. e. the one who deserved it, 2, 3, 11.

exerionµ, (exi, τίθημι, wh. see) to place upon; mid. to place one's self upon, to fall upon, attack, 2, 4, 19 and 24; w. dat. 2, 4, 3 and 16.

ἐπιτρέπω, (ἐπί, τρέπω, wh. see) to turn (anything) to, commit to; to allow, suffer, permit, w. dat. and infin. 1, 2, 19;—mid. to commit one's self to, 1, 9, 8.

ἐπιτυγχάνω, (ἐπί, τυγχάνω, wh. see) to fall upon, light upon, find, w. dat. 1, 9, 25.

ἐπιφαίνομαι, (ἐπί, φαίνω, wh. see) to show one's self, appear, 3, 3, 6; w. dat. 2, 4, 24.

ἐπιφέρω, (ἐπί, φέρω, wh. see) to carry upon or against;—mid. to rush upon, 1, 9, 6.

ἐπίχαρις, ι, (ἐπί, χάρις) pleasing:
τὸ ἐπίχαρι, that which is agreeable,
the art of pleasing, 2, 6, 12.

 $i\pi i \chi e i \rho i \omega$, $\hat{\omega}$, $-h \sigma \omega$, $(i\pi i, \chi e i \rho)$ to lay the hand upon, undertake, attempt, w. infin. 3, 4, 27.

έπιχωρέω, ω, -ήσω, (ἐπί, χωρέω) to move forward, advance: ἐπιχ. δλην τὴν φάλαγγα, that the whole phalanx should advance, 1, 2, 17.

ἐποικοδομέω, ῶ, -ἡσω, (ἐπί, οἰκοδομέω fr. οἴκοs, a house, and δέμω, to build) to build upon, 3, 4, 11.

έπομαι, έψομαι, impf. είπόμην, aor. έσπόμην, to follow, w. dat. 1, 3, 6; 3, 1, 25; w. σὸν and dat. 1, 3, 6; to pursue, 1, 8, 19.

ŧπτά, seven.

έπτακόσιοι, αι, α, seven hundred.
 Eπύαξα, ης, ἡ, Εργαχα, wife of Syennesis.

ἐράω, ῶ, aor. pass. ἡράσθην, as act. to love, to desire earnestly, w. gen. 3, 1, 29.

ἐργάζομαι, ἐργάσομαι, εῖργασμαι, εἰργασάμην, aor. pass. εἰργάσθην, to work; of agricultural labor, to till, 2, 4, 22.

έργον, ου, τό, a work, deed, action: τῶν els τὸν πόλεμον έργων, those exercises pertaining to war, 1, 9, 5:

έρεῖν, 800 φημί.

έρημία, as, ή, (ξρημος) a desert, wilderness, solitude.

ξρημος, oy, also η, oy, deserted, πό-Als έρήμη, 1, 5, 4; in a desert country, σταθμούς έρημους, 1, 5, 1 and 5; unprojected, without defence, 8, 4, 40: Luagai Ep., empty wagons, 2, 1, 6; w. gen. δμών έρημος ών, being bereft of you, 1, 8, 6.

epi(w. -low, (Epis, strife) to strive, w. dat. to contend with, 1, 2, 8.

έρμηνεύς, έως, δ. (Έρμης, the god of eloquence) an interpreter, 1, 8, 12.

ξρομαι, (prob. used in Att. only in aor. ηρόμην and f. ερήσομαι, for a pres. cf. ¿pordo) to ask, enquire: enel ... hoov, but since you enquired thus, 8, 1, 7: ἐρέσθαι, 2, 3, 20.

έρρωμένος, η, ον, (pf. pass. particip. fr. barrum, to strengthen) strengthened, increased, 2, 6, 11; as adj. comp. eppwhereotepos, stronger, 8, 1, 42.

έρύκω, -ξω, to keep back, to avert, 8, 1, 25.

ξρύμα, ατος, τό, (ἐρύομαι, to defend) a means of defence, a fortification: arti éphuatos, to serve as a fortification, 1, 7, 16.

έρυμνός, ή, όν, (ἐρύομαι, to defend) strongly fortified (either by nature or by art), 1, 2, 8: τὰ ἐρυμνά, the defensible positions, the strong holds, 3, 2, 23.

ξρχομαι, f. ελεύσομαι, comm. είμι, pf. ελήλυθα, aor. ήλθον, to go or μήποτε έτι, never afterwards, never

about to keyor, the event itself, 3, 3, come, mapa rura, into the presence of any one, 1, 4, 3: en rura, against any one, 2, 5, 39: mods rwa, to any one (in a friendly manner), 1, 1, 10; (in a hostile manner), 1, 3, 20: eis Adyous, to enter into a conference, 2, 5. 4: ἐπὶ πῶν ἔρχεσθαι, to use every means, 3, 1, 18; w. acc. of cognate meaning, 2, 2, 10; 3, 1, 6.

ἐρῶ, see φημί.

έρως, ωτος, δ, (akin to έραω) love, earnest desire, 2, 5, 22.

έρωτάω, ώ, -ήσω, αοτ. ηρόμην, το ask, enquire, 3, 1, 7.

es, Ionic and Att. for eis.

ἐσθής, ῆτος, ἡ, (ἔννυμι, to clothe, cf. Lat. vestis) clothing, apparel, 3, 1, 19.

 $\partial \theta i\omega$, (strengthened fr. $\partial \theta i\omega$) f. έδομαι, pf. έδηδοκα, 80r. έφαγον: pass. pf. εδήδεσμαι, aor. ήδέσθην, to eat.

έσπέρα, as, ή, evening, the west, 3, 5, 15.

ἔστε, (ἐs, ὅτε) adv. or conj., spoken of time or place; 1. to, up to, until. 2. so long as, so long: TOTOUTON хровог ... Есте, until, 1, 9, 11.

ξσχατος, η, ον, last, extreme: πόλιν έσχάτην, a frontier city, 1, 2, 10 and 19; cf. 1, 4, 1: τὰ ἔσχατα πάσχειν, to suffer the most extreme penalty, 2, 5, 24; cf. 3, 1, 18.

¿σχάτως, adv. (ξσχατος) extremely, 2, 6, 1.

ξσωθεν, (ξσω = είσω, θεν) within: τὸ ἔσωθεν, the one within, 1, 4, 4.

ётероз, a, or, an other (of two), other, 1, 4, 2: & exepos, the other, the next, 8, 4, 25.

ξτι, adv. of time, yet, still, longer:

again, 1, 1, 4; with the compara-| confer benefits, to show a kindness, tive, intena; w. a neg. no more, no longer.

έτοιμος, η, ον, also os, ον, ready, willing, prepared, 1, 6, 3.

έτοίμως, adv. (έτοιμος), readely, at once, 2, 5, 2.

έτος, έτεος, -ous, τό, a year, τριάкорта Етп, 2, 3, 12; сf. 2, 6, 20.

ed, adv. well, fortunately, 1, 7, 5 and 7.

εὺδαιμονέστερον, 800 εὺδαιμόνως. εὐδαιμονία, ας, ή, (εὐδαίμων) happiness, prosperity.

ευδαιμονίζω, -ίσω, (ευδαίμων) to account (any one) happy, w. acc. 2, 5, 7: w. acc. of pers. and gen. of thing for which he is accounted happy, 1, 7, 3.

ευδαιμόνως, adv. (ευδαίμων) happily; comp. εὐδαιμονέστερον, 3, 1, 41.

eùdaluwy, or, gen. oros, (ed, well, δαίμων, a divinity, fate, fortune) happy, fortunate, prosperous, πόλιν εὐδαίμονα, 1, 2, 6;—of men, rich, wealthy, 1, 5, 7. Comp. evoaumoréστερος, sup. εὐδαιμονέστατος, 1, 5, 7.

εύδηλος, ον, (εδ, δηλος) very plain, 3, 1, 2,

eveichs, és, (ev, eldos, an appearance) fine looking; comp. εὐειδέστεpos, sup. everbéoraros, 2, 3, 3.

εύελπις, εύελπι, (εδ, έλπίς, hope) hopeful, confident, 2, 1, 18.

εὐεπίθετος, ον, (εὖ, ἐπί, τίθημι) easy of attack: everiveror hy rois πολεμίοις, it was easy for the enemy to make an attack, 3, 4, 20.

εὐεργεσία, ας, ἡ, (εδ, ἔργον) good treatment, a benefit, 2, 5, 22.

everyerew, ω, -how; (eb, εργον) to e3, πίπτω) lit. falling well; hence,

2, 6, 17.

everyetris, ou, o, (ev, toyor) a benefactor, 2, 5, 10.

ευζωνος, ον, (εδ, ζώνη) well-girded and prepared for battle, lightarmed, esp. of bowmen and slingers. 3, 3, 6.

 $e\dot{v}h\theta\epsilon\iota\alpha$, αs , $\dot{\eta}$, $(e\dot{v}h\theta\eta s)$ goodness of disposition, simplicity; in a bad sense, stupidity, 1, 3, 16.

euhθηs, es, (eð, hθos, character) good-hearted; in a bad sense, stupid, silly, 1, 3, 16.

εύθυμος, ον, (eð, Δυμός) cheerful, courageous; comp. εὐθυμότερος, 8,

εὐθύς, adv. immediately, forthwith, 1, 8, 26: εὐθὺς ἐπειδή, as soon as, 3, 1, 13; w. a particip. εὐθὺς παίδες ύντες, immediately while children, even from childhood, 1, 9, 4; cf. 2, 6, 16.

εὐθύωρος, ον, (εὐθύς, Ερα) straight forward; εὐθύωρον, adv. directly, immediately, 2, 2, 16.

εὐμεταχείριστος, ον, (εδ, μετά, χείρ) easy to manage, 2, 6, 20.

εύνοια, ας, ή, (εύνους, εδ, νόος) goodwill, friendship, 1, 8, 29.

edvoikas, adv. (eŭvous, fr. ed, voos) in a friendly manner: εὐνοϊκῶς έχοιεν αὐτώ, that they might be friendly to him, 1, 1, 5.

εύνοος, ον, contr. εύνους, εύνουν, (el, voos, vous, mind) well-disposed, friendly, 1, 9, 20 and 30; w. dat. 2, 4, 16.

 $\epsilon \delta \sigma \pi \lambda o s$, $o \nu$, $(\epsilon \delta$, $\delta \pi \lambda o \nu)$ well-armed; comp. - ότερος, sup. - ότατος, 2, 8, 8. eurerws, adv. (eurerhs, easy; fr.

εύπορος, ον, (εδ, πόρος) casy of passage, easy, 2, 5, 9.

etapautos, or, (et, apattu) earily done, practicable; comp. εὐπρακτότερος, 2, 3, 20.

εδρημα, ατος, τό, (εδρίσκω) a thing found, a windfall : evonua exomoduny, I counted it a happy event, 2, 3, 18.

εύρίσκα, εύρησα, εδρηκα, εδρον, εδρημαι, εύρέθην, mid. f. εύρησομαι, BOT. ebpount, to find, invent, discover, 2, 3, 21; mid. to find for one's self, to obtain or try to obtain, 2, 1, 8.

εδρος, eos, ous, τό, (εὐρύς) width, breadth, 1, 2, 5 and 23.

eùpús, eîa, ú, wide, spacious.

евтактоз, оу, (ев, татты) well arranged, orderly, well disciplined, 2, 6, 14; comp. εὐτακτότερος, 3, 2, 30.

 $\epsilon \dot{v} \tau \alpha \xi (\alpha, \alpha s, \dot{\eta}, (\epsilon \ddot{b}, \tau \dot{a} \tau \tau \omega) good$ order, discipline, 1, 5, 8.

εύτολμος, ον, (εδ, τολμάω) of good courage, brave, 1, 7, 4.

εὐτυχέω, ῶ, -ήσω, (εὐτυχής; εδ, τύχη, fortune) to be fortunate, to be successful, 1, 4, 17.

εὐτυχία, ας, ή, (εὐτυχέω) ευςςςεε, prosperity.

Εὐφράτης, ου, δ, Euphrates.

εὐχή, η̂s, ἡ, (εὕχομαι) a wish, a prayer, 1, 9, 11.

εύχομαι, εύξομαι, ηὐξάμην οτ εὐξάμην, ηδημαι, to wish, to pray, 1, 4, 7 and 17; 1, 9, 11; to vow, 3, 2, 9.

εὐώνυμος, ον, (εδ, δνυμα, Æolic for hence as a euphemism for left, per- enemy, 3, 2, 5.

without trouble, easily, 2, 5, 23; 3, taining to the left hand, since aploveros, the proper word for left, was of evil omen; esp. w. κέρας expressed or understood, τὸ εὐώνυμον, the left wing, 1, 2, 15; 1, 8, 4 and 9 and 23.

> έφεδρος, ου, δ, (ἐπί, εδρα, a seat) one sitting by, denotes properly the athlete, who, when the number of combatants was uneven, had no one matched against him, and who consequently waited to contend with fresh strength against the already exhausted victor. Hence, secondarily, a dangerous antagonist: τδυ μέγιστου έφεδρον, the most formidable antagonist, 2, 5, 10.

> ἐφέπομαι, (ἐπί, ἔπομαι, wh. see) to follow after, 3, 4, 3; of an enemy, to press upon, attack, 2, 2, 12.

Έφεσος, ου, ή, Ephesus.

ἐφίστημι, (ἐπί, ἴστημι, wh. see) to cause to stand upon, to cause to halt, to stop, 1, 8, 15; 2, 4, 25; to place over, to appoint, 3, 4, 21; pass, to be appointed, 3, 3, 20; intrans. parts (see Tornu) to stand upon, to stand still, to halt, 1, 5, 7; 2, 4, 26; to be built upon or in, 1, 4, 4.

ἔφοδος, ου, ή, (ἐπί, ὁδός) the act of going to, approach, 2, 2, 18; a way to or upon, 3, 4, 41.

ἐφοράω, ῶ, (ἐπί, ὁράω, wh. see) to look upon; to live to see, to experience, τὰ χαλεπώτατα ἐπιδόντας, 3, 1, 13.

έφορος, ου, δ, (ἐφοράω) an overseer, an ephor (a Spartan magistrate), 2, 6, 3.

 $\xi \chi \theta \iota \sigma \tau \sigma s$, η , σv , (sup. of $\xi \chi \theta \rho \sigma s$) δνομα) having a good name, honored; most hostile; as subst. a most bitter ἔχθρα, as, ή, enmity, hatred, 2, 4, 12.

₹χθρός, d, όν, hostile, 1, 3, 20.

έχθρός, οῦ, ὁ, a personal enemy, Lat. inimicus: (πολέμιος, an enemy in war, a public enemy, Lat. hostis): χαλεπώτατος έχθρος ῷ το πολέμιος ȝ, a most harsh personal enemy to him with whom he may be at war, 1, 3, 12.

ἐχῦρός, d, όν, (ἔχω) capable of being held: ἔχυρὸν χωρίον, a strong hold, a fortress, 2, 5, 7.

έχω, impf. είχον, f. έξω or σχήσω, pf. ἔσχηκα, aor. ἔσχον (optat. σχοίην, imperat. $\sigma \chi \acute{e}s$), pf. pass. or mid. έσχημαι, aor. pass. ἐσχέθην, aor. mid. ἐσχόμην, f. mid. εξομαι or σχήσομαι, to have, 1, 1, 2; to occupy, 1, 2, 15; to hold, restrain, keep, 3, 5, 11; to have the ability, to be able, 2, 1, 9; 2, 2, 11.—Intrans. to have one's self, to exist, to be, 1, 3, 9; 2, 2, 21; often w. an adv. euroikos Exem, to be well disposed, 1, 1, 5; cf. 1, 5, 16; 2, 1, 7: ¿uxelpos Exer, to be well acquainted, 2, 6, 1; -mid. w. gen. to hold to; hence, to be next, Πρόξενος έχόμενος, Proxenus being next, 1, 8, 4; cf. 1, 8, 9; -- pass. to be held, er urdykn ξχεσθαι, to be constrained by necessity, 2, 5, 21.

έψητός, ή, όν, (έψω) boiled: εξος έψητόν, a sour drink made by boiling, 2, 3, 14.

έψω, f. ἐψήσω, to boil, to seethe.
έως, έω, ή, early dawn, 2, 4, 24:
εἰς τὴν ἐπιοῦσαν έω, on the following morning, 1, 7, 1; the east, πρὸς έω,
3, 5, 15.

εωs, adv. as long as, while, 1, 3, 11; until, 2, 1, 2.

 ${f z}$

Zaráτas, ov, or Záβaτos, ov, δ, Zapātas, or Zabatus; Syriac Zaba = wolf, hence the later Greek name Λύκοs; now the greater Zab, 2, 5, 1.

ζάω, ω, ζάεις ζŷς, ζάει ζŷ, impf. ἔζων, ἔζης, also ἔζην, f. ζήσω and ζήσομαι, aor. ἔζησα, pf. ἔζηκα (less used than corresponding forms of βιόω), to live, 1, 5, 5; 3, 2, 25.

ζεύγνυμι, ζεύξω, ἔζευξα, ἔζευγμαι, ἐζεύχθην or ἐζύγην, to join, to put together: γέφυρα ἐζευγμένη, a bridge constructed, etc. 1, 2, 5; cf. 2, 4, 24: την δ' ἐζευγμένην πλοίοις ἐπτά, the other (canal) being spanned with (a bridge of) seven boats, 2, 4, 13; to fasten, 3, 5, 10.

ζεῦγος, ους, τό, (ζεύγνυμι) a yoke of cattle, a team, 3, 2, 27.

Zebs, Διόs, δ, Zeus (Lat. Jupiter), 3, 1, 12: Zebs ξένιος, Zeus, protector of the rights of hospitality, 3, 2, 4: Zebs σωτήρ, Zeus, preserver, 1, 8, 16; cf. 3, 2, 9.

ζηλωτός, $\dot{\eta}$, $\dot{\delta \nu}$, (ζηλόω, to envy) to be envied, 1, 7, 4.

in the seek, $\hat{\omega}$, $\hat{\omega}$, $\hat{\omega}$, $\hat{\omega}$, to seek, seek for, ask for, 2, 3, 2.

ζώνη, ης, ἡ, (ζώννυμι, to bind) a girdle, belt, 1, 4, 9; 1, 6, 10.

ζωόs, ή, όν, (ζάω) living, alive, 3, 4, 5.

H

ñ, conjunc. or, Lat. aut: ħ... ῆ, either ... or: εi... ῆ, whether ... or: πότερα ... ῆ, whether ... or: sometimes in direct questions where it follows a more general question and suggests an answer thereto, 2,

4, 3; preceded by πότερον in a direct disjunctive question, 3, 2, 21.—After a comparative, than, 1, 2, 4 and 11; also after άλλος, than.

adv. (distinguished fr. foregoing by the accent) has two principal uses:
 In a question, where in Eng. the idea is denoted by the inflection of the voice, not by an interrog. word.
 Intens. truly, indeed; w. μhr, certainly, surely, 2, 3, 26.

δ, relat. adv. (properly a dat. sing. fem. of 8s, sc. δδφ) in what way, where, 3, 4, 37; w. a superlat. and δύναμαι, δ έδύνατο τάχιστα, as quickly as possible, 1, 2, 4: δυνατόν μάλιστα, as much as possible, 1, 3, 15. πραγού, see άγω.

ηγεμών, όνος, δ, (ηγέομαι) a leader, a guide, 1, 3, 14; 2, 4, 10 and often; a commander (of an army), 1, 7, 12.

iyréoμai, οῦμαι, -ἡσομαι, dep. mid. (ἄγω) to lead, to guide, to conduct, 2, 2, 8; 2, 4, 5; w. dat. 2, 2, 8; w. gen. 1, 7, 1; 1, 9, 31: τὸ iγγούμενον, the part (of an army) taking the lead, the van, 2, 2, 4; to act as commander, to issue orders, 1, 8, 22; 3, 1, 26:—to think (Lat. ducere), w. acc. and infin. 1, 2, 4; cf. 3, 1, 25.

ήδέως, adv. (ήδύς) comp. ήδιον, sup. ήδιονα, gladly, cheerfully, 1, 2, 2; 1, 4, 9; 2, 5, 15: ήδιστ' αν ακούσαιμι, I should be extremely pleased to hear, etc.

ήδη, adv. (perh. ή, δή), already, now, at once, Lat. jam.

ήδιον, ήδιστα, see ήδέως.

ηδομαι, (ήδος, pleasure) dep. pass. f. ήσθήσομαι, aor. ήσθην, to be pleased, 1, 2, 18; w. dat. to be pleased with, 1, 9, 26; 2, 6, 28.

hoorh, ns, n, (hoom, hous) pleasure, enjoyment; object of pleasure, gratification, 2, 6, 6; delicious flavor, 2, 3, 16.

ήδύς, εῖα, ὑ, comp. ἡδίων, sup. ἡδίωνος, sweet, pleasant, delicious, 1, 9, 25: κρέα ἥδιστα, most delicious meat, 1, 5, 4.

ήκιστα, sup. adv. comp. ήττον, in the least degree, least of all, 1, 9, 19.

ηκω, ηξω, comm. pf. in meaning, am come, am here, have arrived (cf. οίχομαι, am gone), the impf. ηκω often as aor. 1, 2, 6; 2, 3, 17:—infin. as pres. to come, 2, 1, 3; 2, 2, 1:—to come back, return, 2, 1, 9 and 15, and often.

'HAcios, ov, o, an Elean, a native of Elis.

ήλεκτρον, ου, τό, electron, amber, 2, 3, 15. It denotes also a metallic compound of four parts gold and one silver.

hλίβατος, or, (hλεός astray, βalres to go) precipitous, 1, 4, 4. (It is chiefly poetic.)

ήλίθιος, a, or, (ήλός, crazy) silly, stupid: το ήλίθιος, stupidity; το aird τῷ ήλιθίω, the same thing with stupidity, 2, 6, 22.

ήλικία, as, ή, (ήλιξ) age, time of life, 1, 9, 6; 3, 1, 14 and 25.

ήλικιώτης, ου, δ, (ήλιξ) an equal in age, a comrade, 1, 9, 5.

ήλιξ, ikos, δ, ή, adj. in the prime of life.

ήλιος, ου, ό, the sun, w. δύεσθαι, 1, 10, 15; ἀνίσχειν, 2, 1, 3; δύνειν, 2, 2, 3 and 13; ἀνατέλλειν, 2, 3, 1. ήλωκα, cf. ἀλίσκομαι. ήμελημένως, adv. (fr. pf. pass.

a gitized by Google

particip. of amendem, to be careless) carelessly, 1, 7, 19.

ἡμέρα, as, ἡ, a day: τῆδε τῦ ἡμέρα, on this day, 1, δ, 16; ἄμα τῦ ἡμέρα, at break of day, 2, 1, 2.

ήμέτερος, α, ον, (ήμεῖς) our: τὰ ήμέτερα, our affairs, 1, 3, 9.

ήμι-, (ήμισυ) often in comp. half, Lat. semi-.

ήμίβρωτος, ον, (ήμι- βρωτός, fr. βιβρώσκω, to eat) half-eaten, 1, 9, 26.

ήμιδαρεικόν, οῦ, τό, (ἡμι- δαρεικός)
a half daric, 1, 3, 21.

ήμιδεήs, έs, (ήμι- δέω, to want) least of all, 1, 9, 19. half full (strictly half empty), 1, 9, 25.

ήμιόλιος, ον, (ήμι-δλος) once and a half: ήμιόλιον οδ πρότερον έφερον, a half more than that which they formerly received, 1, 3, 21.

ημίονος, ου, δ, (ήμι- όνος) α mule. ημιωβόλιον, ου, τό, (ήμι- ὀβολός) α half obolus.

"hμισυς, εια, υ, half, 1, 8, 22: ἄρτων 'ημίσεα, half loaves of bread (lit. halves of loaves, etc.), 1, 9, 26.

й $\nu = id\nu$, if.

ήνίκα, adv. when, comm. w. indic. 1, 8, 1 and 8 and 17; also w. subjunc. 3, 5, 18.

ήνίοχος, ου, δ, (ήνία reins, ξχω to hold) one who holds the reins, a driver (of a chariot), 1, 8, 20.

πνπερ, (πν, πέρ) a strengthened form of πν, wh. see.

 $\mathfrak{F}\pi\epsilon\rho$, $(\mathfrak{F}, \pi\epsilon\rho)$ a strengthened form of \mathfrak{F} , where, in the very place where, 2, 2, 21.

ὴρόμην, вее ₹ρομαι.

ήσυχή or ήσυχή, (ήσυχος, quiet) quietly, 1, 8, 11.

houxla, as, h, (houxos, quiet) rest, quiet: ho- kyew, to keep quiet, 3, 1, 14; καθ houxlar, quietly, undisturbed, 2, 3, 8.

ήτταομαι, ωμαι, (ήττων) f. ήττηθησομαι, sometimes ήττησομαι, aor. ήττηθην, to be weaker (than another, τινόs), to be inferior to, w. gen. 2, 3, 23; often as pass, of νικάω, to be conquered, 1, 2, 9; 2, 4, 19; pres. as pf. 2, 4, 6; 3, 2, 17.

ñττων, ον, irreg. comp. of κακόs, sup. ħκιστοs, weaker, inferior:—adv. ħττον, less, 2, 4, 2; sup. ħκιστα, least, least of all, 1, 9, 19.

0

Sάλαττα, ης, ἡ, the sea: ἐκ Sαλάττης εἰς Sάλατταν, from sea to sea, 1, 2, 22; κατὰ Sάλατταν, by sea.

Sdλπos, εos, ous, τό, warmth, heat; often plur. Sdλπη φέρειν, to bear heat, 3, 1, 23.

· Sdratos, ov, δ, (Srhoku, Sareîr) death: ἐπὶ Sardτφ, for death, to signify (his) death, 1, 6, 10.

Savarów, &, -ώσω, (Sávaros) to condemn to death; pass. to be, etc. 2, 6, 4. Sappaλéos, a, ov, (Sáppos) bold, confident, courageous, 3, 2, 16.

Supples, &, -how, (Suppos) to be confident, to be of good courage, 1, 3, 8; 3, 2, 20.

Adppos, εος, ους, τό, courage.

Sappúrω, (Sappos) aor. ₹θάρρυνα, to encourage, 1, 7, 2.

Θαρύπας, ου, δ, Tharypas.

Serrer, adv. comp. of rays and rayéws, sup. rágista, more quickly, sooner, 1, 5, 8 and 9.

Samuello, Samuelsonas, rare Sanpásu, eleipasa, relaipana, to wonder et, w. acc. 2, 5, 33; to wonder, to be surprised, \$11, 1, 10, 16; 2, 1, 2; el, 3, 2, 35; mérepa ... 4, 2, 1, 10; vís, w. indic. 1, 8, 16.

Savedores, a. ev. (Saved(w) wonderful, admirable, 3, 2, 15; (ironically), 3, 1, 27. Comp. - 470000, 8up. -drares.

Sauparrés, 4, ér, (Saupá(u) 1008derful, strange, 1, 9, 24.

Odjunes, ev. \$, Thepedeus; also Outangrol, we, oi, the inhabitants of Thapsacus.

Bedonai, Spai, Bedoonai, Beardμην, τεθέαμαι, (akin to Séa, a sight) to behold, to witness, 1, 5, 8; 1, 9, 4; to gaze, to look on (with surprise), 3, 5, 13,

Delos, ela, elor, (Deós) divine : Desor, a divine token, a sign from the gods, 1, 4, 18.

θέλω, f. θελήσω, pf. τεθέληκα, a shortened form of ¿béha, to be willing, 3, 2, 16.

Ser, inseparable particle, meaning

Debs, où, ò or à, a god or goddess, 3, 1, 5; 3, 2, 12: For Tois Seois, with the help of the gods, 3, 1, 23 and 42.

Βεοσέβεια, αs, ή, (Βεόs, σέβομαι, to revere) piety, 2, 6, 26.

Βεραπεύω, (Βεράπων) to take care of, provide for, 1, 9, 20; pass. to be cared for, to be courted, 2, 6, 27.

Separwe, ortos, b, an attendant, 1, 8, 28.

Scolla, (Scoos, summer) f. -low or -w. to pass the summer, 3, 5, 15.

Berralia, as, & Thessaly.

Berrahos, où, à, a Thessalian. Séw, f. Sebsonau, (for other tenses see τρέχω) to run, 2, 2, 14.

Beupéu, û, f. -hou, (Beupés, an observer) to observe, to view, to witness, 1, 2, 10; to review (in a military sense) 1, 2, 16; intrans. to be a spectator.

Θαβαι, ων, ai, Thebes. Onflaios, ev. s., a Theban.

Inode, e, f. -dow or -dooper, (Shoa a chase, Sho an animal) to hunt, Speier, 1, 5, 2.

Spoise, ov. 76, (Sho, akin to Sew to run) in form dimin. but not in meaning, a wild animal, game, 1,

Insamples, où, s, a treasure, or a place for treasure.

Βνήσκω, θανούμαι, τέθνηκα, ξθάνον, (drothern is more comm.) to die, to be slain (as a pass. of amountelyw) 2, 1, 3; 2, 5, 38: τεθνηκότα, 1, 6, 11. Dryrds, 4, 6v, (Dryokw) mortal, subject to death, 3, 1, 23.

Sopußos, ev, b, noise, uproar, tumult, 2, 2, 19; a confused sound (occasioned by human voices), 1, 8, 16.

Θρᾶξ, Θρακός, δ, a Thracian, 1, 1, 9; as adj. Thracian, 1, 2, 9.

Spóros, ou, &, a throne, 2, 1, 4. Duyarno, τρός, ή, a daughter. Θύμβριον, ου, τό, Thymbrium.

Dunds, où, d, soul, spirit, heart; feelings of the soul, desire, anger, etc.

θυμόομαι, οθμαι, (θυμός) -ώσομαι, τεθύμωμαι, to be angry, w. dat. 2, 5, 13.

Sύρα, as, ἡ, a door: ἐπὶ ταῖs βασιλέως Sύραις, at the doors of the king, i. e. at court, 1, 9, 3; lớντες 1, 8, 1. επὶ τὰς Sύρας, going to his doors, 1, 2, 11; cf. 2, 1, 8; ἐπὶ ταῖς Sύρας, at his doors (denoting close proximity), 2, 4, 4, etc.

Svola, as, h, (Svo) a sacrifice.

Due, Sione, τέθυκα, έθυσα, to sacrifice, 3, 2, 9; to celebrate with sacrifices, τὰ Λύκαια, 1, 2, 10; w. dat. of pers. to whom, 3, 1, 6; mid. to sacrifice (for one's own benefit), to sacrifice (in order to consult the omens), 1, 7, 18 and often.

Suparisin, -low, (Supar) to arm (a person) with a breastplate; mid. to put on (so, one's own body) a breastplate, 2, 2, 14; pass. to be armed with breastplate, to wear a breastplate, 2, 5, 85; 3, 4, 35.

Sώραξ, āκos, δ, a breastplate, 1, 8, 6 and 26: lawikos, a cavalry breastplate, 3, 4, 48.

1

idoμαι, ωμαι, ldooμαι, laodμην, to heal; of a wound, to dress, 1, 8, 26. laτρόs, οῦ, δ, (ldoμαι) a physician, a surgeon, 1, 8, 26; 3, 4, 30.

ibeîr, see ôpdw.

13ios, la, or, also os, or, one's own, private: τὸ 13ior as subst. eis τὸ 13ior, for one's private use, 1, 3, 3; ibla, by one's self, privately.

ιδιότης, ητος, ή, (ίδιος) peculiarity, 2, 3, 16.

lδιώτης, ου, δ, (ίδιος) a private person (in opp. to one holding office); a common soldier, a private (in opp. to a commander), 1, 3, 11; 3, 2, 32.

idpow, &, -60w, (idpos or idpos, perspiration) to perspire, to sweat, 1, 8, 1.

ίδών, see δράω.

lepelov, ou, τό, (lepós) a victim for sacrifice.

lepór, oũ, τό, (lepós) anything sacred; a temple, a victim for sacrifice: τὰ lepá, the entrails of a victim, 2, 1, 9; the omens from the entrails of a victim, 1, 8, 15.

iepós, d, óv, sacred.

'Ιερώνυμος, ου, δ, (lepός, ὅνυμα Æol. for ὅνομα) Hieronýmus.

Tημι, ήσω, pf. εἶκα, aor. ἡκα, (in other moods and in dual and plur. aor. 2d ਜτον, κτέ.), pf. pass. or mid. εἶμαι, aor. pass. εἴθην, aor. mid. εἴμην, to throw, send, hurl, 1, 5, 12; 3, 4, 17;—mid. to cast one's self, to hasten: τεντο κατὰ w. gen. they hastened down, etc. 1, 5, 8; τενο ἐπὶ w. acc. he rushed against, etc. 1, 8, 26; τεσθαι ἐπὶ w. acc. to hasten towards, 3, 4, 41.

1θι, imperat. of είμι.

ikards, h, br, (ikarw, to arrive at) enough, sufficient, adequate, competent, 1, 9, 20; authorized, 2, 3, 4; w. infin. ikarol φυλάττειν, sufficient to, etc. 1, 2, 1; able, w. infin. 1, 3, 6; cf. 2, 6, 8 and 16; empowered, 2, 3, 4. Comp. - ωτερος, sup. - ωτατος.

Iκανῶs, adv. (Ικανόs) sufficiently.

'Ικόνιον, ου, τό, Iconium, the chief city of Lycaonia.

Thews, wv, propitious.

ίλη, ης, ή, a company; csp. a company of horse: κατ' ίλας, in companies of horse, 1, 2, 16.

ίματιον, ου, τό, a garment; prop-

being called xerév.

Ira, conj. that, in order that; w. the subjunc. (a) after the pres. 2, 2, 12; (b) after the fut. 1, 3, 15; (c) after the imperf. or aor. 2, 5, 36; 1, 4, 18; -w. the optat. after the imperf. or aor. 2, 3, 13 and 21; 1, 10, 18.

Ιππαρχος, ου, δ, (Ιππος, άρχω) α commander of the horse.

lππασία, as, ή, (iππάζομαι, to drive a horse) riding, 2, 5, 33.

iππεύs, έως, δ, (ïππος) a horseman: τοὺς ἐππέας, 1, 5, 13.

lππικός, ή, όν, (ľππος) pertaining to a horse or to a horseman: Surajus innuch, cavalry, 1, 3, 12.

ίππόδρομος, ου, ό, (Ιππος, δρόμος a race, or race-course) a race-course for horses, a hippodrome, 1, 8, 20.

Ίππος, ου, δ, a horse: ἀφ' ἵππου Inpevery, to hunt on horseback, 1, 2, 7; εφ' Ιππου δχείσθαι or άγειν, to ride on horseback, 3, 4, 47 and 49.

'Iσθμός, ov. δ, the Isthmus; esp. the isthmus of Corinth, 2, 6, 3.

ισόπλευρος, ον, (ίσος, πλευρά) equilateral, 3, 4, 19.

ίσος, η, ον, equal, like: ἐν ίσφ, in an even line, 1, 8, 11; ¿ξ ἴσου εἶναι, to be on an equality, 3, 4, 47; Your Koareir, to rule alike or equally, 2, 5, 7.

'Iogol, ŵy, ol, Issi (comm. called Issus), 1, 2, 24.

ໃστημι, στήσω, έστηκα, έστησα, έστην, fut. perf. ἐστήξω, perf. pass. or mid. ἔστάμαι, aor. pass. ἐστάθην, aor. mid. εστησάμην, to cause to stand, to place: στήσας τὸ δρμα, having caused his chariot to halt,

erly the outer garment, the inner | 1, 2, 17; cf. 1, 10, 14; but in the act. the perf., pluperf., 2d aor. and fut. perf. are intrans. to stand; also the perf. and pluperf. are in meaning pres. and imperf. : ¿orús, standing, 1, 3, 2; ¿ cracar (syncop. pluperf. 3d plur.) they used to stand, 1, 5, 2; cf. 1, 5, 13; fornear (2d aor.) they stood, 1, 8, 5.-Mid. to place one's self, to stand, 1, 10, 1; aor. to place or set up (for one's self).

> lorlor, (i) ov, to, (lords, a mast, fr. Tornuı) a sail, 1, 5, 3.

> loxupos, d, by, (loxus, strength) strong, powerful, 1, 5, 9; 2, 5, 22.

> lσχυρώs, adv. (lσχυρόs) strongly, exceedingly, violently. Comp. lσχυρότερον, more vigorously, 3, 2, 19.

loxbs, bos, h, (root is, Lat. vis) strength, military force, 1, 8, 22.

Yows, adv. (Yoos, like) perhaps, 2, 4, 4.

lτέος, verb. adj. fr. είμι. iχθύς, ύος, δ, a fish.

ίχνιον, ου, τό, (in form, dimin. of (xros) a track, 1, 6, 1.

ĭχνος, εος, ους, τό, a track, 1, 7, 17. Iwria, as, h, Ionia, on the western coast of Asia Minor.

'Ιωνικός, ή, όν, belonging to Ionia, Ionian, 1, 1, 6.

K

καθέζομαι, (κατά, ξζομαι) f. καθεδούμαι, impf. ἐκαθεζόμην or καθεζόunv, to sit down, to seat one's self, 8, 1, 33; to halt, 1, 5, 9.

καθεύδω, (κατά, εξδω) f. καθευδήσω, impf. ἐκάθευδον, καθηῦδον or καθεῦδον, to sleep, 1, 3, 11.

καθηδυπαθέω, ω, f. -hσω, (κατά,

πάσχω) to squander, to waste in pleasures, 1, 3, 3.

καθήκω, (κατά, ήκω) f. -ήξω, to come or go down, to extend down, els w. acc. 1, 4, 4; and w. gen. 3, 4, 24.-Impers. it belongs to, w. dat. οιs καθήκει, to whom it belongs, whose duty it is, 1, 9, 7.

κάθημαι, impf. ἐκαθήμην or καθήипу. (ката, ћиш) to sit, to be encamped 1, 3, 12.

καθίζω, (κατά, ζίω) f. καθιώ, 80r. ἐκάthe and katiga, to cause to sit down, to seat, 2, 1, 4; to place, 8, 5, 17.

καθίστημι, (κατά, Ιστημι, wh. see) to place down, to settle, to arrange, 1, 10, 10; 2, 3, 3; to station, 3, 2, 1; to appoint, 3, 1, 39; 3, 2, 5; to conduct, to bring, 1, 4, 13.-In the intrans. parts (see Tornus) to become settled, established; in the mid. (except the aor.) intrans. κατέστη είς την βασιλείαν, became established in the kingdom, 1, 1, 3: &s катастуσομένων τούτων, on the ground that these things would be settled, 1, 8, 8; καθίστασθαι els την τάξιν, to take one's place in his rank 1, 8, 3; els την μάχην καθ. to enter into the battle, 1, 8, 6.

καθοράω, ῶ, (κατά, δράω, wh. see) to look down upon; to descry, 1, 8, 26; to observe, 1, 10, 14.

kal, copulative conjunc. has three principal renderings, and, also, even; used to connect either single words or clauses. See H. 855. ff. K. § 321. L. G.

Kawai, ŵr, ai, Cana, or Kænæ, 2, 4, 28.

καιρός, ου, δ, the proper measure; 3, 8, 1.

ήδύς, πάθος or παθείν, sor. 2d of comm. of time, a fitting time, an opportunity, 3, 1, 86: ἐν τῷ καιρῷ τούτω, on this occasion, 1, 7, 9; 1, 8, 14; a crisis, a critical situation, 3, 1, 44: 🗗 kaipŵ, opportunely, seasonably, 3, 1, 89.

kaltoi, (kal, tol) and indeed, 1, 4, 8: although.

καίω, Att. κάω, f. καύσω, aor. žkavoa, pf. kékavka, pf. pass. or mid. κέκαυμαι, aor. pass. ἐκαύθην, to burn, 1, 6, 1 and 2.

κακόνοος, ον, contr. -ous, -ouv, (κα-Kos, vous) ill-disposed, evil-minded, 2, 5, 16 and 27.

κακός, ή, όν, comp. κακίων, sup. κάκιστος, bad, base, evil: κακίους weel w. acc. baser towards, etc. 1, 4, 8; cowardly (opp. to ayabos, brave); uh kaklovs elvas, that we be not more. cowardly, i. e. less daring, less courageous, or perh. as Krüg., less faithful, 1, 3, 18; κακφ είναι, to be cowardly, 3, 2, 31; τούε κακούς, the cowardly, 1, 9, 15; ef. 2, 6, 30.

 κ akoûpyos, ou, δ , (κ ak δ s, ξ pyor) an evil-doer, a knave, 1, 9, 18.

κακώs, adv. (κακόs) badly, ill: κακώς των ήμετέρων έχόντων, ουτ affairs being in a bad condition, 1, 5, 16; κακώς ἀποθνήσκειν, to die miserably, 3, 1, 43; κακώς πάσχειν, to suffer severely, 3, 3, 12; kakûs moieir W. acc. of pers, to do harm to, to treat ill, 1, 4, 8.

κάλαμος, ου, δ, a reed, 1, 5, 1.

καλέω, ω, f. καλέσω or καλώ, ἐκάλεσα, κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην, to call, to summon, 1, 2, 2; 1, 7, 18;pass. to be called, named, 1, 2, 8 and καίπερ, (καί, πέρ) although, 1, 6, 10. 13; —mid. to summon (to one's self),

καλλιερέω, ω, -ήσω, (καλός, ίερόν) to obtain favorable omens in a sacrifice. - Mid. to obtain (for one's self) favorable omens, 3, 4, 22.

randos, ous, To, beauty.

καλλωπισμός, οῦ, δ, (καλλωπίζω, to make the face beautiful, to adorn one's self; ir. kalos, by the face) personal adorning, 1, 9, 23.

καλός, ή, όν, comp. καλλίων, sup. rdadiotos, beautiful, 1, 2, 22 and often: τὰ κάλλιστα, the most beautiful (equipments), 3, 2, 7; 70 καλόν, honorable conduct, honor, 2, 6, 18; καλδς και άγαθός, honorable and good, 2, 6, 19 and 20; κάλλιστόν τε ка) брютен, most konorable and best, 2, 1, 9.; favorable, propitious, kalà lepá, 2, 2, 3.

καλώς, adv. (καλός) comp. κάλλιον, sup. κάλλιστα, beautifully, well, nobly, honorably, favorably: καλώς έχειν, to be well; καλώς πράττειν, to fare well, to be fortunate.

κάμνω, καμούμαι, κέκμηκα, ἔκαμον, to be weary, fatigued, 3, 4, 47; to be faint, exhausted; to be ill.

 $\kappa \Delta v = \kappa a \lambda \Delta v \ (= \lambda dv) \ and \ if, 1, 8,$ 12.

kávous, vos, o, an outer garment, over-coat (a Persian and Median garment with sleeves), 1, 5, 8.

 $\kappa \delta \pi \epsilon i \tau a = \kappa a \delta \delta \pi \epsilon i \tau a$

καπηλείον, ου, τό, (κάπηλος, huckster) an inn: ol tà kanyleia Exorres, the inn-keepers, 1, 2, 24.

καπίθη, ης, η, a capithe (a Persian measure containing two xolvices), 1, 5, 6.

καπνός, οῦ, δ, smoke. Καππαδοκία, as, ή, Cappadocia.

καρδία, as, ή, the heart, 2, 5, 23. Καρδούχοι, ων, oi, Cardūchi, or Carduchians.

καρπός, οῦ, δ, fruit, corn.

καρπόω, ώ, -ώσω, (καρπόs) to bear fruit.-Mid. to gather the fruits from, w. acc. 3, 2, 23.

Kápoos, ov, b. Carsus, a river of Cilicia.

κάρφη, ης, ή, hay, 1, 5, 10.

Καστωλός, οῦ, ὁ, Castūlus: Καστωλοῦ πεδίον, the plain of Castolus, 1, 1, 2.

kard, prep. w. gen. or acc. down, opp. to drd: (1) w. gen. 1, 5, 8; (2) w. acc. of place, down along, or simply along, 3, 4, 30; also near, 1. 10, 7; to (after a verb of motion), 1, 10, 6; against, 1, 8, 12; against or upon, 1, 8, 26; after, in pursuit of, 3, 5, 2: κατά γην, κτέ., by land, etc. 1, 1, 7; opposite to, over against, 1, 5, 10; 1, 8, 21; cf. 1, 10, 5;—of time, at, during; of other relations, according to, 2, 2, 8; in, kat howxlar, in quiet, quietly, 2, 3, 8: τδ κατά τοῦτον elvai, so far as this man is concerned, 1, 6, 9; distributive, κατά ἔθνη, nation by nation, 1, 8, 9; κατά μῆνα, monthly, 1, 9, 17; cf. 3, 2, 12; katà las, kté., in companies of horse, etc. 1, 2, 16. In compos. down, against; and intens.

καταβαίνω, (κατά, βαίνω, wh. see) to go down (from the interior towards the coast, opp. to avasalvw), 2, 5, 22. κατάβασις, εως, ή, (καταβαίνω) the act of going down, the descent, 3, 4, 37 and 9; opp. to ardβασιs.

καταγγέλλω, (κατά, ἀγγέλλω, wh. see) to give information of (anything, κάπρος, ου, δ, a wild boar, 2, 2, 9. acc.) against (a person, gen.), 2, 5, 38. and -doopar) to laugh at, to deride, w. gen. 2, 6, 23; to despise, 2, 6, 30; to mock, to go unpunished, 1, 9, 13; 2, 4, 4.

κατάγω, (κατά, άγω, wh. see) to lead down: to restore (to one's native land), 1, 1, 7; 1, 2, 2.—Mid. to march down, to arrive (at), Ex W. acc. 3, 4, 36.

καταδαπανάω, ω, -ήσω, (κατά, δαπανάω) to expend, to consume, 2, 2, 11.

καιταδύω, (κατά, δύω, see δύνω) pf. plupf. and 2d aor. act, intrans., other tenses of the act. causative; to cause to enter into, to sink, w. acc. 1, 3, 17:-mid. and intrans, tenses of the act. to sink, 3, 5, 11.

καταθεάομαι, ώμαι, (κατά, Βεάομαι, -doouge) to look down upon, to take a view, 1, 8, 14.

καταθύω, (κατά, δύω, δύσω) to sacrifice, 3, 2, 12. καταισχύνω, (κατά, αἰσχύνω, f. alogura) to disgrace, w. acc. 3, 1,

80; to be unworthy of, 8, 2, 14.

 κ arakaly $\omega = \kappa$ arak τ ely ω , (κ a τ a, kalvo, kavô, kékora, čkávov) to slay, κατέκανον, 1, 6, 2; 1, 9, 6.

κατακαίω, (κατά, καίω, wh. see) to burn down, 1, 4, 10; to consume by burning, to burn up, 3, 3, 1.

κατάκειμαι, (κατά, κείμαι, wh. see) to lie down, to lie still, 3, 1, 13, ff. κατακηρύττω, (κατά, κηρύττω, wh. see) to proclaim, to enjoin, 2, 2, 20. κατακλείω, (κατά, κλείω, κλείσω, ξκλεισα, κέκλεικα, κέκλεισμαι and κέκλειμαι, εκλείσθην) to shut up, to enclose, 8, 4, 26; pass. 3, 3, 7.

καταγελάω, ω, (κατά, γελάω, -άσω to chop down, to cut in pieces. 1. 8. 24; 1, 10, 9; pass. to be cut down or cut in pieces, катакон fival, 1, 2, 25; κατακεκόψεσθαι, 1, 5, 16.

κατακτείνω, (κατά, κτείνω, wh. see) to kill, to slay, 2, 5, 10.

καταλαμβάνω, (κατά, λαμβάνω, wh. see) to seize upon, to occupy, 1, 8, 14; 1, 10, 16; to light upon, to find, 3, 1, 8; w. acc. and particip. 1, 10, 18; to overtake, 2, 2, 12; 3, 3, 8 and 15; pass. to be taken, caught, 1, 8, 20; 3, 5, 2,

καταλέγω, (κατά, λέγω, wh. see) to speak of, to recount, 2, 6, 27: εὐεργεσίαν κατέλεγεν ... ὅτι, he recounted it as a benefit, that, etc.

καταλείπω, (κατά, λείπω, wh. see) to leave, leave behind, 3, 5, 5; pass. to be left, abandoned, left behind, 3, 1, 2; 8, 3, 19.

アメエクエ

καταλεύω, (κατά, λεύω, fr. λεύς, Doric for Aaas, a stone) to stone to death .- Pass. aor. κατελεύσθην, to be stoned to death, 1, 5, 14; καταλευσθηναι.

καταλλάττω, (κατά, άλλάττω, άλλάξω, ήλλαξα, ήλλαχα, ήλλαγμαι, ήλλάχθην comm. in Att. ήλλάγην) to change, to change (a person) from enmity to friendship, to reconcile; pass, to be reconciled, karallayels. 1, 6, 1.

καταλύω, (κατά, λύω, wh. see) to dissolve, to abolish: καταλύσαι πρός w. acc. to come to an agreement with, 1, 1, 10; sc. την πορείαν, to put an end to the march, to halt, 1, 8, 1; 1, 10, 19.

καταμανθάνω, (κατά, μανθάνω, wh. see) to learn, learn thoroughly, w. катаконты, (ката, конты, wh. see) acc. 1, 9, 8; to become acquainted

Sarror, adv. comp. of rays and σαχέως, sup. τάχιστα, more quickly, sooner, 1, 5, 8 and 9.

θαυμάζω, θαυμάσομαι, rare θαυμάσω, έθαύμασα, τεθαύμακα, to wonder at, w. acc. 2, 5, 33; to wonder, to be surprised, 571, 1, 10, 16; 2, 1, 2; εί, 3, 2, 35; πότερα ... ή, 2, 1, 10; vis, w. indic. 1, 8, 16.

θαυμάσιος, α, ον, (θαυμάζω) wonderful, admirable, 3, 2, 15; (ironically), 3, 1, 27. Comp. - ώτερος, sup. -ώτατοs.

θαυμαστός, ή, όν, (θαυμάζω) νοπderful, strange, 1, 9, 24.

Θάψακος, ου, ή, Thapsacus; also Owhaknyol, wy, oi, the inhabitants of Thapsacus.

Βεάομαι, ώμαι, Βεάσομαι, έθεασάμην, τεθέαμαι, (akin to Séa, a sight) to behold, to witness, 1, 5, 8; 1, 9, 4; to gaze, to look on (with surprise), 3, 5, 13.

Belos, ela, elor, (Beós) divine: Deîor, a divine token, a sign from the gods, 1, 4, 18.

θέλω, f. δελήσω, pf. τεθέληκα, a shortened form of ¿θέλω, to be willing, 3, 2, 16.

Ser, inseparable particle, meaning from.

Deós, où, ò or \$, a god or goddess, 3, 1, 5; 8, 2, 12: our tois Seois, with the help of the gods, 3, 1, 23 and 42.

Βεοσέβεια, as, ή, (Βεός, σέβομαι, to revere) piety, 2, 6, 26.

Βεραπεύω, (Βεράπων) to take care of, provide for, 1, 9, 20; pass. to be cared for, to be courted, 2, 6, 27.

Sepárwy, ortos, o, an attendant, 1, 8, 28,

Sepl(w, (Sepos, summer) f. -low or -iê, to pass the summer, 3, 5, 15.

Θετταλία, as, ή, Thessaly.

Θεσσαλός, οῦ, ὁ, a Thessalian.

Séw, f. Sebrouai, (for other tenses see τρέχω) to run, 2, 2, 14.

Acupéu, a, f. -how, (Acupés, an observer) to observe, to view, to witness, 1, 2, 10; to review (in a military sense) 1, 2, 16; intrans. to be a spectator.

Θηβαι, ων, al, Thebes.

Θηβαΐος, ου, δ, a Theban.

Inode, &, f. -dow or -doomar, (Ihoa a chase, Sho an animal) to hunt, δηρφεν, 1, 5, 2.

Appior, ou, τό, (λήρ, akin to λέω to run) in form dimin. but not in meaning, a wild animal, game, 1, 2, 7.

Anoavpós, oû, ó, a treasure, or a place for treasure.

Ανήσκω, θανούμαι, τέθνηκα, ξθάνον. (ἀποθνήσκω is more comm.) to die, to be slain (as a pass. of dworrelyw) 2, 1, 3; 2, 5, 38: τεθνηκότα, 1, 6, 11.

Arntos, h, or, (Arhoku) mortal, subject to death, 3, 1, 23.

Sόρυβοs, ov, b, noise, uproar, tumult, 2, 2, 19; a confused sound (occasioned by human voices), 1, 8, 16.

Θράξ, Θρακός, δ, a Thracian, 1, 1, 9; as adj. Thracian, 1, 2, 9.

Spóros, ov, 6, a throne, 2, 1, 4. θυγάτηρ, τρός, ή, a daughter.

Θύμβριον, ου, τό, Thymbrium.

Dunds, ou, d, soul, spirit, heart; feelings of the soul, desire, anger, etc.

θυμόομαι, ουμαι, (θυμός) -ώσομαι, τεθύμωμαι, to be angry, w. dat. 2, 5,

Sύρα, as, ħ, a door: ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλέως Sύραις, at the doors of the king, i. e. at court, 1, 9, 3; lόντες ἐπὶ τὰς Sύρας, going to his doors, 1, 2, 11; cf. 2, 1, 8; ἐπὶ ταῖς Sύρας, at his doors (denoting close proximity), 2, 4, 4, etc.

Svola, as, h, (Svw) a sacrifice.

Sύω, Sύσω, τέθυκα, ξθυσα, to sacrifice, 3, 2, 9; to celebrate with sacrifices, τὰ Λύκαια, 1, 2, 10; w. dat. of pers. to whom, 3, 1, 6; mid. to sacrifice (for one's own benefit), to sacrifice (in order to consult the omens), 1, 7, 18 and often.

Swpaki(w, -low, (Supak) to arm (a person) with a breastplate; mid. to put on (sc. one's own body) a breastplate, 2, 2, 14; pass. to be armed with breastplate, to wear a breastplate, 2, 5, 35; 3, 4, 35.

Sώραξ, āκos, δ, a breastplate, 1, 8, 6 and 26: iππικόs, a cavalry breastplate, 3, 4, 48.

1

idoμαι, ωμαι, ldσομαι, laσdμην, to heal; of a wound, to dress, 1, 8, 26. laτρόs, οῦ, δ, (ldoμαι) a physician, a surgeon, 1, 8, 26; 3, 4, 30.

ίδεῖν, see δράω.

18ios, la, or, also os, or, one's own, private: τὸ 18ior as subst. els τὸ 18ior, for one's private use, 1, 3, 3; iδία, by one's self, privately.

lδιότης, ητος, ή, (ίδιος) peculiarity, 2, 3, 16.

ldiωτης, ou, δ, (1810s) a private person (in opp. to one holding office); a common soldier, a private (in opp. to a commander), 1, 3, 11; 3, 2, 32.

iδρόω, ω, -ώσω, (iδρώς or iδρός, perspiration) to perspire, to sweat, 1, 8, 1.

ίδών, see όράω.

lepelov, ou, to, (lepos) a victim for sacrifice.

lepbr, oû, vb, (lepbs) anything sacred; a temple, a victim for sacrifice: và lepå, the entrails of a victim, 2, 1, 9; the omens from the entrails of a victim, 1, 8, 15.

iepós, d, óv, sacred.

Ίερώνυμος, ου, δ, (ίερός, ὕνυμα Æol. for ὕνομα) Hieronýmus.

Τημι, ήσω, pf. εἶκα, aor. ἡκα, (in other moods and in dual and plur. aor. 2d ਜτον, κτέ.), pf. pass. or mid. εἶμαι, aor. pass. εἴθην, aor. mid. εἶμην, to throw, send, hurl, 1, 5, 12; 3, 4, 17;—mid. to cast one's self, to hasten: Ἱεντο κατὰ w. gen. they hastened down, etc. 1, 5, 8; Ἱενο ἐπὶ w. acc. he rushed against, etc. 1, 8, 26; Ἱεσθαι ἐπὶ w. acc. to hasten towards, 3, 4, 41.

τθι, imperat. of εἶμι.

Ikarbs, h, br, (ikdrw, to arrive at) enough, sufficient, adequate, competent, 1, 9, 20; authorized, 2, 3, 4; w. infin. ikarol φυλάττευ, sufficient to, etc. 1, 2, 1; able, w. infin. 1, 3, 6; cf. 2, 6, 8 and 16; empowered, 2, 3, 4. Comp. -ωτερος, sup. -ωτατος.

Iκανῶs, adv. (Iκανόs) sufficiently.

¹Ικόνιον, ου, τό, Iconium, the chief city of Lycaonia.

ίλεωs, ων, propitious.

ĭλη, ης, ἡ, a company; esp. a company of horse: κατ' ἴλας, in companies of horse, 1, 2, 16.

Ιμάτιον, ου, τό, a garment; prop-

erly the outer garment, the inner | 1, 2, 17; cf. 1, 10, 14;—but in the being called x116.

Va, conj. that, in order that; w. the subjunc. (a) after the pres. 2, 2, 12; (b) after the fut. 1, 3, 15; (c) after the imperf. or aor. 2, 5, 36; 1, 4, 18;—w. the optat. after the imperf. or aor. 2, 3, 13 and 21; 1, 10, 18.

Iππαρχος, ου, δ, (Ιππος, ἄρχω) a commander of the horse.

lππασία, as, ἡ, (lππάζομαι, to drive a horse) riding, 2, 5, 33.

lππεύs, έωs, δ, (Ιπποs) a horseman : τοὺs Ιππέαs, 1, 5, 13.

lumus, ή, όν, (lumos) pertaining to a horse or to a horseman: δύναμις lumus, cavalry, 1, 3, 12.

iππόδρομος, ου, δ, (Iππος, δρόμος a race, or race-course) a race-course for horses, a hippodrome, 1, 8, 20.

Innos, ou, δ, a horse: ἀφ' Innov Sηρεύειν, to hunt on horseback, 1, 2, 7; ἐφ' Ιππου ὀχεῖσθαι or ἄγειν, to ride on horseback, 8, 4, 47 and 49.

'Iσθμός, ov, δ, the Isthmus; esp. the isthmus of Corinth, 2, 6, 8.

iσόπλευρος, ον, (ίσος, πλευρά) equilateral, 8, 4, 19.

toos, η, ον, equal, like: ἐν τοφ, in an even line, 1, 8, 11; ἐξ τοον εἶναι, to be on an equality, 3, 4, 47; τοον κρατεῖν, to rule alike or equally, 2, 5, 7.

'Issus), 1, 2, 24.

Ιστημι, στήσω, εστηκα, εστησα, εστην, fut. perf. εστήξω, perf. pass. or mid. εστάμαι, aor. pass. εστάθην, aor. mid. εστησάμην, to cause to stand, to place: στήσας το ερμα, having caused his chariot to halt,

1, 2, 17; cf. 1, 10, 14;—but in the act. the perf., pluperf., 2d aor. and fut. perf. are intrans. to stand; also the perf. and pluperf. are in meaning pres. and imperf.: *torws, standing, 1, 3, 2; **torwaw* (syncop. pluperf. 3d plur.) they used to stand, 1, 5, 2; cf. 1, 5, 13; **tormaw* (2d aor.) they stood, 1, 8, 5.—Mid. to place one's self, to stand, 1, 10, 1; aor. to place or set up (for one's self).

iστίον, (i) ου, τό, (iστόs, a mast, fr. Ιστημι) a sail, 1, 5, 8.

 $l\sigma\chi\bar{\nu}\rho\delta s$, d, $\delta\nu$, ($l\sigma\chi\delta s$, strength) strong, powerful, 1, 5, 9; 2, 5, 22.

lσχῦρῶs, adv. (lσχυρόs) strongly, exceedingly, violently. Comp. lσχυρότερον, more vigorously, 8, 2, 19.

loχύs, bos, ή, (root is, Lat. vis strength, military force, 1, 8, 22.

lows, adv. (loos, like) perhaps, 2, 4, 4.

lτέοs, verb. adj. fr. εlμι.

lχθύs, bos, δ, a fish.

ίχνιον, ου, τό, (in form, dimin. of ixros) a track, 1, 6, 1.

Υχνος, εος, ους, τό, a track, 1, 7, 17.
'Ιωνία, ας, ἡ, Ιοπία, on the western coast of Asia Minor.

'Ιωνικόs, ή, όν, belonging to Ionia, Ionian, 1, 1, 6.

K

καθέζομαι, (κατά, ξζομαι) f. καθεδοῦμαι, impf. ἐκαθεζόμην or καθεζόμην, to sit down, to scat one's self, 3, 1, 33; to halt, 1, 5, 9.

καθεύδω, (κατά, εύδω) f. καθευδήσω, impf. ἐκάθευδον, καθηΰδον οτ καθεῦ-δον, to sleep, 1, 3, 11.

καθηδυπαθέω, ω, f. -ήσω, (κατά,

πάσχω) to squander, to waste in pleasures, 1, 3, 3.

καθήκω, (κατά, ήκω) f. -ήξω, to come or go down, to extend down, els w. acc. 1, 4, 4; ànd w. gen. 3, 4, 24.-Impera it belongs to, w. dat. οίς καθήκει, to whom it belongs, whose duty it is, 1, 9, 7.

κάθημαι, impf. ἐκαθήμην or καθήμην, (κατά, ημαι) to sit, to be encamped 1, 3, 12.

καθίζω, (κατά, ζζω) f. καθιώ, 20r. ἐκάtion and ration, to cause to sit down, to seat, 2, 1, 4; to place, 3, 5, 17.

καθίστημι, (κατά, Ιστημι, wh. see) to place down, to settle, to arrange, 1, 10, 10; 2, 3, 3; to station, 3, 2, 1; to appoint, 3, 1, 39; 3, 2, 5; to conduct, to bring, 1, 4, 18 .- In the intrans. parts (see lστημι) to become settled, established: in the mid. (except the aor.) intrans. κατέστη είς την βασιλείαν, became established in the kingdom, 1, 1, 3: &s καταστησομένων τούτων, on the ground that these things would be settled, 1, 8, 8; καθίστασθαι els την τάξιν, to take one's place in his rank 1, 8, 3; els την μάχην καθ. to enter into the battle, 1, 8, 6.

καθοράω, ῶ, (κατά, ὁράω, wh. see) to look down upon; to descry, 1, 8, 26; to observe, 1, 10, 14.

ral, copulative conjunc. has three principal renderings, and, also, even ; used to connect either single words or clauses. See H. 855. ff. K. § 321. L. G.

Kawai, ŵr, ai, Cænæ, or Kænæ, 2, 4, 28.

kaipos, ov, o, the proper measure; 3, 8, 1.

ήδύς, πάθος or παθείν, aor. 2d of comm. of time, a fitting time, an opportunity, 3, 1, 36: ἐν τῷ καιοῶ τούτφ, on this occasion, 1, 7, 9; 1, 8, 14; a crisis, a critical situation, 3, 1, 44: ἐν καιρφ, opportunely, seasonably, 3, 1, 89.

> raitor, (rai, tol) and indeed, 1, 4, 8: although.

> rales, Att. rae, f. raiow, aor. ἔκαυσα, pf. κέκαυκα, pf. pass. or mid. κέκαυμαι, aor. pass. ἐκαύθην, to burn, 1, 6, 1 and 2.

κακόνοος, ον. contr. -ous, -ouv, (κα-Kós, voûs) ill-disposed, evil-minded, 2, 5, 16 and 27.

rands, 4, by, comp. randow, sup. кáкıσтos, bad, base, evil: какlovs περί w. acc. baser towards, etc. 1, 4, 8; cowardly (opp. to ayabós, brave); μη κακίους είναι, that we be not more. cowardly, i. e. less daring, less courageous, or perh. as Krüg., less faithful, 1, 3, 18; κακώ είναι, to be cowardly, 8, 2, 81; robs kakobs, the cowardly, 1, 9, 15; ef. 2, 6, 30.

κακοῦργος, ου, ὁ, (κακός, ἔργον) απ evil-doer, a knave, 1, 9, 13.

κακῶs, adv. (κακόs) badly, ill: κακώς των ήμετέρων έχόντων, ουτ affairs being in a bad condition, 1, 5, 16; κακώς ἀποθνήσκειν, to die miserably, 3, 1, 43; κακώς πάσχειν, to suffer severely, 3, 8, 12; kakûs woieir W. acc. of pers. to do harm to, to treat ill, 1, 4, 8.

κάλαμος, ου, δ, a reed, 1, 5, 1.

καλέω, ῶ, f. καλέσω οτ καλῶ, ἐκάλεσα, κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην, to call, to summon, 1, 2, 2; 1, 7, 18;pass. to be called, named, 1, 2, 8 and καίπερ, (καί, πέρ) although, 1, 6, 10. | 13; —mid. to summon (to one's self),

καλλιερέω, ῶ, -ήσω, (καλός, ἱερόν) to obtain favorable omens in a sacrifice. - Mid. to obtain (for one's self) favorable omens, 3, 4, 22.

κάλλος, ous, τό, beauty.

καλλωπισμός, οῦ, ὁ, (καλλωπίζω, to make the face beautiful, to adorn one's self; fr. kalos, by the face) personal adorning, 1, 9, 23.

καλός, ή, όν, comp. καλλίων, sup. randoros, beautiful, 1, 2, 22 and often: τὰ κάλλιστα, the most beautiful (equipments), 3, 2, 7; τὸ καλόν, honorable conduct, honor, 2, 6, 18; καλδς καλ άγαθός, honorable and good, 2, 6, 19 and 20; κάλλιστόν τε каl брютог, most honorable and best, 2, 1, 9; favorable, propitious, καλά ίερά, 2, 2, 3.

καλώς, adv. (καλός) comp. κάλλιον, sup. κάλλιστα, beautifully, well, nobly, honorably, favorably: καλώς έχειν, to be well; καλώς πράττειν, to fare well, to be fortunate.

κάμνω, καμοθμαι, κέκμηκα, ξκάμον, to be weary, fatigued, 3, 4, 47; to be faint, exhausted; to be ill.

 $\kappa \Delta v = \kappa a \lambda \Delta v \ (= \delta \Delta v) \ and \ if, 1, 8,$ 12.

kávous, vos, o, an outer garment, over-coat (a Persian and Median garment with sleeves), 1, 5, 8.

κάπειτα = καὶ ἔπειτα.

καπηλείου, ου, τό, (κάπηλος, α huckster) an inn: οἱ τὰ καπηλεῖα έχοντες, the inn-keepers, 1, 2, 24.

καπίθη, ης, ή, a capithe (a Persian measure containing two xolvikes), 1, 5, 6.

καπνός, οῦ, δ, smoke.

Καππαδοκία, as, ή, Cappadocia.

καρδία, as, ή, the heart, 2, 5, 23. Καρδούχοι, ων, oi, Cardūchi, or Carduchians.

καρπός, οῦ, ὁ, fruit, corn.

καρπόω, ω, -ώσω, (καρπός) to bear fruit.-Mid. to gather the fruits from, w. acc. 3, 2, 23.

Kdoros, ov, o, Carsus, a river of Cilicia.

κάρφη, ης, ή, hay, 1, 5, 10.

Καστωλός, οῦ, ὁ, Castölus: Καστωλοῦ πεδίον, the plain of Castolus, 1,

ката, prep. w. gen. or acc. down, opp. to and: (1) w. gen. 1, 5, 8; (2) w. acc. of place, down along, or simply along, 3, 4, 30; also near, 1, 10, 7; to (after a verb of motion), 1, 10, 6; against, 1, 8, 12; against or upon, 1, 8, 26; after, in pursuit of, 3, 5, 2: κατά γην, κτέ., by land, etc. 1, 1, 7; opposite to, over against, 1, 5, 10; 1, 8, 21; cf. 1, 10, 5;—of time, at, during; of other relations, according to, 2, 2, 8; in, nat howχίαν, in quiet, quietly, 2, 3, 8: τδ κατὰ τοῦτον εἶναι, so far as this man is concerned, 1, 6, 9; distributive, κατά ἔθνη, nation by nation, 1, 8, 9; κατὰ μῆνα, monthly, 1, 9, 17; cf. 3, 2, 12; κατά ίλας, κτέ., in companies of horse, etc. 1, 2, 16. In compos. down, against; and intens.

καταβαίνω, (κατά, βαίνω, wh. see) to go down (from the interior towards the coast, opp. to arabaire, 2, 5, 22.

κατάβασις, εως, ή, (καταβαίνω) the act of going down, the descent, 3, 4, 37 and 9; opp. to ardβaσιs.

καταγγέλλω, (κατά, ἀγγέλλω, wh. see) to give information of (anything, κάπρος, ου, δ, a wild boar, 2, 2, 9. acc.) against (a person, gen.), 2, 5, 38.

and -doouge) to laugh at, to deride, w. gen. 2, 6, 23; to despise, 2, 6, 30; to mock, to go unpunished, 1, 9, 13; 2, 4, 4.

κατάγω, (κατά, ἄγω, wh. see) to lead down: to restore (to one's native land), 1, 1, 7; 1, 2, 2,-Mid. to march down, to arrive (at), ex w. acc. 8, 4, 86.

καταδαπανάω, ῶ, -ἡσω, (κατά, δαπανάω) to expend, to consume, 2, 2, 11.

καταδύω, (κατά, δύω, see δύνω) pf. plupf, and 2d aor. act, intrans., other tenses of the act, causative; to cause to enter into, to sink, w. acc. 1, 8, 17:-mid. and intrans. tenses of the act. to sink, 3, 5, 11.

καταθεάομαι, ῶμαι, (κατά, Βεάομαι, -doouau) to look down upon, to take a view, 1, 8, 14.

καταθύω, (κατά, Βύω, Βύσω) to sacrifice, 3, 2, 12.

καταισχύνω, (κατά, αἰσχύνω, f. aloxurê) to disgrace, w. acc. 3, 1, 30; to be unworthy of, 3, 2, 14.

κατακαίνω = κατακτείνω, (κατά, kalvo, karū, kėkora, žkavov) to slay. κατέκανον, 1, 6, 2; 1, 9, 6.

κατακαίω, (κατά, καίω, wh. see) to burn down, 1, 4, 10; to consume by burning, to burn up, 3, 3, 1.

κατάκειμαι, (κατά, κεῖμαι, wh. see) to lie down, to lie still, 8, 1, 18, ff. κατακηρύττω, (κατά, κηρύττω, wh. see) to proclaim, to enjoin, 2, 2, 20. κατακλείω, (κατά, κλείω, κλείσω, ξκλεισα, κέκλεικα, κέκλεισμαι and κέκλειμαι, εκλείσθην) to shut up, to enclose, 3, 4, 26; pass. 3, 8, 7.

καταγελάω, ῶ, (κατά, γελάω, -dσω | to chop down, to cut in pieces, 1, 8, 24; 1, 10, 9; pass. to be cut down or cut in pieces, katakownval. 1. 2. 25; κατακεκόψεσθαι, 1, 5, 16.

κατακτείνω, (κατά, κτείνω, wh. see) to kill, to slay, 2, 5, 10.

καταλαμβάνω, (κατά, λαμβάνω, wh. see) to seize upon, to occupy, 1, 8, 14; 1, 10, 16; to light upon, to find, 3, 1, 8; w. acc. and particip. 1, 10, 18; to overtake, 2, 2, 12; 8, 8, 8 and 15; pass. to be taken, caught, 1, 8, 20; 3, 5, 2,

καταλέγω, (κατά, λέγω, wh. see) to speak of, to recount, 2, 6, 27: εὐεργεσίαν κατέλεγεν ... ὅτι, λε τεcounted it as a benefit, that, etc.

καταλείπω, (κατά, λείπω, Wh. 800) to leave, leave behind, 3, 5, 5; pass. to be left, abandoned, left behind, 8, 1, 2; 8, 8, 19.

καταλεύω, (κατά, λεύω, fr. λεύς, Doric for Aaas, a stone) to stone to death.—Pass. aor. κατελεύσθην, to be stoned to death, 1, 5, 14; καταλευσθĥναι.

καταλλάττω, (κατά, άλλάττω, άλλάξω, ήλλαξα, ήλλαχα, ήλλαγμαι. ηλλάχθην comm. in Att. ηλλάγην) to change, to change (a person) from enmity to friendship, to reconcile; pass, to be reconciled, karallayels, 1, 6, 1,

καταλύω, (κατά, λύω, wh. see) to dissolve, to abolish: καταλύσαι πρὸς w. acc. to come to an agreement with, 1, 1, 10; sc. την πορείαν, to put an end to the march, to halt, 1, 8, 1; 1, 10, 19,

καταμανθάνω, (κατά, μανθάνω, wh. see) to learn, learn thoroughly, w. катаконты, (ката, конты, wh. see) acc. 1, 9, 8; to become acquainted

with, 2, 3, 11; to reflect upon, consider, 3, 1, 44.

катагоє́в: see Addenda.

ταταντιπέρας, (κατά, ἀντί, πέρας a limit) opposite, w. gen. 1, 1, 9.

καταπέμπω, (κατά, πέμπω, wh. see) to send down (from the interior to the sea-coast), 1, 9, 7.

καταπετρόω, ῶ, f. -ώσω, (κατά, πετρόω, πέτρος a stone) to stone to death; pass, to be stoned to death, 1, 3, 2.

катанудаю, й. f. -how, (ката, anode) to leap down, 1, 8, 3.

καταπίπτω, (κατά, πίπτω, wh. see) to fall down, to fall off (from a horse), 3, 2, 19.

καταπράττω, (κατά, πράττω, wh. вее) to accomplish: el кахыз ката-Todieser, if he should successfully accomplish, 1, 2, 2.

κατασκέπτομαι, (κατά, σκέπτομαι, wh. see) to look carefully at, to inspect, w. acc. 1, 5, 12.

κατασκευάζω, (κατά, σκευάζω, wh. see) to prepare, put in order, regulate, 1, 9, 19; to equip, 8, 3, 19.

κατασκηνέω, ω, -ήσω, (κατά, σκηνέω, σκηνή) to encamp, 3, 4, 32 and

κατασκηνόω, ῶ, -ώσω, (κατά, σκηνόω, σκηνή) to encamp, 2, 2, 16.

κατασπάω, (κατά, σπάω, σπάσω, pf. and aor. pass. assume σ) to draw down. Pass. 1, 9, 6, κατεσπάσθη, was drawn down.

καταστρατοπεδεύω, -εύσω, (κατά, στρατοπεδεύω, στρατόπεδον) to place in camp; mid. to place one's self in camp, to encamp, 3, 4, 18.

καταστρέφω, (κατά, στρέφω, wh. see) to turn down; mid. to subdue, subjugate, 1, 9, 14.

κατατείνω, (κατά, τείνω, wh. 80e) to stretch (anything) tight, to exert one's self, to persist, 2, 5, 30.

κατατέμνω, (κατά, τέμνω, wh. see) to cut down and along; of ditches, to dig; in the pass. κατετέτμηντο. had been dug, 2, 4, 13.

κατατίθημι, (κατά, τίθημι, wh. see) to place down; mid. to place down (for one's self): οὐκ ... κατεθέμην εμοί, I did not hoard (them, i. e. the daries) up for my own private use. 1, 3, 3; παρ' ols την φιλίαν ... κατεθέμεθα, with whom, having concluded a friendship, we have laid it up (for safe keeping), 2, 5, 8.

κατατιτρώσκω, (κατά, τιτρώσκω, wh. see) to wound severely, 3, 4, 26. καταφανής, ές, (κατά, φαίνομαι έο appear) clearly seen, in plain sight, 1, 8, 8; 2, 3, 3.

καταφεύγω, (κατά, φεύγω, wh. see) to flee for refuge, 1, 5, 13.

καταφρονέω, ω, (κατά, φρονέω, pohy mind) to despise, 3, 4, 2.

κατείδον, 800 καθοράω.

κατεργάζομαι, (κατά, εργάζομαι, wh. see) to accomplish, achieve, 1, 9, 20; 2, 6, 22.

κατέχω, (κατά, έχω, wh. see) to hold down, hold back, restrain, 3, 1, 20: to compel; pass. 2, 6, 13, катеχόμενοι, being compelled.

κατίδεῖν. 2d aor. infin., see καθοράω. κάτω, adv. (κατά) opp. to ἄνω, w. a verb of motion downwards; rest, down, below: οἱ κάτω, those who dwell on the coast.

καῦμα, ατος, τό, (καίω) heat, 1, 7, 6. Καύστρου πεδίον, the plain of Caystrus, or Caystru-pedium, 1, 2, rde. see rale.

κέγχρος, ου, δ οτ ἡ, millet, 1, 2, 22. κεῖμαι, κείσομαι, ἐκείμην, to lie, to be laid, 2, 4, 12; to lie (dead), 1, 8, 27.

Κελαισαί, ῶν, αἰ, Celænæ, 1, 2, 7, ff. κελεύω, -εύσω, ἐκέλευσα, κεκέλευσα, κεκέλευσμαι, ἐκελεύσθην, to order, w. acc. and infin. 1, 5, 8 and 13; to bid, exhort, tell, 1, 9, 27; to urge, advise, 1, 4, 14.

kerós, h, δr , empty, vacant, 8, 4, 20; w. gen. without, 1, 8, 20; idle, unfounded, $\phi \delta \beta o s$, 2, 2, 21.

κεντέω, ω, -ήσω (akin to κέντρον, a sting) to goad, to torture; pass. 3, 1, 29.

κεράμινος, η, ον, (κέραμος, clay) of or pertaining to potter's ware: πλίνθοις κεραμίναις, of burnt bricks, or of potter's bricks, 3, 4, 7.

Kepauŵr dropd, ħ, Ceramon-agora, or, the market of the Ceramians, 1, 2, 10.

κεράννυμι, κεράσω, Att. κερῶ, ἐκέρασα, κέκρακα, κέκραμαι, ἐκράθην οτ ἐκεράσθην, to mix, mingle; κεράσας, 1, 2, 18.

κέρας, κέρατος, and κέρως, τό, a horn, a trumpet, 2, 2, 4; the wing of an army, 1, 8, 4 and often.

κερδαίνω, κερδάνω, ἐκέρδάνα, κεκέρδηκα, (κέρδοs) to gain, 2, 6, 21.

kepδαλέοs, α, ον, (κέρδοs) profitable, lucrative; comp. -άτεροs, 1, 9, 17.

κέρδος, eos, ous, τό, gain, earnings: τὸ κατὰ μῆνα κέρδος, the monthly earnings, 1, 9, 17.

κεφαλαλγής, ές, (κεφαλή, έλγος pain) liable to cause a headache, 2, 3, 15.

κεφαλή, ηs, η, the head.

κηδεμών, όνος, δ, (κήδος, care) a guardian, protector, 3, 1, 17.

κῆρυξ οτ κήρυξ, ῦκος, δ, a herald, 2, 2, 20; 3, 1, 46; a messenger, an envoy, 2, 1, 7; 2, 3, 1 and 2.

κηρύττω, -ξω, ἐκήρυξα, (κήρυξ) to proclaim; impers. proclamation is made through a herald, 3, 4, 36.

Κιλικία, as, ή, Cilicia.

Κίλιξ, Κίλικος, δ, a Cilician.

Kίλισσα, ης, ἡ, a Cilician woman. κινδυνεύω, -εύσω, (κίνδυνος) to be in danger, to incur danger, 1, 1, 4; 1 4, 14.

 $\kappa(\nu\delta\nu\nu\sigma\sigma, \sigma, \sigma, danger, w. infin. 2, 5, 17.$

κινέω, ω, -hσω, to move, trans. w. acc. 8, 4, 28.

Κλεάνωρ, ορος, δ, Cleanor.

Κλέαρχος, ου, δ, Clearchus.

κνημίς, ίδος, ἡ, (κνήμη, the part of the leg between the ancle and the knee) a leggin, a greave, 1, 2, 16.

κογχυλιάτης, ου, δ, (κόγχη, a shell) containing petrified shells: λίθου κογχυλιάτου, of shelly stone, 8, 4, 10.

κοινή, adv. (κοινός) in common, jointly, 3, 3, 2.

κοινός, ή, όν, common, 8, 1, 43. κολάζω, κολάσομαι, (rare κολάσω) to chastise, 2, 5, 13; 2, 6, 9.

κόλασις, εως, ή, (κολάζω) chastisement.

Κολοσσαί, ων, al, Colossæ.

κομίζω, κομίσω οτ κομιῶ, κτέ., to carry. Mid. to carry one's self, to travel, 3, 2, 26.

κονιορτός, οῦ, ὁ, (κόνις, dust, ὕρνυμι, to excite) a cloud of dust, 1, 8, 8. κόπρος, ου, ὁ, dung, faces, 1, 6, 1.

κόπτω, -Ψω, ξκοψα, κέκοφα, κέκομ- | outcry, with shouting, 1, 2, 17; κραυchop, to slaughter, 2, 1, 6.

Κορσωτή, ηs, η, Corsote.

κορυφή, ηs, ή, the highest point, the summit, 3, 4, 41.

κοσμέω, ω, -ήσω, (κόσμος) to arrange, to marshal, 3, 2, 86; to adorn, in pass. κοσμηθήναι, to be adorned, 1, 9, 23.

κόσμος, ου, δ, order; ornament, 1, 9, 23.

κοῦφος, η, ον, light, 1, 5, 10.

κράνος, εος, ους, τό, a helmet; κράνη χαλκᾶ, 1, 2, 16. The κράνος was without a crest (λόφος), and thus differed from the kópus, according to Theisz.

κρατέω, ώ, -ήσω, (κράτος) to be 18. strong, to be conqueror, 2, 1, 10; to be victorious, 3, 2, 39; w. gen. to have power over, to rule, 2, 5, 7; to conquer, 8, 4, 26.

κράτιστα, adv. (in form, neut. plur. of κράτιστος) in the best manner; most bravely, 3, 2, 6; 3, 3, 3. Positive ed, comp. Kpeittor.

κράτιστος, η, ον, sup. adj. (positive άγαθός, comp. κρείσσων or κρείττων) (fr. κράτος) most powerful, most eminent, noblest, 1, 5, 8; 2, 2, 8; most distinguished, best, 1, 9, 2 and 18, ff.: κράτιστον, sc. ἐστίν, it is best, 3, 4, 41.

κράτος, εos, ous, τό, strength, power: διώκειν κατά κρ., to pursue vigorously, 1, 8, 19; ελαύνειν ανα κρ., to ride at the top of one's speed, 1, 8, 1; φεύγειν ανα κρ., to flee precipitously, 1, 10, 15.

κρασγή, η̂s, ή, (κράζω, to scream) a | quired = to possess, 1, 7, 3. cry, 1, 5, 12; σύν κραυγ \hat{y} , with an kreίνω, κτενώ, έκτεινα, pf. \hat{a} πέκτο-

μαι, εκόπην, to strike and cut, to γην ανέχεσθαι, 1, 8, 11; κρ. ποιείν, 2, 2, 17,

κρέας, ως, τό, plur. τὰ κρέα, flesh, meat, 1, 5, 2, ff.

креіттыч, оч, gen. ovos, comp. adj. (pos. άγαθός, sup. κράτιστος) better, δδον κρείττω, 2, 2, 10; more powerful, 1, 2, 26; 2, 5, 19; more useful, 3, 1, 4,

κρεμάγνυμι, κρεμώ, (-άσω), ἐκρέμασα; pass. or mid. pres. κρεμάννυμαι or κρέμαμαι, pf. κεκρέμασμαι (late), aor. pass. ἐκρεμάσθην, f. mid. κρεμήσομαι, aor. mid. εκρεμασάμην, to hang (trans.) 1, 2, 8; pass. to be suspended, κρέμανται, 3, 2, 19.

κρήνη, ης, ή, a fountain, 1, 2,

κρηπίς, ιδος, ή, a foundation, 3, 4, 7 and 10.

Κρής, Κρητός, δ, a Cretan; comm. plur. Κρήτες, Κρητών, oi, Cretans.

κριθή, ηs, ή, barley, comm. plur. 1, 2, 22.

κρίνω, κρινώ, ξκρινα, κέκρικα, κέκριμαι, ἐκρίθην, to judge, decide, I, 9, 5 and 20 and 28; to estimate, 1, 9, 30.

κριός, οῦ, ὁ, (κέρας, κεραός, horned)

κρίσις, εως, ή, (κρίνω) the act of deciding, a trial, 1, 6, 5.

κρύπτω, κρύψω, ξκρυψα, κέκρυμμαι, ἐκρύφθην, to conceal, to hide, w. two acc. 1, 9, 19; to conceal (by keeping silence), 1, 4, 12.

κτάομαι, -ῶμαι, κτήσομαι, κέκτημαι or ξκτημαι, ξκτησάμην, to get, to acquire, 1, 9, 19; pf. to have ac-

va. and in all the parts, the comp. dwo- is far more comm. to kill, to slay, 2, 5, 32.

Krnglas, ov. S. Ctesias, a Greek physician at the Persian court, 1, 8, 26 and 27.

Kύδνος, ου, δ, Cydnus, a river in Cilicia.

κύκλος, ου, δ. a circle: κύκλφ. in a circle, round about, 3, 1, 2 and 12; ή κύκλφ χώρα, the surrounding country, 3, 5, 14; sometimes not in a strict sense, where only the greater part of the circuit round is denoted, 1, 5, 4; a wall around, 3, 4, 7 and 11.

κυκλόω, ω, -ωσω, (κύκλος) to surround; pass. to be surrounded, 1, 8, 18.

κύκλωσις, εως, ή, (κυκλόω, κύκλος) the act of surrounding: &s els κύκλωσιν, as if for the purpose of surrounding (them), 1, 8, 23.

κθμα, ατος, τό, a wave, billow. κύπτω, -ψω, to stoop.

Κυρείος, εία, είον, οτ Κύρειος, α, ον, belonging to Cyrus: τὸ Κύρειον στρατόπεδον, the camp of Cyrus, 1, 10, 1; of Kupeioi, the soldiers of Cyrus, meaning the Persians who had been in his service, 3, 2, 17.

Κῦρος, ου, ό, Cyrus: Κῦρος ὁ apxaios, Cyrus the elder, 1, 9, 1; elsewhere in the Anabasis Cyrus the younger (δ νεώτερος) is meant.

κύων, κυνός, δ or η, a dog.

κωλύω, -ύσω, to hinder, prevent; w. acc. and gen. to hinder a person from doing anything, 1, 6, 2; w. acc. and infin. 1, 7, 19: τί κωλύει, what hinders, 1, 3, 16.

κώμη, ης, ή, a village, 2, 3, 13.

λαγχάνω, λήξομαι, είληχα, έλαχον, είληγμαι, ελήχθην, to obtain by lot; in genr. to obtain, w. gen. 3, 1, 11.

 $\lambda d\theta \rho a$ or $\lambda d\theta \rho a$, (root $\lambda a\theta$ -, found in λανθάνω) secretly ; w. gen. without the knowledge of, 1, 3, 8.

Λακεδαιμόνιος, ου, δ, a Lacedæmonian.

Λακεδαίμων, ονος, ή, Lacedæmon, called also Sparta, the chief city of Laconia.

λακτίζω, -ίσω, ἐλάκτισα, λελάκτικα, λελάκτισμαι, έλακτίσθην, (λάξ, adv. with the heel) to kick; pass. 3. 2, 18,

λαμβάνω, λήψομαι, είληφα, έλαβον, είλημμαι, ελήφθην, to take; to levy, λαμβάνειν άνδρας, 1, 1, 6; to take = to find, δπως ... λάβοι βασιλέα, that he might find the king as unprepared as possible, 1, 1, 6; cf. 2, 3, 21; to receive, δώρα, 1, 9, 22; to take hold of, 1, 6, 10; to get possession of, 1, 7, 9; to seize, 3, 4, 41.

 $\lambda \alpha \mu \pi \rho \delta s$, d, $\delta \nu$, $(\lambda d \mu \pi \omega)$ bright; comp. - orepos, sup. - oraros.

λαμπρότης, ητος, ή, (λαμπρόs, λάμπω) splendor, 1, 2, 18.

λάμπω, -ψω, ἔλαμψα, λέλαμπα; mid. λάμπομαι, -ψομαι, -ψάμην, to shine, 3, 1, 12; to be in a blaze, 8, 1, 11.

λανθάνω, λήσω, λέληθα, ξλαθον, λέλησμαι, trans. to escape the notice of, to elude, w. acc. λαθείν αὐτὸν ἀπελθών, lit. to elude him in having gone away, i. e. to have gone away without his knowledge, 1, 3, 17;intrans. to be concealed, τρεφόμενον έλάνθανεν, lit. was concealed in being nourished, i. e. was secretly nourish- | ment, conversation, 1, 6, 6; often in ed, 1, 1, 9 and 10.

Λάρισσα, ης, ή, Larissa, now called Athur (= Ashur) or Nimroud; thought by Layard to be a suburb of Nineveh. Interesting ruins have been discovered here: 8, 4, 7.

λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα, (pf. act. wanting, cf. είρηκα), λέλεγμαι (the comp. διαλέγομαι has διείλεγμαι), έλέχθην, to speak, say, tell, w. &s, 1, 8, 18; w. 871, 1, 2, 21; w. infin. 1, 3, 8; w. πρòs and acc. 2, 5, 25; to mention, w. acc. 1, 5, 14; 1, 8, 15; to express, έλπίδας, 1, 2, 11; to say, to propose, 2, 1, 15; -pass, to be said, to be reckoned, 1, 6, 1;—λέγεται, is said, w. nom. and infin. 1, 2, 8 and 12 and 21; impers. w. acc. and infin. 1, 8, 6.

λείπω, λείψω, λέλοιπα, ἔλιπον, λέλειμμαι, ἐλείφθην, to leave, abandon, 1, 2, 21; - pass. to be left, 2, 4, 5; to survive, 3, 1, 2.

Λεοντίνος, ίνη, ίνου, of Leontini; as subst. a Leontine.

λευκοθώραξ, ακος, δ, ή, (λευκός, white, δώραξ, breastplate) with white breastplate, 1, 8, 9.

λήγω, λήξω, ξληξα, to cease, to come to an end, 3, 1, 9.

 $\lambda \ell \theta \nu \sigma s$, $\ell \nu \eta$, $\ell \nu \sigma \nu$, $(\lambda \ell \theta \sigma s)$ of stone, 3, 4, 7 and 9.

λίθος, ov, ô, a stone; stone (denoting the material), 3, 4, 10.

λιμός, οῦ, δ, hunger, famine, ἀπώλετο ύπὸ λιμοῦ, 1, 5, 5.

λογίζομαι, -ίσομαι Οτ -ιοῦμαι, λελόγισμαι, έλογισάμην, (λόγος) to consider, 3, 1, 20; to calculate, estimate, 2, 2, 13.

plur. 2, 5, 16; discussion, conversation, interview, els Abyous, 2, 5, 4: cf. 8, 1, 29; rumor, report, διηλθε λόγοs, a report went abroad, 1, 4, 7: narrative, 2, 1, 1; 8, 1, 1, etc.

λόγχη, ηs, η, the point of a spear. 1, 8, 8; by meton. a spear, 2, 2, 9, etc. λοιδορέω, ώ, -ήσω, (λοίδορος, a reviler) to rail at, reproach, revile, w. acc. in the act. 3, 4, 49; w. dat. in the mid.

λοιπός, ή, όν, (λείπω) left, remaining: την λοιπήν, sc. όδόν, the rest of the way, 8, 4, 46; τὸ λοιπόν, the rest of the time, henceforth, 3, 2, 8 and 38; thenceforth, 2, 2, 5: τὸ λοιπὸν της ημέρας, the rest of the day, 3, 4, 6 and 16; λοιπόν, sc. ἐστί, it remains, 3, 2, 29.

λόφος, ov, δ, an elevation, eminence, a hill = $\gamma \eta \lambda o \phi o s$, 1, 10, 12.

 $\lambda o \chi a \gamma (a, as, h, (\lambda \delta \chi os, b \gamma \omega) the$ command of a company, 3, 1, 30; plur. the command of companies, 1, 4, 15.

λοχαγός, οῦ, ὁ, (λόχος, ἄγω) α commander of a company (λόχος), a captain, 3, 1, 33 and often.

λόχος, ου, δ, (λέγω, to collect) a company of soldiers, comm. of about 100 men, 1, 2, 25.

Λυδία, as, ή, Lydia, a country in the western part of Asia Minor.

Λύδιος, la, ιον, Lydian.

Aubós, oû, ô, a Lydian.

Aukalos, ala, alov, belonging to Mount Lycoum, in Arcadia, sacred to Zeus and Pan: τὰ Λύκαια, the Lycaea, a festival celebrated by the Arcadians in honor of Pan; Stew 72 λόγος, ου, δ, (λέγω) word, argu- Λύ., to celebrate the Lycae, 1, 2, 10.

Aurdores, en, ol, Lycaonians. Αυκαονία, as, ή, Lycaonia, between Phrygia and Cilicia.

Λύκιος, ου, δ, Lycius, a Syracusan, 1, 10, 14 and 15; an Athenian, 3, 3, 20.

λύκος, ου, δ, a wolf, 2, 2, 9.

λυμαίνομαι, λυμανοῦμαι, pf. λελύμασμαι, BOr. έλυμηνάμην, (λύμα, filth removed by washing) to spoil, to ruin: δ λυμαινόμεθα την πράξιν, whose enterprise we are ruining, 1, 3, 16.

λυπέω, ω, -ήσω, (λύπη) to annoy, to harass, w. acc. 2, 3, 23; pass. to be annoyed, grieved, 1, 3, 8.

λύπη, ης, η, pain, sorrow, grief, 3, 1, 3.

λυπηρός, d, όν, (λύπη) painful; of persons, troublesome, annoying, 2, 5, 13.

λυσιτελέω, ω, (λυσιτελής, paying expenses, fr. λύω, to cancel, and τέλος, a tax, duty) to be profitable, advantageous, 3, 4, 36.

λύω, λύσω, etc., to loose; to break, destroy, γέφυραν, 2, 4, 17; to violate, to break, omordás, 8, 1, 21; Sprovs, 3, 2, 10; pass, to be loosed, set free, 8, 4, 35; to be removed, δβρις, ὑποψία, 8, 1, 21.

λωτων and λώων, comp. of αγαθός, more advantageous, better, 3, 1, 7.

λωτοφάγος, ου, ό, (λωτός, a species of date, and payeir, to eat) a lotuseater, 3, 2, 25.

M

µd, by, a particle used in oaths, followed by the acc.; comm. in neg. clauses; but when preceded by rai, it is affirmative: μὰ τοὺς ઝεούς, by the gods, 1, 4, 8.

μάζα or μᾶζα, ης, ἡ, barley-bread. Malaropos, ov, o, the Maander, 1. 2, 5 and 7.

μαίνομαι, μανούμαι, μέμηνα, 201. έμάνην, (the aor. act. ξμηνα is causative) to be mad, bereft of reason, 2, 5, 10 and 12.

μακαρίζω, (μάκαρ, happy) to count happy, 3, 1, 19.

μακαριστός, η, όν, (μακαρίζω) deemed happy, enviable, 1, 9, 6. μακράν, adv. sc. δδόν, (μακρός) α

great distance, far, 8, 4, 17.

μακρός, ά, όν, comp. μακρότερος, sup. μακρότατος, long (of distance and of time), 2, 2, 12; comp. farther, a greater distance, 3, 4, 16.

μακρώ, (μακρός) far, by far.

μάλα, adv., comp. μάλλον, sup. μάλιστα, very, exceedingly, μάλα ταχέως, 3, 4, 15; μάλα ερώντες, very greatly longing, 3, 1, 29; certainly, 3, 5, 11; où µáha, not at all, 2, 6, 15. Comp. more, rather, 1, 1, 5; οὐδὲν μᾶλλον, none the better, 3, 8, 13. Sup. most, especially, ώs μ. ἐπικρυπτόμενος, concealing it as much as he was able, 1, 1, 6; δ δυνατόν μάλιστα, as much as possible, 1, 3, 15. μάλιστα, вее μάλα.

μᾶλλον, 800 μάλα.

μανθάνω, μαθήσομαι, μεμάθηκα, ξμαθον, to learn, w. infin. 3, 2, 25; to ascertain, w. acc. 2, 5, 37.

μαντεία, ας, ή, (μαντεύομαι, to prophesy, µdrtis) a response (of an oracle), 3, 1, 7.

μάντις, εως, δ, (μαίνομαι) a prophet, diviner, 1, 7, 18.

Mapovas, ov, o, Marsyas, 1, 2, 9. μαρτυρέω, ω, -ήσω, (μάρτυς), to bear witness, w. dat. 8, 3, 12.

μαρτύριον, ου, τό, (μάρτυς) a testi- | ful, 2, 5, 14; το μέγιστον, especialmony, proof, 3, 2, 13.

μάρτυς, ύρος, δ. a witness. μασθός, вее μαστός.

Mágras, gen. Mágra, ô, the Mascas, a river of Mesopotamia.

uagrebe, to seek, to earnestly desire, w. infin. 3, 1, 43.

μάστιξ, -tyos, ή, a whip: ôπο μαστίγων, under the lash, 3, 4, 25.

μαστός, οῦ, δ, the breast, 1, 4, 17. μάτην, adv. in vain.

 μ d χ a ι pa, as, $\dot{\eta}$, (akin to μ d χ η) a knife, sword (slightly curved, as distinguished fr. Elpos, a straight sword), 1, 8, 7.

 $\mu d\chi \eta$, ηs , η , ($\mu d\chi o \mu a \iota$) battle, 2, 1, 4; battle-field, 2, 2, 6.

μάχομαι, μαχοθμαι, μεμάχημαι, έμαχεσάμην, to fight, w. dat. to fight with (i. e. against), 1, 5, 9; w. σὸν and dat. to fight in company with; also to fight with (an instrument), 2, 1, 12,

μεγαλοπρεπής, ες, (μέγας, πρέπω to be conspicuous) magnificent,

μεγαλοπρεπώς, adv. (μεγαλοπρε- πhs) magnificently, 1, 4, 17.

μεγάλως, adv. (μέγας) greatly, 8, 2, 22,

Meyapeús, éws, ô, a Megarĕan.

μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα, gen. μεγάλου, ηs, ου, comp. μείζων, sup. μέγιovos, great, large, of persons, stately, 3, 2, 25; τὰ μεγάλα νικᾶν, to excel greatly, 1, 9, 24; tois utyrota duraμένοις, to those possessing the greatest influence, or having the greatest power, 2, 6, 21; μέγα δνήσαι, to benefit greatly, 8, 1, 38; βλάψαι μεγάλα, to injure greatly, 8, 8, 14; ημέλλησα, to be on the point of, to

ly, chiefly, 1, 3, 10; cf. 2, 5, 7.

Μεγαφέρνης, ου, δ. Megaphernes. μέγεθος, εος, ους, τό, (μέγας) magnitude, greatness, size.

μεθίστημι, (μετά, Ιστημι) μεταστήσω, μεθέστηκα, μετέστησα, μετέστην, μεθέσταμαι, μετεστάθην, to put in another place or way, to transfer, to change; in the intrans. parts (see lστημι), to go to another place, to withdraw, 2, 3, 21; in the aor. mid. w. an object, to suffer (any one) to withdraw, 2, 3, 8.

μείζων, see μέγας.

μειράκιον, ου, τό, (μειραξ, ό οι ή, a boy or girl) a youth, a boy.

μείων, ον, gen. -ovos, comp. of μικρός; also of δλίγος, less, 2, 4, 10; μειον έχειν, to be worsted, 1, 10, 8; 3, 4, 18; to suffer disadvantage, to be worse off, 3, 2, 17; plur. µeloves or µelous, fewer, 1, 9, 10.

μελανία, ας, ή, (μέλας) blackness, α black cloud, 1, 8, 8.

μέλας, μέλαινα, μέλαν, black, dark. μέλει, impers. (the form μέλω, Ι take care, is rare) f. μελήσει, pf. μεμέληκε, it concerns, w. dat. δτι αὐτώ μέλοι, that it would concern kim, that he would take care, 1, 8, 18; εμοί μελήσει, I will take care. 1, 4, 16.

μελετάω, ώ, -ήσω, (μέλει) to have a care for, w. gen.; to practise, w. infin. 8, 4, 17.

μελίνη, ης, ή, panic (a species of millet, panicum miliaceum), 1, 2, 22; a field of panic (or millet), 2, 4, 13. μέλλω, μελλήσω, ἐμέλλησα or important, 2, 6, 14 and 16; power-intend, w. infin. pres. 1, 8, 1; 2, 1, 3; w. infin. fut. 2, 4, 24; to delay, 3, following the article, it means cen-1, 46; -pass. to be delayed, 3, 1, 47. μέλω, вее μέλει.

μέμνημαι, I remember, pf. in form; pres. in meaning; cf. μιμνήσκω.

μέμφομαι, μέμψομαι, ἐμεμψάμην, (sometimes, esp. in earlier writers, ξμέμφθην) to blame, reproach, 2, 6,

 $\mu \in \nu$, a connective pointing to a following clause or sentence. particle in the corresponding clause is comm. 3é. See H. 862. a. K. § 322. 3. ff. L. G. uév is not comm. translated into Eng. When, however, the opposition between the corresponding clauses is marked, uév and δέ may be variously rendered on the one hand ... on the other; first ... then; as well ... as; true that ... but.—The phrases & uty ... & & may be variously rendered the one ... the other; this one ... that one. Sometimes, owing to an anacoluthon, the clause with be (or a particle of similar meaning) is wanting, 1, 2, 1; 1, 10, 16; 3, 2, 8.—μέν is postpos.

μέντοι, (μέν, τοί) indeed, truly; oftener adversative, yet, still, however, 1, 8, 20; 2, 3, 22 and 23.

μένω, μενώ, μεμένηκα, ξμεινα, to remain, 1, 8, 11.

Méror, eros, o, Menon.

μέρος, εος, τό, a part, portion, 1, 6, 2; specimen, 1, 5, 8:- ἐν τῷ μέpei, in turn, one after another, 3, 4, 23.

μεσημβρία, ας, ή, (μέσος, ήμέρα) mid-day; the South, 1, 7, 6; 3, 5, 15.

tral, of place or time. Immediately

tral: in other positions, midst of, centre of: δια μέσου τοῦ παραδείσου. through the midst of the park, 1, 2, 7; πρὸ τῆς φάλαγγος μέσης, before the centre of the phalanx, 1, 2, 17; —μέσαι νύκτες, midnight, 1, 7, 1; μέσον ήμέρας, mid-day, noon, 1, 8, 8; -το μέσον, as subst. the midst, the centre, 1, 2, 15; also without the article, er uéow, in the midst, w. gen. 3, 1, 2; διά μέσου, w. gen. between, 1, 4, 4.

Μέσπιλα, ης, η, Mespila, 3, 4, 10. μεστός, ή, όν, full, filled, w. gen. 1, 4, 19,

μετά, prep. (akin to μέσος) w. gen. or acc. (in the poets w. dat. also), (1) w. gen. it denotes participation, amidst, among, with, 1, 2, 20; 1, 3, 5; of μετά τινος, the soldiers of any person, 1, 7, 10. (2) w. acc. of place, next to, next after, 1, 8, 4; of time. after, 1, 4, 9. In compos. either participation, or change. H. 643. ff. K. § 167. 4.

μεταγιγνώσκω, (μετά, γιγνώσκω, wh. see) to change one's mind, 2, 6, 3. μεταδίδωμι, (μετά, δίδωμι, wh. see) to distribute, to share with, w. dat. of pers. and acc. of thing, 3, 3, 1.

μεταμέλει, (μετά, μέλει, wh. see) impers. to repent, w. dat. μεταμέλειν σοι έφησθα; did you affirm that you repented? 1, 6, 7; καλ αὐτῷ μεταμέ-New, even he repented, 2, 6, 9.

μεταξύ, adv. (μετά, μέσος) between, in the midst of, 3, 1, 27.—Prep. w. gen. between, 1, 7, 16.

μετάπεμπτος, ον, (μετά, πέμπω) $\mu \notin \sigma os$, η , ov, middle, midst of, cen- sent for, having been sent for, 1, 4, 3. μεταπέμπω, (μετά, πέμπω, wh. see) seldom used in act. Mid. to send adversative, kal uhr, and yet, 1, 7, for, w. acc. 1, 1, 2.

5; 8, 1, 17; often in transitions.

μέτειμι, (μετά, εἰμί, wh. see) to be in the midst of; impers. w. dat. of pers. and gen. of thing, to have a share in, to participate in: ὅτι... οὐδενὸς ἡμῶν μετείη, that we participated in no one of, etc. 3, 1, 20.

μετέωρος, or, (μετά, ἐώρα, anything lifted up) raised up, lifted high: μετεώρους . . . τὰς ἀμάξας, the wagons raised up (from the ground), 1, 5, 8. (Cf. Eng. meteor.)

μετρίως, adv. (μέτριος, within measure, μέτρον) in due measure, temperately, with moderation, 2, 8, 20.

μέτρον, ου, τό, α measure.

μέχρι, before a vowel μέχρι or μέχρις, (1.) Prep. w. gen. up to, even to: μέχρι οδ, to (the region) where, 1, 7, 6. (2.) Conjunc. until, w. indic. 3, 4, 9; w. Δr and subjunc. 2, 3, 7 and 24; after a historic tense, 1, 4, 13.

μή, as adv. not; as conj. that not, lest. See H. 832. ff. K. § 177.

μηδαμῆ, in no manner, nowhere.

μηδαμῶς, in no manner.

μηδέ, (μή, δέ) and not, nor; μηδὲ
... μηδέ, neither ... nor.

Mηδία, as, ἡ, Modia.

μηδείs, μηδεμία, μηδέν, (μηδέ, εἶs)
no one; neut. nothing.

μηδέποτε, adv. (μηδέ, ποτέ) never. Μήδοι, ων, οἰ, Medes, οτ Medians. μηκέτι, adv. (μή, ἔτι) no longer, 1, 4, 16.

μηκος, εος, τό, (akin to μακρός) length, 2, 4, 12; in plur. 1, 5, 9.
μhν, adv. postpos. in truth, truly,

salversative, kal whr, and yet, 1, 7, 5; 8, 1, 17; often in transitions, comm. with some other particle, besides, nay more, but further, 2, 5, 12; 3, 2, 16.

μήν, μηνός, δ, a month: τοῦ μηνός, monthly, 1, 8, 21.

μηνόω, -όσω, to disclose, to make known, 2, 2, 20.

μήποτε, adv. (μή, ποτέ) never, 1, 1, 4.

μήπω, adv. (μή, πώ yet) not yet.

μήτε (μή, τέ) and not; μήτε...

μήτε, neither ... nor; μήτε... τέ,

Lat. neque... et, not only not ...

but also, 2, 2, 8; 3, 1, 30.

μήτηρ, μητρός, ή, a mother. μηχανόθμαι, -θμαι, -ήσομαι, (μηχανή) to prepare in a skilful manner, to devise, to accomplish (by fraud), 2, 6, 27.

μηχανή, η̂s, η̂, (μῆχοs, a means)
any artificial means or device.
μία, 800 εἶs.

μίγνυμι, μεγνύω, also μίσγω, (cf. Lat. misceo) μίξω, έμιξα, μέμιγμαι, ἐμίχθην Οτ ἐμίγην, to mix, mingle.

Mίδαs, α or ου, δ, Midas. Μιθριδάτης, ου, δ, Mithridates.

μικρός, d, fr, see H. 223. 3. K. § 52. 6, emall, insignificant, 8, 2, 10; of time, short, brief:—μικρόν, a little (of space or time), for a little time, 8, 1, 11; μικρόν προϊόντες, advancing a short distance, 2, 1, 6;—μικρόν, a little = narrowly, 1, 3, 2.

Milhous, la, ior, Milesian; as subst. masc. a Milesian, an inhabitant of Miletus, 1, 9, 9; fem. a Milesian woman, 1, 10, 3.

μήν, adv. postpos. in truth, truly, Mίλητος, ev, ή, Milētus, one of the indeed, Lat. vero, 1, 7, 5; sometimes chief cities of Ionia.

Μιλτοκύθης, ου, δ, Miltocythes. μιμνήσκω, μνήσω, έμνησα, μέμνησα, έμνησα, έμνησα, μέμνησαν, είμνησαν, είμνησαν, είμνησον, (the fut. and aor. pass. are mid. in meaning; fut. pf. μεμνήσομαι, I shall bear in mind) to remind. Mid. to remind one's self, to call to mind, to remember; μέμνημαι, I remember, 1, 7, 5; w. infin. 3. 2. 39.

μισθοδεσία, ας, \hbar , (μισθός, δίδωμι) the payment of wages, 2, 5, 22.

μισθοδότης, ου, δ, (μισθός, δίδωμι) a paymaster, 1, 3, 9.

μισθός, οῦ, ὁ, pay, 1, 1, 10; 1, 2, 11 and 12; reward, 2, 2, 20.

μισθοφόρος, ου, δ, (μισθός, φέρω) as adj. receiving pay: μισθοφόροι Ελληνες, the mercenary Greeks, 1, 4, 3; as subst. a hired soldier, a mercenary.

μισθόω, ω, -ώσω, (μισθός) to hire; pass. to be hired, 1, 3, 1.

μrâ, μrâs, ἡ, a mina = 100 drachmæ, about \$17. Sixty minæ = a talent.

μνησικακέω, ῶ, (μιμνήσκω, κακός) to remember injuries, to bear ill-will (against a person on account of anything, τυί τυνος), 2, 4, 1.

μόλις, adv. (akin to μώλος, toil) with difficulty, 3, 4, 48.

μολυβδίς, ίδος, $\hat{\eta}$, (μόλυβδος) a leaden bullet, 3, 3, 17.

μόλυβδος, ου, δ, lead.

μόνος, η, ον, alone, only; μόνον as adv. only.

Mυγδόνιοι, ων, ol, Mygdonians. Mυρίανδρος or Mυρίανδος, ου, δ, Myriandrus or Myriandus, 1, 4, 6. μυριάς, άδος, ἡ, (akin to μύριοι) a myriad, 10,000, 1, 4, 5.

μύριος, ία, ιον, comm. in plur.

μόριοι, αι, α, 10,000, ἀσπλε μυρία, 1, 7, 10; μόρια στάδια, 3, 1, 2. As paroxytone, μυρίοι, ίαι, ία, it is indefinite, countless, 10,000, or a myriad, as indefinite expressions, 2, 1, 19; 3, 2, 31. (This distinction in accent seems not, however, to be always observed by the editors.)

Mύσιος, ία, ιον, Mysian, 1, 2, 10. Μυσός, ού, δ, α Mysian, 1, 6, 7. μωρός, ά, όν, comp. μωρότερος, sup.

μωρός, d, όν, comp. μωρότερος, sup. μωρότατος; of the body, elow, sluggish; of the mind, stupid, 3, 2, 22.

N

ναύαρχος, ου, δ, (ναῦς, ἄρχω) an admiral.

vaûs, veώs, ἡ, (akin to véω, to swim, Lat. navis) a ship, 1, 4, 2.

ravolπopos, ον, (raθs, πόροs) traversed by ships, navigable.

rautikós, ή, όν, (vaûs) belonging to a ship or to maritime affairs, naval, δύναμιν ναυτικήν, 1, 8, 12.

reartoros, ov, ô, (réos) a young man, a youth, 2, 1, 13.

νέμω, νεμῶ, νενέμηκα, ἔνειμα, to divide, distribute. Mid. to distribute among one another; hence, to share; of cattle, to feed, to graze, 2, 2, 15.

réos, a, or, new, fresh, young; comp. reώτεροs, younger, 1, 1, 1; sup. reώτατοs.

reύρον, ου, τό, (cf. Lat. nervus, Eng. nerve) a sinew, a cord, a string, 3, 4, 17.

νεφέλη, ης, ἡ, (akin to νέφος, a cloud, cf. Lat. nebula) a cloud, a. mist, 1, 8, 8.

vh, yes, surely, a particle of assev-

for, w. acc. 1, 1, 2.

μέτειμι, (μετά, εἰμί, wh. see) to be in the midst of; impers. w. dat. of pers. and gen. of thing, to have a share in, to participate in: 871 ... οὐδενός ήμῶν μετείη, that we participated in no one of, etc. 8, 1, 20.

μετέωρος, ον, (μετά, ἐώρα, anything lifted up) raised up, lifted high: μετεώρους . . . τὰς ἁμάξας, the wagons raised up (from the ground), 1, 5, 8. (Cf. Eng. meteor.)

μετρίως, adv. (μέτριος, within measure, μέτρον) in due measure. temperately, with moderation, 2, 8,

μέτρον, ου, τό, a measure.

μέχρι, before a vowel μέχρι or μέχρις, (1.) Prep. w. gen. up to, even to: μέχρι οδ, to (the region) where, 1, 7, 6. (2.) Conjunc. until, w. indic. 3, 4, 9; w. and subjunc. 2, 3, 7 and 24; after a historic tense, 1, 4, 13.

μή, as adv. not; as conj. that not, lest. See H. 832. ff. K. § 177. μηδαμῆ, in no manner, nowhere. μηδαμώς, in no manner. μηδέ, (μή, δέ) and not, nor; μηδέ ... μηδέ, neither ... nor. Mndla, as, h, Media. μηδείς, μηδεμία, μηδέν, (μηδέ, είς) no one; neut. nothing.

μηδέποτε, adv. (μηδέ, ποτέ) never. Mηδοι, ων, oi, Medes, or Medians. μηκέτι, adv. (μή, ἔτι) no longer, 1, 4, 16.

μηκος, εος, τό, (akin to μακρός) length, 2, 4, 12; in plur. 1, 5, 9. μήν, adv. postpos. in truth, truly, indeed, Lat. vero, 1, 7, 5; sometimes chief cities of Ionia.

seldom used in act. Mid. to send adversative, και μήν, and yet, 1, 7, 5; 8, 1, 17; often in transitions, comm. with some other particle, besides, nay more, but further, 2, 5, 12; 3, 2, 16.

μήν, μηνός, δ, a month: τοῦ μηνός, monthly, 1, 8, 21.

μηνύω, -ύσω, to disclose, to make known, 2, 2, 20.

μήποτε, adv. (μή, ποτέ) never, 1, 1, 4.

 $\mu h \pi \omega$, adv. (μh , $\pi \omega$ yet) not yet. $\mu\eta\tau\epsilon$ ($\mu\eta$, $\tau\epsilon$) and not; $\mu\eta\tau\epsilon$... μήτε, neither ... nor ; μήτε ... τέ, Lat. negue ... et, not only not ... but also, 2, 2, 8; 3, 1, 30.

μήτηρ, μητρός, ή, a mother. μηχανάομαι, -ώμαι, -ήσομαι, (μηxarh) to prepare in a skilful man-

ner, to devise, to accomplish (by fraud), 2, 6, 27. μηχανή, ηs, ή, (μηχοs, a means)

any artificial means or device. μία, see ets.

μίγνυμι, μιγνύω, also μίσγω, (cf. Lat. misceo) μίξω, ξμιξα, μέμιγμαι, εμίχθην or εμίγην, to mix, mingle. Mídas, a or ov, o, Midas.

Μιθριδάτης, ου, ό, Mithridates. μικρός, d, όν, see H. 223, 3. K. § 52. 6, small, insignificant, 8, 2, 10; of time, short, brief:—μικρόν, a little (of space or time), for a little time, 3, 1, 11; μικρον προϊόντες, advancing a short distance, 2, 1, 6; -- µı- $\kappa \rho \delta \nu$, a little = narrowly, 1, 8, 2.

Miλήσιος, la, ιον, Milesian; as subst. masc. a Milesian, an inhabitant of Miletus, 1, 9, 9; fem. a Milesian woman, 1, 10, 3.

Mίλητος, ου, ή, Milētus, one of the

Μιλτοκύθης, ου, δ, Miltocythes.

μιμνήσκω, μνήσω, έμνησα, μέμνημαι, έμνήσθην, (the fut. and aor. pass.

are mid. in meaning; fut. pf. μεμνήσομαι, I shall bear in mind) to remind. Mid. to remind one's self, to
call to mind, to remember; μέμνημαι, I remember, 1, 7, 5; w. infin.
3. 2. 89.

μισθοδοσία, as, $\hat{\eta}$, (μισθός, δίδωμι) the payment of wages, 2, 5, 22.

μισθοδότης, ου, δ, (μισθός, δίδωμι) a paymaster, 1, 8, 9.

μισθός, οῦ, ὁ, pay, 1, 1, 10; 1, 2, 11 and 12; reward, 2, 2, 20.

μισθοφόροs, ου, δ, (μισθόs, φέρω) as adj. receiving pay: μισθοφόροι Ελληνεs, the mercenary Greeks, 1, 4, 8; as subst. a hired soldier, a mercenary.

μισθόω, ω, -ώσω, (μισθός) to hire; pass. to be hired, 1, 3, 1.

μνα, μνας, ή, α mina = 100 drachmæ, about \$17. Sixty minæ = a talent.

μνησικακέω, ῶ, (μιμνήσκω, κακός) to remember injuries, to bear ill-will (against a person on account of anything, τωί τωνος), 2, 4, 1.

μόλις, adv. (akin to μῶλος, toil) with difficulty, 3, 4, 48.

μολυβδίς, ίδος, ή, (μόλυβδος) a leaden bullet, 3, 3, 17.

μόλυβδος, ου, δ, lead.

μόνος, η, ον, alone, only; μόνον as adv. only.

Muyδόνιοι, ων, ol, Mygdonians. Muplarδροs or Muplarδοs, eu, δ, Myriandrus or Myriandus, 1, 4, 6. μυριάs, άδοs, ἡ, (akin to μύριοι) a myriad, 10,000, 1, 4, 5.

μύριος, la, ιον, comm. in plur.

μύριοι, αι, α, 10,000, ἀσπὶς μυρία, 1, 7, 10; μύρια στάδια, 3, 1, 2. As paroxytone, μυρίοι, ίαι, ία, it is indefinite, countless, 10,000, or a myriad, as indefinite expressions, 2, 1, 19; 3, 2, 31. (This distinction in accent seems not, however, to be always observed by the editors.)

Mύσιος, ία, ιον, Mysian, 1, 2, 10. Μυσός, ού, δ, α Mysian, 1, 6, 7. μωρός, ά, όν, comp. μωρότερος, sup. μωρότατος; of the body, slow, sluggish; of the mind, stupid, 3, 2, 22.

N

ναύαρχος, ου, δ, (ναῦς, ἄρχω) απ admiral.

vaûs, vews, ħ, (akin to véw, to swim, Lat. navis) a ship, 1, 4, 2.

rauσίπορος, ον, (raῦς, πόρος) traversed by ships, navigable.

rauτικόs, ή, όν, (raûs) belonging to a ship or to maritime affairs, naval, δύναμιν ναυτικήν, 1, 3, 12.

reariores, ov. 8, (réss) a young man, a youth, 2, 1, 13.

νέμω, νεμῶ, νενέμηκα, ἔνειμα, to divide, distribute. Mid. to distribute among one another; hence, to share; of cattle, to feed, to graze, 2, 2, 15.

νέος, α, ον, new, fresh, young; comp. νεώτερος, younger, 1, 1, 1; sup. νεώτατος.

revpor, ou, τ6, (cf. Lat. nervus, Eng. nerve) a sinew, a cord, a string, 3, 4, 17.

νεφέλη, ης, ἡ, (akin to νέφος, α cloud, cf. Lat. nebula) a cloud, a. mist, 1, 8, 8.

rh, yes, surely, a particle of assev-

eration, always affirmative: w. acc. Nh Ala, yes! by Zeus! 1, 7, 9; cf. ud.

νήσος

. νησος, ου, ή, an island.

Nikapyos, ou, &, (rikn, hoxe to rule) Nicarchus.

νικάω, ω, -ήσω, (νίκη) to conquer, μάχη in battle, 2, 1, 4; w. acc. 1, 10, 4; to be victorious, 2, 1, 1 and 4; to surpass, to excel, 1, 9, 11 and 24.

piky, 4s, 4, victory.

volu, a, how, (voos, vous) to perceive, observe, 3, 4, 44.

νόθος, η, ον, illegitimate, 2, 5, 25. νομή, ηs, ή, (νέμω) a pasture; a herd, 3, 5, 2.

νομίζω, νομίσω οτ νομιώ, ενόμισα, νενόμικα, νενόμισμαι, ένομίσθην, (νόμος) to regard as a custom (νόμος), to consider, suppose, think, regard, w. acc. 1, 4, 9; 2, 5, 39; w. nom. and infin. 2, 6, 17. (H. 775. K. § 172. 3); w. acc. and infin. roul(... elva. for I consider that you are to me, etc. 1, 3, 6; cf. 1, 5, 16.

νόμος, ου, δ, (νέμω) a custom, a law: order, arrangement, anything customary: &s νόμος (BC. Αν ταχθηvai) aὐτοῖε els μάχην, as it was customary for them to be drawn up for battle, 1, 2, 15.

voos, vous, o, gen. voou, vou, dat. νόφ, νώ, and vot, the mind: εν νώ $\xi_{\chi \in \mathcal{V}}$, to have in mind, 8, 3, 2; 8, 5, 13.

νύκτωρ, adv. (νύξ) by night.

νῦν, adv. now, Lat. nunc: τὸ νῦν elvai, for the present, 3, 2, 37.

νύξ, νυκτός, ή, night: νυκτός, by night, 2, 6, 7; μέσαι νύκτες, midnight, 1, 7, 1.

Hayθικλήs, έους, δ, Xanthicles. Levias, ov, &, Xenias.

Ecrucos, h, or, (Ecros) belonging to a stranger or quest, foreign: τὸ ξενιkor, où, the foreign force, the mercenary force, 1, 2, 1; 2, 5, 22.

Eévios, la, iov, (Eévos) belonging to a guest or host, hospitable: Zebs Eérios, Zeus the protector of guests, 3, 2, 4.

Eéros, ov, &, a guest or host, Lat. hospes, a person related to another by the ties of hospitality: Eéros &r ἐτύγγανεν, kappened to be related to him by the ties of hospitality, 1, 1, 10; cf. 1, 1, 11; a stranger, a soldier who enters foreign service, a mercenary, 1, 1, 10; 1, 3, 18.

Εενοφών, ώντος, δ, Xenophon, an Athenian, son of Gryllus; a pupil of Socrates, 3, 1, 5; joins Cyrus on the invitation of Proxenus, 3, 1, 4, ff.; at Cunaxa, 1, 8, 15; exhorts the soldiers after the loss of the generals, 3, 1, 15, ff.; chosen general, 3, 1, 47; further mentioned, 3, 2, 37; 3, 3, 15, ff.; 3, 4, 38, ff.

Zépens, ou, ô, Xerxes.

ξεστός, ή, όν, (ξέω, to scrape) made smooth by scraping, polished, 8, 4,

ξηραίνω, -avω, (ξηρός, dry) to dry, 2, 8, 15.

ξίφος, cos, ous, τό, a sword (Lat. ensis), large, two-edged, straight and pointed, for stabbing and thrusting; hung by a baldric (τελαμών) which was suspended over the shoulders; was protected by a sheath (κολεός). Close by this was carried the battle knife (μάγαιρα), used in close combat, also for slaughtering animals.

ξυλίζομαι, to gather wood, 2, 4, 11. ξύλον, ου, τό, wood, a stick of wood, a pole, 1, 10, 12.

ξύν, prep. (cf. Lat. cum), another form of σύν. For all compounds of ξύν, see σύν and its compounds. all passages in the Anabasis where other editors read Eur. Dindorff (2d edit. Oxford) has restored σύν.

δ, ή, τό, a definite article, the: used also as demonst. pron. δ μέν ... δ $\delta \epsilon$, this one ... that one, or the one ... the other; of uer ... of de, these ... those, the former ... the latter, some ... others, 1, 2, 25; τὰ μὲν ... τὰ δέ, these things ... those things, the former ... the latter, partly ... partly; & &é, and this one, and he, 1, 1, 3 and 4 and 9; of 86, but they, and they, 1, 2, 2 and 16 and 17; of excirou, those of him, belonging to him: of σύν αὐτώ, those with him, 1, 2, 15; of ἐκ τῆs ἀγοραs, the people of the market-place, 1, 2, Often before a particip. $\tau \delta \nu$ βουλόμενον, the one wishing, any one who desired, 1, 3, 9.

δβολός, οῦ, δ, (akin to δβελός, α spit, nail, the obol being originally, as some suppose, in the shape of a nail, or, as others suppose, being stamped with a nail) an obol, a coin worth nearly 8 cents, \(\frac{1}{6}\) of a δραχμή, 1, 5, 6.

δηδοήκοντα, eighty.

notes something following; outos. something going before. Distinguished from excisos, it denotes something near or present : ¿κείνος. something remote.

όδός, οῦ, ἡ, a way, street, road, Lat. via, 1, 2, 13; -a march, journey, Lat. iter, 1, 4, 11; 1, 5, 9; often understood, 3, 4, 46.

 $\delta\theta\epsilon\nu$, (5, relat. pron. and $-\theta\epsilon\nu$, from) from which, whence, 1, 2, 8; from what source, 2, 5, 26.

δθενπερ, (δ, -θεν, πέρ) from which very place, whence, 2, 1, 3.

ol, see oδ.

οϊκαδε, adv. (οἶκος, δέ (enclit.) towards) homeward, home, 1, 7, 4: n olkade odos, the way home, 3, 1, 2.

olkelos, ela, elov, (olkos) belonging to a house or family, akin: of olkeloi. kindred, relations, 3, 2, 26 and 39. Comp. olkeibtepos, sup. olkeibtatos, most intimate, w. dat. 2, 6, 28.

olκέτης, ου, δ, (olkos) a domestic; a servant, 2, 3, 15.

olkéw, ŵ, -how, (olkos) to live. dwell: τοις ... οἰκοῦσι, those dwelling, or those who dwell, 1, 1, 9; trans. to live in, to occupy, w. acc. 3, 2, 23; -pass. to be occupied, to be inhabited, 1, 4, 6; to be situated, 1, 4, 1 and 11; - πόλις οἰκουμένη, α populous, or well-inhabited city, 1, 2, 6, etc.

olkía, as, n, (olkos) a house.

οἰκοδομέω, ω, -ήσω, (οἶκος, δέμω, δόμος) to build, 1, 2, 9; - pass. 2, 4, 12.

οίκοι, adv. (οίκφ, dat. sing. of elkos) at home: ὑπὸ τῶν οἴκοι ἀντιστασιωεδε, ήδε, τόδε, demonst. pron. this, | των, by those at home of an opposite this one, Lat. hicce. It oftener de- | faction, 1, 1, 10; of o'kon, those at

home, one's fellow-countrymen, 1, 2, 1; 1, 7, 4.

οἰκονόμος, ου, δ, (οἶκος, νέμω, Eng. economy, etc.) a steward, a manager, 1, 9, 19.

olkos, ov. 8, a house, home: eis olkoy, 2, 4, 8.

ολιτείρω, (ολιτερώ dub.), later olkteiphow, sor. okteips and oktelpησα (fr. olkros, pity) to pity, 1, 4, 7.

olros, ov. 6, (olros w. the digamma Foiros, Lat. vinum, German Wein, French vin, Eng. wine, vine, vinegar, etc.) wine, 1, 2, 13; olvov ... polvikos, palm-wine, 1, 5, 10.

οίομαι and οίμαι, οίήσομαι, εήθην, impf. φόμην and φμην, to think, suppose, w. acc. and infin. 3, 1, 38; cf. 1, 9, 21: λr ol μ aı ϵ lraı aul μ ι os, Ithink I should be honorable, 1, 3, 6; -- olμαι and φμην express as a mere opinion what is in reality a positive conviction, and are often ironical, I ween, I trow.

olos, ola, olor, relat. pron. denoting quality; correlative of roisse or τοιοῦτος, of what sort, of which sort, such as, as, Lat. qualis, 1, 7, 4; such as, proper for, w. infin. 2, 3, 13; -- olós τε, able, possible: οὐχ οίόν τε έσται, it will not be possible, 1, 3, 17; dori is often understood, 2, 2, 8; 3, 8, 15;—οίον τε w. the sup. intens, ώς οδόν τε μάλιστα πεφυλαγμένως, in the most guarded manner possible, 2, 4, 24.

οίόςπερ, same as olos w. the addition of the intens. \(\pi\epsilon_p\), just such as, just as, 1, 8, 18; olornep, just as, 1, 8, 18,

sheep.

δίστός or elστός, οῦ, δ, (prob. a verb. adj. fr. σίσω fut. of φέρω) an arrow, 2, 1, 6.

olyopai, olyhoopai, to have gone, to be gone (pres. in form, but pf. in meaning, opp. to fixe), 1, 4, 8; impf. ελχόμην, sometimes plupf. in meaning, sometimes aor.; -- often w. a particip. Φχετο πλέων, set sail (lit. went sailing), 2, 6, 3; exero aneλαύνων, rode away, 2, 4, 24; έχετο àπιών, disappeared, 3, 1, 32.

olorós, ov. s, (olos, alone) a bird that flies alone, as a vulture, eagle, etc., especially watched for auguries; hence, an augury, omen, sign, 8, 2, 9.

durée, e, -how, (bures, sloth) to hesitate, to be reluctant, w. infin. 1, 3, 17; w. μή, to fear that, 2, 3, 9.

δκτακόσιοι, αι, α, eight hundred. δκτώ, eight.

дитыкаїдска, eighteen.

δλεθρος, ου, ὁ, (δλλυμι, to destroy) destruction, death, 1, 2, 26.

ολίγοs, η, ον, few, little, of number or of quantity; comp. and sup. H. 223, 4. K. § 52. 7.

δλισθάνω or -θαίνω, f. δλισθήσω, pf. Δλίσθηκα, aor. Δλισθον, to slip, slide, 8, 5, 11.

δλκds, doos, ή, (ξλκω, to draw) strictly, a ship which is towed; a transport, a merchantman, 1, 4, 6.

δλος, η, ογ, whole, entire, 3, 3, 11. 'Ολύνθιος, a, ov, Olynthian; as subst. an Olynthian.

δμαλός, ή, όν, smooth, level.

δμαλώs, adv. (δμαλόs) in an even line, 1, 8, 14.

δμηρος, ου, δ, (δμός, common, and διs, διος, Attic ols, olos, δ or η, a the root ap-denoting to fit, join) a surety; a hostage, 3, 2, 24.

δμιλέω, ω, -ήσω, (δμιλος, an assem- | bly) to be together, to associate with, w. dat. 3, 2, 25.

δμνυμι and δμνύω, δμοῦμαι, δμώμοκα, ώμοσα; δμώμομαι and δμώμοσμαι, ωμόθην and ωμόσθην, to sicear, w. infin. 2, 2, 8.

δμνύω, 800 δμνυμι.

δμοιος, οία, οιον, (δμός, common) like, similar: Suoioi Agay, they seemed (a rare expression), w. infin. 3, 5, 13.

όμοίως, adv. (δμοιος) similarly, in like manner, 1, 3, 12.

δμολογέω, ώ, -ήσω, (δμόλογος, agreeing; δμός, like, and λόγος) to acknowledge, to confess, 1, 6, 7; w. infin. and subj. 1, 6, 8; -- pass. &μολόγητο, he had been acknowledged. 1, 9, 14; impers. δμολογείται, 1, 9, 1.

δμολογουμένως, adv. (δμολογούμεvos. pres. particip. of δμολογέω) confessedly: ou. in warran, by the admission of all, 2, 6, 1.

δμομήτριος, ία, ιον, (δμός, common, μήτηρ) of the same mother, 3, 1, 17. όμοπάτριος, ία, ιον, (όμός, πατήρ) of the same father, 8, 1, 17.

δμόσε, adv. (δμός, like) towards the same place, 8, 4, 4.

δμοτράπεζος, ον, (δμός, common, τράπεζα, table) sitting at the same table; subst. a table-companion, 1, 8, 25.

δμοῦ, adv. (δμόs, like) together, 1, 10, 8; at the same time.

δμωs, yet, still, nevertheless, 1, 8, 23; 3, 1, 10. (Not to be confounded w. δμώς, δμοῦ, or δμοίως.)

δναρ, τό, only in nom. and acc. sing.; other cases comm. fr. uveipos or uverpor; sometimes gen. drelparos, prepare; pass. to be armed, 1, 8, 6.

dat. dvelpari; plur. comm. dvelpara, ονειράτων, etc., a dream, 3, 1, 11, ff. (opp. to brap, a waking vision.)

υνειρος, δ, and δνειρον, τό, a dream. δνίνημι, δνήσω, ώνησα; pass. rare, wrnua, wrhong, to help, to benefit, 3, 1, 38.

ύνομα, ατος, τό, α name, Lat. nomen, 1, 4, 11; 2, 4, 25; reputation, 2, 6, 17.

δνομάζω, -άσω, (δνομα) to name, to call.

ύνος, ου, δ or ή, an ass: bvos άγριος, a wild ass, 1, 5, 2; δνος άλέτηs, an upper millstone, 1, 5, 5.

ύντως = τῷ ύντι, in reality (fr ών, δντος).

όξος, eos, ous, τό, (δξύς) vinegar; sour drink: ὅξος ξψητον, a sour drink made by boiling, 2, 8, 14.

όξύς, εῖα, ύ, sharp, acid.

on or on, in what direction, where, 1, 3, 6; 1, 4, 8;-in what manner, as, 2, 1, 19; (πη in a direct, 5mm in an indirect question.)

όπηνίκα (ĭ), when.

ύπισθε or δπισθεν (perh. akin to επομαι) behind, in the rear, 1, 10, 9; w. gen. 1, 7, 9: els τοὔπισθεν, back, behind, 8, 8, 10; tà Exicoer, the rear (of the army), 3, 4, 40.

δπισθοφυλακέω, ω, ήσω, (ὅπισθε, φύλαξ) to form the rear-guard, to guard the rear (of the troops), 3, 3, 8; (of the general), 2, 3, 10.

δπισθοφύλαξ, ακος, δ, (δπισθε, φύλαξ) one of the rear-guard: of δπισθοφύλακες, the rear-guard, 8, 8, 7. δπίσω (t), adv. (akin to ὅπισθε)

backwards; of time, hereafter.

 $\delta\pi\lambda(\zeta\omega, -(\sigma\omega, (\delta\pi\lambda)))$ to equip, arm,

δπλίσις, ews, ή, (δπλίζω) equip-|ever, 1, 5, 7.—In a causal sense, ment, esp. for war, armor, 2, 5, 17. δπλίτης (i), ου, δ, (δπλον) a heavyarmed man, a hoplite.

δπλομαχία, ας, ή, (δπλον, μάχομαι) the art of fighting with heavy armor, 2, 1, 7.

οπλον, ου, τό, an implement; plur. δπλα, esp. the large shields carried by the hoplites; meton. arms, 1, 2, 2: 1, 3, 7: τὰ δπλα, meton. for oi όπλιται, 2, 2, 4; 3, 2, 36; the place where the hoplites were, or where the arms were stacked; hence, the camp, 2, 2, 20; 2, 4, 15; 3, 1, 3 and 33 and 40.

όπόθεν, adv. (in an indirect question instead of πόθεν) whence, from which, a place from which, 3, 5, 3; δπόθεν οίχοιτο, in a place from which he had disappeared, i. e. wherever he had, etc. 3, 1, 32.

όποι, adv. (in an indirect question instead of woi) whither, where, 3, 5, 13; a place to which, 2, 4, 19.

όποιος, ola, oιον, (ποιος) of what sort soever, whatever, Lat. qualis, 2, 2, 2; 3, 1, 13.

δπόσος, η, ον, (πόσος) of number, how many soever, as many as, Lat. quot, 1, 2, 1; 1, 8, 27; of size, how great soever, as great as, Lat. quantus, 3, 2, 21.

δπότε, (like δτε, a correl. to the interrog. πότε and the demonst. τότε; less definite than δτε) when, as, w. the indic. 1, 6, 7; w. and the subjunc. expressing what is indefinite or repeated in the pres. or fut. when, whenever, as often as, 2, 3, 27; w. 1, 9, 30: οὐκ ὀρθώs, not properly, 2, the optat. denoting repetition, when - | 5, 6; δρθως έχειν, to be right, 3, 2, 7.

whereas, since, inasmuch as, Lat. quoniam, 3, 2, 1 and 15 and 16.

δπότερος, έρα, ερον, (πότερος) whichever of two parties, 3, 1, 21 and 42. STOU. (TOU) where, wherever, w. indic. 1, 5, 9; w. and subjunc. 1. 3, 6; w. optat. denoting repetition. 1, 9, 15 and 27.

οπτός, ή, όν, (οπτάω, to bake) baked, burnt, maireois durais, 2, 4,

οπως, (πως), 1. Adv. how, in what manner, in dependent questions, (a) w. indic. 1, 1, 4; 1, 6, 11; (b) w. optat. and dv, 3, 1, 7.— 2. Conjunc. that, in order that, w. indic. fut. 1, 7, 3; w. subjunc. 3, 2, 3; w. optat. 1, 4, 5.

δράω, ω, f. δψομαι, pf. ἐώρακα, aor. elδον; pass. or mid. pf. εώραμαι or δμμαι, aor. pass. ώφθην, to see, w. acc. 1, 8, 26; δράν στυγνός, hateful to look upon, 2, 6, 9.

όργη, ηs, ή, anger: òργη, in anger, 1, 5, 8; 2, 6, 9.

δργίζομαι, (δργή) δργίσομαι or δργιοθμαι, aor. comm. ωργίσθην, to be angry, 1, 2, 26; w. dat. 1, 5, 11.

οργυιά, as, ή, (ορέγω, to stretch) the length of the outstretched arms, about a fathom, 1, 7, 14.

δρθιος, ία, ιον, (ὀρθός) steep, (steep up, *parhs sleep down) 1, 2, 21.

δρθός, ή, όν, (akin to υρνυμι, to excite) straight, erect, 2, 5, 23.

δρθρος, ου, δ, (akin to δρνυμι, to excite) dawn: Εμα δρθρφ, at dawn, 2, 2, 21.

ορθώs, adv. (ορθόs) right, rightly,

δρκοs, ov, δ, (akin to εῖργω, to restrain) an oath; plur. 2, 5, 3: ol 3εων δρκοι, our oaths by the gods, 2, 5, 7.

δρμάω, ω, -ήσω, (δρμή) trans. to set in motion, intrans. to rush, to hasten, 1, 8, 25; την δδόν, cogn. acc. 3, 1, 8; —mid. to hasten, 1, 2, 5; δρμώμενος έκ, repeatedly rushing out from, i. e. making his head-quarters at, 1, 1, 9.

δρμέω, &, -hσω, (δρμος, a haven) to lie at anchor, 1, 4, 3 and 6.

δρμή, η̂s, ἡ, (akin to ὅρνυμι, to arouse) the act of rushing: ἐν ὁρμῆ, in motion, on the march, 2, 1, 3; τὴν ἐπὶ βασιλέα ὁρμῆν, that the expedition was against the king, 3, 1, 10; μιῷ ὁρμῆ, with one impulse, 3, 2, 9.

δρμίζω, ίσω, οτ ιῶ, (δρμος, a haven) to bring to anchor, to anchor, 3, 5, 10.

δρνις, δρντθος, δ, ή, a bird, esp. a cock or hen.

'Ορόντας, ου or a, δ, Orontas. 'Ορόντης, ου, δ, Orontes.

δρος, εος, τό, (perh. akin to δρευμι, to arouse) a mountain; gen. plur. comm. in Anab. ὀρέων; also ὀρῶν, 1, 2, 25.

δρυκτός, ή, όν, (δρύττω) dug: δρυκτή τάφρος, an artificial ditch, 1, 7, 14.

δρύττω, δρύξω, ώρυξα, δρώρϋχα, δρώρυγμαι, ωρύχθην, to dig, 1, 5, 5.

'Opχομένιος, ου, δ, an Orchomenian. 8s, ħ, δ, relat. pron. who, which: καl δs, and he; ἐν ឝ, in which (time), 1, 2, 20; δι' δ, on which account, 1, 2, 21; ἀφ' οῦ, from which time, since, 8, 2, 14.

Sous, ia, use, sanctioned by law, either natural or divine; of persons, devout, conscientious, 2, 6, 25.

δσος, η, ον, a correl. of τοσοῦτος, as much as, Lat. quantus; plur. as many as: πάντων δσοι, of all as many as, of all who, 1, 1, 2; τοσοῦτοι δσους, as many as, 2, 1, 16; cf. 3, 1, 36; of space, as far as, 3, 3, 15; of time, as long as; w. numbers, as much as, about, 1, 8, 6.

δσοσπερ, δοηπερ, δσοσπερ, (δσοs and πέρ intens.) as much as; plur. as many as, 1, 7, 9.

δοπερ, ήπερ, δπερ, (δs and πέρ intens.) which very person or thing, 1, 4. 5.

Soris, Aris, 8 ti, or 8, ti, gen. of twos, etc., oftener Stov, (5s and ths) whoever, any one who, whichever, anything which, whatever, 1, 6, 9; what, 1, 8, 21.

 $\delta au = \delta au \epsilon \, \delta au$.

δτε, when, (correl. of τότε) 1, 2, 9; w. optat. imperf. as often as, 2, 6, 12.

öτι, that, after words denoting thought or the expression of thought, 1, 2, 21;—because: ὅτι ... ἤκουε, because he heard, etc. 1, 2, 21;—w. a sup. intens. cf. Lat. quam, 1, 1, 6. See H. 868. K. § 329. L. G.

ਹੱ**του, 800 δστι**ς.

οὐ, before a vowel w. smooth breathing οὐκ, before a vowel with rough breathing οὐχ, not. See H. 832. ff. K. § 177.

ob, adv. of place = ἐφ' οὐ τόπου, where, 1, 2, 22; 3, 4, 32; προϊόντεs ob, going forward to the place where, 2, 1, 6.

ob, ob, pers. pron. 3d pers.; nom. sing. wanting; in the sing. only the dat. occurs in the Anab.; it is comm. enclitic, and reflex. in meaning, to him, 1, 1, 8; 1, 2, 8; 1, 9, 29; 3,

& C. - in their spine of freezences. 111

and no section with arthuralist And STATE OF THE PARTY AND ADDRESS OF THE PART on as parallel Air implies micz.

Kimitle

eries, ailans, ailas, 255. ailans, ailquis, CE. mis. es 16 me. maiing a military, and marriage, and marriage, 1.1.1

and after the seconds eres et eny tome, mour, 2, 6, 13. 🔭

eigén, sér. sie, én les longer. dies not occur in l'ind.—insend ef de larme des, 2, 4, 47. X cierts.

ciesie, (cie, cie) therefore, then, 2, 2, 19, accordingly, 3, 2, 19. The negative not rendered, except in a question not then, 1, 6, %

els, therefore, then, eccuraingly.

obzore, adv. (où, soré) accer, l. haid 1, 2, 24.

of su, sat. (ei, so at any time 2, 2, 16. yet; not yet.

obsbrore, adr. (où, sú, soré) not yet at any time, never before, 1, 4, 18. oich, as, i, the tail: (of an army) the rear, 3, 4, 38 and 42.

obre, adv. (et, ré) and not, nor: obte ... obte, neither ... nor.

obros, abry, roure, this, plur. these, , 1, 5, 14. printing out a person or thing supposed to be known: mal raura, and that too, 1, 4, 12 and often.

aires, See me hor, 1, 6, 6.

ains, and being a world aires. MIT. sirver from an other manner, an. and silver; to such a degree. 111

socia, isolom, ipilgra, iggi mile mi. It but not seed not not bepoon not the departure, so once, so be eren, nor : alle ... alle netter ... mienet, to be allignet; pass deserner; all like it, and not more hore motion pay one day, 1, 2, 11: enacion. L. L. M. See E. Mid. Souther, or, a second only in window want comes be seeked, 2, 1, 4, . The manual street.

> inches, ris inches, to engages() print. education, W. gen. 1, 3, 11; 141

operation a district oran ambai 2 4 12

igne à que igne, e miliele) to down, the old set therefore term; by men, to be carried, to ride,

by the area, the bythe a medicale,

izher, on, è, a croud, a throng of perpie, 2, 5, 9; the comp-followers, assicipating an affirmative asswer, 3, 4, 26; trouble, eigliculty, 2, 2, **3**.

> öxepés, é, ér, (éxe) firm, regged, ipes, 1, 2, 22; yepier èx, a strong-

> مُؤذِ عَلَاد (غَسَالَةِ مُعَلِّدٌ عَلَادًا) أَعْلَادٍ عَلَادًا عَلَادًا عَلَادًا عَلَادًا عَلَادًا عَلَادًا عَ

öhrs, eus, å. (öhenne) a sight, appoerence, 2, 3, 15.

п

wifes, ees, ees, vi, (wiege, acr. infin. ruleir) suffering, misfortune,

Tenerife, -low, Att. ai, (reads, a choral song) to sing a posen, 1, 8, 17; 1, 10, 10.

παιδεύω, -εύσω, (παι̂s) to bring up a child, to educate; pass. 1, 9, 2. παιδικά, ων, τά, (παι̂s) a favorite,

plur. in form, but sing, in meaning; comm. of a boy, 2, 6, 6.

maîs, maιδός, δ or ή, a child, a son, 1, 1, 1; a boy, 1, 9, 2; \$\darkappa \pi ais, the girl, the daughter.

παίω, παίσω and παιήσω, ξπαισα, петанка, (pass. comm. supplied fr. πλήττω) to strike, to hit, to wound (with a spear or javelin), 1, 8, 26; to smite (with a stick), 2, 3, 11; pass. to be smitten, beaten, 3, 1, 29. $\pi \alpha \omega \nu i \zeta \omega$, $-i \sigma \omega$, 3, 2, 9, $= \pi \alpha i \alpha \nu i \zeta \omega$,

wh. see. πάλαι, adv. long ago, formerly.

παλαιός, d, όν, (πάλαι) ancient: το παλαιόν, anciently, 8, 4, 7.

πάλιν, adv. back, back again, 1, 3, 16; again, 1, 10, 6.

παλλακίς, ίδος, ή, (πάλλαξ, a maiden) a concubine, 1, 10, 2.

παλτόν, οῦ, τό, (πάλλω, to brandish) anything brandished or thrown, a dart, javelin, light spear, 1, 5, 15. παμπληθής, ές, (πας, πληθος) very numerous, vast (in multitude), 3, 2, 11.

πάμπολυς, -πόλλη, -πολυ, (πας, πολύς) very numerous, 2, 4, 26.

πανούργος, ον. (πας, ξργον) of one who can do anything, either good or bad, corrupt, unprincipled, 2, 6, 26; sup. 2, 5, 39.

παντάπασιν, adv. (πάντα, πᾶσιν) wholly, 1, 2, 1; above all, 3, 1, 38. πανταχή, adv. (παs) everywhere, 2,

πανταγοῦ, adv. (πâs) everywhere. πάντη, adv. (πâs) everywhere, on all sides, 1, 2, 22.

παντοδαπός, ή, όν, (πας) of every variety, 1, 2, 22.

πάντοθεν, adv. (πâs, -θεν) on all sides, 3, 1, 12.

maytolos, a, ov, (mas) of every sort, 1, 5, 2.

πάνυ, adv. (παs) altogether, very, 1, 8, 14.

πάομαι, πάσομαι, πέπαμαι, ἐπασάuny, to acquire, to possess, used chiefly in pf. and plupf. 1, 9, 19. ἐπέπατο: 3, 3, 18.

wapd, prep. w. gen. dat. and acc., along by the side of, near ;-w. gen. from beside, from, 1, 3, 16; by, παρά πάντων (the agent), 1, 9, 1;--w. dat. by the side of, near, 1, 3, 7; -w. acc. to the side of, to (w. verb of motion), ħλθον παρά, 1, 4, 3; near (w. verb of rest), Ερμουν παρά, 1, 4, 3; along by, near, 1, 5, 5; 1, 2, 13;—of time, during, at, 2, 3, 15; -denoting opposition, contrary to, παρά τὰς σπονδάς, 1, 9, 8; παρά την δόξαν, contrary to expectation, 2, 1, 18. In comp. the various meanings above; and also the idea amiss. See H. 646. K. § 167. 5.

παραβαίνω, (παρά, βαίνω, Wh. see) to transgress.

παραγγέλλω, (παρά, άγγέλλω, wh. see) to announce, to send orders, w. dat. and infin. 1, 2, 1; to summon, to call, els τὰ δπλα, 1, 5, 13; to command, w. dat. 1, 8, 8; to give (the watchword, τὸ σύνθημα), 1, 8, 16; κατά τὰ παρηγγελμένα, according to the orders which had been given, 2,2,8. παραγίγνομαι, (παρά, γίγνομαι, wh.

see) to come, 1, 1, 11; 3, 4, 38; to arrive, w. els and acc. 1, 2, 8; ἐν τŷ $\mu d \chi \eta$, 1, 7, 12.

παράγω, (παρά, ἄγω, wh. see) to lead along, 3, 4, 14 and 21.

παράδεισος, ου, δ. (a Persian word) a park, 1, 2, 7.

παραδίδωμι, (παρά, δίδωμι, wh. see) to deliver up. w. acc. and dat. 3, 4, 2; τὰ ὅπλα, 2, 1, 8, ff.

παραθαρρύνω οτ -σύνω, (παρά, θαρρύνω, θάρρος) to encourage, 2, 4, 1; 8, 1, 39.

παραινέω, ω, (παρά, αἰνέω, αἰνέσω, hort, to advise, 1, 7, 2.

παρακαλέω, ω, (παρά, καλέω, wh. see) to call to (one), to summon, 1, 6, 5; €x1 w. acc. to exhort to, 3, 1, 24 and 36; to encourage, 3, 1, 44.

παρακελεύομαι, (wapd. κελεύω. -εύσω) to exhort, to urge, 1, 7, 9.

παρακολουθέω, ω, (παρά, ἀκολουθέω, ω, -hσω) to accompany, to follow, 3, 3, 4.

παραλυπέω, (παρά, λυπέω, ῶ, -ἡσω) to make trouble, to be refractory, 2,

παραμείβομαι, (παρά, ἀμείβομαι, αμείψομαι) to pass by, 1, 10, 10.

παραμελέω, ῶ, (παρά, ἀμελέω, ῶ, -ήσω, ημέληκα) to neglect, to disregard, w. gen. 2, 5, 7.

παραμένω, (παρά, μένω, wh. see) to stay beside, to remain, 2, 6, 2.

παραμηρίδιος, ον, (παρά, μηρός thigh) along the thigh; as subst. τὰ wap., armor for the thighs, cuisses, 1, 8, 6.

παραπλήσιος, ον, also a, ον, (παρά, πλησίον near) similar, w. dat. 1, 3, 18; 1, 5, 2,

παρασάγγης, ου, δ, a parasang, a Persian measure of length, somewhat

παρασκευάζω, -άσω, παρεσκεύασα. παρεσκεύακα, παρεσκεύασμαι, (παρά, σκευά(ω) to prepare; -mid. to prepare for one's self, to make ready, to procure, 1, 9, 27; to make preparation, 1, 10, 6; 3, 1, 14;—pass. to be prepared, 1, 8, 1.

παρασκευή, ης, ή, (παρά, σκευή equipment) preparation, 1, 2, 4.

παρασκηνέω, ω, (παρά, σκηνή) to encamp near, w. dat. 3, 1, 28.

παρατάττω οι -σσω, (παρά, τάττω, wh, see) to arrange along by, to draw up in battle array; pass. 1, 10, 10,

παρατείνω, (παρά, τείνω, wh. see) to stretch along; to extend, pass. 1, 7, 15, παρετέτατο.

παρεγγυάω, ώ, -ήσω, (παρά, έγγυάω to hand over) to pass along, to give the word of command, to exhort.

πάρειμι, (παρά, εἰμί, wh. see) to be present, 1, 1, 1 and 2: to have come, to arrive, παρησαν els, 1, 2, 2; w. dat. 1, 4, 2; τὰ παρόντα πράγματα, the present affairs, 1, 3, 3; cf. 3, 1, 34; ἐν τῷ παρόντι, in the present crisis, at present, 2, 5, 8.

πάρειμι, (παρά, είμι, wh. see) to pass along, to go by, 3, 2, 35; 3, 4, 37; to come along, 3, 4, 48.

παρελάύνω, (παρά, έλαύνω, wh. see) to march along, to march by, 1, 2, 16; to ride past, ride by, w. acc. 1, 2, 17; cf. 1, 8, 12.

παρέρχομαι, (παρά, ξρχομαι, wh. see) to pass along by the side of, to pass by, 1, 4, 4; 3, 4, 39; w. acc. to pass, pass through, 1, 7, 17; of time, to elapse, 1, 7, 18.

παρέχω, (παρά, έχω, wh. see) to more than a league, 1, 2, 5 and often. Furnish, provide: φόβον παρ., to inspire fear, 3, 1, 18; ταπεινοὺς παρασχεῖν, to render submissive, 2, 5, 13; παρέχοντες ἡμᾶς αὐτούς, yielding ourselves, 2, 3, 22;—mid. to furnish for one's self, to procure, obtain, 2, 6, 27. See πρᾶγμα.

παρθένος, ου, ἡ, a maiden, 3, 2, 25. παρίημι, (παρά, ໂημι, wh. see) to let pass, to allow.

πάροδος, ου, ἡ, (παρά, δδόs) a way by, a passage, a pass, 1, 4, 4; a narrow way, 1, 7, 17.

παροίχομαι, (παρά, σίχομαι) παροιχήσομαι, παρφχημαι (pf. in the simple verb not Attic) to have past by: τὰ παρφχημένα, the past, 2, 4, 1.

Παρράσιος, ου, δ, a Parrhasian, an inhabitant of Parrhasia, a city in the S.W. part of Arcadia.

Παρύσατις, ιδος, ή, Parysātis.

πῶs, πῶσα, πῶν, gen. παντός, πάσης, παντός, every, all; before the article, all, πῶσα ἡ ὁδός, all the way, 2, 5, 9; without the article, every, πῶσα ὁδός, every way, 2, 5, 9; between the article and noun it is emphatic, all, the whole: ἐπὶ πῶν ἔρχεσθα, to resort to every means, 3, 1, 18.

Πασίων, ωνος, δ, Pasion, 1, 4, 7. πάσχω, πείσομαι, πέπονθα, αοτ. ἔπαθον, το receive any impression whether of pleasure or of pain: εδ πάσχειν, το receive a favor; ανθ ων εδ ἔπαθον ὑπ' ἐκείνου, in return for the favors which I received from him, 1, 3, 4; oftener of pain or misfortune, κακῶν πάσχειν, το be ill-treated, to suffer harm, 3, 3, 7; so in genr. πάσχειν τι, to suffer any harm, 1, 8, 20 and often.

Παταγύας, ου, δ, Patagyas. πατήρ, πατρός, δ, a father. πάτριος, α, όν, (πατήρ) belonging to a father, paternal, 3, 6, 16.

warpls, loos, $\hat{\eta}$, (warpp) fatherland, native land, 1, 3, 6; plur. 3, 1, 3.

πατρφος, φα, φον, (πατήρ) inherited from a father, paternal, 1, 7, 6.

παύω, παύσω, ξπαυσα, πέπαυκα, πέπαυκαι, επαύσθην (Ion. and old Att. ἐπαύθην) to cause to cease, to stop, 2, 5, 13; to put a stop to, w. acc. 2, 5, 2;—mid. to cease (intrans.) 1, 3, 12; 1, 2, 2; w. gen. to cease from, 1, 6, 6.

πάω, see πάομαι.

πεδίον, ου, τό, (πέδον, ground) a plain, 1, 1, 2.

πεζή, adv. (in form dat. sing. fem. fr. πεζόs, pertaining to the foot) on foot, 3, 4, 49: διαβατός πεζή, passable on foot, fordable, 1, 4, 18.

πειθαρχέω, ω. -hσω, (πείθω, ἀρχή) to yield to authority: καλως πειθαρχεῖν, the yielding honorable obedicate, 1, 9, 17.

πείθω, πείσω, ξπεισα, πέπεικα, (intrans. πέποιθα, to trust), πέπεισμαι, ἐπείσθην, to persuade, w. acc. 1, 3, 19;—pass. to be persuaded, 1, 3, 19;—mid. to persuade one's self, to yield to, to obey, w. dat. 1, 3, 6.

πεινάω, ω, -hσω, (see H. 371. c. K. § 97. 8), (πεῖνα, hunger) to be hungry, to suffer hunger, 1, 9, 27.

πείρα, as, ή, (πειράω) an attempt, trial, proof: ἐν πείρα τινόs, in intimate acquaintance with any one, 1, 9, 1; πείραν ἔχειν τινόs, to have an acquaintance with any one, 3, 2, 16. πειράω. ω̂. -άσω. much oftener as

πειράω, ῶ, -ἀσω, much oftener as dep. mid. πειράομαι, ῶμαι, -ἀσομαι, to try, attempt, w. infin. 2, 5, 41;

APPENDA

w. gen. 3, 2, 88; w. 5wws and sub-|annexed to various words, imparting iunc. 3, 2, 3,

πειστέος, α, ον, verb. adj. (πείθω) to be persuaded, or to be obeyed, in the latter sense w. dat. 2, 6, 8.

Πελοποννήσιος, α, ον, Peloponnesian: as subst. a Peloponnesian.

Πελοπόννησος, ου, ή, Peloponne-8118.

Πέλται, ων, αί, Peltæ, 1, 2, 10.

πελταστής, οῦ, δ, (πέλτη) a peltast, targeteer, a soldier who carried, instead of the large, heavy shield (dowls or δπλον), a small, light shield $(\pi i\lambda \tau \eta)$; and instead of the long and heavy spear (86pu), a short and light javelin (ἀκόντιον).

πελταστικός, ή, όν, (πέλτη) belonging to a peltast: τὸ πελταστικόν, the targeteer forces, the battalion of targeteers, 1, 8, 5.

πέλτη, ης, ή, a target, a small, light shield in the shape of a half moon, without rim (1703), with a frame of wicker work, and covered generally with a goat-skin, 2, 1, 6; (2) a pole, or spear, 1, 10, 12.

πέμπτος, η, ον, fifth.

17

í

Ņ,

πέμπω, πέμψω, ἔπεμψα, πέπομφα, πέπεμμαι, επέμφθην, to send, 1, 1, 8 and often.—Mid. πέμπεσθαί τινα, to send for any one = μεταπέμπεσθαι.

πένομαι, only in pres. and impf. to toil, to live in poverty, 3, 2, 26.

πεντακόσιοι, αι, α, five hundred. πέντε, five.

πεντήκοντα, fifty.

πεντηκοντήρ, ήρος, ό, a commander of fifty men, 3, 4, 21.

πεντηκοστύς, ύος, ή, a company of fifty men, a half lochus, 3, 4, 22. πέρ, enclit. particle, perh. fr. πέρι,

to them an additional emphasis.

περαίνω, περανώ, ἐπέρανα, πεπέρασμαι, (πέρας, a limit) to bring to an end, to accomplish, 3, 1, 47: Epyer περαίνεσθαι, to be carried into execution, 3, 2, 32.

πέραν, on the other side, (genr. of a body of water) w. gen. 1, 5, 10: 78 πέραν, the other side, w. gen. 3, 5, 2. πέρδιξ, īκos, δ or ή, a partridae.

περί, prep. w. gen. dat. and acc. (1) w. gen. concerning, for, Lat. de, 1, 5, 8; 2, 1, 12: περὶ πλείστου and περί παντός ποιείσθαι, to consider (lit. make) (a thing) of the highest importance, 1, 9, 7 and 16. (2) w. dat. around, 1, 5, 8. (3) w. acc. around, 1, 2, 12; 1, 6, 4. In compos. the above meanings, and also intens.

See H. 649. K. § 167. 2. περιγίγνομαι, (περί, γίγνομαι, wh. see) to be superior to, surpass, conquer, w. gen. 1, 1, 10; 2, 1, 13.

περίειμι, (περί, εἰμί) to be superior. 1, 8, 13; to surpass, w. gen. 1, 9, 24. περιέχω, (περί, έχω, wh. see) to hold around, to encompass, 1, 2, 22.

περιμένω, (περί, μένω, wh. see) to remain around, to wait for, 2, 1, 3. Περίνθιος, ου, δ, a Perinthian.

Πέρινθος, ου, ή, Perinthus, a city of Thrace on the Propontis; afterwards called Heraclea.

πέριξ, adv. (περί) around, round about, 2, 5, 14.

περίοδος, ου, ή, (περί, όδός) a going round; a circumference, 3, 4, 7 and 11: τοῦ κύκλου ἡ περίοδος, the entire circumference.

περίπατος, ου, ό, (περί, πατέω to

walk) a walking about, a walk, 2, 4, 15.

περιπίπτω, (περί, πίπτω, wh. see) to fall round about, to fall upon and embrace, 1, 8, 28.

περιπλέω, (περί, πλέω, wh. see) to sail around, 1, 2, 21.

περιπτύσσω, f. -ξω, (περί, πτύσσω) to fold around, 1, 10, 9.

περιρρέω, (περί, βέω, to flow) to flow around; pass. to be surrounded, encompassed, 1, 5, 4.

περιστερά, as, h, a dove, a pigeon, 1, 4, 9,

περιττός, ή, όν, or -σσός, ή, όν, (περί) over and above: τὰ περιττά, the articles which are superfluous, 3, 2, 28; the things that are left, 3, 8, 1. περίφοβος, ον, (περί, φόβος) much

terrified, 8, 1, 12.

Hépons, ov. 8, a Persian.

πέτομαι, πτήσομαι, 201. ἐπτόμην or ἐπτάμην, to fly, 1, 5, 3.

πεφυλαγμένως, adv. (fr. pf. pass. particip. of φυλάττω) cautiously, 2, 4, 24.

an, interrog. how, in what manner. -Indef. written also wh (enclit.) in some way: πŷ μèν ... πŷ δέ, in one respect ... in another respect, 3, 1, 12.

πηγή, ηs, ή, a spring, source; comm. plur. 1, 2, 7, ff.

πηλός, οῦ, ὁ, clay, mud, 1, 5, 7. πηχυς, εως, δ, a cubit.

Πίγρης, ητος, δ, Pigres, interpreter of Cyrus.

πιέζω, -έσω, to press, squeeze: pass. to be hard pressed, 3, 4, 27; to be oppressed (physically), 3, 4, 48; to be persecuted, to be oppressed, 1, 1, 10.

πίμπλημι, πλήσω, έπλησα, πέ πληκα, πέπλησμαι, ἐπλήσθην, to fill, w. acc. and gen. 1, 5, 10.

πίνω, f. πίομαι, aor. έπιον, pf. πέπωκα, pass, or mid. pf. πέπομαι, aor. pass. ¿πόθην, to drink.

πίπτω, πεσούμαι, πέπτωκα, έπεσον, to fall, 1, 9, 31.

Πισίδηs, ov, δ, a Pisidian. Pisidia was S.E. of Lydia.

πιστεύω, εύσω, (πίστις) to trust, to place confidence in, w. dat. 1, 3, 16.

πίστις, εως, ή, (πείθω, πείθομαι) faith, confidence, 1, 6, 3; fidelity, 3, 3, 4; that which gives confidence, an assurance, a pledge, in plur. 1, 2, 26.

πιστός, ή, όν, (πείθω) faithful, 1, 4, 15; 1, 6, 3; trusted, 2, 5, 22.

πιστότης, ητος, ή, (πιστός) fidelity, 1, 8, 29,

πλάγιος, la, ιον, oblique: εἰς πλάγιον, sideways, 1, 8, 10; eis τὰ πλάγια παραγαγών, having filed off right and left; tà madyia, the sides, the flanks.

πλαίσιον, ου, τό, a rectangle : πλαίσιον Ισόπλευρον, an equilateral rectangle, i. e. a square, 8, 4, 19; also πλαίσιον alone, in military language, a square; εν πλαισίφ πλήρει, in a solid square, 1, 8, 9; cf. 3, 2, 36.

πλανάομαι, ώμαι, -ήσομαι, (πλάνη, a wandering) to wander, 1, 2, 25.

πλάσσω, Att. πλάττω, f. πλάσω, to form, mould: yeven, to fabricate falsehoods, 2, 6, 26.

πλεθριαίος, αία, αίον, (πλέθρον) of the length of a πλέθρον: ποταμόν τὸ εδρος πλεθριαΐον, a river a plethron in width, 1, 5, 4.

APPENDA.

4, 42;—in plur. σφων, of themselves, 3, 5, 16.

οὐδαμόθεν, adv. (οὐδαμός, no one,
-θεν, from) from no place, 2, 4, 23.

οὐδαμοῦ, adv. (οὐδαμός, no one)

oùδέ, (οὐ, δέ) but not, and not, not even, nor: oùδè... oùδέ, neither... nor; oùδ thhos δέ, and not even another, 1, 8, 20. See H. 858. K. § 321. 2. L. G.

οὐδείς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν, gen. οὐδενός, οὐδεμιας, etc. (οὐδέ, εἶς) no one, nothing; οὐδέν, in nothing, in no respect, 1, 1, 8.

οὐδέποτε, adv. (οὐδέ, ποτέ) not even at any time, never, 2, 6, 13.

ven at any time, never, 2, 6, 13. oùkérı, adv. (oùk, Erı) no longer.

ούκουν, (οὐκ, οὖν) not therefore: does not occur in Dind,—instead of it οὐκοῦν.

obkoör, (obk, obr) therefore, then, accordingly, 3, 2, 19. The negative not rendered, except in a question anticipating an affirmative answer, not then, 1, 6, 7.

obv, therefore, then, accordingly, (postpos.)

οϋποτε, adv. (οὐ, ποτέ) never, 1, 3, 5.

ούπω, adv. (οὐ, πώ at any time yet) not yet.

odπάποτε, adv. (οὐ, πά, ποτέ) not yet at any time, never before, 1, 4, 18. οὐρά, as, ἡ, the tail: (of an army) the rear, 3, 4, 38 and 42.

ούτε, adv. (οὐ, τέ) and not, nor: ούτε... ούτε, neither ... nor.

οῦτος, αῦτη, τοῦτο, this, plur. these, pointing out a person or thing supposed to be known: καὶ ταῦτα, and that too, 1, 4, 12 and often.

ούτοσί, this one here, 1, 6, 6.

obtw, and before a vowel obtws, adv. (obtos) thus, in this manner, so, 1, 1, 11 and often; to such a degree, 2, 6, 7.

οφείλω, οφειλήσω, όφείλησα, όφείλ ληκα, aor. 2d όφελον, to ove, to be indebted, to be obliged; pass. όφείλετο μυσθόν, pay was due, 1, 2, 11: όφελον, es, e, is used only in wishes which cannot be realized, 2, 1, 4, O that, would that.

δφελος, τό, (ὀφέλλω, to augment) profit, advantage, w. gen. 1, 3, 11; 2, 6, 9.

òχετόs, οῦ, ὁ, (ὀχέω) a ditch, drain, conduit, 2, 4, 13.

δχέω, ω, -hσω, (ὕχος, a vehicle) to carry: δχέομαι, to be carried, to ride, ἐφ' ἔππου ὸχῷ, 8, 4, 47.

δχημα, ατοs, τδ, (δχέω) a vehicle, 3, 2, 19.

δχλος, ου, δ, a crowd, a throng of people, 2, 5, 9; the camp-followers, 3, 4, 26; trouble, difficulty, 3, 2, 27.

οψέ, adv. (δπισθε, contr. οψέ) late, 2, 2, 16.

ŏψιs, εωs, ἡ, (δψομαι) a sight, appearance, 2, 3, 15.

П

πάθος, εος, ους, τό, (πάσχω, aor. infin. παθείν) suffering, misfortune, 1, 5, 14.

παιανίζω, -ίσω, Att. ιῶ, (παιάν, a choral song) to sing a pœan, 1, 8, 17; 1, 10, 10.

παιδεύω, -εύσω, (παῖs) to bring up a child, to educate; pass. 1, 9, 2.

παιδικά, ων, τά, (παῖς) a favorite, plur. in form, but sing. in meaning; comm. of a boy, 2, 6, 6.

waîs, waids, δ or $\dot{\eta}$, a child, a son, 1, 1, 1; a boy, 1, 9, 2; $\dot{\eta}$ waîs, the girl, the daughter.

παίω, παίσω and παιήσω, ἔπαισα, πέπαικα, (pass. comm. supplied fr. πλήττω) to strike, to hit, to wound (with a spear or javelin), 1, 8, 26; to smits (with a stick), 2, 3, 11; pass. to be smitten, beaten, 3, 1, 29. παιωνίζω, -ίσω, 3, 2, 9, = παιανίζω, wh. see.

πάλαι, adv. long ago, formerly.
παλαιός, d, όν, (πάλαι) ancient:
τὸ παλαιόν, anciently, 3, 4, 7.

πάλω, adv. back, back again, 1, 3, 16; again, 1, 10, 6.

παλλακίς, ίδος, $\dot{\eta}$, (πάλλαξ, a maiden) a concubine, 1, 10, 2.

παλτόν, οῦ, τό, (πάλλω, to brandish) anything brandished or thrown, a dart, javelin, light spear, 1, 5, 15. παμπληθής, ές, (πᾶς, πλῆθος) very numerous, vast (in multitude), 3, 2, 11.

πάμπολυς, -πόλλη, -πολυ, (πας, πολύς) very numerous, 2, 4, 26.

waroupyos, or, (was, tpyor) of one who can do anything, either good or bad, corrupt, unprincipled, 2, 6, 26; sup. 2, 5, 39.

παντάπασιν, adv. (πάντα, πᾶσιν)
wholly, 1, 2, 1; above all, 3, 1, 38.
πανταχή, adv. (πᾶs) everywhere, 2,
5, 7.

жантахой, adv. (xâs) everywhere. жантр, adv. (xâs) everywhere, on all sides, 1, 2, 22.

 π dr τ o θ er, adv. (π as, - θ er) on all sides, 3, 1, 12.

 π artolos, a, or, $(\pi \hat{a}s)$ of every sort, 1, 5, 2.

 π dvu, adv. (π as) altogether, very, 1, 8, 14.

πάομαι, πάσομαι, πέπᾶμαι, ἐπασάμην, to acquire, to possess, used chiefly in pf. and plupf. 1, 9, 19. ἐπέπατο: 3, 3, 18.

waod, prep. w. gen. dat. and acc., along by the side of, near ;-w. gen. from beside, from, 1, 3, 16; by, παρά πάντων (the agent), 1, 9, 1;w. dat. by the side of, near, 1, 3, 7; -w. acc. to the side of, to (w. verb of motion), ħλθον παρά, 1, 4, 3; near (w. verb of rest), Ερμουν παρά, 1, 4, 8; along by, near, 1, 5, 5; 1, 2. 13;—of time, during, at, 2, 3, 15; -denoting opposition, contrary to, παρά τὰς σπονδάς, 1, 9, 8; παρά την δόξαν, contrary to expectation, 2, 1, 18. In comp. the various meanings above: and also the idea amiss. See H. 646. K. § 167. 5.

παραβαίνω, (παρά, βαίνω, wh. see) to transgress.

παραγγέλλω, (παρά, ἀγγέλλω, wh. see) to announce, to send orders, w. dat. and infin. 1, 2, 1; to summon, to call, els τὰ ὅπλα, 1, 5, 13; to command, w. dat. 1, 8, 3; to give (the watchword, τὸ σύνθημα), 1, 8, 16; κατὰ τὰ παρηγγελμένα, according to the orders which had been given, 2, 2, 8. παραγίγγομαι, (παρά, γίγγομαι, wh.

see) to come, 1, 1, 11; 3, 4, 38; to arrive, w. eis and acc. 1, 2, 3; ἐν τŷ μάχη, 1, 7, 12.

παράγω, (παρά, άγω, wh. see) to | kead along, 3, 4, 14 and 21.

παράδεισος, ου, ό, (a Persian word) a park, 1, 2, 7.

παραδίδωμι, (παρά, δίδωμι, wh. see) to deliver up, w. acc. and dat. 3, 4, 2; τὰ ὅπλα, 2, 1, 8, ff.

παραθαρρύνω οτ -σύνω, (παρά, θαρρύνω, θάρρος) to encourage, 2, 4, 1; 8, 1, 39.

παραινέω, ω, (παρά, αἰνέω, αἰνέσω, ήνεσα, ήνεκα, ήνημαι, ηνέθην) to exhort, to advise, 1, 7, 2.

παρακαλέω, ω, (παρά, καλέω, wh. see) to call to (one), to summon, 1, 6, 5; em w. acc. to exhort to, 3, 1, 24 and 86; to encourage, 3, 1, 44. παρακελεύομαι, (mapa, κελεύω.

-εύσω) to exhort, to urge, 1, 7, 9.

παρακολουθέω, ώ, (παρά, ἀκολουθέω, ω, -hσω) to accompany, to follow, 3, 3, 4.

παραλυπέω, (παρά, λυπέω, ῶ, -ἡσω) to make trouble, to be refractory, 2,

παραμείβομαι, (παρά, αμείβομαι, άμείψομαι) to pass by, 1, 10, 10.

παραμελέω, ω, (παρά, ἀμελέω, ω, -ήσω, ημέληκα) to neglect, to disregard, w. gen. 2, 5, 7.

παραμένω, (παρά, μένω, wh. see) to stay beside, to remain, 2, 6, 2.

παραμηρίδιος, ον, (παρά, μηρός thigh) along the thigh; as subst. τὰ wap., armor for the thighs, cuisses, 1, 8, 6.

παραπλήσιος, ον, also α, ον, (παρά, πλησίον near) similar, w. dat. 1, 3, 18; 1, 5, 2.

παρασάγγης, ου, δ, a parasang, a Persian measure of length, somewhat

παρασκευάζω, -άσω, παρεσκεύασα, παρεσκεύακα, παρεσκεύασμαι, (παρά, oneud(w) to prepare; -mid. to prepare for one's self, to make ready, to procure, 1, 9, 27; to make preparation, 1, 10, 6; 3, 1, 14; -- pass. to be prepared, 1, 8, 1.

παρασκευή, ης, ή, (παρά, σκευή equipment) preparation, 1, 2, 4.

παρασκηνέω, ω, (παρά, σκηνή) to encamp near, w. dat. 3, 1, 28.

παρατάττω ΟΓ -σσω, (παρά, τάττω, wh, see) to arrange along by, to draw up in battle array; pass. 1, 10, 10.

παρατείνω, (παρά, τείνω, wh. see) to stretch along; to extend, pass. 1, 7, 15, жарететато.

παρεγγυάω, ώ, -ήσω, (παρά, έγγυάω to hand over) to pass along, to give the word of command, to exhort.

πάρειμι, (παρά, είμί, wh. see) to be present, 1, 1, 1 and 2: to have come, to arrive, παρησαν els, 1, 2, 2; w. dat. 1, 4, 2; τὰ παρόντα πράγματα, the present affairs, 1, 3, 3; cf. 3, 1, 34; ἐν τῷ παρόντι, in the present crisis, at present, 2, 5, 8.

πάρειμι, (παρά, είμι, wh. see) to pass along, to go by, 3, 2, 35; 3, 4, 37; to come along, 3, 4, 48.

παρελαύνω, (παρά, έλαύνω, wh. see) to march along, to march by, 1, 2, 16; to ride past, ride by, w. acc. 1, 2, 17; cf. 1, 8, 12.

παρέρχομαι, (παρά, ἔρχομαι, wh. see) to pass along by the side of, to pass by, 1, 4, 4; 3, 4, 39; w. acc. to pass, pass through, 1, 7, 17; of time, to elapse, 1, 7, 18.

παρέχω, (παρά, ἔχω, wh. see) to more than a league, 1, 2, 5 and often. I furnish, provide: φόβον παρ., to inspire fear, 3, 1, 18; ταπεινούς παρασχεῖν, to render submissive, 2, 5, 13; παρέχοντες ἡμᾶς αὐτούς, yielding ourselves, 2, 3, 22;—mid. to furnish for one's self, to procure, obtain, 2, 6, 27. See πρᾶγμα.

παρθένος, ου, ἡ, a maiden, 3, 2, 25. παρίημι, (παρά, ἴημι, wh. see) to let pass, to allow.

mapodos, ov, ħ, (πaρd, δδόs) a way by, a passage, a pass, 1, 4, 4; a narrow way, 1, 7, 17.

παροίχομαι, (παρά, σίχομαι) παροιχήσομαι, παρψχημαι (pf. in the simple verb not Attic) to have past by: τὰ παρψχημένα, the past, 2, 4, 1.

Παρράσιοs, ου, δ, a Parrhasian, an inhabitant of Parrhasia, a city in the S.W. part of Arcadia.

Παρύσατις, ιδος, ή, Parysātis.

πᾶs, πᾶσα, πᾶν, gen. παντόs, παστόs, παντόs, every, all; before the article, all, πᾶσα ἡ δδόs, all the way, 2, 5, 9; without the article, every, πᾶσα όδόs, every way, 2, 5, 9; between the article and noun it is emphatic, all, the whole: ἐπὶ πᾶν ἔρχεσθα, to resort to every means, 3, 1, 18.

Πασίων, ωνος, δ, Pasion, 1, 4, 7. πάσχω, πείσομαι, πέπονθα, αοτ. ἔπαθον, το receive any impression whether of pleasure or of pain: εδ πάσχειν, το receive a favor; ἀνθ ὧν εδ ἔπαθον ὑπ' ἐκείνου, in return for the favors which I received from him, 1, 3, 4; oftener of pain or misfortune, κακῶς πάσχειν, το be ill-treated, to suffer harm, 3, 3, 7; so in genr. πάσχειν τι, το suffer any harm, 1, 8, 20 and often.

Παταγύας, ου, δ, Patagyas. πατήρ, πατρός, δ, a father.

πάτριος, α, όν, (πατήρ) belonging to a father, paternal, 3, 6, 16.

πατρίs, ίδος, ή, (πατήρ) fatherland, native land, 1, 3, 6; plur. 3, 1, 3.

πατρφος, φα, φον, (πατήρ) inherited from a father, paternal, 1, 7, 6.

παύω, παύσω, ξπαυσα, πέπαυκα, πέπαυκαι, ἐπαύσθην (Ion. and old Att. ἐπαύθην) to cause to cease, to stop, 2, 5, 13; to put a stop to, w. acc. 2, 5, 2;—mid. to cease (intrans.) 1, 3, 12; 1, 2, 2; w. gen. to cease from, 1, 6, 6.

πάω, see πάομαι.

 π edlor, ov, τ 6, (π édor, ground) a plain, 1, 1, 2.

πεζή, adv. (in form dat. sing. fem. fr. πεζόs, pertaining to the foot) on foot, 3, 4, 49: διαβατός πεζή, passable on foot, fordable, 1, 4, 18.

πειθαρχέω, ω, -ήσω, (πείθω, ἀρχή) to yield to authority: καλως πειθαρχεῖν, the yielding honorable obedicate, 1, 9, 17.

πείδω, πείσω, ἔπεισα, πέπεικα, (intrans. πέποιθα, to trust), πέπεισμαι, ἐπείσθην, to persuade, w. acc. 1, 3, 19;—pass. to be persuaded, 1, 8, 19;—mid. to persuade one's self, to yield to, to obey, w. dat. 1, 3, 6.

πεινάω, ῶ, -ἡσω, (see H. 371. c. K. § 97. 3), (πεῖνα, hunger) to be hungry, to suffer hunger, 1, 9, 27.

πείρα, as, ή, (πειράω) an attempt, trial, proof: εν πείρα τινόs, in intimate acquaintance with any one, 1, 9, 1; πείραν έχειν τινόs, to have an acquaintance with any one, 3, 2, 16.

πειράω, ω, -άσω, much oftener as dep. mid. πειράωμα, ώναι -άσωμα, στουμα, -άσωμα, -άσωμ

dep. mid. πειράομαι, ωμαι, -άσομαι, to try, attempt, w. infin. 2, 5, 41;

C X Y C APPENDA

junc. 3, 2, 3.

πειστέος, α, ον. verb. adj. (πείθω) to be persuaded, or to be obeyed, in the latter sense w. dat. 2, 6, 8.

Πελοποννήσιος, α, ον, Peloponnesian: as subst. a Peloponnesian.

Πελοπόννησος, ου, ή, Peloponnë-811S.

Πέλται, ων, αί, Pelta, 1, 2, 10. πελταστής, οῦ, ὁ, (πέλτη) a peliast, targeteer, a soldier who carried, instead of the large, heavy shield (dowls or 5xlor), a small, light shield $(\pi \epsilon \lambda \tau \eta)$; and instead of the long and heavy spear (δόρυ), a short and light javelin (ἀκόντιον).

πελταστικός, ή, όν, (πέλτη) belonging to a peltast: τὸ πελταστικόν, the targeteer forces, the battalion of targeteers, 1, 8, 5.

πέλτη, ης, ή, a target, a small, light shield in the shape of a half moon, without rim (17vs), with a frame of wicker work, and covered generally with a goat-skin, 2, 1, 6; (2) a pole, or spear, 1, 10, 12.

πέμπτος, η, ον, fifth.

17

πέμπω, πέμψω, ξπεμψα, πέπομφα, πέπεμμαι, ἐπέμφθην, to send, 1, 1, 8 and often.-Mid. πέμπεσθαί τινα, to send for any one = μεταπέμπεσθαι.

πένομαι, only in pres. and impf. to toil, to live in poverty, 3, 2, 26.

werrandous, as, a, five hundred. TÉVTE, five.

meurhkoura, fifty.

πεντηκοντήρ, ήρος, δ, a commander of fifty men, 3, 4, 21.

πεντηκοστύς, bos, ή, a company of fifty men, a half lochus, 3, 4, 22. πέρ, enclit. particle, perh. fr. πέρι,

w. gen. 3, 2, 38; w. 5wes and sub-|annexed to various words, imparting to them an additional emphasis.

> περαίνω, περανώ, ἐπέρᾶνα, πεπέρασμαι, (πέρας, a limit) to bring to an end, to accomplish, 8, 1, 47: Epye περαίγεσθαι, to be carried into execution, 3, 2, 32.

> πέραν, on the other side, (genr. of a body of water) w. gen. 1, 5, 10: 73 πέραν, the other side, w. gen. 3, 5, 2. πέρδιξ, Ikos, δ or ή, a partridge.

περί, prep. w. gen. dat. and acc. (1) w. gen. concerning, for, Lat. de, 1, 5, 8; 2, 1, 12: περὶ πλείστου and περὶ παντὸς ποιεῖσθαι, to consider (lit. make) (a thing) of the highest importance, 1, 9, 7 and 16, (2) w. dat. around, 1, 5, 8. (3) w. acc. around, 1, 2, 12; 1, 6, 4. In compos. the above meanings, and also intens. See H. 649. K. § 167. 2.

περιγίγνομαι, (περί, γίγνομαι, <math>wh.see) to be superior to, surpass, conquer, w. gen. 1, 1, 10; 2, 1, 13.

περίειμι, (περί, είμί) to be superior, 1, 8, 13; to surpass, w. gen. 1, 9, 24. περιέχω, (περί, έχω, Wh. see) to hold around, to encompass, 1, 2, 22.

περιμένω, (περί, μένω, wh. see) to remain around, to wait for, 2, 1, 3. Περίνθιος, ου, δ, a Perinthian.

Πέρινθος, ου, ή, Perinthus, a city of Thrace on the Propontis; afterwards called Heraclēa.

πέριξ, adv. (περί) around, round about, 2, 5, 14.

περίοδος, ου, ή, (περί, δδός) a going round; a circumference, 3, 4, 7 and 11: τοῦ κύκλου ἡ περίοδος, the entire circumference.

περίπατος, ου, ό, (περί, πατέω ίο

walk) a walking about, a walk, 2, 4, 15.

περιπίπτω, (περί, πίπτω, wh. see) to fall round about, to fall upon and embrace, 1, 8, 28.

περιπλέω, (περί, πλέω, wh. see) to sail around, 1, 2, 21.

περιπτύσσω, f. -ξω, (περί, πτύσσω) to fold around, 1, 10, 9.

περιρρέω, (περί, ρέω, to flow) to flow around; pass. to be surrounded, encompassed, 1, 5, 4.

жерістера, а̂s, ħ, a dove, a pigeon, 1, 4, 9.

περιττός, ή, όν, οτ -σσός, ή, όν, (περί) over and above: τὰ περιττά, the articles which are superfluous, 3, 2, 28; the things that are left, 3, 3, 1.
περίφοβος, ον. (περί, φόβος) much

περίφοβος, ον, (περί, φόβος) much terrified, 8, 1, 12.

Πέρσης, ου, δ, a Persian.

πέτομαι, πτήσομαι, αοτ. ϵπτόμην or ϵπτάμην, to fly, 1, 5, 3.

πεφυλαγμένως, adv. (fr. pf. pass. particip. of φυλάττω) cautiously, 2, 4, 24.

 $\pi \hat{\eta}$, interrog. how, in what manner.

—Indef. written also $\pi \hat{\eta}$ (enclit.) in some way: $\pi \hat{\eta}$ $\mu \hat{\iota} r \dots \pi \hat{\eta}$ $\delta \hat{\epsilon}$, in one respect ... in another respect, 3, 1, 12.

πηγή, η̂s, ἡ, a spring, source; comm. plur. 1, 2, 7, ff.

πηλός, οῦ, δ, clay, mud, 1, 5, 7. πῆχυς, εως, δ, a cubit.

Πίγρης, ητος, δ, Pigres, interpreter of Cyrus.

mis(so, -éose, to press, squeeze: pass. to be hard pressed, 3, 4, 27; to be oppressed (physically), 3, 4, 48; to be persecuted, to be oppressed, 1, 1, 10.

πίμπλημι, πλήσω, ἔπλησα, πέπληκα, πέπλησμαι, ἐπλήσθην, to fill, w. acc. and gen. 1, 5, 10.

πίνω, f. πίομαι, aor. ἔπιον, pf. πέπωκα, pass. or mid. pf. πέπομαι, aor. pass. ἐπόθην, to drink.

πίπτω, πεσούμαι, πέπτωκα, έπεσον, to fall, 1, 9, 31.

Πισίδης, ου, δ, a Pisidian. Pisidia was S.E. of Lydia.

πιστεύω, εύσω, (πίστις) to trust, to place confidence in, w. dat. 1, 3, 16.

πίστις, εως, ἡ, (πείθω, πείθομαι) faith, confidence, 1, 6, 8; fidelity, 8, 3, 4; that which gives confidence, an assurance, a pledge, in plur. 1, 2, 26.

 $\pi_{i\sigma\tau\delta s}$, η , $\delta\nu$, $(\pi\epsilon l\theta\omega)$ faithful, 1, 4, 15; 1, 6, 3; trusted, 2, 5, 22.

πιστότης, ητος, ή, (πιστός) fidelity, 1, 8, 29.

πλάγιος, la, ιον, oblique: els πλάγιον, sideways, 1, 8, 10; els τὰ πλάγια παραγαγών, having filed off right and left; τὰ πλάγια, the sides, the flanks.

πλαίσιον, ου, τό, a rectangle: πλαίσιον ἰσόπλευρον, an equilateral rectangle, i. e. a square, 8, 4, 19; also πλαίσιον alone, in military language, a square; εν πλαισίφ πλήρει, in a solid square, 1, 8, 9; cf. 3, 2, 36. πλανάομαι, ώμαι, -ήσομαι, (πλάνη,

a wandering) to wander, 1, 2, 25.
πλάσσω, Att. πλάττω, f. πλάσω,

APPENDA.

to form, mould: ψευδη, to fabricate falsehoods, 2, 6, 26.

πλεθριαΐος, ala, αΐον, (πλέθρον) of the length of a πλέθρον: ποταμόν τὸ εὖρος πλεθριαΐον, a river a plethron in width, 1, 5, 4. πλέθρον, ου, τό, a plethron, a measure of length, 101 English feet, 1, 2, 5.

πλεῖστος, η, ον, sup. of πολύς. πλείων, ον, comp. of πολύς.

πλέκω, πλέξω, ἔπλεξα, πέπλεχα, πέπλεγμαι, ἐπλάκην (ἄ), rare ἐπλέχθην, to twine; to plan, construct, make, 3, 3, 18.

πλεονεκτέω, ῶ, -ἡσω, = πλέον ἔχειν, to have more, have the advantage, w. dat. of thing and gen. of person, 3, 1, 37.

 $\pi\lambda$ evpá, âs, $\hat{\eta}$, a side, a flank, 3, 2, 37.

πλέω, πλεύσομαι οτ πλευσοῦμαι, πέπλευκα, ἔπλευσα, πέπλευσμαι, late ἐπλεύσθην, to sail, 1, 7, 15.

πληγή, η̂s, η̂, (πλήττω) a blow: πληγὰs ἐμβάλλεω, to inflict blows, 1, 5, 11.

πληθος, eos, ovs, τό, multitude, 1, 7, 4; 3, 1, 37: πλ. χώρας, extent of country, 1, 5, 9.

17

πλήθω, a collateral form of πίμπλημι, but intrans. to be full: πλήθουσα αγορά, full market, i. e. from 9 A. M. till noon, 1, 8, 1.

πλήν, prep. w. gen. except, 1, 9, 9.
—Conj. except, but, 1, 8, 20; except that, save that, 1, 2, 24; 1, 8, 25.

πλήρης, es, eos, ous, (πλέος, full) full, w. gen. 1, 2, 7; 1, 4, 9.

πλησίον, (neut. of πλησίος, near) near, 1, 8, 1; 2, 2, 18; ἐν τῷ πλησίον παραδείσφ, in the neighboring park, 2, 4, 16; cf. 3, 4, 9.

πλήσσω, Att. -ττω, πλήξω, ξπληξα, πέπληγα, πέπληγμαι, ἐπλήγην or less comm. ἐπλήχθην, (used in Att. only in pf. plupf. and pass.; other parts from πατάσσω) to strike.

 $\pi\lambda l\nu\theta\omega$ os, $l\nu\eta$, ω o ν , $(\pi\lambda l\nu\theta$ os) of brick, 3, 4, 11.

πλίνθος, ου, ἡ, brick: πλ. ὀπτή, burnt brick, 2, 4, 12; also πλ. κεραμία, potter's brick, i. e. burnt brick, 3, 4, 7.

πλοίον, ου, τό, (πλέω) a boat, a ship, 1, 3, 17; esp. a transport, a merchant vessel, 1, 7, 15.

ποδήρης, es, (πούς, ποδός, and root àρ. denoting to join) reaching to the feet, 1 8, 9.

ποδίζω, -ίσω or -ιῶ, (πούs) to fetter, 3, 4, 35.

πόθος, ου, δ, a fond desire, longing for something, w. gen. 3, 1, 3.

ποιέω, ω, -hσω, to make, 1, 5, 5; 1, 2, 9; to make, appoint, 1, 1, 2; to create, inspire, φόβον, 1, 8, 18;to do, 1, 1, 11; 2, 6, 9; #. eb or rarûs, to do good or harm to, to treat well or ill, w. acc. 1, 4, 8; 1, 6, 7; cf. 1, 9, 11; w. kaka w. acc. of pers. to inflict, to bring upon, 2, 5, 5; cf. 3, 2, 3; -mid. to make or do for one's self, 1, 1, 6; 1, 2, 1; to regard, consider, εδρημα, 2, 3, 18; —pass, to be made or done, 1, 5, 10; 1, 8, 12. ποιητέος, α, ον, (verb. adj. fr. ποιέω) to be made or done: εμοί τοῦτο οὐ ποιητέον, this must not be done by me, i. e. I must not do this, 1, 3, 15; cf. 3, 1, 18.

 π oux(λ os, η , or, (i) many-colored, 1, 5, 8.

ποίος, ποία, ποίον, of what sort:
τὸν ἐκ ποίας πόλεως στρατηγόν, the
general from what city, 3, 1, 14.

πολεμέω, &, -ήσω, (πόλεμος) to carry on war, w. dat. with any one, i. e. against, etc. 2, 6, 2; also έπί or πρός w. acc.

πολεμικός, ή, όν, (πόλεμος) warlike, skilled in the art of war, 2, 6, 1: τὰ πολεμικά, military affairs, 3, 1. 38.

πόλεμος, ου, δ, war: τὰ els τὸν π. ἔργα, military exercises, 1, 9, 5; διὰ π. 3, 2, 8; τὸν βεῶν πόλ., a war with the gods, 2, 5, 7.

πολιορκέω, ω, -ήσω, (πόλις, εξργω to invest, or έρκος a fence) to invest a city, to besiege, 3, 4, 8 and 12.

 $\pi \delta \lambda is$, $\epsilon \omega s$, $\dot{\eta}$, $\alpha city$, 1, 2, 1 and often.

πολιτεύω, εύσω, (πολίτης) to be a citizen, to live as citizen, 3, 2, 26. πολίτης, ου, δ, (πόλις) a citizen. πολλάκις, adv. (πολύς) often.

πολλαπλάσιος, la, ιον, (πολύς) manifold more, 1, 7, 3; w. gen. 3, 2, 14.

πολυάνθρωπος, ον, (πολύς, ἄνθρωπος) populous, 2, 4, 13.

πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, gen. πολλοῦ, ῆς, οῦ, of quantity or number, much, many: ol πολλοί, the many, the majority, 2, 3, 16; 8, 1, 10; τὸ πολύ, the principal part, the greater part, 1, 7, 20; 1, 4, 13; &s ἐπὶ τὸ πολύ, for the most part, 3, 1, 42; ἐπὶ πολύ, a great distance, 1, 8, 8; ἐκ πολλοῦ, from a great distance, 3, -3, 9;—πολύ, as adv. much, far, 1, 5, 8; w. comp. and sup. intens. πολὺ θᾶττον, far quicker, 1, 5, 2;—πολλά, in

many respects, much. Comp. πλείων or πλέων, ἐκ πλέονοs, from a greater distance, 1, 10, 11; neut. πλείον or πλέον, more, 1, 2, 11; sup. πλείστοs, most, πλείστοι, very many, 1, 5, 2; of πλείστοι, the most.

Πολύστρατος, ου, δ, Polysträtus. πολυτελής, ές, (πολύς, τέλος expense) expensive, costly, 1, 5, 8.

movéω, ω, -hoω, (πόνος) to toil, to undergo hardship, 2, 6, 6.

πονηρός, d, όν, (πονέω) causing toil; bad, base, 2, 5, 21; 2, 6, 29: πονηρὰ τάξις, a bad, etc. 8, 4, 19; useless, 3, 4, 35.

mornpos or mornpos, adv. (mornpos) with difficulty, 3, 4, 19.

πόνος, ου, δ, (πένω or πένομαι, to toil) labor, toil, 2, 5, 18.

πορεία, as, \hbar , (πορεύω) the act of going, a journey, a march, 2, 2, 10.

πορευτέοs, α, ον, verb. adj. fr. πορεύω, to be passed over, must be passed over, 2, 5, 18; impers. 2, 2, 12, w. acc.

πορεύω, -εύσω, to convey; comm. dep. pass. πορεύομαι, πορεύσομαι, κα-πόρευμαι, ἐπορεύθη», to have one's self conveyed, to go, proceed, 1, 2, 1; παρά w. acc. 1, 3, 7; ἐπὶ w. acc. against, etc. 2, 1, 4; w. cogn. acc. 2, 2, 11 and 12.

mopl(ω, -low or -ιῶ, (πόρος) to furnish, provide, 2, 3, 5; 3, 3, 20;—mid. to provide for one's self, to procure, 2, 1, 6.

πόρος, ου, δ, (πείρω, to pierce through) a passage, a way, means; plur. resources, 2, 5, 20.

πόρρω, forwards, farther; far, w. gen. far from, 1, 3, 12.

πορφύρεος, α, ον, contr. -ρους, -ρα,

ple, 1, 5, 8.

πόσος, η, ον, how large t how much t quantus; genr. in a direct question. Also in an indirect question, moon vis χώρα, how large a country, etc. 2, 4,

ποταμός, οῦ, δ. (akin to ποτόν) α river, 1, 5, 10.

moré, enclit, on a certain occasion, once, ever: in a question like tandem, on note, where in the world, 8, 5, 13.

πότερος, έρα, ερον, which of both? which of the two? ---- Totepor or Torsog: interrogative particle. In direct questions not rendered into Eng. In indirect questions, whether. ποτόν, οῦ, τό, (root πο. in pf. of πίνω, to drink) drink, 1, 10, 18.

πότος, ου, δ, (root πο. in pf. of Tire, to drink) the act of drinking: παρά πότον, at a symposium or banquet, 2, 3, 15.

ποῦ, where? comm. in a direct question; also indirect, 2, 4, 15.

πού, enclit. somewhere, 2, 2, 15: Ну тоυ, if anywhere, 1, 2, 27.

πούς, ποδός, δ, a foot.

2.7

πράγμα, ατος, τό, (πράττω) a thing done, an occurrence, affair, 1, 5, 13; often plur. affairs, esp. difficult or unpleasant affairs, hence difficulties, 1, 3, 3; 2, 1, 16: **πρά**γματα παρέχειν, w. dat. to occasion difficulty, give trouble to, 1, 1, 11.

πρανήs, έs, inclined forward, Lat. pronus, steep (down), 1, 5, 8: eis τὸ πρανές, down the steep declivity, 3, 4, 25.

πράξις, εως, ή, (πράττω) the act of doing, business; enterprise, 1, 3, 16;

-ροῦν, (πορφόρα, the purple fish) pur- els rabras ràs σύν Κύρφ πράξεις, inte those undertakings, etc. 2, 6, 17.

> πράττω, πράξω, ξπραξα, πέπραχα, πέπραγμαι, ἐπράχθην, to do, perform: εδ πράττειν, καλώς πράττειν, to be fortunate, to be successful; 3, 1, 6; κακώς πράττειν, to fare ill; κάκιον modernew, to be more unfortunate, 1, 9, 10; obto modeaves, having fared thus, 3, 4, 6.

> πράος, πραεία, πράον, plur. πράοι or πραείε, πραείαι, πραέα, mild, gentle; tame, 1, 4, 9.

> modes or modes, (modes or modes) mildly, tamely, 1, 5, 14.

> πρέπει, impf. έπρεπε, it is becoming, suited to, w. dat. 1, 9, 6; 8, 2, 16 : cf. Lat. decet.

> πρεσβεύω, -εύσω, (πρέσβυς) to be an elder: to be an envoy, 2, 1, 18.

> πρέσβυς, vos or εως, δ, an old man; an envoy, 3, 1, 28.

> πρεσβύτερος, α, ον, elder, 1, 1, 1; and πρεσβύτατος, η, or, eldest, 2, 1, 10: comp. and sup. of πρέσβυς, as adj. old.

> πρίασθαι, indic. ἐπριάμην, used only in the agr. (pres. etc. see wyéeuas) to purchase, 1, 5, 6; 3, 1, 20.

> πply , before, sooner than, until, Ψ . indic. 1, 2, 26; w. optat. 1, 2, 2; w. and subjunc. 1, 1, 10; w. infin. 1, 4, 13 and 16; 1, 8, 19.

wρό, prep. w. gen. of place, before, in front of, 1, 7, 11; of time, before, 1, 7, 13; other relations, before, in preference to, for, in behalf of. compos. before, for, forward.

προαγορεύω, -εύσω, (πρό, αγορεύω to tell) to tell beforehand, to publish, to declare, 2, 2, 20.

προαισθάνομαι, (πρό, αἰσθάνομαι,

προβαίνω, (πρό, βαίνω, wh. see) to go forward, advance, 3, 1, 13.

προβάλλω, (πρό, βάλλω, wh. see) to cast forward or before; mid. to cast before one's self, τὰ ὅπλα, to present, 1, 2, 17.

πρόβατον, ου, τό, (προβαίνω) that which goes forward, an animal: comm. plur. animals, esp. sheep, flocks of sheep, 2, 4, 27; 8, 5, 9.

προβουλεύω, (πρό, βουλεύω, -εύσω) to contrive before; to deliberate for, to provide for, w. gen. 3, 1, 37.

πρόγονος, ου, δ, (πρό, γίγνομαι) απ ancestor, 3, 2, 11.

προδίδωμι, (πρό, δίδωμι, wh. see) to give beforehand; to give away, to abandon, 1, 3, 5; to betray, 2, 2, 8.

προδιώκω, (πρό-διώκω, -ξω) to follow forth, to pursue, 3, 8, 10.

προδότης, ου, δ, (προδίδωμι) α traitor, 2, 5, 27.

προείδου, (πρό, είδου) aor. 2d of προοράω, wh. see.

πρόειμι, (πρό, είμι) to go forward, advance, 1, 3, 1; to go before, 1, 4, 18.

 $\pi \rho o \epsilon i \pi o \nu$, $(\pi \rho \delta, \epsilon l \pi o \nu, wh. see) to$ say beforehand; to proclaim, to announce, 1, 2, 17.

προελαύνω, (πρό, έλαύνω, wh. see) to drive forward; sc. Innov, to ride forward, 1, 10, 16; 3, 4, 39.

προέρχομαι, (πρό, ξρχομαι, wh. see) to go before, go forward, 2, 3, 3; 3, 3, 6.

προέχω, (πρό, ἔχω, wh. see) to have beforehand; to surpass, to have the advantage, 3, 2, 19.

προθυμέσμαι, οῦμαι, (πρό, Δυμέσμαι, see before, see in front, 1, 8, 20.

wh. see) to observe beforehand, 1, 1-hσομαι, πρόθυμος) to be zealous, to be earnestly desirous, 1, 9, 24; 2, 4, 7; 3, 1, 9.

> προθυμία, ας, ή, (πρόθυμος) eagerness, zeal, good-will, 1, 9, 18.

> πρόθυμος, ον, (πρό, Δυμός) willing, eager, zealous, 1, 3, 19. -ότερος, 8, 2, 15.

> προθύμως, adv. (πρόθυμος) zealously, willingly, eagerly, comp. *poouμότερον, 1, 4, 9; 1, 10, 10.

> προθύω, (πρό, δύω, -ύσω) to sacrifice beforehand; to sacrifice for (any one).

προίημι, (πρό, ίημι, wh. see) to send forward, send forth; to throw away, to give up; comm. mid. to give up (on one's own account), to abandon, 1, 9, 9 and 10; to commit to, entrust to, w. dat. 1, 9, 12.

προέστημι, (πρό, Ιστημι, wh. see) to place before ;-in the intrans. parts (see Tornui) to stand before, to command, w. gen. 1, 2, 1.

προκαλύπτω, (πρό, καλύπτω, -ψω) to place a covering before, to cover, conceal, 3, 4, 8.

προκατακαίω, (πρό, κατά, καίω, wh. see) to burn down before; of a country, to lay waste before (any one), 1,

προκαταλαμβάνω, (πρό, κατά, λαμ-Bare, wh. see) to seize upon beforehand, 1, 3, 14 and 16.

Προκλήs, έσs, οῦs, δ, Procles, 2, 1, 8.

προμετωπίδιον, ου, τό, (πρό, μέτωπον, forehead) a covering for the forehead, a frontlet (of horses), 1, 8, 7.

Πρόξενος, ου, δ, Proxenus.

προοράω, ω, (πρό, δράω, wh. see) to

προπέμπω, (πρό, πέμπω, wh: see) to send before or forward; pass. 2, 2, 15.

 $\pi \rho \sigma \pi \sigma \nu \epsilon \omega$, $\hat{\omega}$, $-h \sigma \omega$, $(\pi \rho \delta, \pi \sigma \nu \epsilon \omega)$ to toil for, in behalf of, 3, 1, 37.

wpos, prep. w. gen. dat. or acc .-(1) w. gen. by, denoting an agent or doer w. pass. and neut. verbs, 1, 9, 20; on the part of, 3, 1, 5; πρδs δμών, on your part, 2, 3, 18; often w. oaths and entreaties, woods Sewr, in the presence of the gods, by the gods, 2, 1, 17; wods Dewr kal wods ανθρώπων, in the sight of gods and of men, 1, 6, 6; in keeping with, πρὸς τοῦ ... τρόπου, 1, 2, 11; towards, πρὸς τῶν Ἑλλήνων, 1, 10, 3. -(2) w. dat. near, close to, woods to ποταμφ, 1, 8, 4 and 14; in addition to, πρὸς τούτοις, 3, 2, 33.—(3) w. acc. to, towards, of place, of persons, of time, 1, 7, 18 and often; in respect to, πρός ταθτα βουλεύεσθαι, 1, 8, 19; in accordance with, in view of, 2, 3, 21; cf. mpds oillar, in accordance with friendship, i. e. in a friendly manner, 1, 3, 19; against (in a hostile sense), πρὸς αὐτόν, 1, 1, 8; πρὸς βασιλέα, 1, 3, 21; to, for, πρός ἄριστον, 1, 10, 19; 2, 5, 20; in compos. to, towards, near, in addition to. H. 653. K. § 167. 6.-As adv. $\pi \rho \delta s \delta \epsilon \tau i$, and further still, 3, 2, 2.

. 1

προσάγω, (πρός, ἄγω, wh. see) to lead to or against; sc. τὸ στράτευμα, to march against, w. πρός and acc. 1, 10, 9.

προσαιτέω, ῶ, (πρός, αἰτέω, -ἡσω) to ask in addition; προσαιτοῦσι μισθόν, they ask additional pay, 1, 3, 21.

προσβολή, $\hat{\eta}$ s, $\hat{\eta}$, (πρόs, βολή the act of throwing, fr. βάλλω) the act of throwing against, an attack, 3, 4, 2.

προσδεῖ, (πρόs, δεῖ, wh. see) it is necessary in addition; προσδεῖν, 3, 2, 84, to be necessary in addition.

προσδίδωμι, (πρός, δίδωμι, wh. see) to give in addition, 1, 9, 19.

προσδοκάω, ω, -ήσω, (the simple verb δοκάω does not occur, but δοκεύω instead) to expect, to wait for, 3, 1, 14.

προσελαύνω, (πρός, ἐλαύνω, wh. see) to ride or march to or towards, or against, 8, 5, 13: ἔτ: προσήλαυνε, was still on the march (lit. was marching towards), 1, 5, 12; προσελαύνοντα, marching against (him), 1, 7, 16; to ride up, 3, 4, 39.

προσέρχομαι, (πρός, ἔρχομαι, wh. see) to come to, w. dat. 1, 3, 9; 3, 5, 8.

προσέχω, (πρός, έχω, wh. see) to hold to: τὸν νοῦν προσέχειν, lit. to hold the mind to, i. e. to give one's attention to (anything), 4, 5, 9; 2, 4, 2.

προσήκω, (πρόs, ήκω, wh. see) to come to or towards; to be related to, 1, 6, 1; to belong to, w. dat. 3, 1, 31;—comm. impers. it is becoming, w. dat. and infin. 3, 2, 11; w. acc. and infin. 3, 2, 15.

πρόσθεν, adv. (πρό, πρός) before; of place, els τὸ πρ. forward, 2, 1, 2; 1, 10, 5; τὸ πρ. τῶν ὅπλων, the front of, etc. 3, 1, 33; τὰ πρ. the front, the van, 3, 2, 36; ἐν τῷ πρ. λόγς, in the foregoing narrative, 8, 1, 1; —of time, formerly, 1, 6, 10; ἐν τῷ πρ. χρόνς, in the foregoing time, 2,

3, 22; πρόσθεν ... πρίν, until, 1, 1,] 10; former, ή πρ. ἀρετή, 1, 4, 8; cf. 1, 6, 3; and often thus as adj.: τδ πρ., previously, before, 1, 10, 10 and 11; πρόσθεν ... ή, sooner ... than, 2, 1, 10.

προσίημι, (πρός, ζημι, wh. see) to send to, to suffer to come to ;-mid. to suffer to come to one's self; to admit els radró to the same place, 8, 1. 30.

προσκαλέω, ω̂, (πρός, καλέω, wh.see) to call to, call on.

προσκυνέω, ω, ήσω, (πρός, κυνέω to kiss; the simple verb is rare, has f. κύσω, aor. ξκυσα) to prostrate one's self before, to worship, 8, 2, 9; it denotes also the Persian mode of saluting a person in authority by prostrating one's self, to salute, 1, 6, 10: 1, 8, 21,

προσλαμβάνω, (πρός, λαμβάνω, wh. see) to take to, take with, 1, 7, 3; to take hold (for help), to lay hand to the work, 2, 8, 11 and 12.

πρόσοδος, ου, ή, (πρός, όδός) α way to; -an income, revenue, comm. plur. in this sense, 1, 9, 19.

προσόμνυμι, (πρός, δμνυμι, Wh. see) to swear besides, in addition, 2, 2, 8. προσποιέομαι, οῦμαι, (πρός, ποιέω) run before, run forward, 1, 5, 2. to make to one's self, to pretend, 1, 8, 14; to claim for one's self, to profess, 2, 1, 7.

προσπολεμέω, ῶ, (πρός, πολεμέω) to carry on war against, w. acc. 1, 6, 6.

προστάττω, (πρός, τάττω, wh. see) | excuse, w. acc. 3, 1, 25. to enjoin upon, τινί τι, to enjoin anything upon any one, 1, 9, 18.—Pass. ols προσετάχθη, those on whom it had been enjoined, 1, 6, 10.

προστερνίδιον, ου, τό, (πρό, στέρvoy the breast) a breastplate, 1, 8, 7. προστίθημι, (πρός, τίθημι, wh. see) to place to; mid. to place one's self to, to agree to, w. dat. 1, 6, 10.

πρόσω, adv. (πρό, πρός) forwards; far, οὐ πρόσω, not far off, 2, 2, 15; w. gen. πρόσω τῶν πηγῶν, far from their sources, 3, 2, 22; τοῦ πρόσω, farther, 1, 3, 1. Comp. προσωτέρω, sup. προσωτάτω.

πρόσωπον, ου, τό, (πρός, ώψ eye) the face; often plur. of a single person, looks, 2, 6, 11.

προτεραίος, αία, αίον, (πρότερος) former: τη προτεραία, BC. ημέρα, on the day before, 2, 1, 3.

πρότερον, adv. (πρότερος) before, previously, 1, 7, 18.

πρότερος, έρα, ερον, (πρό) sooner, earlier, w. gen. 1, 2, 25; previously, 1, 4, 12,

προτιμάω, ω, -ήσω, (πρό, τιμάω, τιμή honor) to honor before; mid. to gain honor before, w. gen. προτιμησεσθε, 1, 4, 14, or perh. in pass. sense, you shall be honored before: pass. to be honored before, to be preferred, 1, 6, 5.

προτρέχω, (πρό, τρέχω, wh. see) to

προφαίνω, (πρό, φαίνω, wh. see) to show before; mid. to appear before, appear in the distance, 1, 8, 1.

προφασίζομαι, -ίσομαι or -ιουμαι (πρόφασις) to take (something) as an excuse, to allege (something) as an

πρόφασις, εως, η, (πρό, φημί) excuse, pretext, 1, 1, 7: πρόφασιν ποιείσθαι, to make a pretence, 1, 2, 1. προφύλαξ, ακος, δ, (πρό, φύλαξ) απ advanced guard, a picket, in plur.
2, 3, 2; 2, 4, 15.
προχωρέω, ῶ, -ἡσω, (πρό, χωρέω)

to move forward, to advance; to prosper; to be convenient, useful, 1, 9, 13.

mpul, adv. (sp6) early, in the morning; comp. specialrepor or specifrepor, earlier (than usual), very early, 3, 4, 1.

upercie, (upercs) to be the first, to hold the first place, w. dat. denoting in what respect, 2, 6, 26.

πρώτον, adv. (πρώτος) first, at first, for the first time, 2, 3, 16: πρώτον μέν ... εἶτα, οτ εἶτα δέ, 1, 2, 16; 1, 3, 2: πρώτον μέν ... ἔπειτα, 3, 2, 27; τὸ πρώτον, at first, 1, 10, 10.

πρώτος, η, ον, (πρό) first, of time, πρώτος Ψγγειλε, I first announced, i. e. I was the first who announced, 2, 3, 19; of rank, first, most eminent, 2, 6, 17; of place, τοὺς πρώτους, the foremost, the van, 2, 2, 16 and 17.

πτάρουμαι = πταίρω, f. πτάρῶ, aor. 1st ἔπτᾶρα, aor. 2d ἔπτᾶρον, to sneeze, 3, 2, 9.

πτέρυξ, ϋγος, ἡ, (πτερόν α wing, πέτομαι) à wing, 1, 5, 3.

πυκνόs, ή, όν, compact, close, dense, 2, 8, 8.

πύλη, ης, η, one wing of folding doors or gates; comm. plur. πύλα, ῶν, al, a gate, an entrance, a pass, 1, 4, 4 and 5;—also as proper name, Pylæ, or the Pass, 1, 5, 5.

πυνθάνομαι, πείσομαι, πέπυσμαι, επυθάμην, to learn by inquiry, to ascertain, 1, 7, 16; 2, 1, 4; to ask, τοῦν ἐπυνθάνετο, made this inquiry, 3, 1, 7.

πυρ, πυρός, τό, fire, 2, 5, 19; 8, 1, 3.

πυραμίς, ίδος, ή, (πῦρ) a pyramid,

Hépaues, ev, é, Pyramus.

13. πυρός, οῦ, ὁ, (perh. fr. πῦρ, fire, on account of the color) wheat; also in plur., wheat, 1, 2, 22.

πώ, enclit. yet, hitherto, up to the present time; comm. after a neg. οδπω, μήπω, not yet, οδδέπω, not even yet; οδ πρότερον ... πω, never before up to the present time, never before, 1, 2, 26.

Twhéw, ŵ, -how, to sell, 1, 5, 5.

TÉTOTE, (TÉ, TOTÉ) at any time,
ever, comm. in a neg. clause, 1, 6, 11.

Tŵs, adv. how? comm. in a direct
question; also, indirect, 1, 7, 2.

más, enclit. adv. somehow, in some way, in any way: δδί πως, somehow as follows, 1, 7, 9; el πως, if in any way, 2, 3, 18; έλλως πως... ή, in any other way than, 3, 1, 20.

P

ράδιος, ία, ιον, εακν ; comp. ράων, sup. ράστος, 2, 6, 24.

ραδίως, adv. (ράδιος) easily, without difficulty, 3, 5, 9; comp. ράον, sup. ράστα.

ρφθυμέω, ω, -how, (βφδιος, δυμός) to be of easy disposition, to lead an easy life, 2, 6, 6.

paθυμla, as, η, (pdδios, δυμόs) easiness of disposition; a life of ease, 2, 6, 5.

ράστος, see ράδιος.

ράων, ράον, comp. of ράδιος; neut. ράον as comp. of ραδίως.

δέω, δεύσομαι, comm. δυήσομαι,

aor. ξρρευσα, comm. ξρρύην, pf. | show, 2, 1, 2; often w. δ σαλπεγκτής έρρύηκα, to flow, 1, 2, 7 and 8; 1, 7,

διπτέω, ω, collateral form of δίπτω. wh. see; used only in pres. and impf. 3, 3, 1.

βίπτω, βίψω, ἔρριψα, ἔρριφα, ἔρριμuai, ἐρρίφθην, to cast, cast away, w. acc. 1, 5, 8.

δυμα, ατος, τό, (δύω, ἐρύω to draw) that which is drawn, a string: ik τόξου δύματος, lit. from a bowstring, i. e. having a bow-shot the start, 3. 3, 15.

ρώμη, ης, ή, (ρώννυμι) strength, in military language, force, 3, 3, 14. βώννυμι, βώσω, ξρρωσα, ξρρωμαι,

ἐρρώσθην, to strengthen.

σαλπίζω, σαλπίγξω, ἐσάλπιγξα, (σάλπιγξ, a trumpet) to sound the trumpet: ἐσάλπιγξε, (one) sounded the trumpet, the trumpet sounded, 1, 2, 17.

Σάμιος, ου, δ. a Samian.

Σάρδεις, εων, αί, Sardis, capital of Lydia, 1, 2, 2, ff.

σατραπεύου (σατράπης) to be σα-Tráns, to govern as satrap, to rule, w. acc. 1, 7, 6; w. gen. 3, 4, 31.

σατράπης, ου, δ, a satrap, a Persian governor of a province, 1, 1, 2. Σάτυρος, ου, δ, Satyrus, 1, 2, 13.

σαφήs, és, clear, plain.

σαφώς, adv. (σαφής) clearly, manifestly, 1, 4, 18.

σεαυτοῦ or σαυτοῦ, ῆs, οῦ, reflex. pron. 2d pers., of thyself.

σημαίνω, σημάνω, ἐσήμηνα, (σῆμα, a sign) to give a sign, to signify, to to keep silence, to be silent, 1, 3, 2.

understood, ἐπειδὰν δὲ σημήνη τῷ κέρατι, and when the trumpeter shall give a signal with the horn, 2, 2, 4: cf. 3, 4, 4.

σημείον, ου, τό, a sign, signal: ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτοῦ σημείου, at the same signal, 2, 5, 32; το βασίλειον σηuelor, the royal standard, 1, 10, 12.

σήσαμον, ου, τό, a genus of annual herbaceous plants, cultivated in the East for their seed, which is used for food, and from which an oil is expressed; the seed of the sesame-plant, sesame, 1, 2, 22.

σιγή, ηs, ή, (akin to σιγάω, to keep silence) silence, 1, 8, 11.

σίγλος, ου, δ, a siglos, a Persian coin, worth 71 Attic obols, 1, 5, 6.

σίδηρος, ου, δ, iron, steel; anything made of iron or steel.

Zikuwios, a, or, Sicyonian; as subst. a Sicyonian, an inhabitant of Sicyon (Σικυών), a city on the S.E. coast of the Corinthian gulf.

Σιλανός, οῦ, ὁ, Silānus, 1, 7, 18. σίνομαι, dep. seldom used except in pres. and impf., to harm, injure, inflict any injury, 8, 4, 16.

σιταγωγός, οῦ, ὁ, (σῖτος, ἄχω) carrying grain, 1, 7, 15.

σιτίον, ου, τό, (σίτος) corn, grain; food, 1, 10, 18.

σιτος, ου, δ, corn, grain, 1, 4, 19; food, σ. μελίνης, food made of panic, 1, 5, 10; σ. ἐκ τῶν ὑποζυγίων, food from the beasts of burden, 2, 1, 6;plur. τὰ σῖτα, food, 2, 3, 27; 3, 2, 28.

Σιττάκη, ης, ἡ, Sittăce. σιωπάω, ῶ, -ἡσομαι (σιωπή, silence)

σκέπασμα, ατος, τό, (σκεπάζω, to cover) a covering; perh. as Krüger defines it, a tent-cover, 1, 5, 10.

σκεπτόος, έα, έον, (σκέπτομαι) verb. adj. to be considered; impers. σκεπτέον είναι, εc. ἡμῦν, that we must consider, 1, 3, 11.

σκέπτομαι, σκέψομαι, ἐσκεψάμην, ἔσκεμμαι, ἐσκέφθην, (in the pres. and impf. σκοπέω, ω, ἐσκόπουν are far more comm.) to view, to consider, 3, 2, 20.

σκευάζω, -άσω, ἐσκεύασα, ἐσκεύασμαι, ἐσκευάσθην, (σκεῦος) to prepare. σκεῦος, εος, ους, τό, a utensil;

σκεύος, εος, ους, τό, a ulensil; plur. σκεύη, ων, baggage, 3, 2, 28.

σκευοφορέω, ω, -hσω, (σκεῦος, φέρω) to carry baggage, 3, 2, 28; 3, 3, 19.

σκευοφόροs, or, (σκεῦοs, φέρω) carrying baggage; as subst. σκευοφόροs, ov, δ, baggage-carrier, sutler:—τὰ σκευοφόρα, the beasts of burden or baggage-carriers (of men or of animals), 1, 3, 7; 1, 10, 3, ff.

σκηνάω οτ σκηνέω, ω, -ήσω, (σκηνή) to be in a tent, to encamp, 1, 4, 9; 2, 4, 14.

σκηνή, ης, η, a tent, 1, 6, 4 and 11; al σκηναί, the tents, the camp, 1, 2, 17; 3, 5, 7.

σκηνόω, $\hat{\omega}$, (σκήνος = σκηνή) to encamp.

σκήνωμα, ατος, τό, (σκηνόω) a tent, 2, 2, 17.

σκηπτός, οῦ, ὁ, (σκήπτω, to lean upon; also to fall, to dart) a thunderbolt, a bolt, 3, 1, 11. σκηστοῦχος, ου, δ, (σκῆστρον & sceptre, ἔχω to hold) a sceptre-bearer (an officer of high rank in the Persian government, always a eunuch), 1, 6, 11.

σκοπέω, ῶ, -ἡσω, (σκοπός) to view, observe, consider, 2, 5, 4. (Used chiefly in pres. and impf.; other tenses comm. fr. σκέπτομα, wh. see.) σκοπός, οῦ, ὁ, an observer; a scout, 2, 2, 15.

σκοταῖος, ala, αῖος, (σκότος) dark: σκοταῖοι προσιόντες, advancing in the dark, 2, 2, 17.

σκότος, ου, δ, and sometimes cos, ους, τδ, darkness, 2, 2, 7; 2, 5, 7 and 9.

Σκύθης, ου, δ, a Scythian.

Σόλοι, ων, oi, Soli, a city of Cilicia. Σοῦσα, ων, τά, Susa, in the Old Testament, Shushan, signifying in Persian, lilies; chief city of the province Susiāna, 2, 4, 25.

Σοφαίνετος, ου, δ, Sophančius, from Stymphalus in Arcadia, 1, 1, 11. σοφία, ας, ἡ, (σοφός) wisdom, akill, 1, 2, 8.

σοφός, ή, όν, wise, 1, 10, 2. Comp. -ώτερος, sup. -ώτατος.

σπανίζω, low and ιῶ, (σπάνις, scarceness) to lack, to be in want of, w. gen. 2, 2, 12.

ordinos, la, ior, (ordinis, scarce-ness) scarce, 1, 9, 27.

σπάω, σπάσω, ξοπάσα, ξοπάκα, ξοπασμαι, ξοπάσθην, to draw, τὸν ἀκυάκην, 1, 8, 29.

σπένδω, σπείσω, ξοπεισα, ξοπεικα, ξοπεισμαι, ἐσπείσθην, to pour out a libation;—mid. to pour libations one with another, hence, as this was a common mode of ratifying a solema contract, to make an armistice or a treaty, 1, 9, 8; w. dat. et τφ σπείσαιτο, if he made a treaty with any one, 1, 9, 7; 2, 3, 7; πρός τινα, 3, 5, 16.

σπεύδω, -εύσω, to hasten, 1, 5, 9; 2, 3, 13; to be in haste, w. infin. 1, 3, 14.

σπολάς, άδος, ή, a leathern corslet: σπολάδες και δώρακες, leathern and metallic corslets, 3, 3, 20.

σπονδή, η̂s, ἡ, (σπένδω) a libation; plūr. σπονδαί, libations, the usual sign of a treaty; hence, by meton. a treaty: παρὰ τὰs σπονδάs, contrary to the treaty, 1, 9, 8; ἐν ταῖs σπονδαῖs, during the time of the treaty, 3, 1, 1; σπ. ποιεῦσθαι, to make a treaty, 2, 3, 8; σπ. λύειν, to break a treaty, 2, 5, 38.

σπουδάζω, -dσω and -dσομαι, (σπουδή) to be busy, to be in earnest, 2, 3, 12.

σπουδαιολογέω, ῶ, -ἡσω, (σπουδαῖοs, λέγω), mid. σπουδαιολογέομαι, -οῦμαι, to converse on important topics, 1, 9, 28.

σπουδαίος, α, ον, (σπουδή) earnest, serious, weighty.

σπουδή, η̂s, ἡ, (σπεύδω) earnestness, haste, 1, 8, 4.

στάδιον, ου, τό, plur. ol στάδιοι οτ τὰ στάδια, (ἴστημι) an established measure of length, 600 Greek, 6062 English feet, about one-eighth of a mile, a furlong, a stadium; plur. furlongs or stadia.

σταθμός, οῦ, δ, (Ιστημι) a place of halting, a station, 1, 8, 1; 1, 10, 1, etc.; a day's journey or march, a stage: ἐξελαύνει σταθμούς τρεῖς, he form of controles three stages, 1, 2, 5 and often.

στασιάζω, -dσω, (στάσις, a sedition) to rebel, to be at variance with, 2, 5, 28, w. dat.

στέγασμα, ατος, τό, (στεγάζω to cover, στέγη α roof) a covering; perh. as Krüger thinks, a tent-cover; or as Theisz defines it, the skins which the soldiers used to cover themselves.

στείβω, στείψω, ἔστειψα, rare in prose, chiefly used in pres. and impf. to tread: παρὰ τὰς στειβομένας όδούς, along the much travelled roads (lit. trodden roads), 1, 9, 13.

στέλλω, στελώ, ξστειλα, ξσταλκα, ξσταλμαι, ἐστάλην, to set in order, to equip, dispatch, send;—pass. 3, 2, 7, ἐσταλμένος, equipped.

στενός, ή, όν, narrow, 1, 4, 4; comp. στενότερος, 8, 4, 19.

στενοχωρία, as, ή, (στενός, χώρα) a narrow place, 1, 5, 7.

στέργω, στέρξω, ἔστερξα, ἔστοργα, to love (esp. of the love of parents and children; also of the love of friends, comm. in a noble sense), 2, 6, 23.

στερέω, ῶ, οτ στερίσκω, στερήσω, ἐστέρησα, -κα, -μαι, -θην, to deprive, w. acc. of pers. and gen. of thing, 2, 5, 10;—pass. στεροῦμαι, στερίσκομαι, to be deprived of; also a form στέρομαι, to be destitute of, 3, 2, 2; f. στερήσομαι, mid. in form, pass. in meaning, w. gen. ἀλλ' οὐδὲ τούτων στερήσονται, but not even of these shall they be deprived, 1, 4, 8; 1, 9, 13; 2, 1, 12; 8, 2, 2.

στέρομαι, вее στερέω.

στέρρον, ου, τό, the breast, 1, 8, 26. στερρῶs, adv. (στερρόs, Att. collat. form of στέρεοs, firm, rigid) rigidly, 3, 1, 22. TYXYOAPPEND

 στέφαιος, ου, δ, (στέφω, to encirele) a wreath, garland, crown, 1,
 7, 7.

orißos, ov, ô, (oreißo) a beaten way, a track (made by many; ixros or ixror, a track, the impression of a single foot), 1, 6, 1.

στίφος, εος, συς, τό, (στείβω) a dense company, a compact body, 1, 8, 13 and 26.

στλεγγίς, ίδος, ή, a flat piece of metal, used in the bath and in the palæstra for scraping the body, a scraper, Lat. strigil; also, a sort of comb worn as an ornament by women, or by men on important occasions; an ornament for the hair, 1, 2, 10.

στολή, η̂s, ή, (στέλλω) an equipment, a robe, 1, 2, 27.

στόλος, ου, δ, (στέλλω) equipment, preparation, 1, 2, 5; army, military force, 2, 2, 12; 3, 2, 11; an expedition, a journey, a march, 1, 3, 16; 2, 2, 10.

στόμα, ατος, τό, the mouth, any opening, the front, the van of an army, 3, 4, 42.

στρατεία, ας, ή, (στρατεύω) a military expedition, a campaign, 3, 1, 9. στράτευμα, ατος, τό, (στρατεύω) an army, 1, 2, 18 and often.

army) to make an expedition, w. ἐπὶ and acc. against any one, 2, 3, 20; 3, 1, 17 and 18; mid. to make an expedition, 1, 2, 2; εἴs τιτα, against any one, 1, 1, 11; ἐπί τιτα, 2, 1, 1.

στρατηγέω, ῶ, -ἡσω, (στρατηγόs) to be general, to lead, command, w. gen. 1, 4, 3; w. cogn. acc. 1, 3, 15. στρατηγία, αs, ἡ, (στρατηγόs)

something belonging to a general, as his office, dignity, plans, character: στρατηγίω, to lead in a military plan, to carry out a course of strategy, 1, 3, 15; generalship, military plan, 2, 2, 13.

στρατηγός, οῦ, ὁ, (στρατός an army, ὡγω) a general, commander, leader; also, a military governor (such as were appointed by the Persians), 1, 1, 2.

στρατιώτης, ου, δ, (στρατιά, an army) a soldier, 1, 3, 21.

στρατοπεδεύω, εύσω, (στρατόπεδου) to encamp; comm. dep. mid. to encamp, 1, 3, 7 and often; to be encamped, 2, 2, 15.

στρατόπεδον, ου, τό, (στρατός an army, πέδον ground) an encampment, a camp, 1, 10, 1 and 17; meton. an army.

στρεπτός, οῦ, ὁ, εc. κύκλος, (στρέφω) a necklace, 1, 2, 27; 1, 8, 29; 1, 5, 8.

στρέφω, στρέψω, ξοτρεψα, ξοτροφα, ξοτραμμαι, εστράφην, (rare εστρέφθην) to twist, to turn, to face about, 1, 10, 6.

στρουθός, οῦ, ὁ, any small bird, esp. a sparrow: στρουθός ὁ μέγας or ἡ μεγάλη, the ostrich, 1, 5, 2.

στυγνός, ή, όν, (στυγέω, to kate) hateful, severe, repulsive, 2, 6, 9: το στυγνόν, that which was hateful, the severity, 2, 6, 11.

Στυμφάλως, la, ιοτ, Stymphalian; as subst. a Stymphalian, an inhabitant of Stymphālus, a city in Arcadia, 1, 1, 11.

σύ, σοῦ, (enclit.) pers. pron. 2d pers. thou, 2, 1, 12 and 16 and 17. συγγενής, ές, (σύν, γένος) of the

same race: of συγγενείς, kinsmen, relatives, 1, 6, 10.

συγγίγνομαι, (σύν, γίγνομαι, wh. see) to be with, to associate with, w. dat. 1, 1, 9; 1, 2, 27; to have intercourse with (in a bad sense, i. e. illicit intercourse), 1, 2, 12.

συγκαλέω, ῶ, (σύν, καλέω, wh. see) to call together, to assemble, 1, 4, 8. συγκατακαίω, (σύν, κατά, καίω, wh. see) to burn up with (something), 3,

συγκαταστρέφω, (σύν, κατά, στρέφω, wh. see) to assist any one (dat.) in subjugating (anything), 2, 1, 14. συγκύπτω, (σύν, κύπτω, κύψω, κτέ.) to bend together, 3, 4, 19.

Συέννεσις, ιος, δ, Syennesis, king of Cilicia, 1, 2, 12.

σῦκον, ου, τό, a fig.

συλλαμβάνω, (σύν, λαμβάνω, wh. see) to take together, seize, lay hold of, apprehend, 1, 1, 3; 1, 4, 8.

συλλέγω, (σύν, λέγω, to lay in order, to gather) συλλέξω, συνείλοχα, συνείλεγμαι, συνελέγην, to collect, 1, 1, 7 and 9; to gather, 2, 4, 11.

συλλογή, $\hat{\eta}$ s, $\hat{\eta}$, (συλλέγω) the act of collecting, levy, 1, 1, 6.

συμβαίνω, (σύν, βαίνω, Wh. see) to come together, to occur, to happen: τὰ συμβάντα, the events which happened, 3, 1, 13.

συμβάλλω, (σύν, βάλλω, wh. see) to cast together, to bring together; pass. 3, 4, 31;—mid. χρήματα συνεβάλλοντο αὐτῷ, contributed money for him, 1, 1, 9.

συμβουλεύω, (σύν, βουλεύω) to advise, 1, 6, 9; w. dat. 2, 1, 17 and 18.—Mid. to get advice for one's self,

7, 2; to ask advice (of a person, w. dat.) 2, 1, 16 and 17.

σύμβουλος, ου, δ, (συμβουλεύω) απ adviser, 1, 6, 5.

συμμαχία, as, ή, (σύν, μάχομαι) an alliance.

σύμμαχος, ον, (σύν, μάχη) fighting with, in alliance with, 2, 4, 6; 2, 5, 11: τὰ σύμμαχα, things in alliance, resources, 2, 4, 7; -σύμμαχος, δ, an ally.

συμμίγνυμι, (σύν, μίγνυμι, wh. see) to mix with, to unite with, to join, w. dat. 2, 1, 2; 2, 3, 19.

σύμπας, σύμπασα, σύμπαν, (σύν, mas) a strengthened form of mas, all together, 1, 2, 9: τὸ σύμπαν, adv. altogether, on the whole, 1, 5, 9.

συμπέμπω, (σύν, πέμπω, wh. see) to send with, 3, 4, 42 and 43.

συμπίπτω, (σύν, πίπτω, wh. see) to fall with, to fall together, to grapple with, **EPETO**, 1, 9, 6.

σύμπλεως, ων, (σύν, πλέως, πλέος full) entirely full, filled, w. gen. 1, 2, 22,

συμπολεμέω, ῶ, (σύν, πολεμέω, ῶ, -hσω) to carry on war in alliance with, to aid in war, w. dat. συνεπολέμει Κύρφ πρός, w. acc. he aided Cyrus in war against, etc., 1, 4, 2; cf. 3, 1, 5.

συμπορεύομαι, (σύν, πορεύω, wh. see) to go with, 1, 3, 5.

συμπράττω, (σύν, πράττω, wh. see) to cooperate with, to aid, w. dat. 1, 1, 8. συμπροθυμέομαι, οῦμαι, (σύν, πρό, Dυμέσμαι, Dυμόs) to join in a desire. συμπρούθυμεῖτο, 3, 1, 9.

συμφέρω, (σύν, φέρω, wh. see) to bring together, συνενηνεγμένα, 8, 4, to confer with, w. dat. 1, 1, 10; 1, 31; to be profitable, 3, 2, 27.

TYXXYOLAPPEN

σύν, prep. w. dat. with, in company with, in connection with; in compos. with, together with.

συναγείρω, (σύν, ἀγείρω, wh. see) to bring together, collect; pass. 1, 5, 9. συνάγω, (σύν, ἄγω, wh. see) to lead together, bring together, 1, 3, 9; 1, 5, 10; συνήγον, joined (them) together. συναδικέω, ῶ, -ἡσω, (σύν, ἀδικέω) to commit injustice with (any one), dat. 2, 6, 27.

συναιρέω, ῶ, (σύν, αἰρέω, wh. see) to seize with; to bring together: ὡs συνελόντι εἰπεῖν, to speak concisely, 3, 1, 38.

συνακολουθέω, $\hat{\omega}$, -t, σ ω, (σ bν, $\hat{\alpha}$ κολουθέω) to follow with, at the same time, to go in company with, 2, 5, 30 and 35; 3, 1, 4.

συναλλάττω, (σύν, ἀλλάττω (άλλος), ἀλλάξω, ήλλαξα, ήλλαξα, ήλλατα, ήλλατογμαι, ήλλάγην [α]) to change something with some one, to reconcile; pass. to be reconciled with: συναλλαγέντιπρὸς and acc., having been reconciled with, 1, 2, 1.

συναναβαίνω, (σύν, ἀνά, βαίνω, wh. see) to go up with, w. dat. 1, 3, 18. συναντάω, ῶ, -ἡσω, (σύν, ἀντάω) to meet, 1, 8, 15.

συνάπειμι, (σύν, ἀπό, εἶμι) to go away with, at the same time, 2, 2, 1. συνάπτω, (σύν, ἄπτω, ἄψω, κτέ.), to join together: μάχην τινί, to join in battle with any one, 1, 5, 16.

σύνδειπνος, ου, δ, (σύν, δείπνον) a table-companion: σύνδειπνον ποιείσθαί τινα, to make any one a table-companion, 2, 5, 27.

σύνειμι, (σύν, εἰμί, wh. see) to be with, of συνόντες one's associates, 2, 6, 20.

σύνειμι, (σύν, είμι, wh. see) to go or come with, or together: μαχούμενος συνήει, advanced to fight, 1, 10, 10.

συνεκβιβάζω, (σύν, ἐκ, βιβάζω,
-dσω) to cause to go out with, to assist in conveying (something) out, 1,
5, 7.

συνενηνεγμένα, 800 συμφέρω. συνελόντι, 800 συναιρέω.

συνεπεύχομαι, (σύν, ἐπί, εδχομαι, wh. see) to vow in addition at the same time, 3, 2, 9.

συνεκισκεύδω, (σύν, ἐπί, σκεύδω, wh. see) to assist in hastening, 1, 5, 8.

συνέπομαι, (σύν, επομαι, wh. see) to follow with, to follow, w. dat. 1, 3, 9; 1, 4, 17.

συνεργός, όν, (σύν, έργον) working with; as subst. a helper, coadjutor, 1, 9, 20 and 21.

συνέρχομαι, (σύν, έρχομαι, wh. see) to go or come with, to come together, 2, 1, 2; 2, 3, 21.

ourhous, es, (σύν, πουs a custom) accustomed to one another; as subst. συνήθης, eos, ous, δ, an intimate friend.

σύνθημα, ατος, τό, (σύν, τίθημι) anything agreed on, a sign, watchword, 1, 8, 16.

συνίδειν, 2d aor. infin. of συνοράω.
συνίστημι, (σύν, Ιστημι, wh. see)
f. συστήσω, pf. συνέστηκα, κτέ., to
place with or together; intrans. parts
(see Ιστημι) to stand with or together; pass. to be placed with; to be introduced to, w. dat. 3, 1, 8.

σύνοδος, ου, ἡ, (σύν, όδός) a going together; a meeting, a collision, an onset, 1, 10, 7.

σύνοιδα, (σύν, οίδα, pf. in form, pres. in meaning, plupf. foeir or fon impf. in meaning, f. είσομαι) I know with: σύνοιδα έμαυτώ, and also σύνoida alone, I am conscious, 1, 3, 10; σύγοιδεν αὐτώ, he is conscious, 2, 5, 7. συνοράω, ω, (σύν, δράω, wh. see) to see together, to view in general, 1,

5, 9. συνουσία, as, $\dot{\eta}$, (σύν, εἰμί) the being together, familiar conversation, plur. 2, 5, 6.

συντάττω, (σύν, τάττω, wh. see) to arrange with or together, to draw up (in military order), 1, 2, 15; -pass. 1, 7, 14; 1, 8, 14;—mid. to place one's self in military order, 1, 3, 14; 1, 10, 5 and 8.

συντίθημι, (σύν, τίθημι, wh. see) to place together; -mid. to make an agreement with (any one, dat.), 1, 9, 7: φιλίαν συνθέμενοι, having concluded friendship, 2, 5, 8.

σύντομος, ον, (σύν, τέμνω to cut) cut up, abridged, short; sup. συντομώτατος, 2, 6, 22.

συντράπεζος, ον, (σύν, τράπεζα α table) at table with; as subst. a tablecompanion, 1, 9, 31.

συντυγχάνω, (σύν, τυγχάνω, wh. see) to happen with, to fall in with, w. dat. 1, 10, 8.

συνωφελέω, ῶ, (σύν, ἀφελέω, -ήσω) to help at the same time, 3, 2, 27.

Συρακόσιος, ου, δ, a Syracusian.

Zvola, as, h, Syria (lying both east and west of the Euphrates. was not till the Roman period that the name was limited to the country between the Euphrates and the Mediterranean; for it was not till after the Macedonian conquest that the

name Megororaula became generally applied to the land between the Tigris and the Euphrates).

Σύριος, la, ιον, Syrian.

Zúpos, ou, ô, a Syrian.

συσκευάζομαι, (σύν, σκευάζω, -άσω) to make preparation together, to pack up, 1, 3, 14; 2, 1, 2.

συσπάω, (σύν, σπάω, -άσω, [ă]) to draw together, sew together, 1, 5, 10. συσπειράω, ω, -ήσω, (σύν, σπειράω to coil up) to wind up together; pass.

1, 8, 21, συνεσπειραμένην, formed in close array.

συσπουδάζω, (σύν, σπουδάζω, -άσω, to hasten, fr. σπουδή) to hasten together with, to unite in helping zealously, 2, 3, 11.

συστρατεύομαι, (σύν, στρατεύομαι, -εύσομαι) to join in an expedition, 1, 4, 3,

συστρατηγός, οῦ, δ, (σύν, στρατηyós) a fellow-general, 2, 6, 29.

συστρατιώτης, ου, δ, (σύν, στρατιώτηs) a fellow-soldier, 1, 2, 26.

συστρατοπεδεύομαι, (σύν, στρατοπεδεύομαι) to encamp with, 2, 4, 9.

συχνός, ή, όν, (perh. συνέχης, fr. συνέχω) held together, continuous; much, considerable, of time, 1, 8, 8; of space, 1, 8, 10.

σφάγιον, ου, τό, (σφάζω οτ σφάττω) a victim for sacrifice: τὰ σφάγια, the omens from the motions of the victims, 1, 8, 15.

σφάζω, Att. σφάττω, σφάξω, έσφαξα, ξσφαγμαι, ἐσφάγην (ă), rare ἐσφάχθην, to slaughter, to sacrifice, 2, 2, 9.

σφείs, έα, they, pers. pron. 3d pers. plur.

σφενδονάω, ω, -ήσω, (σφενδόνη, α

sling) to sling, 3, 4, 16; to use the mid. to rescue one's self, 2, 1, 19, sling, to discharge the sling, 3, 3, 7 and 15 and 17 and 18.

σφενδόνη, ης, ή, a sling, 8, 8, 18; meton. that which is cast by a sling, a stone or bullet, 8, 8, 16; 8, 4, 4. σφενδονήτης, ου, δ. (σφενδόνη) α slinger, 3, 3, 6 and 16.

σφόδρα, adv. (neut. plur. of σφο-Spós) very, exceedingly, 2, 8, 16; 2, 4, 18: acover σφόδρα, to listen to implicitly; σφ. πειθομένοις, obeying implicitly, 2, 6, 11 and 18.

σφοδρός, ά, όν, (akin to σπεύδω, σπουδή) vehement, excessive, ένδεια pressing want, 1, 10, 18.

σχεδία, as, ή, a raft: σχεδίαις δια-Balvortes, crossing over on rafts, 1, 5, 10; cf. 2, 4, 28.

σχεδόν, adv. (σχεῖν, ἔχω) nearly, almost: σχεδον δτε, about the time when, 1, 10, 15; 8, 2, 1; for the most part, chiefly, 1, 8, 25.

σχῆμα, ατος, τό, (σχεῖν, ἔχω) shape, form, 1, 10, 10.

 $\sigma \chi i \zeta \omega$, $-i \sigma \omega$, (i) to cleave, split, 1,

σχολάζω, -άσω, (σχολή) to be at leisure, 2, 3, 2.

σχολαίως, adv. (σχολαίος, αία, alor, at leisure) leisurely, slowly, 1, 5, 8; comp. σχολαιότερον, more slowly, 1, 5, 9.

σχολή, ηs, ή, leisure: σχολη, with leisure, slowly, 3, 4, 27.

σώζω, σώσω, ξσωσα, σέσωκα, σέσωσμαι or σέσωμαι, ἐσώθην, to save, to rescue, 1, 10, 3; 2, 3, 25; to preserve, hold safely, 2, 5, 11; 3, 2, 39; come off in safety, 2, 1, 19; to reach given amount of money.

σώζεσθαι.

Zekpátys, ous, ô, Socrătes, (1) An Athenian philosopher, the friend and teacher of Xenophon, Plato, etc. 8, 1, 5 and 7. (2) An Achean, 1, 1, 11; 1, 2, 3; -one of the generals invited into the tent of Tissaphernes and there seized.

σωμα, ατος, τό, the body, 3, 2, 20: τὰ ἐαυτῶν σώματα, their own persons, 1, 9, 27; their own lives, 1, 9, 12; cf. 2, 1, 12.

σωος, σώα, σωον, (akin to σώζω) safe, 2, 2, 21; 3, 1, 32.

Zŵois, eus, or Zuolas, ov, 6, Sosis, or Sosias, 1, 2, 9.

σωτήρ, ήρος, δ, (σώζω) a saviour, preserver, deliverer, 1, 8, 16; 3, 2, 9. σωτηρία, ας, ή, (σωτήρ, σώζω) deliverance, rescue, 2, 1, 19.

Zwrnoidas, a. d. Soteridas.

σωτήριος, ον, (σωτήρ) bringing deliverance. As subst. a means of safety, 2, 6, 11; 8, 3, 2: tà σωτήρια, BC. lepd, sacrifices commemorative of deliverance, thank-offerings for deliverance, 3, 2, 9.

σωφροσύνη, ης, ή, (σώφρων of sound mind, fr. owos, and pohr mind) soundness of mind, self-control, practical wisdom, 1, 9, 3.

T

τάλαντον, ου, τό, (root τλα. found in fut. τλήσομαι, aor. ἔτλην, κτέ., to bear; cf. Lat. tul-isse) a balance; meton. that which is weighed; esp. a -pass. to be rescued, 3, 2, 11; to definite weight, a talent, denoting a The comhome in safety, 3, 1, 6; 3, 3, 4; - mon talent, which is always meant

when no qualifying phrase is used, of those drawn up opposite to the was the Attic talent of silver. contained 60 minæ = 6000 drachmæ = about \$1056 $\frac{60}{100}$, 1, 7, 18; sometimes χρυσοῦ or ἀργυρίου is added for greater exactness, 2, 2, 20. Dict. Antiqu. art. Nummus.

ταμιεύομαι, (ταμίας, a distributer) to distribute (as a steward), to divide off, cut off, 2, 5, 18.

Taués, gen. é, ô, Tamos.

ταξιαρχέω, ω, (τάξις, άρχω) to be a taxiarch.

ταξίαρχος, ου, δ, (τάξις, άρχω) a commander of a tdEis, a taxiarch, 3, 1, 37.

τάξις, εως, ή, (τάττω) the act of arranging, the art of arranging military companies, 2, 1, 7; military order, 1, 2, 18; 1, 7, 20; 2, 3, 10; a rank, a line (of soldiers), 3, 2, 17 and often; a company (either of footmen or of horsemen): κατὰ takers, in companies of footmen, 1, 2, 16; a company of horsemen, 1, 8, 21; τάξις των δπλιτών, a division of the hoplites, 1, 5, 14.

ταπεινός, ή, όν, low, humble, submissive, 2, 5, 13.

ταράσσω, Att. ταράττω, ταράξω, έταραξα, τεταραγμαι, έταραχθην, ιο disturb, to throw into disorder; pass. 2, 4, 18; 3, 4, 19 and 23.

τάραχος, ου, δ, (ταράττω) disorder, confusion, 1, 8, 2.

Tapool, wr, ol, Tarsi, 1, 2, 23 and In other writers Ταρσός, οῦ, ἡ, Tarsus, the ancient capital of Cilicia.

τέταχα, τέταγμαι, ετάχθην, to ar- τε ... καί, both ... and, not only ... range, to draw up in military order, but also, not only ... but especially. ταχθηναι, to be drawn up, 1, 2, 15:

It Greeks, 2, 3, 19; to order, 1, 5, 7; 1, 6, 6; to appoint: τῶν πρὸς τοῦτο τεταγμένων, of those appointed for this work, 2, 3, 11 and 12; 3, 1, 25; -mid. to place one's self, 1, 7, 9; 3, 2, 17.

ταῦρος, ου, δ. a bull. 2. 2. 9.

ταύτη, adv. (dat. sing. fem. of obros) in this way, in that way, here, there, 1, 10, 6; 3, 2, 32; in this respect, 2, 6, 7.

τάφος, ου, δ, (Βάπτω, to bury) a grave, tomb, 1, 6, 11.

τάφρος, ου, ή, (τάφος) a ditch, 1, 7, 14,

τάχα, adv. (ταχύς) quickly, soon, 1, 8, 8.

ταχέωs, adv. (ταχύs) quickly, rapidly, 2, 2, 12.

τάχιστα, вее ταχύ.

τάχος, εos, ous, τό, (ταχύς) speed, 2, 5, 7.

ταχύ, adv. (ταχύς) quickly, speedily, 1, 5, 8; 2, 8, 6 and 8;—comp. δάττον, sup. τάχιστα: ώς τάχιστα, most quickly, as quickly as possible, 1, 3, 14: η εδύνατο τάχιστα, as quickly as he was able, 1, 2, 4; exerδαν τάχιστα, as soon as, 3, 1, 9.

ταχύς, εῖα, ύ, quick: διὰ ταχέων, adv. quickly, 1, 5, 9; -- comp. 3drτων, sup. τάχιστος; την ταχίστην δδόν, by the speediest way, 1, 2, 20; την ταχίστην, sc. δδόν, most speedily, 1, 3, 14.

τέ, enclit., copulat. conjunc., and, τάσσω, Att. τάττω, τάξω, έταξα, Lat. que: τέ ... τέ, both ... and; τέθριππον, ου, τό, (τέτταρες, Ίππος) τῶν κατὰ τοὺς ελληνας τεταγμένων, | sc. ἄρμα, a four-horse chariot, 8, 2, 24. τείνω, τενῶ, ἔτεινα, τέτἄκα, τέτἄμαι, ἐτάθην, to streich, extend; intrans, to strive, to hasten.

τείχος, εος, ους, τό, a wall, 1, 4, 4: τὸ Μηδίας τείχος, the Median wall, 1, 7, 15; 2, 4, 12; a fort, fortress, citadel, 3, 4, 10.

τεκμήριον, ου, τό, (τεκμαίρομαι, to infer from indications) a sign, a proof, 1, 9, 29 and 30.

τέκτον, ου, τό, (τεκεῖν, inf. 2d aor. of τίκτω, to beget or to bear) a child, 1, 4, 8.

τελευταΐος, α, ον, (τελευτή) last. τελευτάω, ω, -ήσω, (τελευτή) to end, finish, sc. βίον, to die, 1, 1, 3; 1, 9, 1.

τελευτή, $\hat{\eta}$ s, $\hat{\eta}$, (τελέω, τέλοs) end, termination, τοῦ βίου, 1, 1, 1; also without τοῦ βίου, death, 2, 6, 29; 3, 2, 7.

τελέω, ω, τελέσω οι τελω, ἐτέλεσα, τετέλεκα, τετέλεσμαι, ἐτελέσθην, (τέλοs) to end, to finish; to finish an obligation, to pay, 3, 3, 18.

τέλος, εος, ους, τό, an end, 1, 10, 18;—τέλος, adv. finally, at last, 1, 10, 13; 2, 3, 26;—τὰ τέλη, the magistrates (the last, i. e. the highest station in civil life), 2, 6, 4.

τέμνω, τεμῶ, ἔτἄμον, Att. ἔτεμον, τέτμηκα, τέτμημαι, ἐτμήθην, to cut. τεσσαράκοντα, Att. τετταράκοντα,

jorty. τέσσαρες, Att. τέτταρες, α, gen.

ων, four.
τέταρτος, η, ον, fourth.

τετρακισχίλιοι, αι, α, four thousand.

τετρακόσιοι, aι, a, four hundred; sing. ἀσπὶς τετρακοσία, 1, 7, 10. τετταράκοντα, forty.

τέτταρες, α, gen. ων, four.

Tevθρανία, as, ή, Teuthrania, name of a city, and also of a small territory in Mysia: δ Tevθρανίας άρχων, 1, 2, 3. τέχνη, ηs, ή, art, contrivance, skill. τῆδε, adv. (τῆ, δέ) in this way, thus, in the following manner, 2, 3, 1. τήμερον, adv. (ἡμέρα) to-day, 1, 9, 25.

τηνικαῦτα, adv. then, at that time. τιάρα, as, ἡ, a tiara (the Persian head-dress): τιάρα δρθή, an upright tiara, 2, 5, 23.

Tίγρης, ητος, δ, in other writers also Τίγρις, ιδος, δ, the Tigris, a celebrated river of Asia, emptying into the Euphrates.

τίθημι, δήσω, aor. ἔθηκα, pf. τέθεικα, τέθειμαι, ἐτέθηκ, to put, set, place, 1, 5, 13; to appoint, ἀγῶνα, 1, 2, 10;—mid. to put, set, place (for one's self): τὰ ὅπλα τίθεσθαι signifies, (a) to lay aside, to put up arms, 1, 5, 17; 1, 2, 16; (b) to lay down one's arms, to surrender; (c) to stand under arms, 1, 5, 14; 1, 6, 4: ἐν τάξει δέσθαι τὰ ὅπλα, and els τάξιν τὰ ὅπλα τίθεσθαι, to place one's self in order of battle, 2, 2, 8 and 21.

Tıµaσίων, ωγος, δ, Timasion.

 $\tau \iota \mu d\omega$, $\hat{\omega}$, $-h\sigma \omega$, $(\tau \iota \mu h)$ to esteem, to honor, 1, 3, 3;—pass. 1, 8, 29.

τιμή, η̂s, ἡ, honor, 2, 1, 17; 2, 5, 38.

τίμιος, α, ον, (τιμή) honorable, 1, 2, 27.

τιμωρέω, ῶ, -ἡσω, (τιμωρός, όν, avenging, fr. τιμή, honor, satisfaction, and αῖρω, to take) to punish;—mid. to punish (for one's own sake), 1, 9, 13; to take vengeance upon,

1, 3, 4;—pass. to be punished, 2, 5, 27; 2, 6, 29.

 $\tau_{i\mu\omega\rho la}$, as, \hbar , (akin to $\tau_{i\mu\omega\rho \ell\omega}$) vengeance, punishment, 2, 6, 14.

τls, τl, gen. τινός or τοῦ, indef. pron. enclit. (distinguished by the accent from vis, vi, interrog.) a certain one, some one, any one, one: μελανία τις, a certain blackness, a sort of black cloud, 1, 8, 8; χαλκός TIS, now and then a piece of brazen armor, 1, 8, 8; now and then one, here and there one, 1, 8, 20; added to ποιος, όποιος, πόσος, and similar words, making them more indef., 2, 2, 2; 2, 4, 21; -- \tau \, in any respect, in anything, in some respect, in something, somewhat, 3, 1, 37; something, 1, 10, 16: τὶ τῆς φάλαγγος, a certain part of the line, 1, 8, 18.

rls, rl, gen. rlvos or rov, interrog. pron., comm. in direct, also in indirect questions, who f which f what?——neut. rl often, why f 2, 4, 3 and 19; also, how f

Τισσαφέρνης, ous, δ, Tissaphernes. τιτρώσκω, τρώσω, ἔτρωσα, τέτρωμαι, ἐτρώθην, to wound, 1, 8, 26; to inflict (some) wounds, 3, 3, 7.—Pass. 2, 2, 14.

τλήμων, ονος, δ, ή, (root τλα- in τλήσομαι and έτλην, to bear) bearing, suffering, wretched, 3, 1, 29.

τοί, enclit. particle, intens. indeed, truly, 3, 1, 18 and 37.

τοιγαροῦν, (τοί, γάρ, οδν) wherefore, accordingly, 1, 9, 9 and 15.

rolive, (τοί, νόν enclit. particle, then, thereupon) therefore, then, accordingly, 2, 1, 22; 2, 3, 5;—often continuative, moreover, further, 3, 1, 36.

τοιόσδε, τοιάδε, τοιόνδε, (τοῖοs, δε) such, such as: τοιάδε, such as the following, as follows.

τοιούτος, τοιαύτη, τοιούτον (also τοιούτο), (τοίος, οδτος) such, Lat. talis; τοιαύτα, such as precedes, as above: ἐντοιούτφ τοῦ κυδύνου προσιόντος, at such a point of the coming danger, in such extreme danger, 1, 7, 5.

τολμάω, $\hat{\omega}$, - \hbar σω, (τόλμα, daring) to bear, endure, dare, 3, 2, 11 and 16 and 32.

Τολμίδης, ου, δ, Tolmides, an Elean, the best herald in the army of 10,000. τόξευμα, ατος, τό, (τόξου) an arrow, 1, 8, 19; 3, 4, 4 and 17.

roξείω, -εύσω, (τόξον) to shoot with the bow, 3, 3, 7; 3, 4, 17;—to hit with an arrow; pass to be hit with an arrow, 1, 8, 20.

τοξική, η̂s, η̂, 80. τέχνη, (τόξον) the art of shooting with the bow, 1, 9, 5. τόξον, ου, τό, a bow, 3, 4, 17.

τοξότης, ου, δ, (τόξον) a bowman, 3, 3, 6.

τόπος, ου, δ, a place, a region, 1, 5, 1.

τοσόσδε, τοσήδε, τοσόνδε, (τόσος, so much, δέ intens.) so great, so much, Lat. tantus: τοσοίδε, of such a number, so many; so few, 2, 4, 4.

τοσοῦτος, τοσαύτη, τοσοῦτον (sometimes τοσοῦτο) so much, Lat. tantus: τοσοῦτος τὸ βάθος, so much in depth, i. e. so deep, 3, 5, 7; thus much, 1, 3, 14; 2, 1, 9; δσφ... τοσούτφ, 1, 5, 9, lit. by how much sooner... by so much the more, etc., i.e. the sooner... the more, etc., and in the next clause, the slower... the more, etc.; τοσοῦτον... δσον, in so

APPENDA

for ... et, 3, 1, 45; so for, 3, 3, 10; mente (in plan.), 2, 1, 16; 3, 1, 36. rore, adv. then, at that time, Lat. tune, tune, 1, 1, 6; whre by, then in root do in despiran, to join, to fit), deed, 2,4,22; fre ... and rore, when se. rais, a galley with three banks ... then also, 3, 2, 13; Sparrer vier of ears, a trireme, a war-sessel, 1, Tore, best of the men of that time, 2, 4, 8. 2, 20.

TOURTHAM, = TO EXTENS, back, back again, 1, 4, 15.

referetes, = 1) leaster, beck, backmeres, 3, 3, 10.

Traingue, erres, Té, (Tranés, é, teen. τρόγω to cut raw fruits); comm. plur. succineats, dessert, Lat. bella- thousand. ria, French dragées, 2, 3, 15.

Todakes, ear, ei, Trelles, a city in Lvdia.

Todatela, us, i, a table.

TPEDUA, ETES, TO, (TITPOSED) 6 scound, 1, 8, 26.

Transparent or, i, the neck, 1, 5, 8. tpexis, eic, 6, rough, herek, 2, 6, 9.

TPERS, TPER, BED. TPERS, three. трени, трефи, Етрефи, 20г. 2d втраков, тетрофа, тетрация, етраит (ă), rare етрефвър, to turn: тр. eis ourse, to put to flight, 1, 8, 24; to divert, change, ras yrapus, 3, 1, 41 :-mid, to turn one's self, to turn (intrans.) 3, 5, 13;—pass. 4 sc. 630s ... тетранийтя, the way having been turned, i. e. the way leading, 3, 5, 15.

τρέφω, Βρέψω, Εθρεψα, τέτροφα, τέθραμμαι, ἐτράφην, rare ἐθρέφθην. to nourish, 1, 1, 9 and 10.

τρέχω, δραμούμαι, έδράμον, δεδράunua, to run, 1, 5, 8.

τρέω, τρέσω, Ετρεσα, to tremble (through fear), to shun from fear, to shrink away from, 1, 9, 6.

Technote, thirty.

specieus, es, e, three hundred. Traines, eas, eas, is (Tris, and the

Tpis, adv. thrice, 3, 2, 24.

THE STREET, T. OF, (THIS, SEPARTER utiling, glad) thrice glad, thrice as willing.

Tresmisent (tpls, and, bent) thir-

TPHENY LANCE, OR, O., (TPLS, XLAME) LIKTOS

Trereies, ele, eier, on the third day. Trives, u, ev, third: To Triver, the third time.

TPÓZINOS, OU, TÓ, (TPOZÍS, TPÓZIO) & trophy (being a monument erected at the point where the enemy turned to flee), 3, 2, 13.

τροπή, ψ̂s, ή, (τρέπω) the act of turning, the flight, rout, 1, 8, 25.

TPÓZOS, OU, Á, (TPÓZO) & INTR. ĜIrection, very, menner: Those the Tobrw, in the following menner, 1, 1, 9; мен, сонгас, 2, 5, 20 : ex murres трбwoe, in every way, by every means, 3, 1, 43;—cheracter, πρὸς τοῦ τρόrou, in keeping with the character, etc., 1, 2, 11; cf. 2, 6, 11;—plur. characters, 1, 9, 22.

τροφή, ĝs, ἡ, (τρέφω) nourishment, support: els тру трофру тогу стра-Turing, for the support of his soldiers, 1, 1, 9.

Townder, e., -how, (Towna, a kole) to bore; pass. auporepa rà ora reτρυπημένον, with both his ears bored. 3, 1, 31.

τρωτός, ή, όν, (τετρώσκω, to wound)

1, 23.

τυγχάνω, τεύξομαι, έτυχον, τετύχηκα, to hit, w. gen. 3, 2, 19; to obtain, 1, 4, 15; to meet with, 2, 6, 29; 8, 2, 7; to reach, to hit, 8, 2, 19; -- often with a particip, and rendered happen, by chance, just then, just now, just : παρών ἐτύγχανε, happened to be present, or was by chance present, or was just then present, 1, 1, 2; ETUXE DUÓMETOS, was just then sacrificing, 2, 1, 9; ἐτύγχανον λέyer, I was just saying, 3, 2, 10; sometimes the particip, is to be supplied, ἐτύγχανεν ἔκαστος, εc. ων or άναπαυόμενος, 3, 1, 8; ως ἐτύγχανον, sc. αὐλιζόμενοι or δντες, 2, 2, 17.

Tupialor, ou, To, Tyriæum.

τυρός, οῦ, ὁ, a cheese; plur. 2, 4, 28.

τύχη, ης, ή, (τυγχάνω) chance, luck, fortune, 2, 2, 13.

τώδε, adv. (dat. sing. of δδε) in the following manner, as follows

Y

υβρίζω, f. -ίσω, or -ιω, or -ιουμαι, (δβρις) to be insolent; w. aco to treat insolently, to insult; pass 40 be insulted, 3, 1, 18 and 29.

υβρις, εως, ή, insolence, 3, 1, 21. ύδωρ, ύδατος, τό, (δω, to wet, to rain) water, 1, 5, 9.

viós, ov, (also viéos 8d declens.) d, a son.

υλη, ης, ή, a wood, a forest; also, an undergrowth of wood, brush, 1, 5, 1; 3, 5, 10.

δμέτερος, α, αν, (δμείς) your, yours. ύπάγω, (ὑπό, ἄγω, wh. see) to lead the right, 3, 4, 37.

vulnerable, liable to be wounded, 3, on slowly; intrans. to advance slowly, 3, 4, 48; -mid. to lead on slyly, with cunning; to suggest cunningly, 2, 1, 18; to lead (one) on deceitfully, to try to induce (one) with deceit, 2, 4, 3.

ύπακούω, (ὑπό, ἀκούω, wh. see) to hear, listen to.

υπαρχος, ου, ο, (υπό, αρχω) a subordinate commander or officer: τῶν ύπάρχων δυνάστην, an influential man of the subordinate officers, 1, 2, 20: δ Kύρου ઈπ., the next in command to Cyrus, 1, 8, 5.

ύπάρχω, (ύπό, ἄρχω, wh. see) to begin, w. the particip. 2, 3, 23;—to be, to exist, 2, 2, 11;—to be inclined towards, to favor, w. dat. 1, 1, 4.

υπειμι, (ὑπό, εἰμί, wh. see) to be under, 3, 4, 7.

ύπελαύνω, (ύπό, ελαύνω, wh. see) to drive or ride under, to ride up (spoken of a subordinate person riding up to a superior), 1, 8, 15.

 $\delta \pi \epsilon \rho$, prep. w. gen. or acc. (1) w. gen. over, above, beyond, 1, 10, 12 and 14; for, in behalf of, 1, 8, 4; 1, 8, 27; for, on account of, 1, 7, 8 (Dind. here omits ὑπέρ); instead of, in the name of; (2) w. acc. over, beyond, of place, time, number, or measure, 1, 1, 9. In compos. over, beyond, for, in behalf of, and intens. See H. 633. K. § 166. 3.

ὑπερβολή, η̂s, ἡ, (ὑπέρ, βάλλω) the act of casting beyond; in rhetoric, an extravagant expression, a hyperbole; the act of passing, passage, 1, 2, 25; the place of passing, the pass, 8, 5, 18.

ύπερδέξιος, ον, (ύπέρ, δεξιός) above



APPENDA

above, project above, 3, 5, 7, sc. τοῦ ίδατος.

υπερθεν, adv. (ὑπέρ) above, 1, 4, 4. ύπερύψηλος, ον, (ύπέρ, ύψηλός) exceedingly high, 3, 5, 7.

υπήκους, ον. (υπό, ἀκούω) hearing to, subject, 1, 6, 6.

ύπηρετέω, ῶ, -ἡσω, (ὑπηρέτης) to serve, w. dat. 1, 9, 18; 2, 5, 14; to provide with, to furnish, 3, 5, 8.

ύπηρέτης, ου, ὁ, (ὑπό, ἐρέτης α rower, epértu to row) a sailor; genr. a laborer, helper, attendant, servant, 1, 9, 18 and 27; 2, 1, 9.

δπισχνέομαι, οῦμαι, (δπό, ἴσχω = ξχω to have, to hold), f. ὑποσχήσομαι, aor. δπεσχόμην, pf. δπέσχημαί, to promise, 1, 2, 2; 1, 7, 5.

υπνος, ου, δ, sleep.

ύπό, prep. w. gen. dat. or acc. (1) w. gen. under, of place; or comm. of a cause or agent; hence, by, w. pass. verbs, 2, 6, 13 and 15; w. neut. verbs, 1, 5, 5; 3, 4, 11.—(2) w. dat. under (of situation), 1, 2, 8; 1, 8, 10; under the power of, subject to .-(3) w. acc. under, w. verbs of motion, 1, 8, 27; 1, 10, 14; also w. verbs of rest, 3, 4, 37. In compos. under, secretly, slightly, a little, slowly. See H. 655. ff. K. § 167. 7.

ύποδεής, ές, gen. έος, (ύπό, δέομαι to want) slight; comm. in comp. ὑποδεέστερος, inferior, w. gen. inferior to, 1, 9, 5.

ύποδέχομαι, (ύπό, δέχομαι, wh. see) to receive, 1, 6, 3.

ύποζύγιον, ου, τό (ύπό, ζυγόν α yoke, (εύγνυμι) an animal under the yoke, a beast of burden, 1, 3, 1.

ὁπερέχω, (ὁπέρ, ἔχω, wh. see) to be | see) to take under one's protection. to receive, 1, 1, 7; sc. tor doyor, to take up the word, to reply, 2, 1, 15: μεταξύ ύπολαβών, having replied in the midst (of his remarks), abruptly replying, 8, 1, 27.

ύπολείπω, (ύπό, λείπω, wh. see) to leave behind; pass to be left behind, 1, 2, 25.

δπομαλακίζομαι, (δπό, μαλακίζω to soften, fr. μαλακός soft) to be somewhat softened, to grow somewhat timid, to yield somewhat, 2, 1, 14.

ύπομένω, (ύπό, μένω, wh. see) to remain behind, to halt, to stop, 3, 4, 21.

ύπόμνημα, ατος, τό, (ύπό, μιμνήorw) a remembrance, reminiscence, 1, 6, 3.

ὑπόπεμπτος, ον, (verb. adj. fr. ὑποπέμπω) sent secretly, sent as a spy, sent treacherously, 3, 3, 4.

ύποπέμπω, (ύπό, πέμπω, wh. see) to send secretly, to send as a spy, send treacherously, 2, 4, 22.

ύποπτεύω, -εύσω, (ῦποπτος) to suspect, 1, 3, 1; 2, 3, 13; to be apprehensive of, to apprehend, 1, 1, 1.

υποπτος, ον. (ὑπό, and root ὀπ- in δψομαι, κτέ.) suspecting.

ύποστήναι, see ὑφίστημι.

ύποστράτηγος οι ύποστρατηγός, gen. ου or οῦ, ὁ, (ὑπό, στρατηγός) α lieutenant-general, 3, 1, 32.

ύποστρέφω, (ύπό, στρέφω, wh. see) to turn about; to turn slyly, to turn artfully, 2, 1, 18.

ύποφαίνω, (ύπό, φαίνω, wh. see) to appear a little; of the day, to begin to dawn, 3, 2, 1.

ύποχείριος, ον, (ύπό, χείρ) under ύπολαμβάνω, (ύπό, λαμβάνω, wh. the hand of, subject to, w. dat. 3, 2, 3. υποχος, ον, (ὑπέχω) held under, subject to, w. dat. 2, 5, 7.

ὑποχωρέω, ῶ, -ἡσω, (ὑπό, χωρέω) to withdraw, to recede, w. dat. of person, before a person, 1, 4, 18; to retreat, 1, 7, 17.

δποψία, as, ή, (ὁπό, and root ὀπin δψομαι, κτέ.) a suspicion, 1, 3, 21;
ὑποψίαν παρέχειν, to occasion suspicion, 2, 4, 10; in plur. expressions
of suspicion, 2, 5, 1 and 2.

us, vos, & or h, a swine.

δοτεραίος, ala, αίον, (δοτερος) following, subsequent: ἡ δοτεραία, sc. ἡμέρα, the following day, 2, 3, 25; often dat. on the following day, 1, 2, 21.

υστερέω, $\hat{\omega}$, -hσω, (υστερος) to be late; w. gen. to arrive later than, after, 1, 7, 12.

υστερον, adv. (neut. of υστερος) later, afterwards, 1, 3, 2; 1, 8, 8; sup. υστατα.

υστερος, έρα, ερον, later, 1, 5, 14; 2, 2, 17: ὑπέμενον υστεροι, remained behind, 3, 4, 21.

δφίημι, (όπό, Ίημι, wh. see) to send under; to give up, surrender, w. acc. 3, 5, 5;—mid. to yield, submit, 3, 1, 17; 3, 2, 3.

ύφίστημι, (ύπό, Ιστημι, wh. see) to put under; intrans. parts (see Ιστημι) to stand under, to undertake; to oppose, resist, w. dat. 3, 2, 11.

ὑφοράω, $\hat{\omega}$, (ὑπό, ὁράω, wh. see) to look upon with suspicion, w. acc. 2, 4, 10.

ύψηλός, ή, όν, (ὕψος) lofty, ὅρος ὑψηλόν, 1, 2, 22; τὸ ὑψηλόν, the eminence, 3, 4, 25.

υψος, cos, ovs, τό, height, 3, 4, 7 and 10.

Φ

φαγείν, 2d aor. infin. of ἐσθίω, to eat: ἔφάγον, 2, 3, 16.

φαιδρός, d, όν, (φαίνω) bright, cheerful, 2, 6, 11.

φαίνω, φάνω, ξφηγα, πέφαγκα, (2d pf. πέφηγα, intrans.), πέφασμαι, ἐφάνθην, 2d aor. ἐφάνην (ἄ), to show; pass. and 2d pf. act. to appear, 1, 3, 19: πηλοῦ φανέντος, 1, 5, 7; ἐφαίνετο ἴχνια, 1, 6, 1; φάνητε, appear, show yourselves, 3, 1, 24;—w. the infin. φαίνομαι means to appear, to seem (the appearance may be deceptive); w. the particip. it means to appear, to be plain (denoting what actually exists): οὐ φθονῶν ἐφαίνετο, he appeared not envying, or he plainly did not envy, 1, 9, 19; cf. 2, 5, 38.

φάλαγξ, αγγος, ή, a line of battle, a phalanx, 1, 2, 17; 1, 8, 17 and 18; also, an army in camp, meton. a camp, 2, 1, 6.

Φαλίνος, ου, δ, Phalinus, 2, 1, 7. φάναι, infin. pres. of φημί.

φανερός, d, όν, (φαίνω) plain, manifest, visible; often w. a particip., έπιβουλεύων μοι φανερός, manifest plotting against me, or in an Eng. idiom, manifestly plotting against me, 1, 6, 8: φανερός ην πειρώμενος, lit. he was manifest attempting, i. e. he manifestly attempted, or, it was manifest that he attempted, 1, 9, 11; cf. 1, 9, 16; 2, 5, 40: έντῷ φανερῷ, openly, 1, 3, 21.

φανερωs, adv. (φανερόs) openly, 1, 9, 19.

φέρω, οίσω, aor. 1. ήνεγκα, aor. 2. ήνεγκον, pf. ενήνοχα, ενήνεγμαι, ηνέχθην, to bear, to carry, to endure;

APPENDA

often w. an adv. yakenûs d., to bear with difficulty, to be disturbed at, W. dat. 1, 3, 3; cf. Bapéus 4., 2, 1, 4;to receive, BC. µ1006r, 1, 3, 21;—to bring, rungs, 2, 1, 17; -to carry off; hence, in the frequent expression, pepeur nel tryeur, to rob and plunder, 2, 6, 5; to pay, sc. offers or sasper; -to lead, of a road, 3, 5, 15;-pass. to be carried, borne, etc. 1, 8, 20;

3, 3, 16; to be procured, 2, 1, 6. φεύχω, φεύξομαι or φευξούμαι, έφυyer, #60erya, to flee, 1, 10, 11; to flee (from one's country), 1, 3, 3; to be a fugitive, robs pebyorras, the fugitives, the exiles, 1, 1, 7; 1, 9, 9. φημί, φήσω, comm. έρω, aor. elva οτ είπον, τε. είρηκα, είρημαι, ερρήθην or epperar, to say, to speak, affirm, relate, 1, 6, 5, ff.; to say yes, to reply affirmatively, Epn 6 'Opherns, 1, 6, 7; où párai, to say no, to deny, to refuse, 1, 8, 1 and 7.

φθάνω, φθάσω and φθήσομαι, έφθαoa and toom, tootaka, to anticipate, to come or do before: φθάσαι βουλόpero wolv wately, wishing to get the start before suffering, 2, 5, 5: Bovλόμενος φθάσαι πρώτος, wishing to get over first, 3, 4, 20: often w. a particip. 1, 8, 14; 8, 4, 49.

φθέγγομαι, -ξομαι, έφθεγξάμην, to utter a loud cry, to shout, 1, 8, 18. φθείρω, φθερώ, ξφθειρα, ξφθαρκα,

ἔφθαρμαι, ἐφθάρην (ἄ), to destroy. φθονέω, ω, -ήσω, (φθόνος) to envy,

1, 9, 19.

φθόνος, ου, δ, επυγ. φιλαίτερος, α, ον, вее φίλος. φιλέω, ω, -hσω, (φίλος) to love; pass. 1, 9, 28.

φιλία, as, ή, (φιλέω) friendskip, 1, 3, 5.

φίλως, ία, ων, (φίλος) friendly, 1, 3, 14; 1, 6, 3.

φίλιππος, ον, (φίλος, Ιππος) fond of horses; comp. - oreses, sup. - ora-Tes, 1, 9, 5.

φιλόθηρος, ev, (φίλος, θήρα the chase) fond of the chase; comp. - 67000s, SUD. - 67070s, 1, 9, 6.

φιλοκερδέω, ώ, (φίλος, κέρδος gain) to be greedy of gain, 1, 9, 16.

peroxisteres, or, (pixos, xistures) fond of danger, 2, 6, 7.

φιλομαθές, ές, gen. έσς, οῦς, (φίλος, and root mast in martery) fond of learning : comp. -ésrepes, sup. -ésra-TOS, 1, 9, 5.

φιλοπόλεμος, ον, (φίλος, πόλεμος) fond of war, 2, 6, 1 and 7.

places, n. w. loved, dear, friendly, 1, 4, 2; comp. φιλαίτερος, sup. φιλαίτατος: Κύρφ φιλαίτερον, more friendly to Cyrus, 1, 9, 29.

φίλος, ev, b, a friend, 1, 8, 12; 1, 8, 14,

φιλόσοφος, ου, ό, (φίλος, σοφία) α philosopher, 2, 1, 13.

φιλοτιμέσμαι, ούμαι, -ήσομαι, έφιλοτιμήθην, (φίλος, τιμή) depon. to be fond of honor, to be ambitious, to be jealous: φιλοτιμηθέντες, being jealous, 1, 4, 7.

φιλοφρονέομαι, ουμαι, -ήσομαι, aor. -ησάμην or -ήθην, (φίλος, φρονέω, pphy mind) to be friendly, to treat (a person) as a friend, 2, 5, 27.

φλυαρέω, ω, -ήσω, (φλύαρος, α prater, prattler) to talk nonsense, 3, 1, 26 and 29.

φλυαρία, as, $\dot{\eta}$, (same as φλυαρέω) Φιλήσιος, ου, δ, Philesius, 3, 1, 47. nonsense; plur. fooleries, 1, 3, 18.

φοβερός, d, όν, (φόβος) terrible, fearful, 2, 5, 9; comp. - ωτερος, sup. -ώτατος, 2, 5, 9; δτι φοβερώτατον spay, most terrible to behold, 3, 4, 5,

Φοβέω, ω, -how, (φόβος) to terrify. frighten; mid. to fear: φοβοίμην ... ἔπεσθαι, I should fear to follow, etc. 1, 3, 17; w. acc. τιμωρίαν φ., to fear punishment, 2, 6, 14.

φόβος, ου, δ, fear: τὸν ἐκ τῶν Έλλήνων είς τους βαρβάρους φόβον, the fear which the Greeks inspired in the barbarians, 1, 2, 18.

φοινίκεος, έα, εον, contr. οῦς, ἢ, οῦν, (φοίνιξ) purple or crimson, 1, 2, 16. φοινικιστής, οῦ, ὁ, (φοίνιξ) οπε who is clothed in purple, i. e. among the Persians, a courtier, 1, 2, 20; or perh. a purple-dyer, as Krüg. under-

stands it.

φοίνιξ, ικος, δ, (Φοίνιξ, a Phænician) the Phænician color, purple or crimson.-(2) the palm-tree, 2, 3, 10: ἡ βάλανος τοῦ φοίνικος, the berry of the palm-tree, the date, 2, 3, 15; cf. 1, 5, 10: olvos φοινίκων, palmwine, 2, 3, 14. Sometimes written φοίνιξ.

φορέω, ω, -hσω, (φέρω) to carry, bear; to wear, 1, 8, 29.

φράζω, -σω, ξφράσα, πέφράκα, πέφρασμαι, έφράσθην, to say, relate, 2, 4, 18; to bid, to direct, 1, 6, 3; 2, 3, 3. Φρονέω, ω, -hσω, (φρήν, mind) to think, to have an insight, to understand, 2, 2, 5: μέγα φρονείν, to be

high-minded, to be proud, 8, 1, 27. φρόνημα, ατος, τό, (φρονέω) mind, spirit, courage, 8, 1, 22; 3, 2, 16.

φρόνιμος, ον. (φρονέω, φρήν mind) thoughtful, prudent, intelligent, 1, 10, 7; self-possessed, 2, 6, 7.

φροντίζω, ίσω οτ τω, (φρονέω, φρήν mind) to think, reflect, to take care, to provide, 2, 6, 8; to be anxious, 2, 3, 25.

φρούραρχος, ου, δ, (φρουρά, a watch, a guard, a garrison, and άρχω) a commander of a garrison, 1, 1, 6.

φρουρέω, ω, -hσω, (φρουρά, a watch, a guard, a garrison) to watch, to guard, to hold under guard; pass. Φρουροδμένα, held under quard, 1. 4, 8.

φρούριον, ου, τό, (φρουρός, a waicher, a guard, fr. πρό, δράω) a garrisoned fort, a fortress, 1, 4, 15.

Φρυγία, as, ή, Phrygia: ή μεγάλη, great Phrygia, in the interior of Asia Minor, 1, 2, 7. Φρυγία μικρά, Lesser Phrygia, often called Troas, was in the N.W. part of Asia Minor. See map.

Φρύξ, υγός, δ, a Phrygian.

φυγάς, άδος, δ, (φεύγω) a fugitive; esp. an exile, 1, 1, 9 and 11.

φυγή, η̂s, η̂, (φείγω) flight, 3, 2, 17.

φυλακή, ηs, ή, (φυλάττω) the act of guarding: φυλακάς φυλάξειν, to keep guard, 2, 6, 10; a guard (collective), 1, 4, 4; 2, 4, 17 and 23; a garrison, 1, 1, 6; a place for watching and guarding: πρός τὰς φυλαrds, to the guard-stations, 3, 1, 40. (φύλαξ, a single person as guard; φυλακή, a company of persons as guard.)

φύλαξ, ακος, δ, (φυλάττω) a guard, a watch (spoken of a single person); plur. φύλακες, guards, 1, 2, 12.

φυλάττω, -ξω, ἐφύλαξα, πεφύλαχα, -γμαι, εφυλάχθην, to guard, 1, 2, 1 and 21; intrans. to keep guard, 1, 2,



far ... as, 3, 1, 45; so far, 3, 3, 10; so many (in plur.), 2, 1, 16; 3, 1, 36.

τότε, adv. then, at that time, Lat. tum, tunc, 1, 1, 6; τότο δή, then indeed, 2, 4, 22; 874 ... kal +674, when ... then also, 3, 2, 13; Koistor Two τότε, best of the men of that time, 2, 2, 20.

 $\tau \circ \delta \mu \pi \alpha \lambda \iota \nu$, $= \tau \delta \xi \mu \pi \alpha \lambda \iota \nu$, back, back again, 1, 4, 15.

 $\tau \circ \delta \pi \circ \theta \in V$, $= \tau \delta \delta \pi \circ \theta \in V$, back, backwards, 3, 3, 10.

τράγημα, ατος, τό, (τραγέω, ω, τρώγω to eat raw fruits); comm. plur. sweetmeats, dessert, Lat. bellaria, French dragées, 2, 3, 15.

Τράλλεις, εων, al, Tralles, a city in Lydia.

τράπεζα, ης, ή, a table.

τραθμα, ατος, τό, (τιτρώσκω) α wound, 1, 8, 26.

τράχηλος, ου, ό, the neck, 1, 5, 8.τραχύς, εῖα, ύ, rough, harsh, 2, 6, 9,

τρείs, τρία, gen. τριών, three.

τρέπω, τρέψω, ἔτρεψα, aor. 2d **ἔτρὰπον, τέτροφα, τέτραμμαι, ἐτρά**πην (a), rare ετρέφθην, to turn: τρ. eis ourfu, to put to flight, 1, 8, 24; to divert, change, τàs γνώμας, 3, 1, 41 ;-mid. to turn one's self, to turn (intrans.) 3, 5, 13;—pass. ή sc. δδδs ... τετραμμένη, the way having been turned, i. e. the way leading, 3, 5, 15.

τρέφω, δρέψω, έθρεψα, τέτροφα, τέθραμμαι, ετράφην, rare εθρέφθην, to nourish, 1, 1, 9 and 10.

τρέχω, δραμοῦμαι, ἔδράμον, δεδράμηκα, to run, 1, 5, 8.

τρέω, τρέσω, ξτρεσα, to tremble (through fear), to shun from fear, to shrink away from, 1, 9, 6.

τριάκοντα, thirty.

τριακόσιοι, αι, α, three hundred.

τρωτός

τριήρης, cos, ous, ή, (τρίς, and the root ap- in apaplones, to join, to fit). sc. vaûs, a galley with three banks of oars, a trireme, a war-vessel, 1. 4, 8.

τοίs, adv. thrice, 3, 2, 24.

τρισάσμενος, η, ον, (τρίς, άσμενος willing, glad) thrice glad, thrice as willing.

τρισκαίδεκα (τρίς, καί, δέκα) thirteen.

τρισχίλιοι, αι, α, (τρίς, χίλιοι) three thousand.

τριταΐος, αία, αΐον, on the third day. τρίτος, η, ον, third: τὸ τρίτον, the third time.

τρόπαιον, ου, τό, (τροπή, τρέπω) α trophy (being a monument erected at the point where the enemy turned to flee), 3, 2, 13.

τροπή, η̂s, η, (τρέπω) the act of turning, the flight, rout, 1, 8, 25.

τρόπος, ου, δ, (τρέπω) a turn, direction, way, manner: τόνδε τὸν τρόwor, in the following manner, 1, 1, 9: way, course, 2, 5, 20: ἐκ παντὸς τρόnou, in every way, by every means, 3, 1, 43; -- character, πρός τοῦ τρόwov, in keeping with the character, etc., 1, 2, 11; cf. 2, 6, 11;—plur. characters, 1, 9, 22.

τροφή, ηs, ή, (τρέφω) nourishment, support: els την τροφην τών στρατιωτών, for the support of his soldiers, 1, 1, 9.

τρυπάω, ῶ, -hσω, (τρῦπα, a hole) to bore; pass. αμφότερα τὰ ὧτα τετρυπημένον, with both his ears bored, 3, 1, 31.

τρωτός, ή, όν, (τιτρώσκω, to wound)

1, 23.

τυγχάνω, τεύξομαι, έτυχον, τετύχηκα, to hit, w. gen. 3, 2, 19; to obtain, 1, 4, 15; to meet with, 2, 6, 29; 3, 2, 7; to reach, to hit, 3, 2, 19; -- often with a particip, and rendered happen, by chance, just then, just now, just : παρών ἐτύγχανε, happened to be present, or was by chance present, or was just then present, 1, 1, 2; ετυχε δυόμενος, was just then sacrificing, 2, 1, 9; ἐτύγχανον λέ- $\gamma w r$, I was just saying, 3, 2, 10; sometimes the particip, is to be supplied, ετύγχανεν εκαστος, sc. ων or άναπαυόμενος, 3, 1, 8; ώς ετύγχανον, sc. αὐλιζόμενοι or ὄντες, 2, 2, 17.

Τυριαΐον, ου, τό, Τητίσυπ.

τυρός, οῦ, ὁ, a cheese; plur. 2, 4, 28.

τύχη, ης, ή, (τυγχάνω) chance, luck, fortune, 2, 2, 13.

τώδε, adv. (dat. sing. of 8δε) in the following manner, as follows:

Υ

ύβρίζω, f. -ίσω, or -ιώ, or -ιουμαι, (SBpis) to be insolent: W. aco to treat insolently, to insult; pass- to be insulted, 3, 1, 18 and 29.

υβρις, ews, ή, insolence, 3, 1, 21. ύδωρ, ύδατος, τό, (δω, to wet, to rain) water, 1, 5, 9.

viós, ov. (also viéos 8d declens.) ò, a son.

υλη, ης, ή, a wood, a forest; also, an undergrowth of wood, brush, 1, 5, 1; 8, 5, 10.

δμέτερος, α, αν, (δμεῖς) your, yours. ύπάγω, (ὑπό, ἕγω, wh. see) to lead the right, 3, 4, 37.

vulnerable, liable to be wounded, 3, on slowly; intrans. to advance slowly, 3, 4, 48; -mid. to lead on slyly, with cunning; to suggest cunningly, 2, 1, 18; to lead (one) on deceitfully, to try to induce (one) with deceit, 2, 4, 3.

ύπακούω, (ὑπό, ἀκούω, wh. see) to hear, listen to.

υπαρχος, ου, δ, (ὑπό, ἄρχω) a subordinate commander or officer: των ύπάρχων δυνάστην, an influential man of the subordinate officers, 1, 2, 20: δ Κύρου υπ., the next in command to Cyrus, 1, 8, 5.

ύπάρχω, (ύπό, ἄρχω, wh. see) to begin, w. the particip. 2, 3, 28;-to be, to exist, 2, 2, 11;—to be inclined towards, to favor, w. dat. 1, 1, 4.

υπειμι, (ὑπό, εἰμί, wh. see) to be under, 3, 4, 7.

ύπελαύνω, (ύπό, ἐλαύνω, wh. see) to drive or ride under, to ride up (spoken of a subordinate person riding up to a superior), 1, 8, 15.

 $\delta \pi \epsilon \rho$, prep. w. gen. or acc. (1) w. gen. over, above, beyond, 1, 10, 12 and 14; for, in behalf of, 1, 3, 4; 1, 8, 27; for, on account of, 1, 7, 3 (Dind. here omits $\delta \pi \epsilon \rho$); instead of, in the name of; (2) w. acc. over, beyond, of place, time, number, or measure, 1, 1, 9. In compos. over, beyond, for, in behalf of, and intens. See H. 633. K. § 166. 3.

ὑπερβολή, η̂s, ἡ, (ὑπέρ, βάλλω) the act of casting beyond; in rhetoric, an extravagant expression, a hyperbole; the act of passing, passage, 1, 2, 25; the place of passing, the pass, 3, 5, 18.

ύπερδέξιος, ον, (ύπέρ, δεξιός) above

APPENDA

above, project above, 3, 5, 7, sc. τοῦ ύδατος.

υπερθεν, adv. (ὑπέρ) above, 1, 4, 4. ύπερύψηλος, ον, (ύπέρ, ύψηλός) exceedingly high, 3, 5, 7.

ύπήκοος, ον. (ύπό, ἀκούω) hearing to, subject, 1, 6, 6.

ύπηρετέω, ω, -ήσω, (ύπηρέτης) to serve, w. dat. 1, 9, 18; 2, 5, 14; to provide with, to furnish, 3, 5, 8.

ύπηρέτης, ου, δ, (ὑπό, ἐρέτης α rower, epérra to row) a sailor; genr. a laborer, helper, attendant, servant, 1, 9, 18 and 27; 2, 1, 9.

δπισχνέομαι, οῦμαι, (δπό, ἴσχω = ξχω to have, to hold), f. ὑποσχήσομαι, aor. ὑπεσχόμην, pf. ὑπέσχημαί, to promise, 1, 2, 2; 1, 7, 5.

υπνος, ου, δ, sleep.

ύπό, prep. w. gen. dat. or acc. w. gen. under, of place; or comm. of a cause or agent; hence, by, w. pass. verbs, 2, 6, 13 and 15; w. neut. verbs, 1, 5, 5; 3, 4, 11.—(2) w. dat. under (of situation), 1, 2, 8; 1, 8, 10; under the power of, subject to .-(3) w. acc. under, w. verbs of motion, 1, 8, 27; 1, 10, 14; also w. verbs of rest, 3, 4, 37. In compos. under, secretly, slightly, a little, slowly. See H. 655. ff. K. § 167. 7.

ύποδεής, ές, gen. έος, (ύπό, δέομαι to want) slight; comm. in comp. ὑποδεέστερος, inferior, w. gen. inferior to, 1, 9, 5.

ύποδέχομαι, (ύπό, δέχομαι, wh. see) to receive, 1, 6, 3.

ύποζύγιον, ου, τό (ύπό, ζυγόν α yoke, (εύγνυμι) an animal under the yoke, a beast of burden, 1, 3, 1.

ὑπερέχω, (ὑπέρ, ἔχω, wh. see) to be | see) to take under one's protection, to receive, 1, 1, 7; sc. τον λόγον, to take up the word, to reply, 2, 1, 15: μεταξύ ύπολαβών, having replied in the midst (of his remarks), abruptly replying, 3, 1, 27.

ύπολείπω, (ύπό, λείπω, wh. see) to leave behind; pass. to be left behind, 1, 2, 25.

δπομαλακίζομαι, (δπό, μαλακίζω to soften, fr. μαλακός soft) to be somewhat softened, to grow somewhat timid, to yield somewhat, 2, 1, 14.

ύπομένω, (ύπό, μένω, wh. see) to remain behind, to halt, to stop, 3, 4, 21.

ύπόμνημα, ατος, τό, (ύπό, μιμνήσκω) a remembrance, reminiscence, 1, 6, 3.

ὑπόπεμπτος, ον, (verb. adj. fr. ὑπο- $\pi \epsilon \mu \pi \omega$) sent secretly, sent as a spy, sent treacherously, 3, 3, 4.

δποπέμπω, (δπό, πέμπω, wh. see) to send secretly, to send as a spy, send treacherously, 2, 4, 22.

ύποπτεύω, -εύσω, (δποπτος) to suspect, 1, 3, 1; 2, 3, 13; to be apprehensive of, to apprehend, 1, 1, 1.

υποπτος, ον, (ὑπό, and root ởπ- in δψομαι, κτέ.) suspecting.

ύποστηναι, see ύφίστημι.

ύποστράτηγος οι ύποστρατηγός, gen. ου or οῦ, ὁ, (ὑπό, στρατηγός) α lieutenant-general, 3, 1, 82.

ύποστρέφω, (ύπό, στρέφω, wh. see) to turn about; to turn slyly, to turn artfully, 2, 1, 18.

ύποφαίνω, (ύπό, φαίνω, wh. see) to appear a little; of the day, to begin to dawn, 3, 2, 1.

ύποχείριος, ον, (ύπό, χείρ) under ύπολαμβάνω, (ύπό, λαμβάνω, wh. the hand of, subject to, w. dat. 3, 2, 3.

υποχος, ον, (ὑπέχω) held under, subject to, w. dat. 2, 5, 7.

δποχωρέω, ῶ, -ἡσω, (ὁπό, χωρέω) to withdraw, to recede, w. dat. of person, before a person, 1, 4, 18; to retreat, 1, 7, 17.

ύποψία, as, ἡ, (ὑπό, and root ὀπin ὁψομαι, κτέ.) a suspicion, 1, 3, 21;
ὑποψίαν παρέχειν, to occasion suspicion, 2, 4, 10; in plur. expressions
of suspicion, 2, 5, 1 and 2.

is, vos, o or h, a swine.

borrepaios, ala, aîor, (βοτεροs) following, subsequent: ἡ ὑστεραία, 8c. ἡμέρα, the following day, 2, 3, 25; often dat. on the following day, 1, 2, 21.

υστερέω, $\hat{\omega}$, -ήσω, (υστερος) to be late; w. gen. to arrive later than, after, 1, 7, 12.

δυτερον, adv. (neut. of δυτερος) later, afterwards, 1, 3, 2; 1, 8, 8; sup. δυτατα.

υστερος, έρα, ερον, later, 1, 5, 14; 2, 2, 17: ὑπέμενον υστεροι, remained behind, 3, 4, 21.

δφίημι, (ὁπό, ἴημι, wh. see) to send under; to give up, surrender, w. acc. 3, 5, 5;—mid. to yield, submit, 3, 1, 17; 3, 2, 3.

ύφίστημι, (ύπό, Ιστημι, wh. see) to put under; intrans. parts (see Ιστημι) to stand under, to undertake; to oppose, resist, w. dat. 3, 2, 11.

ὑφοράω, ῶ, (ὑπό, ὁράω, wh. see) to look upon with suspicion, w. acc. 2, 4, 10.

ύψηλός, $\dot{\eta}$, $\dot{\delta \nu}$, ($\ddot{\delta \psi}$ os) lofty, $\ddot{\delta}$ ρος $\dot{\psi}$ ψηλόν, 1, 2, 22; $\tau \dot{\delta}$ $\dot{\psi}$ ψηλόν, the eminence, 3, 4, 25.

δψοs, cos, ovs, τό, height, 3, 4, 7 and 10.

Φ

φαγείν, 2d aor. infin. of ἐσθίω, to eat: ἔφάγον, 2, 3, 16.

φαιδρός, d, όν, (φαίνω) bright, cheerful, 2, 6, 11.

φαίνω, φάνῶ, ἔφηνα, πέφαγκα, (2d pf. πέφηνα, intrans.), πέφασμαι, ἐφάσθην, 2d aor. ἐφάνην (ἄ), to show; pass. and 2d pf. act. to appear, 1, 3, 19: πηλοῦ φανέντος, 1, 5, 7; ἐφαίνετο ἔχνια, 1, 6, 1; φάνητε, appear, show yourselves, 3, 1, 24;—w. the infin. φαίνομαι means to appear, to seem (the appearance may be deceptive); w. the particip. it means to appear, to be plain (denoting what actually exists): οὐ φθονῶν ἐφαίνετο, he appeared not envying, or he plainly did not envy, 1, 9, 19; cf. 2, 5, 38.

φάλαγξ, αγγος, ή, a line of battle, a phalanx, 1, 2, 17; 1, 8, 17 and 18; also, an army in camp, meton. a camp, 2, 1, 6.

Φαλίνος, ου, δ, Phalinus, 2, 1, 7. φάναι, infin. pres. of φημί.

φανερός, d, όν, (φαίνω) plain, manifest, visible; often w. a particip., επιβουλεύων μοι φανερός, manifest plotting against me, or in an Eng. idiom, manifestly plotting against me, 1, 6, 8: φανερός ην πειρώμενος, lit. he was manifest attempting, i. e. he manifestly attempted, or, it was manifest that he attempted, 1, 9, 11; cf. 1, 9, 16; 2, 5, 40: εντῷ φανερῷ, openly, 1, 3, 21.

φανερώς, adv. (φανερός) openly, 1, 9, 19.

φέρω, οἴσω, aor. 1. ήνεγκα, aor. 2. ήνεγκου, pf. ενήνοχα, ενήνεγμαι, ηνέχθην, to bear, to carry, to endure; APPENDA

often w. an adv. xalexos o., to bear with difficulty, to be disturbed at, w. dat. 1, 3, 3; cf. Bapéws φ., 2, 1, 4;to receive, sc. μισθόν, 1, 3, 21;—to bring, τιμήν, 2, 1, 17;—to carry off; hence, in the frequent expression, φέρειν και άγειν, to rob and plunder, 2, 6, 5; to pay, sc. φόρους οτ δασμόν; -to lead, of a road, 3, 5, 15; -pass. to be carried, borne, etc. 1, 8, 20; 3, 3, 16; to be procured, 2, 1, 6.

φεύγω, φεύξομαι οτ φευξούμαι, ξφύγον, πέφευγα, to flee, 1, 10, 11; to flee (from one's country), 1, 3, 3; to be a fugitive, τουs φεύγοντας, the fugitives, the exiles, 1, 1, 7; 1, 9, 9.

φημί, φήσω, comm. έρω, aor. είπα οτ είπον, pf. είρηκα, είρημαι, ερρήθην or eppend, to say, to speak, affirm, relate, 1, 6, 5, ff.; to say yes, to reply affirmatively, έφη ὁ 'Ορόντης, 1, 6, 7; où párai, to say no, to deny, to refuse, 1, 3, 1 and 7.

φθάνω, φθάσω and φθήσομαι, ξφθάσα and ξφθην, ξφθάκα, to anticipate, to come or do before : φθάσαι βουλόmeyor woly waseir, wishing to get the start before suffering, 2, 5, 5: Bovλόμενος φθάσαι πρώτος, wishing to get over first, 3, 4, 20: often w. a particip. 1, 8, 14; 8, 4, 49.

φθέγγομαι, -ξομαι, έφθεγξάμην, to utter a loud cry, to shout, 1, 8, 18.

φθείρω, φθερώ, έφθειρα, έφθαρκα, ξφθαρμαι, εφθάρην (ä), to destroy.

φθονέω, ω, -ήσω, (φθόνος) to envy, 1, 9, 19.

φθόνος, ου, δ, επυχ. φιλαίτερος, α, ον, 800 φίλος.

φιλέω, ω, -hσω, (φίλος) to love; pass. 1, 9, 28.

φιλία, as, ή, (φιλέω) friendship, 1, 3, 5.

φίλιος, ία, ιον, (φίλος) friendly, 1, 3, 14; 1, 6, 3.

φίλιππος, ον, (φίλος, Ίππος) fond of horses; comp. -ότερος, sup. -ότα-TOS, 1, 9, 5.

φιλόθηρος, or, (φίλος, θήρα the chase) fond of the chase; comp. -ότερος, sup. -ότατος, 1, 9, 6.

φιλοκερδέω, ω, (φίλος, κέρδος gain) to be greedy of gain, 1, 9, 16.

φιλοκίνδυνος, ον, (φίλος, κίνδυνος) fond of danger, 2, 6, 7.

φιλομαθής, ές, gen. έος, οῦς, (φίλος, and root mast in martare) fond of learning; comp. -έστερος, sup. -έστα-TOS, 1, 9, 5.

φιλοπόλεμος, ον, (φίλος, πόλεμος) fond of war, 2, 6, 1 and 7.

φίλος, η, ον, loved, dear, friendly, 1, 4, 2; comp. φιλαίτερος, sup. φιλαίτατος: Κύρφ φιλαίτερον, more friendly to Cyrus, 1, 9, 29.

φίλος, ου, δ, a friend, 1, 8, 12; 1, 8, 14.

φιλόσοφος, ου, δ, (φίλος, σοφία) α philosopher, 2, 1, 13.

φιλοτιμέομαι, οῦμαι, -ήσομαι, ἐφιλοτιμήθην, (φίλος, τιμή) depon. to be fond of honor, to be ambitious, to be jealous: φιλοτιμηθέντες, being jealous, 1, 4, 7.

φιλοφρονέομαι, οθμαι, -ήσομαι, aor. -ησάμην or -ήθην, (φίλος, φρονέω, pohy mind) to be friendly, to treat (a person) as a friend, 2, 5, 27.

φλυαρέω, ω, -ήσω, (φλύαρος, α prater, prattler) to talk nonsense, 8, 1, 26 and 29.

φλυαρία, ας, ή, (same as φλυαρέω) Φιλήσιος, ου, δ, Philesius, 3, 1, 47. nonsense; plur. fooleries, 1, 3, 18.

φοβερός, d, όν, (φόβος) terrible, fearful, 2, 5, 9; comp. -ώτερος, sup. -ώτατος, 2, 5, 9; δτι φοβερώτατον δραν, most terrible to behold, 3, 4, 5.

φοβέω, ω, -hσω, (φόβος) to terrify, frighten; mid. to fear: φοβοίμην... ἔπεσθαι, I should fear to follow, etc. 1, 3, 17; w. acc. τιμωρίαν φ., to fear punishment, 2, 6, 14.

φόβοs, ου, ό, fear: τὸν ἐκ τῶν guar
Έλλήνων els τοὺs βαρβάρους φόβον,
the fear which the Greeks inspired
in the barbarians, 1, 2, 18.

φοινίκεος, έα, εον, contr. οῦς, ἢ, οῦν, (φοίνιξ) purple or crimson, 1, 2, 16.

φοινικιστής, οῦ, ὁ, (φοίνιξ) one who is clothed in purple, i. e. among the Persians, a courtier, 1, 2, 20; or perh. a purple-dyer, as Krüg. understands it.

φοίνιξ, ικος, δ, (Φοίνιξ, α Phænician) the Phænician color, purple or crimson.—(2) the palm-tree, 2, 3, 10: ἡ βάλανος τοῦ φοίνικος, the berry of the palm-tree, the date, 2, 3, 15; cf. 1, 5, 10: οἶνος φοινίκων, palm-wine, 2, 3, 14. Sometimes written φοῦνιξ.

φορέω, ῶ, -ἡσω, (φέρω) to carry, bear; to wear, 1, 8, 29.

φράζω, -σω, ξφράσα, πέφράκα, πέφρασμαι, ἐφράσθην, to say, relate, 2, 4, 18; to bid, to direct, 1, 6, 3; 2, 3, 3.

φρονέω, ω, -hσω, (φρήν, mind) to think, to have an insight, to understand, 2, 2, 5: μέγα φρονεῖν, to be high-minded, to be proud, 3, 1, 27.

φρόνημα, ατος, τό, (φρονέω) mind, spirit, courage, 8, 1, 22; 8, 2, 16.

φρόνιμος, ον, (φρονέω, φρήν mind) thoughtful, prudent, intelligent, 1, 10, 7; self-possessed, 2, 6, 7. φροντίζω, ίσω οτ ιῶ, (φρονέω, φρήν mind) to think, reflect, to take care, to provide, 2, 6, 8; to be anxious, 2, 3, 25.

φρούραρχος, ου, δ, (φρουρά, a watch, a guard, a garrison, and ἄρχω) a commander of a garrison, 1, 1, 6.

φρουρέω, ῶ, -hơω, (φρουρά, a watch, a guard, a garrison) to watch, to guard, to hold under guard; pass. φρουρούμενα, held under guard, 1, 4, 8.

φρούριον, ου, τό, (φρουρός, a watcher, a guard, fir. πρό, δράω) a garrisoned fort, a fortress, 1, 4, 15.

Φρυγία, as, ἡ, Phrygia: ἡ μεγάλη, great Phrygia, in the interior of Asia Minor, 1, 2, 7. Φρυγία μικρά, Lesser Phrygia, often called Troas, was in the N.W. part of Asia Minor. See map.

Φρύξ, υγός, ό, a Phrygian. φυγάς, άδος, ό, (φεύγω) a fugitive; esp. an exile, 1, 1, 9 and 11. φυγή, ῆς, ἡ, (φεύγω) flight, 3, 2,

φυλακή, η̂s, ἡ, (φυλάττω) the act of guarding: φυλακὰs φυλάξειν, to keep guard, 2, 6, 10; a guard (collective), 1, 4, 4; 2, 4, 17 and 28; a garrison, 1, 1, 6; a place for watching and guarding: πρὸς τὰς φυλακάς, to the guard-stations, 3, 1, 40. (φύλαξ, a single person as guard; φυλακή, a company of persons as guard.)

φύλαξ, axos, δ, (φυλάττω) a guard, a watch (spoken of a single person); plur. φύλακες, guards, 1, 2, 12.

φυλάττω, -ξω, ἐφύλαξα, πεφύλαχα, -γμαι, ἐφυλάχθην, to guard, 1, 2, 1 and 21; intrans. to keep guard, 1, 2,

o gitized by Google

APPENDA

22: φυλακὰς φυλάξειν, to keep guard, 2, 6, 10:—mid. to guard one's self, to be on one's guard, 2, 2, 16; 2, 4, 16; w. acc. to guard one's self against, τοῦτον φ., 1, 6, 9; ἀλλήλους, 2, 4, 10.

φυσάω, ω, -hσω, to blow, to inflate (by blowing); pass. 3, 5, 9.

Φύσκος, ου, δ, Physcus, a river in Assyria.

φύω, φύσω, έφυσα and έφυν, πέφῦκα, aor. pass. ἐφύην, to produce, 1, 4, 10. The pf. plupf, and 2d aor. act. are intrans. to come into being; πέφυκα as pres. am by nature.

Φωκαΐs, tôos, ἡ, α Phocæan woman, (from Phocæa, a city of Ionia, N.W. from Smyrna), 1, 10, 2.

φωνή, η̂s, ή, a voice, a discourse, a language.

φως, φωτός, τό, a light, 3, 1, 12.

\mathbf{x}

χαίρω, χαιρήσω, κεχάρηκα, κεχάρημαι or κέχαρμαι, έχάρην (\breve{a}) , to rejoice.

χαλεπαίνω, -ἄνῶ, (χαλεπός) to be hard, harsh; to be angry, indignant, w. dat. 1, 4, 12; 1, 5, 11 and 14.

χαλεπός, ή, όν, hard, difficult, 3, 2, 2; 3, 4, 35; of character, harsh, severe, 2, 6, 9 and 12; violent, dangerous, χ. έχθρός, 1, 3, 12: τὸ χαλεπόν, as subst. the harshness, the severity, 2, 6, 11: τὰ χαλεπότατα, those things which are most cruel, 3, 1, 13. Comp. -ώτερος, sup. -ώτατος. χαλεπώς, adv. (χαλεπός) hardly, with difficulty, 3, 3, 13: χ. φέρω, w. dat. to be annoyed at, to be in ill

humor at, 1, 3, 3.

χαλινόω, ω, -ώσω, (χαλινός, α ôridle or bit of a bridle) to bridle, sc. τον Ιππον, 3, 4, 35.

χαλκός, οῦ, ὁ, copper, bronze, brass: meton. anything made of χαλκός, esp. armor: χαλκός τις, here and there a piece of armor, 1, 8, 8.

Xdlos, ov, &, Chalus, a river in Syria, 1, 4, 9.

χαράδρα, as, ή, (χαράττω, to cut into furrows) a ravine, 3, 4, 1, ff.

χαρίειs, leσσα, lev, and Att. χάριεν, (χάριs) graceful, pleasing, ingenious, 3, 5, 12.

χαρίζομαι, -lσομαι, Att. -ιοῦμαι, (χάρις) to favor, to gratify, w. dat. 2, 3, 19; w. acc. and dat. to gratify a person in respect to anything, 2, 1, 10.

χάρις, χάριτος, acc. χάριν, ħ, (χαίρω) grace, favor: χ. ἀποδιδόται, to repay a favor, 1, 4, 15; gratitude, χάριν εἴσεται, lit. will know gratitude, i. e. will be grateful, w. dat. 1, 4, 15: χ. ἔχειν, to feel, etc. w. dat. towards a person, 2, 5, 14: τοῦς δεοῦς χ., thanks be to the gods, 3, 3, 14.

Χαρμάνδη, ης, ἡ, Charmande, a large and flourishing city, on the Arabian bank of the Euphrates, opposite the desert, 1, 5, 10.

 $\chi \in \mu \omega \nu$, $\omega \nu os$, δ , winter-weather, cold, 1, 7, 6.

χείρ, χειρός, ἡ, the hand and arm, the hand, χείρ ἡ δεξιά, 1, 10, 1: els τὰς χεῖρας ἔλαβε, he took into his hands, 1, 8, 3; els χεῖρας ἐλθεῖν, w. dat. to come into the power of any one, 1, 2, 26; τὴν χεῖρα ἀνατείνειν, to extend the hand, 3, 2, 9; ol ἐκ χειρὸς βάλλοντες, those casting from the hand, i. e. those casting missile

weapons, 3, 3, 15; ψέλια περί ταιs to find: σφόδρα πειθομένοις έχρητο. he found (them) very obedient, 2, 6, 13: στρατεύματι άληθινώ έγρήσατο. he had a genuine army, 1, 9, 17.-(3) to have intercourse with a person. to treat any one, etc.: τοῖς ὁσίοις ὡς ἀνάνδροις χ., to treat the conscientious as unmanly, 2, 6, 25: γρώμενος αὐτῶ. while associating with him, 2, 6, 27. The particip. w. the dat. may often be rendered, with.

χράω, χρήσω, έχρησα, κέχρηκα, κέχρησμαι, έχρησθην, f. pass. κεχρήσομαι, to deliver an oracle.

χρή, subjunc. χρή, optat. χρείη, infin. χρήναι, particip. neut. χρεών, impf. έχρην or χρην, f. χρήσει, impers. it behooves, it is necessary, 1, 3, 11: φημλ χρήναι, I affirm that it is necessary, 1, 4, 14.

χρήζω, in Att. only in pres. and impf. to wish, to desire, 1, 3, 20; 1. 8, 22,

χρημα, ατος, τό, (χράομαι) αηνthing which one needs or uses; comm. plur. goods, possessions, 2, 4, 27; esp. money, χρήματα πολλά, much money, 1, 2, 27; 1, 4, 12.

xphoinos, n, ov, (xpdonai) useful, 1, 6, 1; 2, 5, 23.

χρόνος, ου, δ. time: χρόνφ συχνώ, a considerable time, 1, 8, 8; ημίσει χρόνω, in half the time, 1, 8, 22; πολλού χρόνου, within a long time, 1, 9, 25.

χρύσεος, έα, εον, contr. χρυσοῦς, η, οῦν, (χρυσός) golden, 1, 2, 27.

χρυσίον, ου, τό, dimin. fr. χρυσός, a piece of gold; also genr. gold, esp. gold coin, 1, 1, 9. See χρυσός.

yourds, at, b, gold, 3, 1, 19.

xepoly, bracelets around the arms, 1, 5, 8.

Xειρίσοφος, ου, δ, Chirisophus. χειροπληθής, ές, (χείρ, πλήθω to be full) filling the hand: χειροπληθέσι τοις λίθοις, with stones as large as one can hold in the hand, 3, 3, 17. xelpor, or, comp. of rands.

Χερρόνησος, ου, ή, (χέρρος or χέρoos mainland, vhoos an island) Cherronesus, or in earlier writers Chersonesus, the peninsula north of the Hellespont, called also the Thracian Chersonesus, 1, 1, 9.

χήν, χηνός, δ and η, a goose, 1, 9, 26.

χθέs, adv. yesterday. χίλιοι, ai, a, a thousand. χιλόs, οῦ, δ, grass, fodder, forage, 1, 5, 7; 1, 6, 1.

χίμαιρα, as, ή, a she-goat, 3, 2, 12. Xios, la, iov, Chian, from Chios, a large island in the Ægean sea, on the coast of Ionia: now called Scio.

χιτών, ώνος, ό, a tunic, an under garment, Lat. tunica, 1, 5, 8.

χοινιξ, ϊκος, ή, a chænix (a dry measure = about one quart Eng., perh. a little less), 1, 5, 6.

χόρτος, ου, δ, fodder, grass: χόρτος κοῦφος, dry grass, i. e. hay, 1, 5, 10.

χράομαι, ώμαι, χρήσομαι, έχρησάμην, κέχρημαι (for the irreg. contr. see H. 371. c. K. § 97. 3) to use, to employ, w. dat. τί βούλεται ἡμῖν χρῆσθαι, for what he wishes to employ us, 1, 3, 18: τινὶ els τι χ., to employ a person for anything, 1, 4, 15; vois wool δρόμο χ., to use the feet for running; ταις πτέρυξιν ώσπερ ίστίφ, to use the wings as a sail, 1, 5, 3.—(2) to have, sofs and appropos denote comm. the

HC APPENDA

material simply; χρυσίον and ἀργύotor, coined gold or silver. THEISZ. γρυσούς, вее χρύσεος.

γουσοχάλινος, ον, (χρυσός, χαλιros a bridle or bit of a bridle) with gold-studded bridle; or perh. with golden bit (of a bridle), Inwor x., 1, 2, 27.

χώρα, as, ή, a position, place: κατά χώραν έθεντο τά δπλα, put up their arms in (their) place, 1, 5, 17; cf. 1, 8, 17: ἐκ χώρας δρμωμένους, rushing forth from a fixed position, 3, 4, 33; -land, country, & της χ., 1, 2, 1; 1, 5, 5: πλήθει χώρας, in extent of country, 1, 5, 9; plur. countries, 1, 9, 14.

χωρέω, ώ, ήσω οτ ήσομαι, (χώρος, place) to contain, 1, 5, 6; -to move, to proceed, 1, 10, 13; 2, 4, 10.

χωρίον, ου, τό, (in form dimin. of χώροs, a place, and of χώρα) a place, position, 1, 2, 24; (spoken of a city) 1, 4, 6.

χωρίς, adv. apari: ἐκάθισαν χωpls, put in a separate place, w. acc. 8, 5, 17;—as prep. w. gen. apart from, χωρίε τῶν Κλλων, 1, 4, 13.

Ψ

Wapos, ev, 6, Psarus, also written ≥dpos, a river of Cilicia, 1, 4, 1.

ψέλιον, ου, τό, a bracelet, 1, 2, 27. ψευδής, ές, gen. έος, (ψεύδομαι) false, 2, 4, 21.

ψεύδω, ψεύσω, έψευσα, έψευσμαι, εψεύσθην, (akin to ψεῦδος, falsehood) to deceive, to mislead by falsehood;pass. to be deceived: εψεύσθη τοῦτο, in this he was, etc. 1, 8, 11; cf. 2, 2, 13; ἐψευσμένοι ἔσονται, will have δοέ πως, somehow as follows, 1, 7, 9,

been deceived, 3, 2, 31; -mid. to be false, to act falsely: woods excuror Vevodueror, having been false to him. 1. 3. 5: to deceive: Tarra everquéros αὐτόν, having deceived him in all things, 1, 3, 10; under verber day to deceive in nothing, 1, 9, 7.

ψηφίζομαι, -ίσομαι or -ιούμαι, εψηφισάμην, εψήφισμαι, (ψήφος) to give one's vote with a pebble, to vote, w. infin. 1, 4, 15; w. acc. and infin. 3, 2, 31; w. acc. a είρηκε ψηφίσασθαι, to sanction by vote what he has spoken, 3, 2, 83.

ψηφος, ov, 2, decl. f. used for voting, hence a vote.

 $\psi i \lambda i s$, $\dot{\eta}$, $\dot{\delta r}$, $(\psi i \omega = \psi \dot{d} \omega to rub)$ rubbed, bare, χώρα, 1, 5, 5: ψιλή» ... κεφαλήν, having his head bare. i. e. without helmet, but wearing probably a tiara, 1, 8, 6; without defensive armor, light-armed, 8, 3, 7.

ψιλόω, ω, -ώσω, (ψιλόs) to rub off, to make bare; - pass. to be left bare, to be deserted, w. gen. 1, 10, 13.

ψυχή, ηs, ή, (ψύχω, to breathe) breath, life, heart, soul, 3, 1, 23 and 42; 3, 2, 20.

ψῦχος, εος, ους, τό, (ψύχω, to breathe, blow, make cool) cold; plur. ψύχη, cold, 3, 1, 23.

Ω

&, a particle often prefixed to the vocative, less emphatic than the Eng. O! hence often omitted in the translation.

ώδε, adv. (δδε) thus, so, in this manner; often, as follows (cf. obrus), in the following manner, 1, 5, 10;

ώθέω, ω, ώσω, (ώθήσω, not in Att. | dered as if, as though, apparently, prose), ξωσα, (ξωκα, not Att.), έωσμαι, εώσθην, to push; mid. to push from one's self, or for one's own sake, in gen. to push, to thrust, τινά ξκ τινος, 3, 4, 48.

ωμός, ή, όν, raw, not cooked; of character, cruel, savage, 2, 6, 12. Luos, ov, δ, the shoulder.

-ωνέομαι, οθμαι, -ήσομαι, impf. w. syllab. aug. ἐωνούμην, aor. ἐπριάμην, pf. pass. or mid. εώνημαι, aor. pass. εωνήθην, to buy, to purchase: mid. ώνουμένους έξειν τα επιτήδεια, to have provisions by purchasing (them), 2, 3, 27; cf. 3, 1, 20.

ώνιος, α, ον, (δνος value, ωνέομαι) for sale: Tà Wyla, wares (offered for sale in the market-place), 1, 2, 18.

⁷Ωπις, ιδος, ή, Opis, a large city of Assyria at the confluence of the Physcus with the Tigris, 2, 4, 25.

ωρα, as, ή, time, a fitting time. w. infin. 1, 3, 11; ωρα, sc. ἐστίν, 1, 3, 12; a time of the year, 2, 3, 13; plur. Epai, the seasons, 1, 4, 10; time of day, hour, 3, 5, 18.

ώραῖος, αία, αῖον, (ὥρα) seasonable; in the bloom of youth, 2, 6, 28.

&s. adv. (&s. &. as demonst. pron.) = ούτωs, thus: οὐδ' ωs, not even thus, 1, 8, 21; 3, 2, 28. Notice the accent as distinguishing it from &s proclitic.

&s, (1) As relative adv. how, as, in what manner: is eyevero, how it took place, 1, 6, 5; ωs ... εδόκουν, as they seemed, 1, 4, 7 and often; before a particip, it represents the meaning of the particip. as subjective, i. e. as thought, felt, or uttered

on the ground that, saying that, thinking that, intending, and other similar expressions. H. 795. e. K. § 312. 6. L. G. ώς ἀποκτενών, 1, 1, 3, as if to put (him) to death, apparently to, etc.; or, giving out that he would put him to death, declaring that, etc.; ἀποκτενών without ώς would mean. to put (him) to death, denoting the simple, unqualified purpose: ώς ἐπιβουλεύοντος Τισσαφέρνους, on the ground that Tissaphernes was plotting, etc. 1, 1, 6; cf. 1, 1, 11;—in a similar way, without any particip. expressed, ωs φίλον, as a friend, supposing him to be a friend, 1, 1, 2; before a prep., &s exl, as if against, 1, 2, 4; so also, with the superlative, to denote that it is not to be understood absolutely, but according to the modifying force of circumstances: ώς τάχιστα, as quickly as possible, as quickly as circumstances would admit of, 1, 3, 14 and often; with numerals, فع denotes that the number is not to be taken with absolute exactness, but as approximate, and may be rendered, about: &s δισχίλιοι, about six thousand, 1, 6, 1; it has a similar force in the phrases, is enl to mode, for the most part, generally, 3, 1, 42; &s exl 7b πλειστον, for the most part, generally.-(2) As conjunc. (a) Declarative = δτι, that, ώς ἐπιβουλεύοι, (saying) that he was plotting, etc. 1, 1, 3 and often. (b) Final, denoting purpose: ώς μηκέτι δέη, that or in order that it may no longer be necessary, 1, 6, 9. Often w. the infin. by some person; and may be ren- = ωστε, denoting purpose or result,

so as, so that, 1, 5, 10. (c) Causal, | Gove ... advovs, so that they might because, since, 2, 4, 17. (d) Temporal, as, when, 1, 8, 18 and 25 .-(8) As prep. w. acc. = $\pi \rho \delta s$, to; but is used only before the names of per-BODS: &s Basiléa, to the king, 1, 2, 4; 2, 3, 29.

ώσαύτως, adv. (ώς, αύτως even so, just so) just so, in like manner, 3, 2, 23.

 $\omega \sigma \epsilon l = \omega s \epsilon l$, as if.

ωσπερ, adv. a strengthened form of &s, just as, 1, 4, 12; just as if, w. particip. 1, 3, 16.

Sore, conjunc. (1) w. the indic. denoting a fact, that, so that, consequently, 1, 3, 10; 1, 7, 7: τοσοῦτον ... Gove, so much (space) ... that, 3, 4, 87.—(2) w. the infin. denoting comm. a conception, so as: ωστε

never be able, etc. 1, 6, 2; denoting an actual result, 1, 5, 13; 2, 4, 26; sometimes it may be rendered, on condition that: Tovely bore Tolemely. to toil on condition that he may engage in war, 2, 6, 6. Also used w. the particip. in the sense of &s.

ώτειλή, ηs, ή, a mark from a wound, a scar, 1, 9, 6.

eris, iδos, ή, (oδs, an ear) a kind of bustard with long ear-feathers, prob. our great bustard, 1, 5, 2, ff.

ώφελε, O that; would that: ώφελε ... (nr. would that Cyrus were alive, 2, 1, 4. See δφείλω.

ώφελέω, ω, -ήσω, (δφελος) to benefit, to assist, w. acc. 1, 1, 9; 1, 3, 4.

ώφέλιμος, ον, also η, ον, (ώφελέω) έλειν, so as to take, 1, 4, 8; so that, useful, beneficial, profitable, 1, 6, 2.

ADDENDA.

åγαπάω, ῶ, -ἡσω, (ἄγαμαι) to love, to esteem, 1, 9, 29. Syn. φιλέω, to love; ἄγαμαι, to esteem: ἀγαπάω includes both ideas.

· åναγκάζω, -dσω, (ἀνάγκη) to force, compel; pass. 8, 8, 12.

àrapéra, f. -perã, (àrd, péra) to wait for, w. acc. 8, 1, 14.

ἀναρπάζω, -dσω, (ἀνά, ἀρπάζω) to enatch up, to take (as plunder), 1, 3, 14.

àraχωρέω, ω, -ήσω, (àrd, χωρέω) to move back, withdraw, 3, 3, 18.

'Aprás, ábos, ó, an Arcadian.

άφικνέομαι, -οῦμαι, (ἀπό, ἰκνέομαι, -οῦμαι, Τέρμαι, Γγμαι, ἰκόμην to come or go), to come or go from, to arrive: ἀφικνεῖτο πρὸς αὐτόν, came to him, 1, 1, 5; εἰς Ἰάρδεις αὐτῷ ἀφ-, 1, 2, 4; παρὰ Κῦρον ἀφ-, 1, 2, 12.

βασιλεύω, -εύσω, (βασιλεύs) to be king, to reign, 1, 1, 4.

γελάω, $\hat{\omega}$, γελάσομαι, ἐγέλασα; pass. aor. ἐγελάσθην, to laugh, 2, 1, 13.

γόνυ, γόνατος, τό, a knee; plur. τὰ γόνατα, 1, 5, 13.

διακόσιοι, αι, α, two hundred. δρέπανον, ου, τό, α scythe, 1, 8, 10.

els $f \rho \chi o \mu a u$, (els, $f \rho \chi o \mu a u$ wh. see) to go into, to enter, 1, 2, 21.

'Ελλάs, άδοs, ή, Greece, Hellas.

έξειμι, (ἐξ, εἶμι, wh. see) to go out of, go forth, 8, 5, 18.

έπτακαίδεκα, (έπτά, καί, δέκα) sovonicon.

ebáðns, es, (eð, öζω to smell) frægrant, 1, 5, 1.

Θεόπομπος, ου, δ, (θεός, πομπός an escort, πέμπω) Theopompus, 2, 1, 12.
θηρεύω, -εύσομαι (= θηράω, wh. see) to hunt, 1, 2, 7; to catch, 1, 2, 13.

κατανοέω, $\hat{\omega}$, - $h\sigma\omega$, (κατά, νοέω, νοῦς) to fix the mind on, to observe, 1, 2, 4.

κοιμάω, &, -ήσω, (akin to κεῖμαι, Lat. cumbo, cubo) to lull to sleep; pass. w. f. mid. to fall asleep, 2, 1, 1.

κτήμα, ατος, τό, (κτάομαι) a thing acquired; comm. plur. possessions, 2, 6, 24. Cf. χρήμα.

κτήνος, eos, ous, τό, (κτάομαι) a possession; comm. plur. τὰ κτήνη, possessions, esp. oattle, 3, 1, 19.

Adam, -erros, ô, a Laconian.

Aemós, fi, ór, (xebore, to ece: cf.

Lat. lucco, lux) bright, white, 1, 8, 8.

μελετηρός, h, όν, (μελετόω, μέλει) practiced, expert; comp. -ότερος, sup. -ότετος, 1, 9, 5.

μιμέομαι, -οῦμαι, -ἡσομαι, -ησάμητ, (μῖμος, an imitator, Eng. mime) to imitato, 3, 1, 36.

 $\xi i \lambda i r o s$, $i r \eta$, i r o r $(\xi i \lambda o r)$ wooden, 2, 1, 6.

δδοποιέω, ώ, -ήσω (όδός, ποιέω) to make a road, 3, 2, 24.

olda, (H. 409. 6. K. § 143.) f. elsouai, plupf. as impf. Heir, to know, 1, 8, 5 & 10.

olkoθer, adv. (olkos, -θer from) from home, 8, 1, 4.

oδs, ἀτόs, τό, an ear, 8, 1, 81. οὸχί, strengthened form of οὸ, 3, 1, 13.

δφθαλμός, οῦ, ὁ, (akin to ὅψομαι) an sye, 1, 9, 18.

παντελήs, és, (πâs, τέλοs) all-complete; adv. -ŵs, completely, wholly, 2, 2, 11.

Παφλαγών, όνος, ό, a Paphlagonian; as adj. 1, 8, 5.

πεζός, ή, όν, (πέζα Doric = πούς) brass, brazen, 1, 2, 16.

on foot: δύναμις πεζή, foot-forces, 1 3, 12.

Περσικός, ή, όν, Persian.

πέτρα, as, ή, a rock, 1, 4, 4.
πλατύς, εῖα, ύ, broad, wide; comp

-ύτορος, Sup. -ύτατος, 8, 4, 22.

πλησιάζω, -άσω, (πλησίος, ποαν) to draw near, 1, 5, 2.

πλούσιος, la, ιον, (πλοῦντος, wealth) rich; comp. - ωτερος, sup. - ωτατος, 1, 9, 16.

πλουτέω, ω, -ήσω, (πλοῦτος, wealth) to be rich, 2, 6, 21.

πρόσειμι, (πρός, είμι wh. see) to come or go to: έτυχε προσιών, happened to be coming up, was just then coming up, 1, 5, 14.

Πυθαγόρας, ου, ό, Pythagoras.

Pódios, la, ior, Rhodian; as subst. a Rhodian.

σάλπεγξ, -εγγος, ή, a trumpet, 8, 4, 4.

στρατιά, ᾶς, ή, an army, 1, 2, 12.

στρατός, οῦ, ὁ, an army, 1, 5, 7.

φιλικός, ή, όν, (φίλος, φιλέω) friendly; adv. -κῶς, 2, 5, 27: cf. διάκειμαι.
Φοινίκη, ης, ἡ, Phænicia.

χάλκεος, έα, εον, contr. χαλκοῦς, η, οῦν, (χαλκός) of copper, bronze, ce brase, brazen, 1, 2, 16.

THE END.

Second Latin Book.

Comprising an Historical Latin Reader, with Notes and Rules for Translating, and an Exercise Book, developing a Complete Analytical Syntax, in a series of Lessons and Exercises, involving the Construction, Analysis, and Reconstruction of Latin Sentences. By ALBERT HARKNESS, A.M., Senior Master in the Providence High School. 12mo, 362 pages.

This work is designed as a sequel to the author's "First Latin Book." It comprises a complete analytical syntax, exhibiting the essential structure of the Latin language, from its simplest to its most expanded and elaborate form.

The arrangement of the lessons is decidedly philosophical, gradually progressive, and in strict accordance with the law of development of the human mind. Every new principle is stated in simple, clear, and accurate language, and illustrated by examples carefully selected from the reading lessons, which the student is required to translate, analyze, and reconstruct. He is also exercised in forming new Latin sentences on given models. This, while it gives variety and interest to what would otherwise be in the highest degree monotonous, completely fixes in the mind the subject of the lesson, both by analysis and synthesis.

The careful study of this volume, on the plan recommended by the author, will greatly facilitate the pupil's progress in the higher departments of the language. Such is the testimony of the numerous institutions in which Harkness's improved edition of Arnold has been introduced.

From J. A. Spencer, D. D., late Professor of Latin in Burlington College, N. J.

"The present volume appears to me to carry out excellently the system on which the late lamented Arnold based his educational works; and in the Selections for Reading, the Notes and Rules for Translating, the Exercises in Translating into Latin, the Analyses, etc., I think it admirably adapted to advance the diligent student, not only rapidly, but soundly, in an acquaintance with the Latin language."

From Prof. Gammell, of Brown University.

"The book seems to me, as I anticipated it would be, a valuable addition to the works now in use among teachers of Latin in the schools of the United States, and for many of them it will undoubtedly form an advantageous substitute."

From Prof. Lincoln, of Brown University.

"It seems to me to carry on most successfully the method pursued in the First Book. Though brief, it is very comprehensive, and combines judicious and skilfullyformed exercises with systematic instruction."

From J. J. OWEN, D. D., Professor of the Latin and Greek Languages and Literature in the Free Academy, New York.

"This Second Latin Book gives abundant evidence of the author's learning and tact to arrange, simplify, and make accessible to the youthful mind the great and fundamental principles of the Latin language. The book is worthy of a place in every classical school, and I trust will have an extensive sale."

From PROF. ANDERSON, of Lewisburg University, Pennsylvania.

"A faithful use of the work would diminish the drudgery of the student's earlier studies, and facilitate his progress in his subsequent course. I wish the work a wide circulation."

A Latin Grammar for Schools and Colleges.

By A. HARKNESS, Ph. D., Professor in Brown University.

To explain the general plan of the work, the Publishers ask the attention of teachers to the following extracts from the Preface:

- This volume is designed to present a systematic arrangement of the great facts and laws of the Latin language; to exhibit not only grammatical forms and constructions, but also those vital principles which underlie, control, and explain them.
- Designed at once as a text-book for the class-room, and a book of reference in study, it aims to introduce the beginner easily and pleasantly to the first principles of the language, and yet to make adequate provision for the wants of the more advanced student.
- 3. By brevity and conciseness in the choice of phraseology and compactness in the arrangement of forms and topics, the author has endeavored to compress within the limits of a convenient manual an amount of carefully-selected grammatical facts, which would otherwise fill a much larger volume.
- 4. He has, moreover, endeavored to present the whole subject in the light of modern scholarship. Without encumbering his pages with any unnecessary discussions, he has aimed to enrich them with the practical results of the recent labors in the field of philology.
- 5. Syntax has received in every part special attention. An attempt has been made to exhibit, as clearly as possible, that beautiful system of laws which the genius of the language—that highest of all grammatical authority—has created for itself.
- 6. Topics which require extended illustration are first presented in their completeness in general outline, before the separate points are discussed in detail. Thus a single page often foreshadows all the leading features of an extended discussion, imparting a completeness and vividness to the impression of the learner, impossible under any other treatment.
- 7. Special care has been taken to explain and illustrate with the requisite fulness all difficult and intricate subjects. The Subjunctive Mood—that severest trial of the teacher's patience—has been presented, it is hoped, in a form at once simple and comprehensive.

Harkness's Latin Grammar.

From Rev. Prof. J. J. OWEN, D. D., New York Free Academy.

"I have carefully examined Harkness's Latin Grammar, and am so well pleased with its plan, arrangement, and execution, that I shall take the earliest opportunity of intro-ducing it as a text-book in the Free Academy."

From Mr. JOHN D. PHILBRICK, Superintendent of Public Schools, Boston, Mass.

"This work is evidently no hasty performance, nor the compilation of a mere book-maker, but the well-ripened fruit of mature and accurate scholarship. It is eminently practical, because it is truly philosophical."

From Mr. G. N. BIGELOW, Principal of State Normal School, Framingham, Mass. "Harkness's Latin Grammar is the most satisfactory text-book I have ever used."

From Rev. Daniel Leach, Superintendent Public Schools, Providence, R. I. "I am quite confident that it is superior to any Latin Grammar before the public. It has recently been introduced into the High School and all are much pleased with it."

From Dr. J. B. Chapin, State Commissioner of Public Instruction in Rhode Island. "The vital principles of the language are clearly and beautifully exhibited. The work needs no one's commendation."

From Mr. Abneb J. Phipps, Superintendent of Public Schools, Lowell, Mass.

"The aim of the author seems to be fully realized in making this 'a useful book, and as such I can cheerfully commend it. The clear and admirable manner in which the intricacies of the Subjunctive Mood are unfolded, is one of its marked features.

"The evidence of ripe scholarship and of familiarity with the latest works of German and English philologists is manifest throughout the book."

From Dr. J. T. CHAMPLIN, President of Waterville College.

"I like both the plan and the execution of the work very much. Its matter and manner are both admirable. I shall be greatly disappointed if it does not at once win the public favor."

From Prof. A. S. PACKARD, Bowdoin College, Brunswick, Maine.

"Harkness's Latin Grammar exhibits throughout the results of thorough scholarship. I shall recommend it in our next catalogue."

From Prof. J. J. STANTON, Bates College.

"We have introduced Harkness's Grammar into this Institution. It is much more logical and concise than any of its rivals."

From Mr. Wm. J. Rolfe, Principal Cambridge High School.

"Notwithstanding all the inconveniences that must attend a change of Latin Grammars in a large school like mine, I shall endeavor to secure the adoption of Harkness's Grammar in place of our present text-book as soon as possible."

From Mr. L. R. WILLISTON, Principal Ladies' Seminary, Cambridge, Mass. "I think this work a decided advance upon the Grammar now in use."

From Mr. D. B. HAGER, Princ. Eliot High School, Jamaica Plain, Mass.

"This is, in my opinion, by far the best Latin Grammar ever published. It is admirably adapted to the use of learners, being remarkably concise, clear, comprehensive, and philosophical. It will henceforth be used as a text-book in this school."

Harkness's Latin Grammar.

From Prof. C. S. Harrington and Prof. J. C. Van Benschoten, of the Wesleyan University.

"This work is clear, accurate, and happy in its statement of principles, is simple yet scholarly, and embraces the latest researches in this department of philological science. It will appear in our catalogue."

From Mr. Elbridge Smith, Principal Free Academy, Norwich, Ct.

"This is not only the best Latin Grammar, but one of the most thoroughly prepared school-books that I have ever seen. I have introduced the book into the Free Academy, and am much pleased with the results of a month's experience in the class-room."

From Mr. H. A. PRATT, Principal High School, Hartford, Ct.

"I can heartily recommend Harkness's new work to both teachers and scholars. It is, in my judgment, the best Latin Grammar ever offered to our schools,"

From Mr. I. F. CADY, Principal High School, Warren, R. I.

"The longer I use Harkness's Grammar the more fully am I convinced of its superior excellence. Its merits must secure its adoption wherever it becomes known."

From Messrs. S. Thurber and T. B. Stockwell, Public High School, Providence.

"An experience of several weeks with Harkness's Latin Grammar enables us to say with confidence, that it is an improvement on our former text-book."

From Mr. C. B. Goff, Principal Boys' Classical High School, Providence, R. I.

"The practical working of Harkness's Grammar is gratifying even beyond my expectations."

From Rev. Prof. M. H. Buckham, University of Vermont.

"Harkness's Latin Grammar seems to me to supply the desideratum. It is philosophical in its method, and yet simple and clear in its statements; and this, in my judgment, is the highest encomium which can be bestowed on a text-book."

From Mr. E. T. QUINBY, Appleton Academy, New Ipswich, N. H.

"I think the book much superior to any other I have seen. I should be gird to introduce it at once."

From Mr. H. Obcurr, Glenwood Ladies' Seminary, W. Brattleboro', Vi.

"I am pleased with Harkness's Latin Grammar, and have already introduced it into this seminary."

From Mr. Charles Jewett, Principal of Franklin Academy.

"I deem it an admirable work, and think it will supersede all others now in use; in the division and arrangement of topics, and in its mechanical execution, it is superior to any Latin Grammar extant."

From Mr. C. C. CHASE, Principal of Lowell High School.

"Prof. Harkness's Grammar is, in my opinion, admirably adapted to make the study of the Latin language agreeable and interesting."

From Mr. J. KIMBALL, High School, Dorchester, Mass.

"It meets my ideal of what is desirable in every grammar, to wit: compression of general principles in teres definitions and statements, for ready use; and fulness of detail, well arranged for reference."

HARKNESS'S LATIN GRAMMAR.

12mo, 355 pages.

Although this work has been published but a short time comparatively, it is recommended by and introduced into a large number of Colleges and Classical Schools, among which are the following:

BOWDOIN COLLEGE, Brunswick, Me. BATES COLLEGE, Lewiston, Maine. LEWISTON FALLS ACADEMY, Auburn, Me. DOVER HIGH SCHOOL, Dover, N. H. DARTMOUTH COLLEGE, Hanover, N. H. NORWICH UNIVERSITY, Norwich, Vt. GLENWOOD LADIES' SEMINARY, Brattleboro. Vt. AMHERST COLLEGE, Amherst, Mass. TUFTS COLLEGE, Medford, Mass. PHILLIPS ACADEMY, Andover, Mass. STATE NORMAL SCHOOL, Framingham, Mass. HIGHLAND SCHOOL, Worcester, Mass. NEWTON HIGH SCHOOL, Newton, Mass. PUBLIC HIGH SCHOOL, Springfield, Mass. ROXBURY LATIN SCHOOL Roxbury, Mass. LAWRENCE ACADEMY, Groton, Mass. AUBURNDALE FEMALE SEMINARY, Auburndale, Masa. SPENCER ACADEMY, Spencer, Mass. JAMAICA PLAIN HIGH SCHOOL, Jamaica Plain, Mass. BROWN UNIVERSITY, Providence, R. I. UNIVERSITY GRAMMAR SCHOOL, Providence, R. I. PUBLIC HIGH SCHOOL, Providence, R. I. FRIENDS' BOARDING SCHOOL, Providence, R. L. WARREN HIGH SCHOOL, Warren, R. I. PROVIDENCE CONFERENCE SEMINARY, East Greenwich, R. L. WESLEYAN UNIVERSITY, Middletown, Ct. FREE ACADEMY, Norwich, Ct. NEW LONDON ACADEMY, New London, Ct. YALE COLLEGE, New Haven, Ct. ROCHESTER UNIVERSITY, Rochester, N. Y. MADISON UNIVERSITY, Hamilton, N. Y. COLLEGE OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK. CORTLAND ACADEMY, Homer, N. Y. OSWEGO HIGH SCHOOL, Oswego, N. Y. HAMILTON COLLEGE, Clinton, N. Y. HOBART FREE COLLEGE, Geneva, N. Y. CANANDAIGUA ACADEMY, Canandaigua, N. Y. NEWTON HIGH SCHOOL, Newton, N. J. HAVERFORD COLLEGE, West Haverford, Pa. CLASSICAL AND MILITARY SCHOOL Columbia Pa-SHURTLEFF COLLEGE, Upper Alton, III. IOWA STATE UNIVERSITY, Iowa City, Iowa. UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN, Ann Arbor, Mich.

Germania and Agricola of Caius Cornelius Tacitus:

With Notes for Colleges. By W. S. TYLER, Professor of the Greek and Latin Languages in Amherst College. 12mo, 193 pages.

Tacitus's account of Germany and life of Agricola are among the most fascinating and instructive Latin classics. The present edition has been prepared expressly for college classes, by one who knows what they need. In it will be found: 1. A Latin text, approved by all the more recent editors. 2. A copious illustration of the grammatical constructions, as well as of the rhetorical and poetical usages peculiar to Tacitus. In a writer so concise it has been deemed necessary to pay particular regard to the connection of thought, and to the particles as the hinges of that connection. 3. Constant comparisons of the writer with the authors of the Augustan age, for the purpose of indicating the changes which had already been wrought in the language of the Roman people. 4. An embodiment in small compass of the most valuable labors of such recent German critics as Grimm, Günther, Gruber, Kiessling, Dronke, Both, Ruperti, and Walther.

From Prof. Lincoln, of Brown University.

"I have found the book in daily use with my class of very great service, very practical, and well suited to the wants of students. I am very much pleased with the Life of Tacitus and the Introduction, and indeed with the literary character of the book throughout. We shall make the book a part of our Latin course."

The History of Tacitus:

By W. S. TYLER. With Notes for Colleges. 12mo, 453 pages.

The text of Tacitus is here presented in a form as correct as a comparison of the best editions can make it. Notes are appended for the student's use, which contain not only the grammatical, but likewise all the geographical, archeological, and historical illustrations that are necessary to render the author intelligible. It has been the constant aim of the editor to carry students beyond the dry details of grammar and lexicography, and introduce them to a familiar acquaintance and lively sympathy with the author and his times. Indexes to the notes, and to the names of persons and places, render reference easy.

From Prof. Hackett, of Newton Theological Seminary.

"The notes appear to me to be even more neat and elegant than those on the 'Germania and Agricola.' They come as near to such notes as I would be glad to write myself on a classic, as almost any thing that I have yet seen,"

The Works of Horace.

With English Notes, for the use of Schools and Colleges. By J. L. LINCOLN, Professor of the Latin Language and Literature in Brown University. 12mo, 575 pages.

The text of this edition is mainly that of Orelli, the most important readings of other critics being given in foot-notes. The volume is introduced with a biographical sketch of Horace, and a critique on his writings, which enable the student to enter intelligent on his writings, which enable the student to enter intelligent on his work. Peculiar grammatical constructions, as well as geographical and hilstorical allusions, are explained in notes, which are just full enough to aid the pupil, to excite him to gain a thorough understanding of the author, and awaken in him a taste for philological studies, without taking all labor off his hands. While the chief aim has been to impart a clear idea of Latin Syntax as exhibited in the text, it has also been a cherished object to take advantage of the means so variously and richly furnished by Horace for promoting the poetical taste and literary culture of the student.

From an article by PBOF. BAHR, of the University of Heidelberg, in the Heidelberg
Annals of Literature.

"There are already several American editions of Horace, intended for the use of schools; of one of these, which has passed through many editions, and has also been widely circulated in England, mention has been formerly made in this journal; but that one we may not put upon an equality with the one now before us, inasmuch as this has taken a different stand-point, which may serve as a sign of progress in this department of study. The editor has it is true also intended his work for the use of schools, and has sought to adapt it, in all its parts, to such a use; but still, without losing sight of this purpose, he has proceeded throughout with more independence. In the preparation of the Notes, the editor has faithfully observed the principles (laid down in his periose); the explanations of the poet's words commend themselves by a compressed brevity which limits itself to what is most essential, and by a sharp precision of expression; and references to other passages of the poet, and also to grammars, dictionaries, etc., are not wanting."

Sallust's Jugurtha and Catiline.

With Notes and a Vocabulary. By NOBLE BUTLER and MINARD STURGIS. 12mo, 397 pages.

The editors have spent a vast amount of time and labor in correcting the text, by a comparison of the most improved German and English editions. It is believed that this will be found superior to any edition hitherto published in this country. In accordance with their chronological order, the "Jugurtha" precedes the "Catiline." The Notes are copious and tersely expressed; they display not only fine scholarship, but (what is quite as necessary in such a book) a practical knowledge of the difficulties which the student encounters in reading this author, and the sids that he requires. The Vocabulary was prepared by the late WILLIAM H. G. BUYLER. It will be found an able and faithful performance.

Virgil's Æneid.

With Explanatory Notes. By HENRY S. FRIEZE, Professor of Latin in the State University of Michigan. Illustrated. 12mo, 598 pages.

The appearance of this edition of Virgil's Eneid will, it is believed. be hailed with delight by all classical teachers. Neither expense nor pains have been spared to clothe the great Latin epic in a fitting dress. The type is unusually large and distinct, and errors in the text, so annoying to the learner, have been carefully avoided. The work contains eighty-five engravings, which delineate the usages, costumes, weapons, arts, and mythology of the ancients with a vividness that can be attained only by pictorial illustrations. The great feature of this edition is the scholarly and judicious commentary furnished in the appended Notes. The author has here endeavored not to show his learning, but to supply such practical aid as will enable the pupil to understand and appreciate what he reads. The notes are just full enough, thoroughly explaining the most difficult passages, while they are not so extended as to take all labor off the pupil's hands. Properly used, they cannot fail to impart an intelligent acquaintance with the syntax of the language. In a word, this work is commended to teachers as the most elegant, accurate, interesting, and practically useful edition of the Æneid that has yet been published.

From John H. Brunner, President of Hiwasse College.

"The typography, paper, and binding of Virgi's Æneid, by Prof. Frieze, are all that need be desired; while the learned and judicious notes appended, are very valuable indeed."

From Principal of Piedmont (Va.) Academy.

"I have to thank you for a copy of Prof. Frieze's edition of the Æneid. I have been exceedingly pleased in my examination of it. The size of the type from which the text is printed, and the faultiess execution, leave nothing to be desired in these respects. The adherence to a standard text throughout, increases the value of this edition."

From D. G. MOORE, Principal U. High School, Rutland.

"The copy of Frieze's 'Virgil' forwarded to me was duly received. It is so evidently superior to any of the other editions, that I shall unhesitatingly adopt it in my classes."

Select Orations of M. Tullius Cicero:

With Notes, for the use of Schools and Colleges. By E. A. JOHN-SON, Professor of Latin in the University of New York. 12mo, 459 pages.

This edition of Cicero's Select Orations possesses some special advantages for the student which are both new and important. It is the only edition which contains the improved text that has been prepared by a recent careful collation and correct deciphering of the best manuscripts of Cicero's writings. It is the work of the celebrated Orelli, Madvig, and Klotz, and has been done since the appearance of Orelli's complete edition. The Notes, by Professor Johnson, of the New York University, have been mostly selected, with great care, from the best German authors, as well as the English edition of Arnold

From THOMAS CHASE, Tutor in Latin in Harvard University.

"An edition of Cicero like Johnson's has long been wanted; and the excellence of the text, the illustrations of words, particles, and pronouns, and the explanation of various points of construction and interpretation, bear witness to the Editor's familiarity with some of the most important results of modern scholarship, and entitle his work to a large share of public favor."

"It seems to us an improvement upon any edition of these Orations that has been published in this country, and will be found a valuable aid in their studies to the lovers of classical literature."—Troy Daily Whig.

Cicero de Officiis:

With English Notes, mostly translated from ZUMPT and BONNELL. By THOMAS A. THACHER, of Yale College. 12mo, 194 pages.

In this edition, a few historical notes have been introduced in cases where the Dictionary in common use has not been found to contain the desired information; the design of which is to aid the learner in understanding the contents of the treatises, the thoughts and reasoning of the author, to explain grammatical difficulties, and inculcate a knowledge of grammatical principles. The Editor has aimed throughout to guide rather than carry the learner through difficulties; requiring of him more study, in consequence of his help, than he would have devoted to the book without it.

From M. L. Storver, Professor of the Latin Language and Literature in Pennsylvania College.

"I have examined with much pleasure Prof. Thacher's edition of Cleero de Officiis, and am convinced of its excellence. The Notes have been prepared with great care and good judgment. Practical knowledge of the wants of the student has enabled the Editor to furnish just the kind of assistance required; grammatical difficulties are removed, and the obscurities of the treatise are explained, the interest of the learner is elicited, and his industry directed rather than superseded. There can be but one opinion with regard to the merits of the work, and I trust that Professor Thacher will be disposed to continue his labors so carefully commenced, in this department of classical learning."



Cæsar's Commentaries on the Gallic War.

With English Notes, Critical and Explanatory; a Lexicon, Geographical and Historical Indexes, a Map of Gaul, etc. By Rev. J. A. SPENCER, D. D. 12mo, 408 pages.

In the preparation of this volume, great care has been taken to adapt it in every respect to the wants of the young student, to make it a means at the same time of advancing him in a thorough knowledge of Latin, and inspiring him with a desire for further acquaintance with the classics of the language. Dr. Spencer has not, like some commentators, given an abundance of help on the easy passages, and allowed the difficult ones to speak for themselves. His Notes are on those parts on which the pupil wants them, and explain, not only grammatical difficulties, but allusions of every kind in the text. A well-drawn sketch of Cæsar's life, a Map of the region in which his campaigns were carried on, and a Vocabulary, which removes the necessity of using a large dictionary and the waste of time consequent thereon, enhance the value of the volume in no small degree.

Quintus Curtius:

Life and Exploits of Alexander the Great. Edited and illustrated with English Notes. By WILLIAM HENRY CROSBY. 12mo, 385 pages.

Curtius's History of Alexander the Great, though little used in the schools of this country, in England and on the Continent holds a high place in the estimation of classical instructors. The interesting character of its subject, the elegance of its style, and the purity of its moral sentiments, ought to place it at least on a par with Cæsar's Commentaries or Saliust's Histories. The present edition, by the late Professor of Latin in Rutgers College, is unexceptionable in typography, convenient in form, scholarly and practical in its notes, and allogether an admirable text-book for classes preparing for college.

From Prof. Owen, of the New York Free Academy.

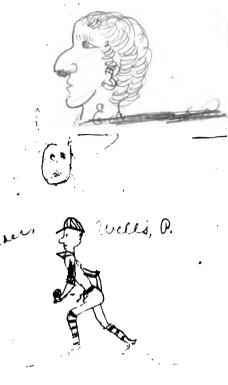
"It gives me great pleasure to add my testimonial to the many you are receiving in favor of the beautiful and well-edited edition of Quintus Curtius, by Prof. Wm. Henry Crosby. It is seldom that a classical book is submitted to me for examination, to which I can give so hearty a recommendation as to this. The external appearance is attractive; the paper, type, and binding, being just what a text-book should be, neat, clear, and durable. The notes are brief, pertinent, scholar-like, neither too exuberant nor too meagre, but happily exemplifying the golden mean so desirable and yet so very difficult of attainment."





Eduard soren Gifså Elinere ev. g.







Wathing vigatta.

Fi. 0 16,05 2

Jime Marcking

Sime STANDARD CLASSICAL WORKS. Surve 1:

Arnold's Greek Reading Book, containing the Substance of the Practical Introduction to Greek Construing and a Treatise on the Greek Particles; also, copious Selections from Greek Authors, with Critical and Explanatory English Notes, and a Lexicon. 12mo. 618 pages.

Boise's Exercises in Greek Prese Composition. Adapted to the First Book of Xenophon's Anabasis. By JAMES R. Boiss, Prof. of Greek in University of Michigan. 12mo. 185 pages.

Champlin's Short and Comprehensive Greek Grammar. By J. T. CHAMPLIN, Professor of Greek and Latin in Waterville College. 12mo. 208 pages.

First Lessons in Greek; * or, the Beginner's Companion-Book to Hadley's Grammar. By James Morris Whiton, Rector of Hopkins's Grammar School, New Haven, Ct. 12mo.

Hadley's Greek Grammar,* for Schools and Colleges. By JAMES HADLEY, Professor in Yale College. 12mo. 366 pages.

- Elements of the Greek Grammar, 12mo.

Herodotus, Selections from; comprising mainly such portions as give a Connected History of the East, to the Fall of Babylon and the Death of Cyrus the Great. By Herman M. Johnson, D. D., 12mo. 185 pages.

Homer's Hiad, according to the Text of Wolf, with Notes, by John J. Owen, D. D., LL. D., Professor of the Latin and Greek Languages and Literature in the Free Academy of the City of New York. 1 vol., 12mo. 759 pages.

Odyssey, according to the Text of Wolf, with Notes by John J. Owen. Sixteenth Edition. 12mo.

Kühner's Greek Grammar. Translated by Professors Edwards and Taylor. Large 12mo 620 pages.

Kendrick's Greek Ollendorff.* Being a Progressive Exhibition of the Principles of the Greek Grammar. By ASAHEL C. KENDRICK, Prof. of Greek Language in the University of Rochester. 12mo. 371 pages.

Owen's Xenophon's Anabasis. A new and enlarged edition, with numerous references to Kuhner's, Crosby's, and Hadley's Grammars. 12mo.

Homer's Iliad. 12mo. 759 pages.

---- Greek Reader, 12mo.

Acts of the Apostles, in Greek, with a Lexicon. 19mo.

Homer's Odyssey. Tenth Edition. 12mo.

Thucydides. With Map. 12mo. 700 pages.

Xenophon's Cyropædia. Eighth Edition. 12mo.

Plato's Apology and Crito.* With Notes by W. S. TYLER, Graves Professor of Greek in Amherst College. 12mo. 180 pp.



Derec 16, 0 5%.

June.

STANDARD CLASSICAL WORKS.

Thucydides's History of the Pelepennesian War, according to the Text of L. DINDORF, with Notes by John J. Owen. With Map. 12mo.

Xenophon's Memorabilia of Secrates. With Notes and Introduction by R. D. C. ROBBINS, Professor of Language in Middlebury College. 12mo. 421 pages.

- Anahasis. With Explanatory Notes for the use of Schools and Colleges. By JAMES R. Boise, Professor of Greek in the University of Michigan. 12mo. 893 pages.

- Anabasis. Chiefly according to the Text of L. Dry-DORF, with Notes by John J. Owen. Revised Edition. With Map. 12mo.

- Cycopædia, according to the Text of L. DINDORF, with Notes by John J. Owen. 12mo.

Sophocles's Œdipus Tyrannus. With Notes for the use of Schools and Colleges. By Howard Crossy, Professor of Greek in the University of New York. 12mo. 188 pages.

HEBREW AND SYRIAC.

Gesenius's Hebrew Grammar. Seventeenth Edition, with Corrections and Additions, by Dr. E. Rodiger. Translated by T. J. COMANT, Professor of Hebrew in Rochester Theological Seminary, New York. 8vo. 861 pages.

Uhlemann's Syriac Grammar. Translated from the German. By Knoch Hutchinson. With a Course of Exercises in Syriac Grammar, and a Crestomathy and brief Lexicon prepared by the Translator. 8vo. 867 pages.

D. APPLETON & CO., 549 & 551 BROADWAY, N. Y.,

PUBLISH UPWARD OF

800 SCHOOL TEXT-BOOKS,

Including the Departments of Euglish, Latin, Greek, French, Span-ish, Italian, Hebrew, and Syriac; of which a complete

DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE

Will be sent, free of postage, to those applying for it.

A single copy for examination, of any of the works marked thus *, will be transmitted by mail, postage prepaid, to any Teach-er remitting one-harlof its price. Any of the others will be sent by mail, postage prepaid, upon receipt of full retail price.

